

— STAR TREK — ENTERPRISE **Episode Guide**

Episodes 001–098

Last episode aired Friday May 13, 2005





© 2005 www.imdb.com



© 2005 www.cbs.com



© 2005 memory-alpha.org

The summaries and recaps of all the Star Trek: Enterprise episodes were downloaded from <http://www.tv.com> and <http://www.cbs.com> and <http://memory-alpha.org> and processed through a perl program to transform them in a \LaTeX file, for pretty printing. So, do not blame me for errors in the text 😊😁!

This booklet was \LaTeX ed on January 1, 2021 by footstep11 with `create_eps_guide v0.65`

Contents

Season 1	1
1 Broken Bow (1)	3
2 Broken Bow (2)	7
3 Fight or Flight	11
4 Strange New World	15
5 Unexpected	17
6 Terra Nova	19
7 The Andorian Incident	23
8 Breaking the Ice	27
9 Civilization	31
10 Fortunate Son	35
11 Cold Front	39
12 Silent Enemy	41
13 Dear Doctor	45
14 Sleeping Dogs	49
15 Shadows of P'Jem	53
16 Shuttlepod One	57
17 Fusion	61
18 Rogue Planet	65
19 Acquisition	69
20 Oasis	73
21 Detained	75
22 Vox Sola	79
23 Fallen Hero	83
24 Desert Crossing	87
25 Two Days and Two Nights	89
26 Shockwave (1)	93
Season 2	97
1 Shockwave (2)	99
2 Carbon Creek	103
3 Minefield	107
4 Dead Stop	109
5 A Night in Sickbay	113
6 Marauders	117
7 The Seventh	121
8 The Communicator	125
9 Singularity	127
10 Vanishing Point	131
11 Precious Cargo	135
12 The Catwalk	139
13 Dawn	143
14 Stigma	145
15 Cease Fire	149
16 Future Tense	153

17	Canamar	157
18	The Crossing	161
19	Judgment	165
20	Horizon	169
21	The Breach	173
22	Cogenitor	177
23	Regeneration	181
24	First Flight	187
25	Bounty	191
26	The Expanse	195

Season 3 201

1	The Xindi	203
2	Anomaly	207
3	Extinction	211
4	Rajiin	215
5	Impulse	219
6	Exile	223
7	The Shipment	227
8	Twilight	231
9	North Star	235
10	Similitude	239
11	Carpenter Street	243
12	Chosen Realm	247
13	Proving Ground	251
14	Stratagem	255
15	Harbinger	259
16	Doctor's Orders	263
17	Hatchery	267
18	Azati Prime	269
19	Damage	273
20	The Forgotten	277
21	E squared	281
22	The Council	285
23	Countdown	289
24	Zero Hour	293

Season 4 297

1	Storm Front (1)	299
2	Storm Front (2)	305
3	Home	315
4	Borderland (1)	319
5	Cold Station 12 (2)	323
6	The Augments (3)	327
7	The Forge (1)	331
8	Awakening (2)	335
9	Kir'Shara (3)	339
10	Daedalus	343
11	Observer Effect	347
12	Babel One (1)	355
13	United (2)	361
14	The Aenar (3)	369
15	Affliction (1)	377
16	Divergence (2)	385
17	Bound	391

18	In a Mirror, Darkly (1)	395
19	In a Mirror, Darkly (2)	399
20	Demons (1)	403
21	Terra Prime (2)	407
22	These Are the Voyages...	411

Actor Appearances **415**

Season One

Broken Bow (1)

Season 1
Episode Number: 1
Season Episode: 1

Originally aired: Wednesday September 26, 2001
Writer: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director: James L. Conway
Show Stars: Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III)
Recurring Role: John Fleck (Silik), Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest), Gary Graham (Ambassador Soval), James Horan (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy"))
Guest Stars: Jason Grant Smith (Crewman Fletcher), Mark Moses (Henry Archer), Thomas Kopache (Tos), Joseph Ruskin (Suliban Doctor), Jim Fitzpatrick (Commander Williams), Van Epperson (Alien Man), Ricky Luna (Carlos), Chelsea Bond (Alien Mother), Ethan Dampf (Alien Child), Diane Klimaszewski (Butterfly Dancer), Elaine Klimaszewski (Butterfly Dancer), Marty Davis (II) (Young Jonathan Archer), Ron King (VII) (Farmer Moore), Tommy 'Tiny' Lister Jr. (Klaang), Matt Williamson (Klingon Council Member), Byron Thames (Crewman), Melinda Clarke (Sarin), Peter Henry Schroeder (Klingon Chancellor), Jim Beaver (Admiral Daniel Leonard), James Cromwell (Dr. Zefram Cochrane)
Production Code: 40358-721
Summary: After decades of being held back from deep space exploration by the Vulcans, Captain Jonathan Archer takes command of the NX-01 Enterprise—Earth's first warp five starship. Enterprise's mission is to return an injured Klingon, the first the human race has ever encountered, to his people. However, when a villainous race of aliens called the Suliban kidnap the Klingon, Archer and his crew must make an unexpected detour to Rigel X to retrieve their alien cargo and stave of an interstellar crisis.



In San Francisco of the year 2121, a young boy named Jonathan Archer paints a model of his father's spacecraft. When he recites a famed quote from a speech by Zefram Cochrane, Henry Archer tells him the inventor of the warp drive would be proud of him. Jonathan curiously asks about his father's upcoming ship, wondering if it will be bigger than "Ambassador Pointy's" ship. Henry corrects his son, noting that the ambassador is actually named Soval, an ex-

tremely helpful Vulcan. Jonathan responds that — according to Billy Cook, an acquaintance of his — Humans would already be flying at warp five, if the Vulcans had not intervened. Although Henry Archer does not fully understand the reasons behind the Vulcans' constraint, he believes that there must be an explanation.

Thirty years later, the Broken Bow Incident takes place in Broken Bow, Oklahoma, on Earth. A pair of aliens pursue Klaang through a corn field, the Klingon pilot of a crash-landed K'toach-class scout ship, attracting the attention of a farmer named Moore. Although Klaang eventually

manages to kill the aliens by blowing up a corn silo with them in it with his disruptor, he is shot with Moore's plasma rifle.

Aboard a inspection pod, Orbital 6, Jonathan Archer, now a captain in Starfleet, and Commander Charles Tucker inspect the prototype NX-class starship Enterprise NX-01 in the Orbital Drydock Facility, a spacedock orbiting Earth. After being urgently called back to Starfleet Medical, Archer attends a meeting where a group of high-ranking Starfleet officers, including Admiral Forrest, discuss Klaang with several Vulcan dignitaries: Ambassador Soval, Tos, and Sub-Commander T'Pol. Archer also meets an alien doctor who is providing Klaang with medical care. Eventually, it is decided that Enterprise will launch ahead of schedule on a mission to return Klaang to the Klingons' homeworld, Qo'noS. The Vulcans completely disagree with this; they had objected to Humans returning Klaang out of fears that a perceived provincial attitude and accompanying volatile nature of Humans would complicate Human contact with the Klingons so soon. However, Archer manages to convince Forrest to approve Enterprise delivering Klaang to Qo'noS over Soval's protests. After the Vulcans leave, Forrest reminds Archer to not "screw this up." Archer looks at the alien doctor treating Klaang and taps on the glass to get his attention.

Aboard Enterprise, Lieutenant Malcolm Reed and Ensign Travis Mayweather discuss the vessel's transporter, a brand-new piece of equipment first installed on their ship. As they walk through a corridor, Mayweather reminisces about his childhood aboard cargo ships, particularly about their artificial gravity. When they enter engineering, Reed introduces Mayweather to Commander Tucker.

Meanwhile, Archer travels to Brazil to recruit linguist Hoshi Sato as his communications officer. Sato is reluctant at first, but Archer plays a Vulcan recording of Klingonese, and tells her to think that she would be the first Human to talk to these Klingons.

Another addition to Archer's crew is Sub-Commander T'Pol, whose assignment for the position of executive officer and science officer was obligatory in exchange for Enterprise's use of the Vulcan star charts. In the captain's ready room, T'Pol is introduced to Commander Tucker by Archer and she gives him a PADD confirming her new assignment. An embarrassing encounter with the captain's dog, Porthos, then follows, since Vulcan females have an heightened sense of smell. Along with T'Pol — whom Archer saw as a Vulcan "chaperone" — the doctor he met before, at Starfleet Medical, is also added to Enterprise's crew.

The spacedock where the Enterprise was constructed At Enterprise's launching ceremony, Admiral Forrest makes a speech and remarks there is no better person to captain the first warp 5 starship than the son of its inventor, Jonathan Archer. After this, a recording of a speech by Doctor Zefram Cochrane is played, from the dedication ceremony of the Warp Five Complex, 32 years ago.

"On this site, a powerful engine will be built. An engine that will some day help us to travel a hundred times faster than we can today. Imagine it. Thousands of inhabited planets, at our fingertips. And we'll be able to explore those strange new worlds and seek out new life, and new civilizations. This engine will let us go boldly, where no man has gone before." As these historic words are spoken, Archer remembers his childhood, when he and his dad placed an anti-gravity controller into the model. Mayweather then asks for instructions. He responds, "Take her out, Mr. Mayweather. Straight and steady." And so, the NX-01 Enterprise leaves spacedock and jumps into warp.

Aboard a strange alien complex, an alien officer talks to a mysterious figure. Meanwhile, in a strange chamber aboard an alien complex, a Suliban officer confers with a mysterious silhouetted figure and promises to recover evidence that the figure requires. This evidence apparently was in the hands of Klaang when he was pursued by the Suliban.

Aboard Enterprise, Archer observes a jar full of immunocytic gel worms in sickbay. The doctor he met earlier, a Denobulan in the Interspecies Medical Exchange program named Phlox, asks the captain to make sure that he doesn't shake the worms. Archer helps Phlox unpack medical equipment and an Altarian marsupial, an animal that makes the captain squirm because its droppings are used as medicine. Meanwhile, Travis Mayweather shows Commander Tucker the "sweet spot", an area of every ship where gravity is reversed.

Mayweather is a well-traveled "space boomer" and has visited the planets Trillius Prime, Draylax, and both the Teneebian moons.

Later, when Tucker enters the ship's mess hall, he is offered a seat by Crewman Fletcher but the engineer replies that he has already been asked to the captain's mess. There, the engineer eats with Archer and T'Pol while they discuss Human evolution.

However, all is not well — during a test of the ship's warp reactor, a verbal conflict between Hoshi Sato and T'Pol arises.

When Ensign Sato insults T'Pol in the Vulcan language, the science officer retorts that she herself was instructed to speak English during her assignment aboard the ship and expects Sato to do the same. Later, the vessel loses main power while Archer, Sato, and Phlox are in sickbay, trying to interrogate Klaang. Alien soldiers board Enterprise and attack the Starfleet officers. Klaang recognizes the aliens as Suliban and, although Archer manages to shoot one of the aliens, the Klingon is abducted from the ship.

On the bridge, an irritated Archer asks his crew why the Suliban were not detected by Enterprise's new state-of-the-art sensors.

When Lieutenant Reed tells him that the starboard sensor logs did record a spatial disturbance, the captain orders the bridge crew to conduct a full investigation into the incident. T'Pol advises Archer to consult the astrometrics computer in San Francisco, believing that he himself has no hope of finding Klaang. However, the captain decides not to take her advice and forbids T'Pol from contacting Starfleet. In sickbay, Phlox shows Archer the corpse of the alien soldier that was left aboard Enterprise. The doctor has learned that the alien has Suliban DNA, but its anatomy has been radically altered by very sophisticated genetic modifications.

In engineering, T'Pol helps Tucker to review the sensor data. Archer and Sato soon enter. Using both Sato's translation of Klaang's words as well as T'Pol's reluctant assistance, Archer learns that Klaang visited Rigel X just before his scout ship crashed on Earth. The captain contacts the bridge and orders Mayweather to set course for the tenth planet in the Rigel system. Meanwhile, an alien officer aboard the Suliban complex interrogates Klaang in Klingonese. This Suliban officer asks Klaang where he left a particular unnamed item, but the Klingon claims ignorance. He tells the officer that he was sent to meet a Suliban woman named Sarin on Rigel X but that Sarin did not give him anything. As Enterprise approaches the planet, Archer and T'Pol brief an away team in the ship's launch bay. Archer informs the officers that Klaang was a courier and tells them to find the person who gave the Klingon whatever he was carrying, so they might find out why the Suliban have captured Klaang.

The team travel to Rigel X in Shuttlepod 1 and search in a trade complex on the planet's frozen surface. Reed and Mayweather are persuaded, by a man who claims that he saw Klaang, to watch a pair of alien females performing with butterflies. The pair of officers doubt the man's honesty and soon leave. While T'Pol investigates, Tucker finds difficulty with accepting several aliens that he encounters, including a Lorillian mother and son. Archer and Sato meanwhile catch a fleeting glimpse of a group of Klingons.

Soon after, the entire away team is attacked and captured by Suliban.

Sato, T'Pol, and Tucker are imprisoned by the alien soldiers in a section which is sealed by a force field. Archer is taken to a woman who looks Human but who changes her appearance after she kisses the captain. The woman's name is Sarin — the same Suliban female that Klaang met on Rigel X earlier. Sarin was once a member of the Cabal, the Suliban military. She informs Archer that the Cabal are following orders from a faction in the Temporal Cold War, a conflict which is being fought through time. The Suliban are promoting internal strife within the Klingon Empire, making it appear that one house is attacking another and Klaang was transporting evidence of this back to Qo'noS to prevent a civil war.

Sarin offers to help Archer find the Klingon, but agents of the Suliban Cabal discover them and open fire. Sarin frees the Starfleet officers but is killed in the fight between the Cabal and her small group of renegade Suliban. Archer, injured while on the run, manages to escape in the shuttlepod. With a damaged thruster, the shuttlecraft ascends into the atmosphere as T'Pol contacts Enterprise and announces that she is taking command of the ship. When Captain Archer starts to lose consciousness, he dreams about himself as a child flying his model spacecraft on a beach with his father. He is disappointed when the model crash-lands in the sand, and his father tells him that he can't be afraid of the wind as T'Pol watches from the shore.

To be continued...

Broken Bow (2)

Season 1
Episode Number: 2
Season Episode: 2

Originally aired:	Wednesday September 26, 2001
Writer:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director:	James L. Conway
Show Stars:	Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III)
Recurring Role:	John Fleck (Silik), Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest), Gary Graham (Ambassador Soval), James Horan (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy"))
Guest Stars:	Tommy 'Tiny' Lister Jr. (Klaang), Jason Grant Smith (Crewman Fletcher), Mark Moses (Henry Archer), Thomas Kopache (Tos), Joseph Ruskin (Suliban Doctor), Jim Fitzpatrick (Commander Williams), Van Epperson (Alien Man), Matt Williamson (Klingon Council Member), Byron Thames (Crewman), Melinda Clarke (Sarin), Peter Henry Schroeder (Klingon Chancellor), Jim Beaver (Admiral Daniel Leonard), Ricky Luna (Carlos), Chelsea Bond (Alien Mother), Ethan Dampf (Alien Child), Diane Klimaszewski (Butterfly Dancer), Elaine Klimaszewski (Butterfly Dancer), Marty Davis (II) (Young Jonathan Archer), Ron King (VII) (Farmer Moore), James Cromwell (Dr. Zefram Cochrane)
Production Code:	40358-722
Summary:	After decades of being held back from deep space exploration by the Vulcans, Captain Jonathan Archer takes command of the NX-01 Enterprise—Earth's first warp five starship. Enterprise's mission is to return an injured Klingon, the first the human race has ever encountered, to his people. However, when a villainous race of aliens called the Suliban kidnap the Klingon, Archer and his crew must make an unexpected detour to Rigel X to retrieve their alien cargo and stave off an interstellar crisis.



After Shuttlepod 1 has returned to Enterprise, T'Pol and Tucker use the decon chamber to rid themselves of a protocystian spore they picked up on Rigel X. Here, Tucker questions whether he should take command rather than T'Pol, because she was only assigned to the ship as an "observer". The engineer worries that T'Pol will not continue the search for Klaang if she takes command.

Six hours later, Archer regains consciousness in sickbay. Phlox removes, from Archer's leg, an osmotic eel that the doctor used to cauterize the captain's wound. T'Pol and Tucker visit and the Vulcan informs Archer that they have tracked a Suliban ship that left Rigel X just after the captain was injured. Archer is surprised that T'Pol didn't order a course back to Earth, but the Vulcan states that, as acting captain, she was obligated to anticipate Archer's wishes. Archer responds that, as acting captain, she could have done whatever she wanted.

As Enterprise continues to follow the Suliban ship, Archer, back in his quarters, is making a log entry, pausing the log several times to question himself about T'Pol's motives to continue the mission.

"Enterprise starlog, Captain Jonathan Archer — April 16, 2151. We've been tracking the Suliban ship for ten hours, thanks to our... science officer, who came up with a way to tweak the sensors. I have no reason to believe that Klaang is still alive, but if... what the Suliban woman told me is true, it's crucial that we try to find him. I still haven't decided whether to ask Sub-Commander T'Pol about this 'Temporal Cold War.' My instincts tell me not to trust her."

Archer hears the warp drive changing and looks out his window to see that the ship has dropped out of warp. He contacts T'Pol, who asks him to come to the bridge.

There, a class 7 gas giant is displayed on the viewscreen. T'Pol tells Archer that the Suliban craft entered the planet's radiation belt a few hours ago, scattering the vessel's warp trail. T'Pol instructs Reed to run a spectral analysis on fragments he has detected nearby. The bridge crew finds that the fragments were left from fourteen different ships. Realizing that Enterprise has found an area used frequently by the Suliban, Archer orders Reed to activate the ship's weapon systems and to polarize the hull plating. The captain then directs Mayweather to lay in a sixty degree vector that will take the ship into the planet's atmosphere.

Aboard the alien complex, the Suliban officer talks with the mysterious figure. The officer is unsure whether Sarin gave the Enterprise crew anything, but he knows that Enterprise has followed a Suliban ship and is nearby. He promises the figure that he will destroy the Human vessel before it locates the helix, the complex that he is currently on. The figure says that he didn't intend for Humans or Vulcans to become involved yet, and demands that the officer must stop Sarin's message from reaching Qo'noS.

In the atmosphere of the gas giant, Enterprise almost loses the warp trail. T'Pol estimates that the ship's condition should improve, shortly before the bridge starts to shudder. She uses a viewer at her station to determine that the quakes are being caused by unexpected liquid phosphorus. When the ship's condition improves, the officers detect two Suliban cell ships and the helix. Sato reads more than three thousand bio-signs aboard the alien station, but is unable to find Klaang with the ship's sensors. When Suliban ships start attacking, Enterprise returns to the phosphorus layer, where the enemy vessels can't find the Starfleet craft.

T'Pol reports that the helix seems to be comprised of hundreds of other vessels, locked together by magnetic seals. When Sato finally detects Klaang aboard the complex, Reed suggests using the transporter to get him out but Archer finds Reed's plan too risky. The captain decides to use Enterprise's grapples to retrieve one of the attacking cell ships and bring it aboard Enterprise.

In the situation room, aft of the bridge, Mayweather questions Archer and Tucker about the workings of the captured Suliban vessel.

As the engineer seems to be slightly unsure of the craft, Mayweather believes that he would make a better pilot. Archer replies that the ensign is needed on board Enterprise and Tucker believes that piloting the Suliban vessel won't be as hard as it seems.

In the captain's ready room, T'Pol attempts to discourage Archer from leaving. She suggests that he appeal for support from a nearby Vulcan ship. The captain suspects the Vulcan is displaying emotional concern, but T'Pol claims that the Vulcan High Command will hold her responsible if anything happens to Tucker or the captain. Reed enters, carrying two cases into the room — one holds a magnetic device and the other holds two newly-designed weapons called phase-pistols. According to the lieutenant, the weapons have two settings — stun and kill. He advises Archer not to confuse the two.

Archer and Tucker operate the stolen cell ship Archer and Tucker leave Enterprise and use the captured cell ship to travel to the helix, where they eventually locate Klaang.

Although the Klingon is initially hostile, Archer threatens the alien with his phase-pistol so he will cooperate with the captain's orders. Together, the three men move through the helix and attack any Suliban guard that approaches them. The captain instructs Tucker to return to the cell ship with Klaang while he stays behind and tries to separate the helix using the magnetic device. After doing so, Archer contacts Tucker and tells the engineer not to return for him, but to take Klaang to Enterprise. Tucker complies as several of the drifting enemy ships surrounding the commandeered cell ship collide.

Tucker ignites the cell ship's thruster exhaust, giving Sato, on board Enterprise, the opportunity to tell T'Pol what to look for.

When T'Pol detects Tucker's position, she thanks Sato in the Vulcan language.

Aboard the helix, Archer fights with the alien officer. The alien nearly kills Archer with his own phase-pistol, but the captain moves out of the way just in time. The alien chases Archer into another room where a strobing, pulsating light throbs. Just as the alien shoots again, Archer is beamed aboard Enterprise. Tucker apologizes for using the transporter, but claims it was the only way to recover the captain. Enterprise immediately leaves the gas giant and jumps to warp speed.

After arriving on Qo'noS, Archer, Klaang, Sato, and T'Pol enter the Klingon High Council Chamber. As Klaang addresses the High Council in Klingonese, Sato tries her best to interpret his words. According to the linguist, Klaang says something about disgracing the Klingon Empire and mentions that he's ready to die. The Klingon Chancellor approaches Klaang and makes a small cut in his hand with a jagged dagger. The Klingons then pour some of Klaang's blood into a vial which they examine with a large scientific device.

The extracted DNA from his blood contains a wealth of Suliban information. The Klingons shout in gruff approval, but soon quiet again. The chancellor approaches Captain Archer and, holding the dagger against the captain's throat, says something in Klingonese that Archer interprets as a thanks. Once the Chancellor leaves, Sato comments that the captain's interpretation was incorrect, and claims that Archer wouldn't want to know what the Klingon actually said.

Aboard Enterprise, Archer tells his crew that the starship's mission is to continue forward. Tucker begins work on repairing the starship as Archer orders Mayweather to set a course for an inhabited planet nearby. Although there is an ion storm between the starship and its destination, the captain tells Mayweather that they can't be afraid of the wind. He orders Enterprise to engage at warp four.

Archer remembers himself as a child, standing beside his father as his model spacecraft flew across the sunny morning sky.

Fight or Flight

Season 1
Episode Number: 3
Season Episode: 3

Originally aired: Wednesday October 3, 2001
Writer: Brannon Braga, Rick Berman
Director: Allan Kroeker
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Efrain Riguerda (Translator Voice), Jeff Ricketts (Alien Captain)
Production Code: 40358-003
Summary: As they continue their deep space exploration, Enterprise comes across an alien ship where they discover humanoid corpses that seem to have been part of a scientific experiment. The horrific sight inspires Hoshi to panic and demand a return to Earth, but Archer insists on continuing the mission and finding out more about the abandoned dead.



The crew of Enterprise NX-01 is finally settling in on the new ship, and crewmembers are slowly getting acquainted with one another.

In sickbay, Ensign Hoshi Sato is having Dr. Phlox take a look at her sick pet, Sluggo. Trip Tucker arrives to report more power is available for Phlox. He sees Sato and expresses dissatisfaction at having been in deep space for two weeks with only a "dying worm" to show for it.

Captain Jonathan Archer, meanwhile, not having done much exploring in space, is doing some exploring in his own quarters instead, trying to locate an irritating squeaking sound under his deck plating. He is also unhappy about the fact that they still have not run into anyone. T'Pol enters to report, but he quiets her, insistent on finding the source of the sound. She continues, reporting that scans of the sectors ahead indicate little chance of finding inhabited planets and even Vulcan star charts have limited data on the course Starfleet set Enterprise on. Archer is not happy with this answer, but T'Pol points out that Vulcans don't select their destination by what piques their interest as they don't share Humanity's enthusiasm for exploration. Space is vast, with only one out of every 43,000 planets supporting intelligent life. Archer is still not satisfied with this response, pointing out that at warp 5 they should be running into someone by now, when Sato comes in to see the captain. T'Pol leaves them alone to talk. Sato complains that her quarters are "on the wrong side of the ship" where the stars are going the wrong way. She wants port-side quarters and would like the captain's permission to switch with someone else. He grants her wish and somewhat uneasy about all this, she leaves.

While itching for a first contact, everyone keeps busy with various tasks. The captain, for instance, offers Malcolm Reed a little "target practice" session to adjust the torpedo targeting system. Dr. Phlox, on the other hand, is taking all this with the most easy-going spirit: in the mess hall, he is exploring a variety of dishes, pointing out their remarkable flavors. He loves

speaking at the dinner table, as on his home-planet of Denobula speaking during dinner time is usually considered a waste of time. Somewhat bitter, Tucker points out that wasting time is all they have been doing lately. For Phlox, however, every moment has been an adventure. He considers Humans so unpredictable, pointing out the various little observations he has been making. It seems the day will go by with nothing interesting happening, when they suddenly encounter an alien vessel.

The vessel does not respond to hails. Shortly after a debate ensues regarding how to approach the situation: while the captain is eager to make contact with a new race, T'Pol goes by her Vulcan training, suggesting that they don't let their curiosity dictate their actions, go by protocol and just resume their previous course while ignoring the vessel. But Archer insists on letting that curiosity dictate their actions and explore what's out there. Scans of the vessel indicate bio signs which T'Pol interprets as the aliens not wanting to make contact, while Captain Archer interprets them as aliens not being able to make contact. After discovering multiple hull breaches as a result of possible weapons discharge, an away team is finally dispatched to the vessel. T'Pol protests, pointing out that there are a number of protocols they have not tried yet, but somewhat irritated by her constant objecting to and discouragement of their actions, Archer ignores her objections and proceeds as planned.

Archer takes Sato and Reed with him to the vessel, even though Tucker cannot wait to get out there and do some exploring of his own.

Archer tells him to be patient and that there will be plenty of other opportunities for him to explore.

While recording his personal log, Archer complains about T'Pol's behavior and how he didn't sign up for a mission with a Vulcan in tow who continuously "sucks the air out of the room." He admits that she might be right to some extent, but still is reluctant to just ignore someone in distress based on some protocol. He realizes that if they are to make history with every light year, they are not going to do so while sitting on their hands. Later, Sato comes in, thinking that it would be better if she stayed on board, but Archer really believes it would be better if she joined them. She finally admits that her reason for not wanting to join the away team is that the environmental suits make her a little claustrophobic. But Archer doesn't buy this as an excuse and insists on having her there.

The away team docks their shuttle to a port of the alien ship. They enter into an airlock but can't get through to the other side.

Reed suggests placing microcharges on the hatch and blowing their way through, but Archer discovers a lever of sorts that allows them through. On the vessel, they discover that everyone on board is dead and that the bodies are hanging upside down, having been washed out with some kind of fluid. T'Pol suggests leaving, pointing out that since the crew is dead, assistance from Enterprise is no longer required. A reluctant Archer agrees and resumes course.

In sickbay, Sato, somewhat embarrassed for having "screamed like a twelve-year-old" while discovering the bodies on the vessel, is talking to Dr. Phlox, who tells her that she really has nothing to be ashamed about. But she still feels uneasy, pointing out that no one else screamed. She also stresses that she came out here to explore and not to run into corpses on hooks. Phlox asks if she considered going back to the university, teaching, but Sato says that studying languages as an exolinguist is what she came out here to do. She doesn't want to go back. While Sato goes off on how she cannot just quit and go teach, Phlox points out that if her slug doesn't take the nutrients he is giving her, she won't survive. Sato feels bad, realizing that she shouldn't have brought her on board. She wonders if she can convince the captain to find a planet with an argon-rich atmosphere where they can drop off the slug; she thinks that the slug needs to get back to an environment that is more suited to her. Phlox jokes, stating that maybe she needs to go some place where she can teach.

During dinner, Archer feels guilty about having just left the alien vessel behind like that. He is especially edgy with T'Pol, accusing her of having no remorse and guilt. He is angry for not having even tried to do anything. He just cannot come to terms with the fact that they basically stuck their tails between their legs and ran, leaving them behind to rot, hanging like some slaughtered animals. He is asking if he is the only one who is bothered by this. He doesn't believe in avoiding confrontation at all costs and burying his "head in the sand" as he accuses Vulcans of doing. Coldly, T'Pol responds that they have a code of behavior which they try to obey, but that only upsets Archer even more, who points out that Humans have a code of behavior

as well; something which he almost ignored. So, he decides to return to the abandoned ship to investigate. This time he wants to take Phlox with him to examine the dead crew and see if he can find out what happened to them.

On the alien vessel, Sato has initially a hard time deciphering the alien language. While working on it, she tells Tucker that she plans on asking the captain to take her home. She thinks she should have never left the university, as apparently she is not suited for this. She tells him about her behavior here yesterday and how she fell apart at the sight of those bodies. She believes that the captain needs a translator he can count on, someone who shows a little grace under pressure, and not someone like her. But finally, she is able to crack the language, enabling its communication system and sending a distress call from it.

In the meantime, Phlox is able to shed some light to the circumstances that caused the crew's death. He, for example, finds out that whoever did this was trying to collect triglobulin from them; for what reason exactly, he is not sure, as triglobulin has a wide variety of uses.

Shortly after, a ship drops out of warp and, not responding to any scans and not being disturbed by the not-yet-aligned targeting system, proceeds to disable Enterprise's engines. T'Pol points out, to Cpt. Archer, that the vessel's power signatures match the scans he (Archer) took of those bio-pumps. It appears that whoever killed that crew has returned.

The away team heads immediately for the shuttle and approaches the Enterprise while T'Pol orders Reed for an assessment of their weapons. He's not optimistic that they can hit a moving target, but T'Pol asks for his best and to get to the bridge. Archer calls in to try hailing the vessel, but they don't respond. The hostile alien ship starts to fire on Enterprise while Tucker struggles to get the shuttle docked. He finally succeeds and Archer, and the away team, are once again back on Enterprise. However, the hostile alien ship damaged Enterprise's port nacelle, thus rendering the warp drive inoperable, so they can't escape — they are forced to fight. Fortunately, the hostile alien ship stops firing. When Archer finally arrives on the bridge, he orders first one, then a second torpedo to be fired at the hostile vessel, but with the ongoing targeting system issues, they still prove quite ineffective.

The hostile ship then scans Enterprise, leading Phlox to suspect that the aliens have discovered Humans also produce similar compounds useful to their nefarious purposes. The hostile ship locks on with a stabilising beam when another ship drops out of warp.

This new ship, it is discovered via a quick scan, are of the same species as the dead crew. Following a difficult UT communication exchange, culminating in Ensign Sato being forced to communicate without her translator, the alien from the second vessel understands that Enterprise was just trying to help. The ship attacks the hostile vessel, finally destroying it. Archer is relieved, believing that they just made a friend, thanks to Hoshi.

"Captains starlog, May 6, 2151. After helping them recover their dead crewmen, we had the chance to spend some time with the Axanar. Turns out, they're androgynous and live over four hundred years. I look forward to meeting them again, under better circumstances. Before we resume our course, I have agreed to make a brief detour."

On an alien planet that has a suitable atmosphere, Ensign Sato is dropping off her pet slug, hoping that she'd feel better there than on Enterprise. She smiles at Phlox and together they leave to return to Enterprise.

Strange New World

Season 1
Episode Number: 4
Season Episode: 4

Originally aired: Wednesday October 10, 2001
Story: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Teleplay: Mike Sussman, Phyllis Strong
Director: David Livingston
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Kellie Waymire (Crewman Elizabeth Cutler), Henri Lubatti (Crewman Ethan Novakovich), Reynaldo Gallegos (Crewman)
Production Code: 40358-004
Summary: Enterprise investigates an uninhabited planet that turns out to be far more dangerous than expected. The crew members that visit the planet are infected by an alien pollen that induces hallucinations and paranoia.



While headed for an unnamed nebula, Enterprise NX-01 unexpectedly passes an unknown planet with an Earth-like atmosphere and surface. In the mess hall, Cutler and Ethan Novakovich sit down with Cutler enjoying Vulcan food when they see the planet through the windows in surprise. On the bridge, T'Pol designates this type of planet as Minshara-class. Sensor scans of the planet reveal no sign of intelligent lifeforms. Captain Archer asks for scans of any beacons that might indicate possession of the planet, but T'Pol finds none. He then moves ahead to explore the planet. T'Pol quickly reminds him there are other protocols, for example, sending automated probes for six days. She meets dismissal from the crew and Archer instead orders her to plan an away team.

T'Pol chooses her away team to be comprised of Archer, T'Pol, Malcolm Reed, Trip Tucker, Travis Mayweather, Cutler, and Novakovich.

Archer brings Porthos. They travel to the surface by shuttlepod with a very excited Human crew. Archer tries to get T'Pol to relax, but she is not about to entertain the relaxed nature of Archer's command. After a few hours of exploration, the captain and Reed return to Enterprise, while the rest stay on the surface overnight for scientific investigation (though Tucker and Mayweather stay more for personal interest).

After some time telling ghost stories, a storm emerges. The team retreats to their tents for awhile. Novakovich briefly thinks he heard someone, but Cutler dismisses him. Then, Tucker jumps abruptly, having noticed an alien scorpion in his sleeping bag. He and Mayweather panic, but Tucker tells T'Pol he has it under control. Soon, however, he asks T'Pol about a nearby cave she had discovered earlier, asking to relocate and the surface crew takes shelter.

Archer calls in and learns about the storm, telling Reed to keep the shuttlepod on standby in case. Meanwhile, T'Pol and Tucker are discussing how to settle in the cave. When Mayweather goes back to the original camping site to recover food which they had forgotten, he thinks he

sees a few seemingly humanoid lifeforms wandering around outside. As he tells this to the rest of the crew on his return, Novakovich notices movement in the back of the cave, seemingly losing his mind before running out of the cave. Tucker and Mayweather try to follow and search for Novakovich, to no avail. However, Tucker briefly notices a lifeform which apparently emerges out of a rock and sinks back in again.

Meanwhile, T'Pol has gone to explore the deeper parts of the cave, leaving only Cutler behind, who does not feel at ease about it at all, and eventually decides to go after T'Pol. When she nears T'Pol, she thinks she sees her talking to a few lifeforms, but by the time the two actually meet there is no one else there anymore and T'Pol denies any meeting. They go back to the front of the cave where they meet Tucker and Mayweather again and hear about the rock body. Cutler then tells about T'Pol's meeting but the latter denies again. The others do not believe her and are becoming suspicious about the away mission as they only remained overnight at her suggestion.

The captain finally decides to get the away team back to Enterprise. Archer orders everyone to the landing site, but Novakovich openly disobeys him, seemingly afraid of something. Archer finds he cannot land the shuttle due to the storm. The away team is then forced back in the cave for the night.

Back in the cave, Tucker openly questions T'Pol on who the aliens are. Seeing Tucker becoming irrational, T'Pol tries not to engage him. Mayweather points out they need water, and T'Pol responds she found some earlier in the cave. However, Cutler and Tucker don't trust her, thinking she is going to conspire with them. Taking her phase-pistol, he orders her to sit down and decides to wait it out, despite her informing him that she can go without water for days, whereas he cannot. Soon, however, the state of all the members of the away team becomes more serious, including T'Pol to a lesser degree. Tucker become quite delusional and keeps pointing a phase-pistol at T'Pol and shooting at the rocks.

Since Novakovich would not go in the cave with the others, Archer decides to use the still experimental transporter to bring him back. The transporter is unable to distinguish between Novakovich and the plant life being blown around him, with several leaves are embedded in his skin as a result in the attempt. Following that, Phlox discovers that he has been affected by a kind of local pollen brought by the storm (and that the others could be affected as well). Archer calls down to T'Pol and learns that Tucker is holding her hostage. He doesn't believe Archer when he tries to explain, saying he isn't there and they're not imagining anything. However, he listens when Archer orders him to lower the pistol. He tells them to get farther inside the caves and away from the pollen.

Later, the situation worsens when Cutler and Mayweather are delirious and Tucker thinks he sees Archer and argues with him. T'Pol, now speaking only Vulcan, sees a chance to get her pistol back and the tension reaches its maximum in T'Pol and Tucker pointing phase-pistols at each other.

On board Enterprise, Phlox discovers that the pollen has a poisonous effect and thinks it is too late for Novakovich. It may not be for the away team, so Archer orders him to keep studying it. Unfortunately, the storm will persist for nine hours.

Phlox fortunately can make an antidote (as well as a sedative) that the ship can beam to the away team. However, when Archer tries ordering Tucker to take it, Tucker doesn't believe it, still locked holding pistols with T'Pol. T'Pol, speaking Vulcan, tells Hoshi Sato that she believes Tucker will kill her. She relays it to Archer, and he continues to reason with Tucker, mentioning an earlier time when he had to simply trust him. Tucker then thinks he sees the rock people around them just as Phlox gets the antidote ready for transport.

Finally, the captain, unable to reason with Tucker, resorts to elaborating on Tucker's delusions. This way T'Pol — who is being given instructions by Sato because she has fallen back to her native speech, suggesting that she has been affected as well, only able to control it better — is finally able to overwhelm Tucker. She then proceeds to administer the antidote to all members of the away team, herself included.

The next morning, the storm is over, everyone is fine and the planet is as beautiful as it was the day before, making the previous night look like a bad dream.

Unexpected

Season 1
Episode Number: 5
Season Episode: 5

Originally aired: Wednesday October 17, 2001
Writer: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director: Mike Vejar
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Julianne Christie (Ah'Len), Randy Oglesby (Trena'L), Christopher Darga (Vorok), Regi Davis (Klingon First Officer), TL Kolman (Alien Man), John Cragen (Crewman), Drew Howerton (Steward), Mike Baldrige (Dillard)
Production Code: 40358-005
Summary: When Trip is dispatched to assist a Xyrillian ship with its power source problems, he is delighted to have a friendly encounter with one of the ship's female engineers. However, shortly after returning to Enterprise, he discovers that their seemingly innocuous interaction has led to a surprising result.



Archer in the shower without gravity. A sudden wave of odd malfunctions are affecting Enterprise, such as a gravity outage while Captain Archer is showering. Malcolm Reed informs Archer it will be temporary, and, indeed, it kicks back in before Archer can pull himself back to the floor. He falls hard.

Malfunctions continue to affect multiple systems. During a buffet in which Doctor Phlox is encouraging T'Pol to try Human food more, T'Pol calmly disagrees and goes to get some carbonated water, only to find a thick sludge come out of the machine instead. In engineering, Commander Tucker receives more malfunction reports when Archer arrives for an update. He's isolated it to the plasma exhaust, but needs more time. Just then, a small explosion in the room halts the conversation. Archer and a crewman put it out, but it forces Tucker to order the ship to slow down to impulse, something he'd rather not do since he thought he could figure it out.

It is soon discovered that the malfunctions are caused by a cloaked alien ship which is using Enterprise's plasma exhaust to replenish its teraphasic coils because its own engines are malfunctioning. The aliens deeply regret the incident and Archer graciously offers to help them. Tucker is sent to the alien vessel to assist them with the repairs. With a few inoculations from Phlox, Tucker is excited to need to stay a few days on an alien ship for the assignment.

Travis Mayweather easily brings Tucker over and docks with the ship. Tucker enters and climbs a long ladder into a small chamber.

Oddly, the room starts to fill up with a gas that burns his lungs. He's alarmed, despite a voice calling in to say his discomfort will subside if he breathes normally.

At first, Tucker has an unpleasant experience as he adjusts to the ship's environment. During the three-hour decompression he calls Archer a few times. Then, he refuses to rest after,

preferring to get a head start on the work. The aliens allow it, but he starts to feel nauseated and feverish. The feeling increases as he is led to the engine room. However, he finally accepts the suggestion (and Archer's order) to rest a little and begins to feel better soon afterward. In quarters prepared for him, the female Xyrillian engineer on board the ship, Ah'len, helps Tucker recuperate, offering him the closest thing they have to water on the ship: small cubes. Tucker is also fascinated to see that they have grass and food growing all over the ship itself.

After some time, Tucker helps the aliens with the engine and now enjoys himself. While coordinating with T'Pol, he relates the fascinating things he's seen to her and the crew. When it comes to a point where they need to wait, Ah'len shows him around the ship and introduces him to some interesting features of their technology: notably a kind of holodeck where various environments are simulated. She also plays some sort of a "game" with him whereby both reach into a pool of pebbles that enables them to read each other's minds. It is an interesting and enjoyable experience for Trip. When the coils come back online and thus the repairs are concluded, Trip finally returns back to the Enterprise, having thoroughly enjoyed his three-day trip.

After the Xyrillian starship cordially leaves, Tucker discovers a strange growth on his lower arm while talking to Reed. He thinks it is an allergic reaction but, after being examined by Dr. Phlox, he learns that it is actually a nipple. Phlox scans him and informs him that he is pregnant.

Tucker goes through a thorough scan while Archer and T'Pol are called to sickbay to hear the situation. Phlox states no genetic material is taken from the male involved and therefore Tucker is only serving as a host to the embryo. However, it's integrated with his pericardium, so Phlox is reluctant to remove it without more information. Then, Tucker is asked some rather uncomfortable questions by Archer and T'Pol about his stay on board the alien vessel, as Phlox says there must have been some lengthy physical contact to transfer the genetic material. Tucker is emphatic that he was a "gentleman" the entire time, which prompts disbelief from T'Pol, who expresses surprise that Tucker couldn't keep it together for three days. Tucker continues innocence, but then remembers the pebble "game" he played with the female engineer. The doctor tells him that apparently the "game" served to transfer genetic information to him. They realize that they have to find the Xyrillians to find information about the gestation process.

While searching for the Xyrillian ship, a hormonal Trip finds himself irritated frequently. Later, Tucker is in engineering and becomes very concerned about the lift being dangerous to a child or a short alien, pulling a confused crewman Dillard aside to talk about it. Dillard expresses his concern and Tucker drops it in frustration. At dinner with Archer and Phlox, Tucker suspects that T'Pol told everyone about his pregnancy, as he believes everyone is looking at him differently. Archer and Phlox try to calm him, but also remind him that they may not find the Xyrillians, meaning he will need to deliver the baby. Tucker's appetite seems to have increased, prompting Archer to order 8-hour check-ups with Phlox.

Finally, they discover the Xyrillians hitchhiking on a Klingon battle cruiser as they did with Enterprise.

Archer decides that they need the Klingons' cooperation since they will not be able to communicate with the Xyrillians without alerting them. This means a difficult explanation of the situation, as the Klingon captain, Vorok, is irate, firing on the ship first without answering the initial hail, then, after answering, immediately preparing to take the Xyrillians' ship and execute the crew. Archer tries to entice them to stop, but is unsuccessful. T'Pol then mentions Archer's experience with the Klingon chancellor, appealing to the honor and wisdom in heeding his request. Vorok then agrees. Archer also asks to allow Tucker to come with them to the ship, which is dismissed until they give the full explanation, including Tucker showing his now-protruding body to them (to his embarrassment). The Klingons find all this very amusing, and the captain decides not to destroy the Xyrillian ship if the Xyrillians promise to share some of their technology, in particular, the holographic technology.

On the Xyrillians' ship, the Klingons provide topographical data on their world and are amazed at the technology. The Xyrillians agree to adapt the technology. When Tucker is finally able to explain his situation to Ah'len, she apologizes, saying she didn't know that was possible. After examination, she finally concludes that the embryo could safely be transferred to another host — it is also revealed that the embryo is a girl and is very healthy.

As they depart, T'Pol informs Tucker that he may be pleased to know that after some research she found that this is the first recorded incident of a Human male becoming pregnant — "just how I always wanted to get in the history books", Tucker responds.

Terra Nova

Season 1

Episode Number: 6

Season Episode: 6

Originally aired:	Wednesday October 24, 2001
Writer:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director:	LeVar Burton
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars:	Erick Avari (Jamin), Mary Carver (Nadet), Brian Jacobs (Athan), Greville Henwood (Akary)
Production Code:	40358-006
Summary:	The Enterprise crew alters course to investigate the mystery of Terra Nova, a legendary Earth colony whose inhabitants mysteriously disappeared decades ago. However, when they arrive, they are confronted by descendants of the colonists, who have become more alien than anyone could ever have imagined.



The crew of Enterprise NX-01 is heading towards the planet Terra Nova to investigate what happened to the long lost colony. Helmsman Ensign Travis Mayweather is the most excited to visit, as he has been fascinated by the colony since his childhood.

At lunch, Captain Jonathan Archer informs Sub-commander T'Pol about the colony. Terra Nova was the first Earth colony outside of the solar system, after New Berlin on Luna, Utopia Planitia on

Mars and a few asteroids were colonized by Humans just in the Sol system.

The colony was referred to as "The Great Experiment" and Earth had lost all contact after a couple of unfriendly transmissions. It turns out that the colonists were opposed to a second wave of Humans going to live in the home they struggled to build.

When Enterprise arrives at the colony, the crew finds no one, only a ghost town, built from disassembled components of the SS Conestoga, the vessel that transported the colonists for nine years to the colony. The site also has a low level of radiation that would be harmful to Humans in the long term. A landing party composed of Ensign Mayweather, Sub-Commander T'Pol, Captain Jonathan Archer, and Lieutenant Malcolm Reed is dispatched, going down to the planet in Shuttlepod 1. After Reed notices some rustling in the forest, the crew converge at a cave entrance. Archer and Reed head into the cave to investigate. The two make an unfriendly first contact with strange humanoid figures, resulting in Reed being shot with a projectile weapon and being taken hostage. Archer is forced to exit the cave, and Mayweather, T'Pol and Archer scramble back to the shuttlepod, where T'Pol reveals that the inhabitants in the cave are actually Human beings.

After returning to Enterprise, Archer calls a briefing in the ship's situation room. Trip Tucker reports they know where Reed is, but he is too deep for the transporter. Also, the geology is unstable, with the Humans forced to live underground and hunt for food.

They start to tactically assess the positions of the Humans and Reed, but Archer is insistent at finding a way to communicate with them, especially since they are Human. He orders T'Pol and

Tucker to continue investigating the geology and Hoshi Sato and Mayweather to get information from their transmissions. He asks chief medical officer Doctor Phlox to accompany him back to the colony. They return alone, unarmed, to try to build trust with the residents. Speaking out into the forest, two of them approach and take them underground.

There, they are taken to Reed, who is alive but with wound at his leg. One of the Humans who seems to be a leader approaches, and reveals they speak a certain kind of English. They accuse Archer and his crew of wanting to finish the job they believe earlier Humans did to them, including the "poison rain" and "gutting" the adults. Archer explains it wasn't Humans, but, rather, the radiation. It appears they also don't know they descended from Humans. Archer asks them to prove their friendliness. The doctor offers to take Nadet, an elderly Novan, to Enterprise to treat her lung cancer. The leader agrees, but insists he comes with them and Reed stay there. Reed consents, so Archer agrees.

In sickbay, Phlox starts a deep scan of Nadet and explains calmly what he's doing and finding out. While Phlox works, Archer tries to show them pictures of the colony before the radiation. The man, Jamin, calls them lies and demands he turn off the pictures.

Archer reluctantly agrees and leaves. He joins T'Pol and Tucker on the bridge to learn that a large asteroid is what caused a debris cloud in the planet's atmosphere.

Meanwhile, Reed tries to talk to his guard by admiring his weapon and body armor and asking for a lavatory. The guard refuses to answer and simply starts eating. Seeing Reed looking at his food, he asks if his "belly is hollow" and slowly gives him some digger meat. With Reed's comment that the meat is undercooked, the guard reveals that he believes Humans are weak. Soon, however, the mood turns calm as the sound of music fills the cavern.

In Archer's ready room, Sato and Mayweather play back the last transmission from Captain Mitchell of the Conestoga. It was intended for Earth, but due to the debris in the atmosphere it wasn't received. It turns out that, when the asteroid hit the planet, the colonists erroneously concluded that Earth was taking the colony back by force, prompted by the threats made by Mark Logan, opposition leader to more colonists. The ensuing radiation from the impact left only the children surviving, which led to three generations of hatred for off-worlders. With this insight, it becomes clear why the Novans are still suspicious, even when Phlox offers his help.

Phlox later discovers that, though the lung cancer is eliminated, the water supplies of the underside have recently been poisoned by radiation and that could lead to the colonists' descendants' extinction. Phlox cannot treat this, and the surface will continue to be irradiated for years. Archer then decides to convince Jamin and Nadet to leave, knowing it will be difficult. Indeed, Jamin doesn't believe anything. Archer tries to get through to Nadet by showing her a photo taken of a young girl named Bernadette Fuller and her mother Vera before the asteroid hit Terra Nova. Archer seems to be getting through to her with the photo. However, Jamin believes Archer has simply found a plan to take their home from them, accuses him of lying and demands the captain return him and his mother back to their home.

Taking T'Pol aside, he expresses his frustration. She suggests that the Novans be relocated, by force using stun grenades, in caverns in the southern hemisphere where there is no radiation. She points out that there is a culture the Novans developed for years, and Archer should not destroy it by encouraging them to come back to Earth and live like them. Archer finally agrees and, back in Shuttlepod 1, explains the new location and asks Nadet and Jamin to at least talk about it with the others. They appear to finally agree to talk to their people about the idea.

When they return to the planet, Shuttlepod 1 is engulfed in a sinkhole and plunges eight meters below the surface.

Still able to contact Enterprise, Archer reports what happened. Jamin demands Archer open the door, and Tucker suggests it's safe, based on their location. Once out, Jamin requests Archer's phase-pistol to break through rock, and Archer reluctantly hands it over after he threatens Reed's life. On the way, Archer, Jamin, and Nadet hear the screams of a Novan named Akary. Archer and Jamin scale a large well to get to him, during which Archer nearly falls, but is pulled back up by Jamin. The two finally make it to Akary, but he is trapped by a large tree trunk. After both being unable to lift it off Akary's broken leg, Archer demands his phase-pistol back from Jamin and is able to slice the trunk in half with the beam. The rescue of Akary helps build trust between Nadet's son and the captain. When they finally reach the other Novans, Nadet insists on telling them what awaits them and they finally accept the relocation plan, avoiding extinction.

Afterwards, in the captain's mess, Archer, Tucker, T'Pol, and Mayweather eat dinner together

and discuss the recent events with the colony. Archer suggests that Mayweather write the official report for Starfleet, as he was the most eager crewman on Enterprise to visit Terra Nova.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. Sub-Commander T'Pol has discovered the remnants of an impact crater that could explain the radiation."

The Andorian Incident

Season 1

Episode Number: 7

Season Episode: 7

Originally aired:	Wednesday October 31, 2001
Story:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga, Fred Dekker
Teleplay:	Fred Dekker
Director:	Roxann Dawson
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Jeffrey Combs (Shran)
Guest Stars:	Jeff Ricketts (Keval), Richard Tanner (Vulcan Initiate), Jamie McShane (Tactical Crewman), Steven Dennis (Tholos), Bruce French (Vulcan Elder)
Production Code:	40358-007
Summary:	Enterprise visits an ancient Vulcan spiritual sanctuary, despite T'Pol's concerns that her human colleagues will be an awkward and disruptive presence there. Upon landing, they discover that the monastery has been forcibly taken over by the Andorians, a paranoid and highly excitable race of aliens with a long history of conflict with the Vulcans.



Several hooded Vulcan monks are meditating in a monastery, when there is a loud banging. The doors fly open and four aliens walk into the room... Andorians.

In the ready room, Trip Tucker is telling Captain Archer that using the Vulcan star charts takes all fun out of being explorers.

Archer replies that Humans have never been to these places and mentions that a protostar encountered a week before was nowhere to be seen on the star charts. Tucker jokes that if the charts are inaccurate, good luck getting the Vulcans to admit it.

T'Pol enters, saying that Archer wished to see her. He explains that while going through the charts he found a remote outpost on a planet a few light years off their current heading. T'Pol replies that she is aware of the outpost, which she calls P'Jem. She describes it as an ancient Vulcan spiritual retreat, a place for kolinahr and peaceful meditation. Archer's interest is piqued and he asks if they could visit. T'Pol replies that the Vulcans may object to the intrusion. However, Archer decides that it is worth a detour and has Ensign Mayweather change course. T'Pol notes that she will find the proper protocols for the visit, and leaves.

Later, she is sharing a meal with Doctor Phlox in the mess hall. He observes that she seems hesitant about being seen with a Human crew. She remarks that it would create a "certain awkwardness." Phlox states that he sometimes feels out of place aboard Enterprise NX-01 and reminds her of the Vulcan motto 'infinite diversity in infinite combinations'. Phlox states that the Human mission is to seek diversity, so a Human/Vulcan cultural exchange is simply fulfilling that mission.

In the launch bay, Tucker incredulously asks if the monks don't even know that they are coming. T'Pol states simply that it was not possible to hail the monastery, as the monks consider

technology a distraction from their spiritual pursuits. T'Pol then explains that they should not speak to anyone unless spoken to first, talk to anyone who appears to be meditating, or touch any relics or ornamentation. The three then enter the shuttlepod.

Planet-side, the trio notes that door to the monastery looks bashed in. T'Pol rings for admittance, but no one answers. They enter anyway, but are told by a solitary monk that they have arrived at the time of kolinahr and that the order must remain in silent reflection for the rest of the lunar cycle. Disappointed, they only wait for the reception of the stone of J'Kah before leaving.

However, T'Pol notes that there are too few monks in the atrium, and that a statue appears to have been knocked over.

Archer and Tucker pretend to wander around aimlessly, looking at the monastery. When Tucker remarks on a broken vase, the monk states that kohlinar encourages the members of the orders to face their emotions and that the repercussions can sometimes be violent. The threesome are not convinced, and continue to wander until Archer spots the reflection of a blue alien hiding behind a wooden frame. Tucker and Archer rush the frame, knocking over the alien. Before they can restrain him fully, more rush in and take the three hostage.

The three are led to a back room where the rest of the monks are being held. The blue-skinned aliens are from the Imperial Guard of Andoria — Commander Shran, Tholos, Keval, and Thon. When Shran questions Archer about their reasons for visiting the monastery, he explains that the Humans have come out of simple curiosity. But given that they are traveling with a Vulcan, the Andorians find this incredible. Shran states that their arrival has proved that P'Jem is far more than a spiritual sanctuary.

After the Andorians leave them in confinement, T'Pol and the elder monk explain that Andorians are known for their suspicious and volatile nature. Vulcans and Andorians are from neighboring star systems and have been in conflict for many years. A treaty was signed to alleviate tensions, but some Andorian factions still believe that the Vulcans are bent on the conquest of their homeworld.

When Tucker asks why the Andorians have invaded P'Jem, the Vulcan Elder points to their suspicion that the Vulcans may be hiding a long range sensor array here. The Andorians have actually come twice before, he says, both times leaving on the same day.

Unfortunately, Archer's arrival has amplified their suspicions and — in the words of an initiate — "endangered us all." Learning that T'Pol has been aboard the Human vessel for "nine weeks and four days", the Elder asks her how she has been able to bear it. She tells him she has used a nasal numbing agent.

Back on Enterprise in the situation room, Lieutenant Reed points out an alien vessel that the sensors have detected. He is distressed that they had scanned for alien ships before sending down the landing party and that they have not heard from Archer in some time. Hoshi Sato and Travis Mayweather feel he's over-reacting — the captain is probably on a tour or observing some meditation ritual.

Archer is brought out for interrogation. Shran wants to know where the sensor array is. Wrongly disbelieving Archer's protestations of ignorance, Shran beats him. He is no more satisfied with Archer's explanation for the use of a Vulcan science officer aboard a Human vessel. Enterprise tries to contact its captain by his confiscated communicator. Shran seizes it and declares the landing party to be prisoners of the Imperial Guard — and its hostages, to be killed if Enterprise attempts any action. Shran terminates the conversation and destroys the communicators, one after the other.

When Archer is returned to confinement, Tucker is appalled by the signs of torture. Even the Vulcans now relent; there is a transmitter which the Humans may use, it turns out, in the monastery's catacombs, amongst the sacred relics.

Following the Vulcan initiate by torchlight through the catacombs, Tucker spots some natural light coming in through holes at the top of a stairwell. Next he is startled by the remains of Haadok, one of the founders of P'Jem, and addresses the other dried bodies as "fellas". Just before reaching the transmitter he asks about another passage, and is told it leads to the reliquary of sacred artifacts. Tucker recognizes the transmitter as using a krellide power cell and is sure he can fix it. He gets back in time for the Andorians' headcount.

The merits of a transporter landing are debated. The Andorians do not have this technology, T'Pol says. Archer offers to share his blanket; she says she'd rather freeze, as "it's been 24 hours

since I took my nasal numbing agent." Finally lying down beside her captain, she debates his planned resort to non-pacifistic means then turns away and snags the blanket from him.

Tucker raises *Enterprise* and tells Malcolm Reed that the landing party has walked into a "hostage situation". Reed has read about the Andorians in the Vulcan database. Tucker tells him that they suspect P'Jem to be a covert spy station, and have left Archer with "a face full of bruises". Nonetheless the captain's orders to Reed are to wait.

In the morning the monks and the landing party make a map of the catacombs. The Elder lies to Archer about the reliquary, saying "no one has entered it in years." T'Pol notes that the stairwell must be under the atrium. Tucker models the pattern of light he saw there and Archer wonders if it might not be the large face on the atrium wall. He braves one more torture session, feigning such desperation to escape confinement with the Vulcans that he would even promise information for Shran and then delay giving it. After a punch in the kidney and a kick in the stomach, Archer offers trivia about Earth — the fact that bacteria accounts for 70% of the planet's lifeforms, and amusing anecdotes about historical Humans in Canton, Ohio.

Archer is returned to confinement — but he has tossed a green statuette through one of the openings in the atrium wall for Tucker to recover.

Reed has the two tactical crewmen in his landing party set their phase-pistols on stun. One expresses hesitation about beaming down; Reed dismisses his fears and orders him onto the transporter platform — but confesses to some nervousness of his own.

The landing party heads off into the catacombs. The Andorians come fast but are too late to find anything that might account for the energy surge. T'Pol suggests that their equipment may be at fault; Shran prefers the possibility that the Vulcans may have equipment of their own. He leaves Tholos to watch the prisoners.

Reed's party finds the stairwell and places three micro-charges inside the atrium wall face.

Tholos pays T'Pol unwanted sexual attention, telling her what he has heard of her world's exotic mating rituals. Intervening, Archer is threatened with death.

Reed sets off the charges and Shran is knocked forward onto the floor. The landing party enters the atrium and stuns Thon before he can rise and fire. Shran fires and hits one crewman; Reed drags him to safety. Keval has come to; Shran calls his name and tosses him a weapon. The two escape the Humans by plunging into the exposed stairwell.

In the confinement room, Tucker has failed to subdue Tholos and has been beaten for his efforts. Archer nearly succeeds but he too is thankful for Reed's entry. The Elder hypocritically —and with some emotion — says: "You've turned a place of solitude into a war zone." Reed, Archer, and T'Pol prepare to hunt for the two Andorians in the catacombs. Tucker is given a phase-pistol and told to stun Tholos if he wakes. The initiate takes up Tholos' weapon and will come along, saying to the Elder meaningfully: "We must protect what is ours."

T'Pol locates the fugitive aliens in the reliquary. The initiate tries to block the Humans, but Archer pushes through. A firefight ensues, smashing several religious treasures — but sparing a statue of what looks like a horse. Even the initiate gets off a shot.

A large metal portal is uncovered and Archer opens it. Beyond it is a huge multi-level listening post. Archer calls a cease fire and invites the Andorians to take a look. The sensor array is powerful enough, Reed observes cynically, to tell the Vulcans "what every Andorian is having for breakfast." Archer commands T'Pol to make full scans of the station. The initiate briefly takes Archer hostage in a last attempt to protect the remaining secrets of the base. Archer's blow, which handily disposes of this threat, is quick but "boy," Archer says, "did it feel good." He commands T'Pol to hand her scan records over to the Andorians; she commands *Enterprise* to allow them to leave the planet unmolested. Shran remarks that he is in Archer's debt.

Breaking the Ice

Season 1
Episode Number: 8
Season Episode: 8

Originally aired: Wednesday November 7, 2001
Writer: Maria Jacquemetton, Andre Jacquemetton
Director: Terry Windell
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: William Utay (Vanik)
Production Code: 40358-008
Summary: Trip learns that T'Pol is transmitting secret messages to a Vulcan ship, the T'Mir, which has been shadowing Enterprise for weeks. Meanwhile, Archer must attempt a dangerous rescue to recover two crewman stranded on a rapidly disintegrating comet.



Enterprise NX-01 is at warp. In the busy mess hall, Trip Tucker has brought in drawings from his nephew's fourth grade class and is showing Doctor Phlox, who is amused. He gets T'Pol's attention and shows her as well, though she is not as amused, though finds one of the drawings "surprisingly accurate." Soon, everyone notices the starship has dropped to impulse. Captain Archer announces for everyone to get to a window. Enterprise has discovered a large comet, and calls

senior staff to the bridge.

Archer decides he would like to follow the comet for awhile. T'Pol dismisses it as simply rock and ice, but Archer notes it is the biggest comet ever observed by Humans — or Vulcans.

Later, T'Pol is doing some reading. She gets some green tea from the mess hall, where Tucker is enjoying some pecan pie. After the usual banter, she bids him good night when he notices something may have piqued her interest. The next day, she notes that the comet is rich in eisillium, a rare mineral that Vulcan chemists haven't been able to study in detail.

She notes the deposits are too deep for the transporter, so Travis Mayweather suggests a landing. T'Pol knows a good spot. Archer tells Malcolm Reed and Mayweather to get started when Hoshi Sato gets a hail. The Vulcan ship Ti'Mur mysteriously appears out of the blue, asking that they be allowed to observe while Enterprise investigates the comet. Archer is not happy about the Vulcans looking over his shoulders, and expresses this to T'Pol in private. In the interest of cooperation, he agrees.

Reed and Mayweather, excited to land on a comet, easily do so and begin scanning. Meanwhile, Tucker discovers that T'Pol has received secret encrypted transmissions from the nearby Vulcan ship and is suspicious. Captain Archer is especially disappointed that T'Pol has apparently been in touch with the Vulcans behind his back, since they had an agreement. He has Sato decrypt the data.

On the bridge, a recording to some Earth school children who go to Worley Elementary School in Kenmare, County Kerry, Ireland, is dispatched, containing comments about ongoing events on Enterprise and answers to the many questions the popular crew previously received. Tucker

is extremely uncertain about answering a question about ship sanitation as he is worried that he will be assumed to be a sanitation engineer. Phlox and Sato, however, are excited to talk about germs and the universal translator, respectively.

On the comet, Reed and Mayweather set up their equipment. Mayweather has some fun making a snowman, too. Archer calls down to get a status and remind them they are being watched, asking who the sculptor is. They drop it and place the charges. The comet is found to contain the rare substance eisillium under the surface.

Meanwhile, Sato hands Tucker the decrypted Vulcan message, but didn't read it, preferring to stay out of the message's contents. She tells Tucker he can use the translation matrix to read the Vulcan language. It turns out that the transmission was not correspondence concerning Enterprise but a personal letter for T'Pol regarding her arranged marriage. Archer, embarrassed at having intruded on T'Pol's privacy, does not ask Tucker to reveal its contents. Tucker feels guilty, however, and, as the one who actually read the letter, decides to tell T'Pol what he did.

Tucker apologizes to T'Pol for having read her message from the Vulcan ship by mistake, telling her that an encoded letter just looked suspicious. T'Pol is upset and asks Tucker to keep the contents of the letter to himself.

T'Pol is called by Archer to discuss inviting the Vulcan captain, Vanik, to dinner aboard Enterprise to "break the ice" so to say, hoping to establish some level of trust between their species. She leaves to consult Phlox on a condition she is experiencing causing her to lose sleep. He asks her to talk to him, but she prefers not to. He simply gives her an analgesic and she leaves.

On the comet, the snowman has a few more nice touches and Reed informs Archer they're ready. Sato informs the Vulcans and Archer orders to proceed. They set off a large explosion.

While Reed and Mayweather explore the new crater, Archer hosts captain Vanik. He starts by commenting on his ship, its capabilities, an encounter Archer had with the Vulcan Tok, and Vulcan environmental suits. Vanik hardly responds, and is disrespectful, does not share Archer's enthusiasm and viewpoints, and otherwise is very dismissive and patronizing. Archer lets them go, but finally mentions that Vulcans sure do get around for a species not interested in exploration. It appears to Archer that all he can really prove to the Vulcan is whatever stereotypes he already has of Humans. Upset at Vanik's attitude, Archer concludes the dinner by accusing the Vulcan of spying on Enterprise and then asks him to leave. He does so, saying something to T'Pol as he leaves. She doesn't explain it right away.

Archer turns his attention to the comet and notes to them that an explosion triggered on the surface of the comet by the away team has altered the comet's rotational axis, resulting in the shuttlepod facing the star in two hours, causing temperatures to shoot up a couple of hundred degrees. The away team promises to be out of there as soon as possible.

Later, T'Pol invites Tucker to her quarters to discuss her arranged marriage. Doctor Phlox had advised her earlier that it might be helpful if she discussed her problems with someone instead of keeping it inside. In the interest of sharing her predicament with as few people as possible, T'Pol decides to talk to Tucker, since he already knows about the contents of the letter. Apparently, the impending marriage is causing some concern for her, since she would have to leave Enterprise immediately and remain away for at least one Vulcan year.

She wants advice from Tucker, who does not share her views on Vulcan culture and tradition, stating that arranged marriages have been discarded at the same time as slavery was abolished — a comparison T'Pol does not appreciate. Whatever advice Tucker gives T'Pol is met with resistance, as she believes that he simply does not understand her culture and commitment to tradition. At the end of the conversation, Tucker is frustrated at T'Pol's insistence on devotion to heritage above all while T'Pol feels that it was a mistake altogether to consult Tucker's help.

Meanwhile, the away team runs into complications. Mayweather hurts his leg, forcing Reed to help him walk. With only the core sample in hand, they slowly head to the shuttlepod. However, they realize the star is almost in view, raising the temperature and making the ground unsteady. They need to hurry.

Reed and Mayweather make it to the shuttlepod, but are stuck on the comet due to a malfunction, and fall several meters under the surface. The Vulcan ship offers to help, but Archer takes the helm to try to get in position for Tucker to shoot the grapples, but it's unsuccessful. Archer wants to continue trying, but T'Pol encourages him to take Vanik's help. Archer is reluctant, but T'Pol tells him that Vanik expects Archer to refuse his offer as he sees Humans as arrogant and prideful, and that accepting his offer would be the perfect opportunity for Archer to prove

the Vulcans wrong. Archer swallows his pride and lets the Vulcans help pull the shuttlepod out with their tractor beam — a technology Starfleet does not possess. When the away team returns, attempts by Archer at friendliness are blocked by Vanik, who has no interest in receiving the data Enterprise collected on the comet.

T'Pol chooses to reconsider her marriage and obligations to her culture — and some pecan pie in the privacy of her quarters —, showing that her discussion with Tucker wasn't as fruitless as it first appeared.

Civilization

Season 1
Episode Number: 9
Season Episode: 9

Originally aired: Wednesday November 14, 2001
Writer: Phyllis Strong, Mike Sussman
Director: Mike Vejar
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Diane DiLascio (Riann), Wade Williams (Garos), Charlie Brewer (Alien / Akaali #1)
Production Code: 40358-009
Summary: Captain Archer and the crew discover a fully inhabited, pre-industrial, Minshara-class planet. However, upon further investigation, they discover what appears to be advanced technology being used secretly, which may be responsible for a terrible illness.



During a morning briefing detailing possible phenomena for Enterprise NX-01 to visit, T'Pol mentions two stellar phenomena nearby.

Mildly impressed, Archer asks her to continue. Trip Tucker chimes in to mention an M-class planet on their course with five hundred million life signs. Excited, Archer takes Enterprise into orbit around the planet.

Early scans reveal a pre-industrial society, which excites the whole crew. Hoshi

Sato remarks that there are numerous languages being spoken on the planet, but that she's found at least one useful word: Akaali, the name of the planet's humanoid species. While T'Pol objects to sending an away team, mentioning the Vulcan standard protocol of waiting until a species has managed warp flight before making first contact, Archer is determined to investigate firsthand. After using sensors to get a closer look at the planet and its people, Doctor Phlox performs cosmetic surgery to disguise the away team, testing his skills out first on Sato.

Curiously, the crew also detects neutrino emissions which are out of place for the society. T'Pol suggests the presence of an antimatter reactor is possible, either through an undetectable advanced civilization present or another "visitor" like themselves.

Archer orders a team of himself, Tucker, T'Pol, and Sato. After a bit of time getting dressed, Archer pilots the team down successfully.

On the planet's surface, T'Pol and Sato explore common areas. On the streets nearby, they see various people covered in lesions. One in particular is curious about them, but doesn't approach. Meanwhile, Archer and Tucker manage to localize the source of the neutrino emissions; a curio shop owned by an antique collector. Breaking into the shop at night, they reach a force field-guarded door where they are confronted by an Akaali who has been watching the shop for some time. She believes Archer and Tucker to be in league with whoever owns the shop and that they have caused a disease among the Akaali. She believes it is not coincidence that the shopkeeper arrived two months ago and that people have only become sick in that period. T'Pol just arrives and, from behind, stuns the Akaali woman before she fires a loaded crossbow. Archer didn't

think that was necessary, and now is forced to do something with her instead of leaving her there. Sato finds her name in her identification papers — Riaan.

The next morning, the Akaali woman wakes up to see Archer watching over her. He says she just collapsed, but she doesn't believe him, and asks if he's working for Garos. Archer says he's not working for anyone, and goes to leave, seemingly convincing her about that at least, but she wants him to explain himself. He explains he's an investigator and wants to talk to her the next day about the sickness she mentioned. As he leaves, he says his name is Jon — an odd name to her.

Back in the shuttlepod, they learn from Malcolm Reed that the energy field is strong enough to withstand a torpedo barrage. Archer informs the group that the Akaali woman mentioned a sickness, and Sato confirms her observations earlier. Tucker suggests taking someone to the ship for examination by Phlox, but T'Pol quickly notes the fear of alien abductions which happened on Earth. She suggests talking to the shop owner, first.

There, Archer and Tucker engage the owner, and, upon scanning him, they discover he is not Akaali but a different species. They confront him, and he quickly takes out his own scanner and notes the same thing about them, smiling.

The owner then asks Archer who he is. He explains they're from Earth and found the emissions and returns the question. The owner's name is Garos, a Malurian, and he relates the story of being on a survey mission in the area before he decided to settle down on the planet. He confirms the presence of a reactor, but assures Archer that it is simply to replicate food and clothing. They mention Riaan's accusations, but Garos is aware of them, dismissing them as someone who's just blaming the newcomer. Archer asks to see the reactor just as another customer enters. Garos politely asks them to leave and they do so, not wanting to make a scene.

Archer asks T'Pol to meet him at Riaan's apothecary to get the story from her about the disease. While T'Pol discretely scans her equipment, Riaan explains what she knows, even though she still comments on Archer's evasiveness about his personal background.

Riaan learned about the epidemic eighteen months ago, and can't determine the cause. She knows Garos leaves crates intended for locations outside the city, but hasn't yet found out how they get there. She thought Archer and Tucker were the ones. T'Pol has gotten enough information and discretely asks Archer to leave, but Archer wants to stay with her for awhile, sending T'Pol back to the ship.

With Riaan's samples of the "disease" on Enterprise, Doctor Phlox discovers that the water supply is contaminated due to leaks of tetracyanate 622, an industrial lubricant, into the environment. T'Pol leaves to inform Archer.

Meanwhile, Archer and Riaan spy on the shop. At one point, Archer's universal translator malfunctions. To prevent Riaan from suspecting he is not Akaali, he kisses her. He says afterward that someone had been watching them, and the kiss was an attempt to avoid suspicion, as it might be considered normal behavior from a man and a woman alone together in the dark of night. She expresses no objection. Shortly after, they follow a man who is taking crates from the shop. In a clearing in the forest, a Malurian shuttle tractors the crates aboard. Unfortunately, Archer and Riaan are seen and fired upon by a Malurian on the surface. Archer leaves Riaan to subdue him, and does so, taking a small device from him. Riaan now sees the person is alien, and looks to Archer for answers.

They return to the city and, using the Malurian device, manage to gain access to the reactor. It is an unexpectedly large facility, and Riaan is further amazed.

Archer informs Enterprise of his discovery: the Malurians were using the antimatter reactor to gather a kind of veridium isotope.

T'Pol confirms it is most likely used to make explosives. Archer is determined to take the operation down, but can't risk using the phase-pistol and detonating anything. Instead, he intends to disable a dampening field to allow Enterprise to get a transporter lock on the reactor. Unfamiliar with the controls, he instead sets off an alarm which shuts the doors and alerts Garos' ship to the presence of Enterprise. Garos hails Enterprise and fires a warning shot, telling them to withdraw and that Archer is dead.

In the facility, Garos tells Archer to leave, saying he's instructed Enterprise to send a launch vehicle to take him and Riaan.

Archer instead gives Riaan the phase-pistol and tells her to fire on anyone entering the room. Eventually, he succeeds in disabling the dampening field and they leave the facility. Garos' ship

fires on Enterprise while T'Pol orders Travis Mayweather to keep the ship in transporter range. She intends to beam the reactor into space next to the Malurian vessel and detonate it. Tucker fights with the transporter system and eventually gets it there. Reed successfully hits it, taking down the ship's shielding. Meanwhile, Archer and Riaan are in a public firefight with the Malurians. Together, they subdue the Malurians. With Archer now holding them, Garos is informed the reactor is destroyed and he has no choice but to leave. Riaan is amazed as they beam off the ground.

Before leaving, Archer shares a moment with Riaan, giving her the required treatment for anyone affected by the toxic compound, and explaining that it would be best if she kept everything that happened to herself. Before leaving, the two kiss, with Riaan teasing that it's because his translator has malfunctioned again.

Fortunate Son

Season 1

Episode Number: 10

Season Episode: 10

Originally aired: Wednesday November 21, 2001
Writer: James Duff
Director: LeVar Burton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest)
Guest Stars: Lawrence Monoson (First Officer Matthew Ryan), Kieran Mulroney (Shaw), D. Elliot Woods (Nausicaan Prisoner), Elyssa D. Vito (Girl), Daniel Henson (Boy), Danny Goldring (Nausicaan Captain), Chip Lucia (Captain Keene)
Production Code: 40358-010
Summary: Enterprise is dispatched by Starfleet Command to assist the Fortunate, a human freight vessel that has been attacked by Nausicaan pirates.



Aboard the cargo ship ECS Fortunate, Captain Keene and first officer Matthew Ryan play a game of low-gravity football in one of the cargo modules, while they discuss the ship's operations. Their talk is interrupted by the arrival of Nausicaan pirates, who launch an attack on the ship.

Enterprise NX-01 is on a mission to drop subspace amplifiers when Admiral Maxwell Forrest calls Captain Jonathan Archer to help the Fortunate, being the

fastest ship in the area to reach the distressed freighter. As they approach the Fortunate, T'Pol and Travis Mayweather brief the rest of the crew on what they can expect to find, including that most freighters are slow and lightly armed, but that the crews are used to dealing with problems on their own. On arrival, Malcolm Reed confirms hull damage on the Fortunate with down systems and T'Pol reports that the Nausicaans have left the area. They don't respond to their hail but T'Pol does read life signs. Archer orders an away team and Mayweather flies Archer, Reed and Phlox over to the freighter.

On arrival, the Enterprise crew are greeted by Ryan and the rest of the freighter's command crew, who report that Keene was badly hurt in the attack, but that they can handle the damage and require no further assistance. Phlox insists on treating Keene, however, and then Archer insists on sending repair teams over to help speed up repairs. Ryan reluctantly agrees to both of these with some trepidation. As he walks away with his team to another area of the ship, it appears the group does not want to raise suspicion, as they're holding a Nausicaan prisoner for information.

Aboard Enterprise, Ryan is touring the ship with Mayweather, visiting the transporter alcove and engineering. He initially bonds with Mayweather due to their shared background of having grown up on freighters. Mayweather discusses his early life on the ECS Horizon and leaving to join Starfleet, while Ryan reveals that he was born on the ECS North Star, a freighter which was

destroyed in a pirate attack; Ryan survived, but his parents, who were crewmembers, did not. In engineering, it's suggested that the *Fortunate's* warp drive can be upgraded to shorten their journeys, but Ryan dismisses it, in a polite but direct way. During lunch, however, Ryan starts to challenge Mayweather's choice to leave the *Horizon*. The mood of the discussion quickly sours, with Ryan accusing Travis of having betrayed his family by choosing to join Starfleet rather than staying on and replacing his father.

Meanwhile, aboard the *Fortunate*, T'Pol becomes suspicious when she finds that the crew have disabled the internal sensors, and decides to run a full scan of the ship when she returns to *Enterprise*. She notifies Archer who, a little while later, summons Ryan to his ready room under the pretense of discussing the repairs, only for Archer to confront Ryan about the captive Nausicaan. Archer tells Ryan that taking prisoners is immoral and asks that the Nausicaan be handed over, so that he can be returned to his people.

Ryan refuses to do so, as Starfleet does not have jurisdiction on his ship. Archer acknowledges that, but also decides to force the issue by telling Tucker to remove all the newly-installed components from the *Fortunate*, which will leave her stranded and helpless.

Ryan seemingly then caves in and allows Archer to see the prisoner, however, he dupes Archer, T'Pol and Reed into entering a cargo module. Another of the crew is also present with a weapon, and they soon find themselves in a firefight. Ryan and his accomplice manage to make it back to the entrance, blast a hole in the wall, and detach the module from the rest of the ship.

The *Fortunate* attacks *Enterprise* and disables her sensors before going to warp. Tucker is unable to stop them, and forced to spend time retrieving the crew. Archer intends to go after them, and Mayweather states finding the Nausicaans is the key.

Once the *Fortunate* is safely at warp, Ryan interrogates the captive Nausicaan and demands the shield frequency of his ship, intending to take on and destroy it. When he gets them, he leaves to prepare for the attack. Shaw, however, has reservations about Ryan's methods, seeing as he almost killed the pirate. Ryan, however, insists they need to make a show of force and start inflicting damage on the Nausicaans for once.

With its faster warp drive, *Enterprise* is able to effect repairs and begin chasing down the *Fortunate* before it leaves sensor range.

Tucker, trying to get the sensors back online, talks with Mayweather about the odd situation of a Starfleet vessel hunting one of its own. Mayweather understands the nature of cargo crews, and knows the problems that would arise if Starfleet started micromanaging his father's ship. Tucker replies that times are changing, and Ryan will have to change with them. Feeling conflicted, Mayweather goes to talk to Archer. He wonders whether they should be interfering with this matter, possibly letting Ryan on his own.

Archer, however, tells Mayweather that Ryan's actions are immoral and driven solely by revenge, and this is against Starfleet code of behavior. Furthermore, the idea of letting a large group of Nausicaans be killed doesn't sit well with him, regardless of the fact they're alien. Mayweather understands, and Archer dismisses him by jokingly reprimanding him for questioning his orders.

When the *Fortunate* finally chases down the Nausicaan ship to an asteroid, it turns out that not only did their prisoner give fake shield frequencies, but that the asteroid is home to a heavily armed Nausicaan base. Ryan only becomes even more determined, believing that they can destroy the entire base and deal a crippling blow to Nausicaan operations in this area of space, but the rest of his crew argue that they're out of their league. The matter is soon rendered moot, as the *Fortunate* is attacked and quickly loses all engine power, and the Nausicaans begin to board her.

Enterprise arrives on the scene, and hails the Nausicaans. The Nausicaan captain is initially bullish, saying that because the *Fortunate* attacked them, the ship and the lives of her crew are forfeit. He orders *Enterprise* to leave the area, threatening them with same fate if they do not comply. Archer, on the other hand, points out that while the Nausicaans may have the numerical advantage, *Enterprise* is far more heavily armed than any of their ships. The Nausicaan captain sees sense, and consents to letting the two Earth vessels leave if the prisoner is returned unharmed.

Archer tries to get Ryan to hand over the Nausicaan, without much success, as Ryan continues to point out that unless they send some message to the Nausicaans, their attacks on Earth freighters will continue. Archer and Mayweather dismiss his argument, however, pointing

out that he has surrendered the moral high ground by taking a hostage and launching a sneak attack on the Nausicaan base.

Mayweather further points out that, if anything, Ryan's actions are guaranteeing that any future attacks by the Nausicaans will be even more violent, and that not only will he be responsible for the death of his own crew, he will be endangering the lives of many more freighter crews, including Mayweather's own parents. On hearing this, Ryan finally caves in and surrenders.

Some time later, Archer meets with Captain Keene, who has finally regained consciousness. Archer offers to take Ryan into custody and take him back to Earth to stand trial for his actions, but Keene asks that Ryan not be charged with anything. He intends on punishing Ryan himself, by demoting him to the lowest-ranking crewmember on the *Fortunate*, an able crewman. Both captains regret that things got to this point and that Ryan could not look past his need for revenge, but agree that it is the right course of action, and Keene says that next time the *Fortunate* makes port, he will install the warp drive upgrade that Ryan had earlier scorned. The two captains shake hands, before *Enterprise* departs.

Cold Front

Season 1

Episode Number: 11

Season Episode: 11

Originally aired:	Wednesday November 28, 2001
Writer:	Tim Finch, Stephen Beck
Director:	Robert Duncan McNeill
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	John Fleck (Silik), Matt Winston (Daniels), James Horan (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy"))
Guest Stars:	Joseph Hindy (Prah Mantoos), Leonard Kelly-Young (Sonsorra), Lamont Thompson (N.D. Alien Pilgrim), Michael O'Hagan (Captain Fraddock)
Production Code:	40358-011
Summary:	Enterprise comes in contact with an alien vessel transporting stargazers to observe a spectacular stellar event, Archer invites them aboard the ship not realizing that Silik, a Suliban enemy, is among them. Archer quickly realizes that Silik is engaged in a nefarious time-travelling mission and must stop him before he can tamper with the course of history.



In a temporal chamber, the Humanoid Figure reminds Silik, bound to a medical bed, there are consequences to his failure to destabilize the Klingon Empire. He then orders a Suliban doctor to proceed with an operation to remove Silik's enhanced vision.

On the Enterprise NX-01, Captain Jonathan Archer has a meal served by crewman Daniels, explaining that they are on the way to a stellar nursery where a few ships are stopped. There, the ship encounters a transport ship whose cap-

tain, Fraddock, explains with some annoyance that there are Borothan pilgrims aboard, who have come to see the Great Plume of Agosoria, a phenomenon their religion associates with the beginning of the universe. Archer invites him, his crew and the pilgrims aboard to show them Enterprise. Fraddock declines, but says he'll pass on the message.

Commander Tucker and Sub-commander T'Pol join Archer to greet about a dozen guests. One of them happily greets Archer and the group have brought gifts for the crew. Archer offers a meal for them, and they accept even though they usually fast. Later in the mess hall, the alien group talks about their belief in the Plume. Doctor Phlox points out the cycle of re-birth is not unlike what the Hindus believe. Archer is asked if he follows a faith, but he prefers to keep an open mind.

Meanwhile, on the bridge, Malcolm Reed sees Hoshi Sato return from meeting the guests and asks what they're like. He's in disagreement with a full ship's tour, preferring to keep tactical areas off-limits. In engineering, the tour continues, with Tucker giving a basic explanation until one of the aliens reveals he's actually a warp field theorist. Another one asks a detailed question,

and so Tucker goes to show him the answer. However, another alien parts from the group for a little while to discreetly tamper with the engine.

As a few of the aliens are learning about the sickbay imaging systems, Enterprise is hit by a plasma storm. It is not deemed serious, but soon an antimatter cascade occurs, nearly destroying Enterprise. Engineering panels erupt closer to the engine until it unexpectedly stops. Tucker reports he was not responsible for the lucky outcome.

After the aliens leave (taking Phlox along with them to visit their ship), Tucker finds the tampered junction and believes one of the aliens did it. He calls Archer to engineering to explain. Archer then gets Fraddock to question the alien group, but he soon reports that none of them admit to it.

As Archer leaves his ready room, Daniels catches him and wants to talk to him. Archer explains he's busy, but then he begins to explain he thinks one of the aliens is a Suliban. Now Archer stops, and Daniels brings him to his quarters to explain. Daniels reveals he is not in Starfleet, and is from the future. He is with an organization that prevents factions tampering with the timeline. Using a device that projects something he calls a Temporal Observatory, he then talks about the events of a Temporal Cold War, and claims that the 22nd century is seen as an important front in the war. Archer is skeptical at first, but is convinced when Daniels reveals facts that would be impossible to know otherwise. He reveals that there is a Suliban named Silik aboard Enterprise, who saved the ship, and must be captured by Daniels. Further, he needs help from Archer to tie in his devices with Enterprise's in order to track Silik.

Captain Archer offers Daniels his full cooperation, though he will need to inform a few people. He explains the situation to T'Pol and Tucker. They express skepticism, as they can explain away the odd circumstances. Despite this, he orders them to cooperate with Daniels. He then learns that some of the aliens want to return to the ship to view the Plume.

Archer meets up with the aliens, now preparing to view the Plume. Phlox, back from his visit, tells the captain how interesting his time was. Archer is preoccupied, though, and asks Phlox about the alien's behavior. Phlox didn't see anything out of the ordinary, so he leaves. Meanwhile, Daniels works with Tucker and T'Pol. His technology is amazing, with holographic displays and a phase device that allows him to walk through walls. Daniels works quickly, but does answer the occasional question about himself and Earth.

Later, Archer is feeding Porthos, who barks excessively at nothing seemingly. Then, Silik appears, making contact with the captain to find out who is searching for him: he has detected tachyon radiation that would not normally be on the ship, as there are no devices on board that emit tachyons. Archer feigns ignorance about Daniels initially, to which Silik presents relativist arguments about Daniels just being in another faction and not being who he seems to be. He also suggests that the antimatter cascade was not accidental, and reminds the Captain that he (Silik) saved the ship and every life on it. T'Pol then makes an unfortunate communication, revealing that it is Daniels who is seeking him. Silik then stuns the captain and leaves.

In Engineering, Daniels brings his sensors online and detects Suliban life signs. Tucker then notices a movement on the catwalk, and orders everyone except Daniels to evacuate Engineering. Silik appears, and twice shoots Daniels, who seems to explode, but his body parts disappear. Outside, Tucker calls the captain but he doesn't respond, so the two leave and call Phlox to get to Archer's quarters.

Phlox revives Archer, and immediately calls Reed to lock down hatches and find the intruder. Fraddock says no one has returned to his ship, so Silik must be still on board. Archer also finds that Silik has stolen Daniels' Temporal Observatory device from his quarters. After Tucker works out how Daniels' sensor system works, he pinpoints Silik's location. Archer goes after him with the phase device, catching him in a small room. After a brief struggle there and in the shuttlebay, during which turbulence from the Plume disrupts both men, Archer destroys the Temporal Observatory device with a phase-pistol. Silik tells him "You may have endangered your future, Jon," leaving the captain with a final puzzle.

Due to Silik's ability to appear invisible, Archer continues to lose him. Silik escapes by flinging himself out of the launch bay, toward a Suliban cell ship. On the bridge, T'Pol informs Archer the ship went to warp, but Archer decides to stay put. Archer orders Reed to seal off Daniels' quarters and re-assign Daniels' roommate, stating that there may be more technology inside. Daniels' quarters are thereafter locked.

Silent Enemy

Season 1

Episode Number: 12

Season Episode: 12

Originally aired:	Wednesday January 16, 2002
Writer:	Andre Bormanis
Director:	Winrich Kolbe
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars:	Jane Carr (II) (Mary Reed), Guy Siner (Stuart Reed), John Rosenfeld (Mark Latrelle), Robert Mammana (Engineer), Paula Malcomson (Madeline Reed)
Production Code:	40358-012
Summary:	Enterprise is attacked by an unidentified enemy ship, the crew must work frantically to get their new phase canons online. Meanwhile, the captain charges Hoshi with finding out Malcolm's favorite food in time for a surprise birthday dinner.



Enterprise NX-01 launches Echo Two, a subspace amplifier. Hoshi Sato wants to run some tests, which will take about an hour. Malcolm Reed then detects an alien ship. Their configuration is unknown, but the captain tries to hail them, sensing an opportunity for first contact. Unfortunately, he gets no reply. The vessel then warps away, leaving Captain Archer to surmise, "Was it something I said?" The only information Malcolm Reed is able to gather from their first contact is that their

ship is protected by a sensor-dampening field, preventing the Enterprise from scanning the vessel.

Sato guesses that perhaps Enterprise's signal didn't make sense to the alien ship, but T'Pol thinks that they simply didn't understand their motives. Travis Mayweather thinks the aliens didn't find them interesting. As Archer tells them to calibrate the new subspace amplifier, Sato speaks to the captain in private, saying that she has tracked down Reed's parents, who currently live in Kotabaru, Malaysia.

Stuart and Mary Reed speak to Captain Archer, thinking that perhaps Malcolm is in trouble. Archer finds out that they don't even know what position Malcolm has taken aboard Enterprise. When Archer tells them he is an armory officer, Mr. Reed says that Malcolm's grandfather would be pleased — he was an ordnance officer in the Royal Navy. Mrs. Reed says that the Reeds have been Navy men for generations. Archer then says that he is going to be making a special dinner for Malcolm's birthday, and he would like to know what he likes to eat. However, they don't know if he has a favorite food, as he "always ate what was put in front of him." Ending the conversation, Archer finds Sato and asks her to find out instead. Sato thinks that maybe Chef would be a better choice, but Archer claims that as it is a "delicate assignment", it needs her "finesse." Sato says that she's busy, but Archer orders her to complete the task.

Archer is talking to Trip Tucker. Tucker missed "dinner and a show" — T'Pol's latest bout with chopsticks. Tucker has been catching up with people from home. He received a letter from "the

Natalie from Pensacola", who thought that their long distance relationship wouldn't work — after all, they are 100 light years apart. Archer then talks about Reed, saying that they don't know much about him at all. Their conversation is cut short however, as the Enterprise drops out of warp and Archer is called to the bridge; the alien ship has returned.

Archer tries hailing the alien vessel again, although the results are the same as the previous attempt. Sato then picks up something, and a high-pitched squeal is heard, temporarily startling the bridge crew, who clasp their hands over their ears in pain.

T'Pol says that they're being scanned, as the alien ship comes about and fires on the defenseless Enterprise, before going to warp.

Nobody is hurt in the attack. Reed managed to get some scans when the vessel fired, as their shielding dropped for just a few seconds. He detects at least fifteen bio-signs, but T'Pol doesn't recognize the species. Reed doubts that their spatial torpedoes would have made much difference anyway. Archer tells them to stay on long-range sensors, and leaves the bridge with T'Pol.

Archer, T'Pol, and Tucker assess the damage caused by the alien's attack. It came uncomfortably close to breaching a bulkhead with only open space on the other side: Tucker and the 12 other crewmen working in the section at the time would have had no chance. Back in the turbolift, Archer tells T'Pol that Enterprise just wasn't equipped to handle some of the threats they are facing. There are phase cannon ports, but the weapons weren't installed because of their early departure from Earth. He suggests they should head back. Talking this over with Reed and Tucker in the armory however, they are convinced they can install the phase cannons within two weeks as they already have most of the parts anyway; Archer mentions that the crew at Jupiter Station is trained for the work.

Tucker assures Archer that his engineers are just as good, but Archer says that other systems need overhauls as well. Reed asks for permission to start the work, as it would mean less time in spacedock. Archer gives them the green light, and as they get to work, Archer orders Mayweather to set a course for home.

Reed and Tucker go over the specs for the phase cannons with the engineering crew. They must get their only cannon working and build two more from scratch. Tucker believes they can finish the work long before they get to Jupiter Station, saying the only thing the station's crew will be doing is giving the Enterprise a "wash and a wax." Tucker gives them the motivational speech, and they get to work.

Meanwhile, Sato is talking to Madeline Reed, Malcolm's sister. Unfortunately, she also has no idea what her brother likes to eat, but says that he went for a week without eating. She says that Malcolm isn't the easiest person to get to know, something that Sato is discovering. Sato then speaks to Mark Latrelle, Malcolm's best friend. He thinks it is fish, because he went to a restaurant on the Embarcadero with Malcolm, but the latter only went there because of Maureen, a waitress. Latrelle then says that Malcolm hates fish, to Sato's frustration. Mayweather walks in as Sato cuts the communication, and asks her how the secret mission is going. She has spoken to Malcolm's sister, his best friend, his uncle Archie, and his two spinster aunts, but all they know is that Malcolm "occasionally eats". T'Pol interrupts, and suggests that if Sato wants to know something about Malcolm, perhaps she should ask him.

Sato sits with Reed in the mess hall. He is looking over the phase cannon schematics, and Sato attempts to make conversation. She asks him how his meal is, attempting to coerce the answer she wants out of him without him realizing. She says that maybe one night she should cook something herself, but Reed isn't paying attention. She goes directly to the point, asking him what his favorite food is, but he refuses her previous offer of cooking, without answering the question. Sato says that eating in the mess hall lacks a personal touch, and that she has a hot plate in her quarters. Unfortunately, Reed takes this the wrong way, thinking that Sato is flirting with him. As she realizes this, she takes her meal somewhere else, leaving an embarrassed Reed behind in the mess hall.

Enterprise detects the alien ship behind them, and they attack again. Reed, still in the mess hall, tries to contact the bridge and armory, to no avail. He orders the crewmen there to report to their stations. The alien ship activates a dampening field, as the lights go out. They then launch a shuttle. As all main systems go off-line, T'Pol reports that the doors in launch bay 2 are opening. Archer heads there with a security team. Two crewmen are examining a relay, and they see two strange looking aliens walking past. Suddenly, they are knocked to the floor, unconscious. Archer and his team find them being probed by the two aliens, who are very tall and thin bipeds,

with faces that look slightly humanoid. When Archer warns them to stop what they're doing, they give him a glance and then ignore him; he fires his phase-pistol at one of them, but there is no effect. The two aliens walk off, and Archer sends his team after them. He calls Phlox to the two injured crewmen. The alien shuttle leaves and docks with its mothership, which promptly fires at the port nacelle, damaging it. They then go back to warp.

Phlox tells Archer that the two injured crewmen were subjected to some rather invasive scans, but they'll recover. Tucker calls and tells them that it'll be a few days before they can go to warp, but the impulse engines will be up and running within a few minutes.

On the bridge, Mayweather suggests that they contact the Vulcan High Command, who could "give them a hand". Archer swallows his pride and agrees. Sato can't make contact with Echo Two, and T'Pol finds out that it has been destroyed — along with Echo One.

They can't contact Vulcan.

Reed and Tucker are busy installing the phase cannons. While Tucker is calm and just getting on with the work, Reed is annoyed that they are falling behind. He gets even more agitated when his hand receives a rather nasty shock while touching the relays; he had ordered that they were to be depolarized. He explains that they could bypass the EPS grid, and have the cannons draw power directly from the impulse engines. The relays were rated for handling such power, and if a surge were to occur, the inverters to the cannons were designed to cut in at the first sign of overload. Tucker insists that they have to do it by the book, concerned about the cannons damaging the ship and getting crew killed, but Reed states that he's simulated the setup a dozen times and believes it would be an "acceptable risk", as otherwise, the aliens could return before the cannons are ready. Tucker tells him that as Chief engineer, he'll be the one who should decide what is an acceptable risk. Reed reluctantly agrees.

Archer asks Tucker for a progress report in engineering. Tucker says the engines should be back by the "end of day tomorrow." Archer tells him about his failed attempt to contact the Vulcans, who would "oh-so-politely" offer to help them. He also says that Enterprise won't leave Earth before they're really ready. Tucker asks him if his ears are "a little more pointier than usual".

Archer says that he rushed out of spacedock because he had something to prove. Tucker however says that if he asked the crew whether their journey has been worth the risk so far, he'd get the same answer from them all.

Sometime after the discussion about risk with Archer, Tucker goes to see Reed in the armory. Reed is about to disconnect the cannons from the impulse engines but Tucker stops him; Reed confirms that he's sure that his setup will work just fine. Tucker gives his official approval and Reed asks him to give him a hand.

Two days after their last encounter with the alien vessel, and there has been no sign of them. It has taken just 48 hours to get the phase cannons working, and Archer congratulates the engineering team in his log. They are ready to test the new weapons and find a moon with no signs of life. Archer asks for a couple of meters off the top of a mountain on the surface. The phase cannons do more, however, completely obliterating the mountain and causing a power surge on Enterprise that rocks the ship. As the cannons are checked for damage, Reed reports that the blast was ten times what was expected, due to something causing an overload to the cannons' phase modulators. The resultant plasma recoil blew out plasma relays across decks C and D. T'Pol detects an anomalous reading from Launch Bay 2. Going down to the launch bay themselves, Archer, Tucker, and Reed head inside first with their phase-pistols while T'Pol pinpoints the reading to find a small device attached to a corner of the ceiling. T'Pol scans it as putting out more than 600 megajoules of energy, and tapped into most of the ship's systems, including internal sensors and communications. Reed surmises that the strangers are toying with them, and want the Humans to know that they can destroy Enterprise whenever they wish, even with the ships' own weapons. Archer activates the closest visual sensor and leaves a message for the aliens. They may not be looking for fights, but they won't run away from one. Their new adversaries may think they've left them defenseless, but Humans don't give up easily, and after stating the crew will defend Enterprise any way they can, he ends the message by destroying the device.

Sato enters sickbay, and sees that Phlox has released his patients. Asking him about Reed's favorite food, he notes that he likes eggs, cooked any way, pancakes, sausages, and bacon. Sato asks if there is one food in particular, but once again her plan is foiled as Phlox doesn't know either. Just as she is leaving, Phlox shouts out "bromelain!", realizing that maybe he can help,

after all. It would mean going into Reed's medical files, but Sato says she is under orders from the captain. Phlox notes that Reed suffers from a number of allergies, including dust mites, oak pollen, tropical grasses, and various plant enzymes, including bromelain. He has been taking regular injections so his body can tolerate bromelain, which is found mainly in pineapple. Relieved, Sato thanks the doctor and leaves.

The alien ship returns, but this time, Enterprise is ready for them and stands her ground. This time, they want to talk, but the only communication that Enterprise receives is a repeating, edited version of Archer's speech to them earlier, albeit with the word order changed: "You are defenseless. Prepare to surrender your vessel." Archer cuts the transmission, and orders Reed to fire. The phase cannons rake across the target but have little effect though, only causing a slight fluctuation in the alien ship's shields. Archer wonders if they can overload the cannons again; Reed explains that combined with the damage from the previous overload the plasma recoil would knock out power to two decks, but Archer would prefer that than surrender the Enterprise. Tucker comes up with a solution to repolarize the gravity plating to absorb the recoil (though Reed points out that it was not designed for such amounts of force), which would shunt the extra energy to strengthen structural integrity, and Archer approves it. Enterprise fires again, rocking from the recoil, the cannons overloading the alien ship's shields and they fail, causing damage. Reed then fires two torpedoes, which disable the alien ship's warp engines. The bridge crew watches as the aliens turn and flee at impulse, one of their engines leaking plasma.

Checking in with the Armory, Tucker reports that the plasma relays on B deck were blown out but it's nothing they can't handle. Reed will have the cannons back online within the hour, and the aft cannon should be ready by the end of the next day. Archer then decides that there's little point in returning to Earth. Sato says that as long as they have come back so far they can launch another subspace amplifier. Archer tells Mayweather to resume their previous course.

It's September 2nd. Archer, Tucker, and Reed are sharing a round of beer in the armory, and they toast to their "mysterious friends": "I wish we could have seen the looks on their faces", adds Tucker. Tucker says that a way to thank them for the job they did was to let them sleep in the next morning, which Archer agrees to. Sato enters, with the "component" that Archer asked for. He opens the case, and reveals a birthday cake to Reed, who cuts open the cake. He is surprised to see that it has pineapple inside, and he reveals it to be his favorite, to smiles all around. Asking how on Earth they knew, Sato replies that they "have their sources". Smiling, Reed dishes out some cake to them.

Dear Doctor

Season 1

Episode Number: 13

Season Episode: 13

Originally aired:	Wednesday January 23, 2002
Writer:	Andre Jacquemetton, Maria Jacquemetton
Director:	James A. Contner
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars:	Kellie Waymire (Elizabeth Cutler), David A. Kimball (Esaak), Karl Wiedergott (Larr), Alex Nevil (Menk Man), Christopher Rydell (Alien Astronaut)
Production Code:	40358-013
Summary:	The crew discovers a new planet with two races, one in desperate need of medical and scientific assistance. In the course of trying to help, Dr. Phlox recalls his own Denobulan past to address the ethical dilemmas that arise in the present.



In the Enterprise NX-01 sickbay, Doctor Phlox enters in the morning to take care of the various creatures he keeps in the med lab, amusing himself by talking to them. Oddly, he sometimes eats the same food as a snack.

Hoshi Sato enters bearing a letter from Phlox's exchange doctor, Jeremy Lucas, who is a Human serving a term on Phlox' home planet as part of the Interspecies Medical Exchange. The rigors of the mating season are making things very difficult for the exchange doctor.

Phlox begins to compose a letter in response describing his experiences with the crew, commenting on the many differences between his own society and point of view, and the ways in which Humans are different. Phlox shares that he thinks a crew member, Cutler, has a romantic interest in him.

On the bridge, the crew are discussing a pre-warp vessel they have encountered. It is not responding to hails, and has two weak bio- signs on board. They dock the vessel in Bay 2 and take the aliens to their medical bay. The alien they speak with begs them to assist with a medical emergency their species is facing. They are a pre-warp culture known as the Valakians. They have met two warp- capable species, one of which is the Ferengi. T'Pol reveals that the Vulcans are unaware of either species. She states that as the Valakian culture has already been exposed to a couple of warp-capable races, the risk of cultural contamination is acceptable, and she agrees with Archer to help them.

Phlox starts to describe the new situation in his letter later, noting that it started with an act of Human compassion.

Phlox continues his letter describing the situation, stating it as the greatest challenge he has faced — with over fifty million lives at stake. After time studying the alien, Sato joins Phlox in the mess hall, discussing the issue of crewman Cutler having a romantic interest over dinner (in English and Denobulan). Sato says she thinks they'd make a good couple.

The Enterprise arrives at the Valakian homeworld. T'Pol, Phlox, Archer, and Sato make a tour of the medical facility. Sato discovers that there is a second race, the Menk, which live

alongside the Valakians but apparently not as advanced. Interestingly, the Menk are apparently not affected by the disease.

Phlox continues his letter, describing the challenges of treating the disease, and his discussions with T'Pol about the possibilities of inter-species relationships.

Phlox makes the startling discovery that the Valakians are dying not from an easily curable medical condition, but because of a genetic disease which is experiencing an accelerated rate of mutation. He reveals this to Captain Archer, and states that he does not have confidence in curing it. He predicts that the Valakians will be extinct within two centuries.

Phlox describes how studying two humanoid cultures simultaneously is exciting. He continues that while he looks forward to the medical data, he finds the way that the two cultures live in harmony to be amazing. The Menk must live where the soil is not good for planting, despite the fact that the Menk culture is fairly agrarian. The Menk continue to state that the Valakians treat them well. The Valakians say that they can farm the land more efficiently with better technology, and just give the Menk whatever they need. Sato is upset and thinks that the Valakians are oppressing the Menk and treating them like "pets", but Phlox says that she is making assumptions based on Human history: from Phlox's perspective, the Valakians and Menk have found a way to live in harmony, when on most planets with more than one sentient race, they fight each other until only one survives. Phlox, Sato, and Cutler discover (while studying at one of the Menk settlements) that the Menk are actually surprisingly advanced — they demonstrate that they are able to learn some English, and organize tissue samples correctly.

After a long day of work, the group takes some time to pack up. Sato excuses herself to let Phlox and Cutler have some private time.

Phlox reveals to Cutler that he has three wives, and each of those wives has three husbands including himself. He asks Cutler if she is interested in him romantically, or if he has been misinterpreting the signals. Cutler confirms that she was giving off romantic signals. She replies that she is not looking to become wife #4, but she's interested in Phlox as a friend, and is ready to see where it leads (hinting that a romantic relationship may indeed be on the horizon).

Archer visits, in the hospital, the first alien he rescued. The alien asks Archer for warp drive technology so that if Enterprise cannot find a cure, the Valakians can search for other races who might be willing to help them. Archer returns to the ship to learn that Enterprise has received 29 hails and requests for help from other clinics, and has been approached by a couple of vessels, all of whom thought they already had a cure. Archer and T'Pol discuss the situation in the ready room. Archer tells T'Pol that he is reluctant about trying to teach the Valakians about warp drive: they do not possess much rudimentary knowledge about warp technology, and have almost no experience working with anti-matter, an essential part of the process. It would take years if not decades to teach the Valakians how to develop their own warp-capable ships. As T'Pol points out, the Vulcans stayed on Earth to help them along, but generations later they are still there. Archer tells T'Pol that he understands now how the Vulcans felt when they chose to contact Earth ninety years before.

Later that evening, Archer is mulling over the situation in the crew mess. Phlox enters and makes small talk (revealing that Denobulans hibernate for six days each year). Archer asks about the progress of Phlox's medical research. Phlox says that he thinks it is incorrect to be helping the Valakians — that the Menk are supposed to survive, and will only be allowed to properly evolve and prosper if they are not tied to the Valakians. Phlox explains that the "disease" is actually an inherent flaw in Valakian DNA; they've reached an evolutionary dead end. Archer demands a cure for the Valakians, saying he doesn't agree with Phlox's point of view. Phlox reveals that he already has a cure.

The next day, Archer enters the medical facilities. Phlox tries to again state that he does not believe that they should interfere with the natural pace of events on the planet. Archer cuts him off, and makes the statement that he has reconsidered the matter, and that he agrees that the Enterprise and the Human race did not go to the stars to play god for other species. They go down to the planet and give the Valakian doctors a medicine which will ease the symptoms and help them. They state they won't give them a warp drive, that their race must help itself.

Finishing off his letter to Doctor Lucas, Phlox expresses relief that he could trust Captain Archer with the results of his research, and that he wished the Vulcan diplomats had acted in a similar manner in letting the Humans make their own decisions over the past ninety years.

Sato enters to take the letter away, and suggests that he should take a break. Phlox contacts Cutler and asks her on a meal date in the mess hall.

Sleeping Dogs

Season 1

Episode Number: 14

Season Episode: 14

Originally aired: Wednesday January 30, 2002
Writer: Fred Dekker
Director: Les Landau
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Vaughn Armstrong (Klingon Captain), Michelle Bonilla (Bu'kaH)
Production Code: 40358-014
Summary: While investigating a gas giant, Enterprise comes across a damaged vessel hovering in the atmosphere, and T'Pol, Hoshi and Malcolm board the vessel to investigate. However, once aboard, they are ambushed by a hostile female Klingon who hijacks their shuttlepod and strands them on the Klingon ship, which threatens to implode under the pressure of the planet's atmosphere.



Hoshi Sato is performing combat training with Malcolm Reed in the armory. She's having trouble adjusting to the new phase-pistol, which doesn't need compensation for particle drift, as the older EM-33 does. Her practice is interrupted as the ship drops out of warp to survey a class 9 gas giant.

After launching a probe, Enterprise NX-01 detects siren sounds and other radiation. They also discover a damaged ship sinking into the atmosphere with

some bio-signs on board.

Malcolm, one of the members selected to investigate the vessel, visits Phlox to see about some kind of treatment for a cold he has picked up. In the meantime, Sato visits Captain Archer to request to be added to the team. She gives several arguments as to why she should be added. Archer agrees that they are valid reasons, and says that T'Pol had already requested that Sato be added to the team.

After suiting up and taking a shuttlepod, Sato, Reed, and T'Pol enter the atmosphere. Due to the rate at which the ship is descending, they will only have an hour to investigate the vessel. After detecting a breathable atmosphere, the crew removes their helmets. Sato remarks that Reed is lucky to have a cold and be unable to smell the stench in the vessel. They soon discover that this is a Klingon ship, a class never encountered by Humans or T'Pol before.

They find some of the crew unconscious on the bridge. There is a debate about whether they should rescue the crew or not. Reed argues that they shouldn't let them die, but T'Pol explains that dying at their posts is exactly what they would want — and that they would kill the Humans if they found them on board. The team signals Enterprise and details the situation. The crew has been incapacitated due to some kind of airborne neurotoxin.

While this is happening, a Klingon female approaches the bridge and spies the away team. She moves quickly away from them, with Reed pursuing. She surprises him and knocks him down, then dives into the airlock and takes the shuttlepod just as T'Pol and Sato arrive.

The away team is now stuck on a damaged Klingon vessel, surrounded by potentially dangerous enemies, and sinking into the core of the gas giant.

Back on board Enterprise, they are surprised as the shuttlepod flies past them into open space. The Klingon starts sending out a com signal which they are able to translate as a signal for any available warships to come and attack Enterprise, who the female believes has attacked. After grappling the shuttlepod back into their docking bay, they subdue the Klingon with their phase-pistols, though it takes two shots to do so. Archer makes the decision to take Enterprise into the atmosphere to rescue the away team.

Back on the Klingon vessel, the away team has the problem of decrypting the control panels and discovering a way of piloting the ship out of the gas giant, since there are probably no escape pods. Sato manages to translate some of the consoles, including the weapons panel (which includes photon torpedoes, something Reed has never heard of).

Enterprise contacts the away team to inform them that they are attempting a rescue. The attempt is very quickly aborted, as a probe launched by Enterprise's is destroyed by a wave of pressure which begins to affect Enterprise itself, pushing its hull plating past the maximum pressure it can sustain. Archer informs the away team that they will attempt another rescue later.

In the medical bay, Phlox briefs the captain on the situation. The reason the Klingon female had not lost consciousness is that she hid in a low-temperature environment, slowing the effects of the toxin. But like the rest of the Klingon crew still trapped on their own ship, if she is not treated, it will kill her. Archer tries to talk to the Klingon, but is rebuffed.

After researching the Vulcan database, Travis Mayweather determines that the Klingon vessel is a Raptor-class scout vessel. It is very well designed, with a tough hull, and coherent molecular alloy reinforcement. Trip Tucker suggests a possible way to reinforce a shuttlepod to allow them to reach the vessel. With apparently no help coming from the Klingon, Archer orders Tucker to proceed.

Sato, Reed, and T'Pol discover the Klingon crew logs, which reveal that after a raid on a Xarantine outpost, the crew had fallen ill. They also discover what's wrong with the Klingon ship's engines. They go down to the engine room to find the port fusion injector, which is malfunctioning.

On Enterprise working on the shuttle, Archer discusses the situation with Tucker. He feels he's made a tactical error in talking with the Klingon woman by asking for her help. He felt she saw it as a sign of weakness. They discuss why the Klingons are always so determined to destroy the Humans when they meet them. It appears he needs to think like a Klingon to get through to her.

On board the Klingon vessel, Reed complains that he feels light-headed. T'Pol remarks that he is dehydrated, and suggests he drink some water. Sato and T'Pol set out for the galley in blue sector. When they get to it, they find it to be very different from what they were expecting. Sato is disturbed by the food, notably the gagh and live targs that the Klingons keep as food. T'Pol notes that the Klingons prefer freshly slaughtered food. Sato has a minor anxiety attack, T'Pol then takes Sato's hand and with what is implied to be a mild telepathic suggestion, helps Sato with a visualization exercise to help calm her anxiety. She promises to teach Sato how to do it by herself once they are back on Enterprise. Just as T'Pol finishes saying this, the vessel begins to experience hull integrity failure.

With the away team assembled in engineering, Reed explains his new plan. He intends to use the weapons systems to help get them up and out of the atmosphere.

Tucker updates Archer on the status of the modifications to the shuttlepod. Archer updates Tucker on his research into the Klingon society, and the importance "honor" in Klingon life — and death. With this improved understanding of the race, Archer returns to the medical bay to talk to the Klingon. Phlox has developed a cure for the toxin. Archer explains the situation to the female, notably that the toxin comes from Xarantine ale. The female reveals that they had indeed attacked an outpost and consumed the ale they captured. Telling her that without her help, the Klingon crew would all die dishonorable deaths, Archer convinces her to help in the rescue.

On the Klingon vessel, the away team has begun firing photon torpedoes into the atmosphere to raise their altitude. They manage to raise the vessel enough to allow the Enterprise shuttlepod, carrying Archer and the Klingon, to dock. After the two enter through the airlock, Archer introduces the Klingon as officer Bu'kaH. He hails Enterprise from the IKS Somraw just as two

more Klingon vessels come into sensor range. As Archer retakes his command chair from Tucker, the Somraw hails them again and demands that Enterprise surrender. Archer calls the captain's bluff and demands that the Klingon vessel stand down or be destroyed. Archer orders the ship away before the reinforcements arrive.

In the decon chamber, the away team takes a much-needed break, relaxing in the warmth of the UV radiation. When Phlox tells them that they are ready to leave the chamber, they ask to be scanned again, just to make sure they didn't pick anything up. Reluctantly agreeing, Phlox closes the com channel. Sato and Reed both comment about how enjoyable the chamber is. T'Pol agrees, remarking that the chamber is pleasant.

Shadows of P'Jem

Season 1

Episode Number: 15

Season Episode: 15

Originally aired:	Wednesday February 6, 2002
Story:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Teleplay:	Mike Sussman, Phyllis Strong
Director:	Mike Vejar
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Jeffrey Combs (Shran), Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest), Gary Graham (Ambassador Soval)
Guest Stars:	Steven Dennis (Tholos), Jeff Kober (Traeg), Barbara Tarbuck (Chancellor Kalev), Gregory Itzin (Captain Sopek)
Production Code:	40358-015
Summary:	Archer and the crew are disappointed to discover that T'Pol has been ordered by the Vulcan High Command to leave Enterprise—and equally frustrated at her seeming indifference to leaving their ranks. T'Pol's last mission as a Starfleet officer, however, proves eventful when she and Archer are kidnapped by a militant faction on an alien planet.



Soval informs Admiral Forrest that P'Jem has been destroyed in an attack by the Andorians. Although Forrest feels sympathy over the loss of a religious sanctuary, he points out that the Vulcans are partially to blame since they were using it to engage in spying against the Andorians. Soval states that Enterprise's crew are also partly responsible as they revealed P'Jem's covert activities in the first place. Forrest refuses to accept this, arguing that if the Vulcan High Command

had been more open with Starfleet then the incident might not have occurred. Soval tells Forrest that Earth-Vulcan fleet operations have been suspended and he is returning to Vulcan. Forrest immediately asks to speak to Captain Archer.

On board Enterprise, Archer mentions he's found an interesting place to visit in the Vulcan database: the Coridan system. One planet in the system is home of over three billion humanoids. He mentions this to Trip Tucker over breakfast, but is pulled away by a communication from Earth.

Forrest forwards news of P'Jem's destruction to Archer. The monks and operatives were given advance warning so no one was killed.

But Forrest admits that he agrees with the Vulcans' decision to spy on them after reading reports about the race. He also warns Archer to be more careful and not to get involved in inter-species conflicts. Forrest then gives him some bad news... Archer calls T'Pol to his ready room and tells her about P'Jem's destruction. He also tells her that Enterprise is being held responsible and she has been transferred off the ship. The Vulcan ship Ni'Var will arrive to pick her up in two days. She says she will get Ensign Travis Mayweather to finish the sector scans she was performing. Archer is unhappy about the transfer, and tells her this. He feels that the Vulcan

High Command is having an emotional response, and that they are punishing him and her by taking her away from the ship, depriving Enterprise of a capable officer and her skills. T'Pol says she is responsible for the destruction at P'Jem, and leaves.

Archer tells Tucker that he'll be taking T'Pol down to the surface alone so he can have some final time with her before the transfer. He wants to try to convince her to fight the transfer and stay on Enterprise.

Phlox visits T'Pol in the mess, drawing her attention from the PADD she was studying, to talk to her about the transfer. She indicates that she thinks the High Command's punishment is logical. Phlox reveals that T'Pol is not the first Vulcan posted to Human ships, but she is the first to last more than a few weeks. The other Vulcans all requested transfers, citing the Humans as too unpredictable. He also warns her that the rest of the crew are planning a going-away party in her honor.

Once Enterprise is in orbit, Archer and T'Pol head down to the capital city in a shuttlepod. Archer's attempts at small talk are broken by the sudden approach of a fixed-wing aircraft. They are told to change heading and reduce speed. Sensing trouble, Archer brings the weapons online and attempts to defend the shuttlepod, but it is shot down and Archer and T'Pol are both captured.

After they regain consciousness, they struggle to break free from their restraints. They are interrogated by the leader of the dissidents, Traeg. He doesn't recognize Archer's species, but he does recognize T'Pol as a Vulcan, and states that as the Vulcans are supporters of the government, they are enemies. They demand to know about the shuttlepod and the phase-pistols they found. Asked about the Enterprise, Archer mentions that its protein resequencer can make chicken sandwiches. For this response, he is pistol-whipped. To protect Archer, T'Pol quickly lies and says that he is a steward. She also does not correct their captors' impression that she is the captain.

Meanwhile, on board Enterprise, the crew learns from Chancellor Kalev about the capture of the hostages. She isn't very helpful, merely telling them not to give in to any demands from the dissidents.

Archer and T'Pol manage to stand up and shift in their bonds until they are facing each other. As T'Pol is undoing the knots, Archer tries to tell her that she's not responsible for the destruction of P'Jem. She says she should have protested, instead of letting Archer take Enterprise to the planet and visit the sanctuary.

Just as they manage to get their bonds off, a guard comes. They subdue him, but more guards arrive and quickly recapture them.

On the ship, Tucker and Malcolm Reed are discussing a possible shuttle location in their sensor readings. As they are deciding whether to send a rescue team to the location, they receive an audio transmission from the dissidents demanding forty phase-pistols in exchange for their hostages. The communication cuts off abruptly. Reed mentions that they only have fifteen phase-pistols aboard, and that even if they exchanged them for the hostages, there is no guarantee that the hostages would be freed.

Another transmission interrupts the conversation, this time from the Ni'Var, which is arriving sooner than expected. Captain Sopek demands to know where Captain Archer is. Tucker fills them in on the situation, including the fact that T'Pol has also been captured with Archer. Sopek states that since it involves a Vulcan citizen, they will take over the investigation and handle the rescue. He cuts off the transmission right after telling Tucker to not do anything foolish.

Sopek meets with Tucker and Reed on the bridge of Enterprise. He outlines the Vulcan rescue plan: they intend to go in, strike at the terrorists, and recapture the hostages. Tucker tries to talk him into using a different approach, but Sopek is firm in his logical decision. After Sopek leaves, Tucker orders Reed to warm up the shuttle and get ready to move in.

On the planet, Archer and T'Pol have been retied separately. A guard comes in and leaves food dishes at their feet. Archer orders T'Pol to eat to keep her strength up, and then does his best to eat his food. T'Pol copies him, flopping over and pushing her face up to the dish. As they are eating, Archer discovers a com device inside his dish.

On the bridge, Sopek contacts Enterprise to ask about a shuttle launch they have detected. He demands to know where it was headed.

Hoshi Sato stalls him for a few minutes before intentionally breaking off the transmission, making it look like an accident.

On the planet's surface, Reed and Tucker are making their way towards the shuttle signature when they are captured by a pair of masked assailants. Indoors, Thy'lek Shran takes the hoods off of them and interrogates them. He says that the shuttle was left in the open as a trap, and that the Vulcans are preparing for a war against the Andorians. He also tells them that both Archer and T'Pol will be killed once the ransom of weapons is delivered to the dissidents.

Shran also says he and Tholos will release the officers, as he feels he has a debt to them for helping him to discover the listening post at P'Jem. Once he rescues Archer and T'Pol, he'll consider the debt repaid. Given the number of guards, Tucker feels the odds are unfair and he volunteers himself and Reed to help rescue the hostages. Shran agrees to let them help, and returns their weapons.

Via the com device, which was smuggled in by a guard who is working with the Andorians, Tucker tells Archer about their plan to rescue him and T'Pol.

Tucker approaches the guards outside the compound and distracts them with Andorian ale. At the same time, the operative lets in the Andorian agents. Suspecting a trap as Reed makes a noise, the outside guards grab Tucker, causing a commotion and distracting the wall guards. The Andorians make short work of the wall guards, and open the main gates to let in Tucker and Reed. Just as they are moving further into the compound, a Vulcan commando team led by Sopek blows a hole in the fence and starts firing. The Andorian operative is shot by a wayward blast just as he enters the cell to release Archer and T'Pol.

With their escape cut off and the guards alerted, the rescue team is forced to join the firefight to save the hostages. After exchanging fire with the dissidents, the team manages to reach the cell. Shran gives back the Vulcan scanning device to T'Pol and pronounces his debt repaid. Just as this happens, the Vulcans fire a rocket launcher, causing an explosion which knocks out the remaining dissidents.

As the rescue team is leaving, the Vulcans accuse the Andorians of violating the Tau Ceti Accords. As they argue back and forth, Traeg, despite his wounds, aims his plasma pistol at Sopek. T'Pol notices this and moves to defend the Vulcan leader, and as a result is instead hit by the blast, and is seriously injured. As Archer orders the crew to take T'Pol back to the ship for medical treatment, Sopek says she's no longer Archer's responsibility. Archer disagrees, and they carry her off to the shuttlepod to return to Enterprise.

In the medical bay, Phlox updates Archer and Sopek on T'Pol's status, which is apparently quite serious. Phlox refuses even to express optimism that T'Pol will survive. Archer discusses the situation with Sopek, telling him that he can see how the Vulcan High Command could be annoyed at her, but that it is unreasonable to punish her by stripping her of her position. Using the argument that she risked a lot to help Sopek, he asks him to go before the High Command and ask for leniency for her. Initially, Sopek disagrees, but Phlox mentions that it will be impossible to move T'Pol for some time. With this strong reminder of what T'Pol risked to save him, he agrees to discuss the matter when he meets with the High Command in three days time.

Archer takes a wounded T'Pol back to Enterprise. With Sopek gone, Phlox injects T'Pol with something to bring her around; perhaps her condition was not as serious as the doctor implied in front of the Vulcan. Still, when T'Pol attempts to return to her quarters, he tells her that she is confined to the infirmary for 24 hours. Archer tells her that she made a strong impression on Sopek, and that he (Sopek) will talk to the High Command. After saying that he thinks she's likely to stay on board Enterprise for a long time, she replies that she should have been consulted about it. Archer suggests she still has time to catch up to Sopek, but she lies back, stating (conveniently, perhaps) that doing so would violate doctor's orders.

Shuttlepod One

Season 1
Episode Number: 16
Season Episode: 16

Originally aired: Wednesday February 13, 2002
Writer: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director: David Livingston
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)

Guest Stars:
Production Code: 40358-016
Summary: Tucker and Reed set out on a mission in a shuttlepod, as Enterprise is busy investigating an asteroid field. Disaster strikes while the pair are away, leaving the shuttlepod damaged and the warp drive inoperable. They manage to make it back to the rendezvous coordinates only to discover that Enterprise has apparently been destroyed. With the ship seemingly no more, the pair are left abandoned in the middle of nowhere with only a few days of air remaining.



Malcolm Reed and Trip Tucker are surveying an asteroid field, using the Enterprise Shuttlepod 1. Tucker is trying to troubleshoot the system to fix the problems they have been experiencing; the sensor array and communications circuits are both down. As they are doing this, Reed mentions that he has brought a copy of *Ulysses* with him to read on the return trip while Tucker remarks that he'd "rather realign every micro-circuit on this shuttle than try to wade through that

baby". Reed states that British schools have a core curriculum to provide a well-rounded education, joking that apparently North Americans read nothing but comic books and "those ridiculous science fiction novels." While they are kidding around, Reed spots an asteroid with what appears to be an impact crater and debris on it. The wreckage appears to have been a spacecraft of some sort. As the field of view rotates, the wreckage is shown to have Enterprise's markings on it.

On the Enterprise, Hoshi Sato reports to Captain Archer about the recent rescue of some Tesnians whose ship was destroyed in a recent docking attempt. Enterprise's second launch bay door was also damaged in the accident, and the captain and T'Pol go out in a shuttlepod to inspect the damage. T'Pol theorizes that the loss of control occurred because of microsingularities, and that the Enterprise was not as affected because of its polarized hull plating. Scheduled to arrive at Tesnia in twenty hours, Archer notes that this should get Enterprise to their rendezvous point before Tucker and Reed get there.

On the shuttlepod, Tucker and Reed are discussing what to do. They think that the Enterprise has crashed and is destroyed. With no way to detect the black boxes, no radio to detect a beacon and no signs of their escape pods, they fear the worst. They have only about ten days of breathable air and the journey to the nearest subspace amplifier, Echo Three, would take longer than their remaining oxygen supplies, let alone the time for a replacement ship to come and rescue them. Tucker still wants to go to Echo Three, but Reed insists that it is pointless. They argue, but agree to try and find a way to get help.

Helpless in the face of their apparently hopeless situation, Reed starts to record a log entry, which Tucker finds annoying and interrupts several times. The two eventually end up arguing about what to do: Tucker feels that Reed is being far too pessimistic, recording farewell messages for everyone and giving up so easily, while Reed feels they will never be discovered and should just face their situation. With nine days of oxygen left, Tucker feels that now is the time to get to work so they can be detected and saved. Reed thinks that maybe at warp they would have a chance to find someone but not at impulse speed. At impulse, they are not likely to run into any planets in at least six or seven years. Tucker is not convinced, however, believing that someone could run into them maybe. After some bickering, they decide to have a meal. They sit down to some rations and a bottle of Kentucky bourbon that Archer left in the shuttle.

Later that night, Tucker is having trouble sleeping as Reed dictates another letter, this time to a former girlfriend. He has been recording these for hours and hours, much to the annoyance of Tucker, who is trying to get some sleep so he can get some more work done later. The friction between the two crewmen escalates as they have another argument. Reed says he wants to tie up some loose ends before his impending death, but Tucker does not want to hear any of it. Reed promises to give Tucker all the time he needs to dictate his own letters, but Tucker snaps off the recorder and tells Reed to go to sleep.

Reed awakens in the medical bay in the presence of Phlox and Archer. The captain thanks Reed for saving Tucker and being heroic.

T'Pol then walks up to him and gives him a similar speech — and then begins to get closer to him. She tells him that Vulcans are very attracted to bravery, and that she believes Reed to have been a very brave man. As she leans over closer to kiss him, Tucker wakes him up by telling him that the receiver is online. Reed realizes he was dreaming but doesn't tell Tucker about the dream and works on the receiver right away. They are getting static, and their transmitter is still down. Just as Reed sits down at the conn, the vessel is rocked by an impact of some kind. The cabin begins to lose air pressure. Without sensors, Reed considers finding the source of the leak a near impossibility. Thinking quickly, Tucker vents some nitrogen from the storage tanks and uses the swirling of the gas to find the puncture points. There are two holes in the cabin. Each officer manages to plug one of the holes with their fingers. Reed gets the idea to use Tucker's leftover mashed potatoes from the rations, to fill the holes until they can get some proper puncture sealant. With the emergency temporarily handled, they check on the status. Whatever hit them managed to rupture one of their oxygen tanks, leaving them with only two days of air left.

The next problem they decide to figure out is what damaged the shuttle. The hull is designed to withstand meteorites up to five times larger than the puncture in the cabin. Tucker theorizes that whatever hit the shuttle could have damaged the *Enterprise*.

Unable to find a real answer, they sit down to talk about memories. Tucker mentions that he used to go to a bar, the 602 Club, where he knew a nice waitress named Ruby, who was the girl of his dreams. Reed states he also knew Ruby (apparently very well, to Tucker's chagrin). Nonetheless, Tucker remarks that it is good that they have something in common. He then asks Reed if he'd rather spend the next two days warm or if he'd prefer staying alive for two and a half days but being cold instead; he has figured out how to divert power from the heaters to make the atmosphere recyclers last longer. Reed agrees to roughing it out and lowering the temperature so that they at least get half a day more.

Reed then starts to shave, stating that an officer at his best is always well groomed and he wants his corpse to look good when they are found. Tucker is glad that Reed has been developing a positive attitude but reminds him (erroneously) that hair and nails keep growing quite a while after death. Upon hearing this, Reed puts down the mirror and stops shaving.

On the ship, T'Pol brings in the results of her investigation of the damage to the *Enterprise* and the other vessel. She thinks this could be a very important discovery. Archer thinks it is also a reason to signal the shuttle and set a different rendezvous point, since the shuttle is not equipped with the same hull plating that kept the *Enterprise* safe.

Back on the shuttle, where it is freezing, Reed continues to record his letters to former lovers and girlfriends; letters, which according to Tucker, all sound exactly the same as the previous ones he has been recording. Reed disagrees, stating that there are subtle differences between the girls he is writing to. Then they remember Travis Mayweather and Hoshi Sato, stating that they could not have been more than 24 or 25 years old. Tucker states that they died doing what

they loved. The two continue to talk about their lost crew members and before they know it they are arguing once again. Reed tells Tucker that his unfounded optimism is becoming tiresome, to which Tucker replies that his heartfelt letters of farewell to half the girls of San Francisco have been annoying him for hours. Reed believes he is being realistic and accepting his fate while Tucker thinks that it cannot hurt to have some hope.

They break off, and Tucker opens the bourbon.

After protesting that he doesn't drink on duty, Reed accepts the drink. Tucker lights a candle and they drink a toast to the *Enterprise*. Reed mentions that the candle will consume valuable oxygen, and Tucker replies that he won't mind dying five or six minutes sooner, and how it might be just what Reed wants. Reed finally breaks, confessing how important the crew of the *Enterprise* was to him. He tells Tucker that he has always had difficulty getting close to people: the girls in the letter, friends and even his own family — but that it was different with the crew of the *Enterprise*. He is saddened that the only one of them who is left thinks that he is the Grim Reaper and the bloody angel of death. Tucker blows out the candle and says that a few more minutes sound kind of nice.

Some hours later, the two are very drunk, and bundled together. Reed and Tucker giggle about how the universe isn't going to get any of their bourbon. Reed confesses he finds T'Pol attractive, particularly her "bum". Just as they're laughing about it, they start to receive a transmission. Reed is practically beside himself with joy as he hears Sato's voice, meaning the *Enterprise*, and its crew, survived after all. Unfortunately, the reality of the situation dawns on Tucker as he realizes that the rendezvous that is supposed to happen in two days' time will not be soon enough for them, as they have only a little over a day's worth of air left.

Reed enters the new coordinates, but they will be eleven hours short on air. Tucker and Reed start trying to figure out how to signal the ship and get them to arrive sooner. Reed comes up with the idea of jettisoning the impulse engine and detonating it, as a means of signaling the *Enterprise*. At first Tucker resists, but then agrees that it is probably the only solution since they can't hold their breath for eleven hours.

Adrift, Reed and Tucker take bets on how much air they have left. If it is less than twelve hours, Tucker gets the remainder of the bourbon; more than twelve, and Reed gets it. Reed checks the indicator and sees that they have ten hours left. After drinking, Tucker says that if they had one person, there would be twice as much air left for whoever was left. Reed jokingly suggests that Tucker go into the airlock and let himself out. Tucker agrees, and goes to climb out. Reed tells him to stop, and they have an argument. Reed pulls a phase-pistol on Tucker and threatens him with being stunned if he doesn't stop trying to climb into the airlock. After a shouting match, Tucker gives up and sits down.

Reed wakes up in sickbay. Archer fills him in, explaining that their plan worked and that the *Enterprise* did detect the destruction of the impulse drive. They managed to get them with just a few hours of air left. Reed asks T'Pol if she's supposed to say something about heroics to make sure it is not a dream. T'Pol tells him to sleep well.

Fusion

Season 1

Episode Number: 17

Season Episode: 17

Originally aired:	Wednesday February 27, 2002
Story:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Teleplay:	Phyllis Strong, Mike Sussman
Director:	Rob Hedden
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest)
Guest Stars:	John Harrington Bland (Kov), Enrique Murciano (Tolaris), Robert Pine (Tavin)
Production Code:	40358-017
Summary:	Enterprise encounters a group of Vulcan civilians who have split off from the normal way of Vulcan life in an effort to explore their emotions. T'Pol is disturbed by the new visitors and warns the Captain that all attempts in the past to integrate Vulcan emotions into their lives has proven disastrous. Meanwhile, a message from Admiral Forrest leaves the Captain with the difficult task of trying to convince one of the visiting Vulcans to call home to speak with his dying father.



Jonathan Archer shows T'Pol his first textbook of astronomy. He's happy that he will be seeing the Arachnid Nebula, something he's wanted to see up close since he was a child. After T'Pol inquires why his astronomy book is property of "Admiral Jonny Archer," the captain's reply regarding his "high hopes" is interrupted by the arrival of a vessel with a Vulcan warp signature.

On the bridge, Archer doesn't recognize the type of vessel. T'Pol explains that

the vessel is of a design not used for some time.

The vessel hails Enterprise NX-01 and identifies itself as the Vahklas. The captain, Tavin, knows of the Enterprise and greets Archer warmly, surprising everyone on the bridge.

Tavin, not from the Vulcan High Command, says he's on a mission of exploration, and would be grateful for any assistance that Enterprise could provide.

In the captain's mess, Archer, Tavin, Tolaris, and T'Pol are having an introductory meal. After Archer mentions that his chef is getting better at making Vulcan cuisine, Tavin asks to try the captain's chicken. Archer reminds Tavin that the chicken is made of meat (as Vulcans are vegetarians), but Tavin insists on trying it. T'Pol identifies them as being V'tosh ka'tur, literally "Vulcans without logic." Tavin describes how they have found a balance between emotion and logic, one which others are unable to achieve.

Tolaris says that T'Pol must know a great deal about emotions, since she's on a Human starship; he then apologizes to T'Pol for the offense of implying she knew emotions. T'Pol replies that she cannot feel offended.

In engineering, Trip Tucker mentions that their engines are heavily damaged and will require many replacement parts. Kov, the Vulcan engineer, asks if the Humans really mate year-round (with anyone they choose), eat six meals a day, and sleep over half the day.

Tucker offers to share a meal in the mess with him to clear up some of his misconceptions.

T'Pol gives Archer the request list. The Vulcans want many replacement parts, a thousand liters of plasma coolant, and the recipe for chicken marsala. Archer notes that T'Pol seems to be avoiding the Vulcans. He says he likes how they aren't giving him a hard time like most of the Vulcans he knows. T'Pol says the fusion of emotions and logic is dangerous, and that all other Vulcans who have tried it in the past have failed. Archer says they don't seem dangerous, and encourages T'Pol to keep an open mind.

Later, T'Pol is in the mess when Tolaris enters. He asks her to show him how to operate the food sequencer, asking to have what she is having. He finds her choice of mint tea over Vulcan tea interesting since it is very flavorful. He asks her how long she has lived among Humans. T'Pol says she has spent two years at the Vulcan consulate, and seven months on the Enterprise. Tolaris asks why she stays on Enterprise. T'Pol says she is there to act as a science officer for Archer. He says that her emotions are much closer to the surface than other Vulcans, but she claims it is just because she hasn't meditated for the evening.

T'Pol confronts Tolaris, saying that what they are doing is dangerous. He replies by saying that the Vulcan primal nature is exaggerated, propaganda from five thousand years in the past. He asks T'Pol to have some pizza with him, but she says she has already eaten. However, as she leaves she suddenly turns back to him and does suggest that they do it another time.

Enterprise arrives at the Arachnid Nebula. The captain notes that the nebula is eight billion kilometers across, but his astronomy text said it was six and a half billion kilometers. Tavin offers to help them complete the scanning sooner using their translinear sensors. Archer assigns T'Pol to work on the Vahklas in coordinating the sensor readings.

On the Vulcan ship, Tolaris engages T'Pol in conversation to gauge her emotional control. She replies that it is odd how those who would reject Surak's teachings would display his likeness. Tolaris claims that his people merely interpret Surak differently. He describes logic as a point of view; he used to teach literature at the Shirkar Academy, but that he believed there was more to life than logic and reason. T'Pol admits that she had also felt that way once. Tolaris suggests that she try not meditating, as an experiment, to see what her dreams are like.

In the mess, Tucker continues to clear up Kov's false impressions of the Human race. For example, Tucker tells Kov that football is not about murdering the quarterback — it is just a game, not a fight to the death. After encouraging him to clear up the myths about Humans, Tucker asks him about sex. Malcolm Reed joins just as Kov is about to speak. Kov states that the Vulcan males are driven to mate every seven years, and that his group has been working on methods of speeding up the mating cycles. Reed and Tucker both make faces at the idea of mating so infrequently.

On the bridge, Hoshi Sato picks up a transmission from Starfleet via Echo Three. Admiral Forrest wants to talk to Archer about his guests; it seems Ambassador Soval knows about the Vahklas being docked with Enterprise. He mentions that Kov's father, a minister in the Vulcan High Command, wants to talk to his son. He has been unable to contact him since the two of them had a falling out nine or ten years ago. Forrest tells Archer that Kov's father is dying, and wants to talk to his son one final time before he dies. Admiral Forrest reminds Archer that the Vulcans let him keep T'Pol, and that it would be good to return the favor.

Meanwhile, T'Pol has just gone to bed. She starts to dream, and finds herself walking along a street in San Francisco, following jazz music, and entering a jazz club named Fusion. Her point of view shifts between conversations with Tolaris, mating with Tolaris, music, the Arachnid Nebula, and finally the destruction of a statue with the likeness of Surak. She wakes up with a gasp.

T'Pol visits Phlox in the medical bay. She complains of a headache. Phlox says that she has much higher blood pressure than usual and unusual synaptic activity. He wants to run a more detailed scan, but T'Pol says that won't be necessary. She mentions that she didn't meditate and woke agitated, and that it requires 25 milligrams of inapovaline to be treated.

Phlox is surprised that she would stray from her routine, and she mentions it was an experiment that Tolaris told her to try. She complains that contrary to what Tolaris said, the dreams were unsettling. Phlox says she shouldn't be so dismissive; he says that she has only been changing her routine for two days, whereas they have had years to perfect the technique.

Archer invites Kov to his ready room. After making small talk about the repairs with Tucker, he mentions that his father is very ill, and wants to talk to him again. Archer offers the services of Hoshi Sato to assist in the communication. Kov thanks him, and gets up to leave. Archer asks if Kov will speak to his father. Kov reveals that the last time they spoke, his father said that he'd brought shame to fifteen generations of his family. He tells Archer to relay the message that they said goodbye a long time ago.

On the Vulcan vessel, Tolaris brings chamomile tea to T'Pol. He asks how her dream experiment went. She says she won't discuss them, and he says that they'll get easier. He asks T'Pol about the details, but she refuses to talk about it. Tolaris insists. T'Pol describes the dream: she left the compound on Earth and went into the streets of San Francisco. She describes how she went out of the compound and walked until she heard music. She was drawn to the unusual music, and entered a restaurant where musicians were playing. Tolaris asks how this made her feel; she described how she felt invigorated by the music. She does not tell Tolaris that he also appeared in her dream. Tolaris says that emotion isn't difficult and isn't something to be afraid of, and that he can help her.

Archer goes to engineering and talks to Tucker, asking him to help Kov talk to his father. Tucker agrees to try. Archer then asks Tucker about Tolaris. He is curious about what's going on, but Tucker dismisses his fears, saying that if he was the only Human on a ship full of Vulcans, he'd spend as much time as possible with the Humans.

Meanwhile, in T'Pol's quarters, Tolaris describes a mind meld to T'Pol. He describes it as a good way to release and deal with emotions; much more effective than guided meditation. He gives her the choice, and she agrees to the meld. Initially, she resists the meld, but it succeeds after she relaxes. Tolaris directs her to remember the details of her walk in San Francisco. T'Pol relives the experience. Tolaris joins her vision. He describes all the other emotions he sense: her fear of getting caught, the exhilaration of breaking protocol. T'Pol tries to break off the meld and Tolaris tries to hold her to it. She breaks free of it, and refuses to go any further. Tolaris leaves in disgust. T'Pol collapses and contacts sickbay.

In engineering, Tucker is trying to convince Kov to talk to his father. Kov politely refuses. Tucker asks if Vulcans dance. Kov replies that it only happens as part of tedious ceremony. Tucker launches into a story about his first time he wanted to dance with a girl. He talks about all the preparations he did, and how he didn't ask her to dance — and how he regrets it twenty years later. He mentions that regret is one of the strongest emotions, and that Kov is pretty close to having to deal with regret on a personal level.

Archer invites Tolaris into his ready room to have a discussion about the ship repairs and the survey. He thanks him for all of his help in charting the nebula. He also reveals that T'Pol won't be joining Tolaris on the surveying that day. Archer says T'Pol is in sickbay because of the mind meld, and accuses Tolaris of assaulting T'Pol. Tolaris denies the charge, and says that he's trying to help her to shed years of repression. Archer goads Tolaris, and Tolaris shoves him against a wall and lifts him against the ceiling, demonstrating the clearly superior physical strength of Vulcans as compared to Humans. After being thrown across the room, Archer grabs a phase-pistol and tells Tolaris that his friends are no longer welcome aboard *Enterprise*.

Tucker escorts Kov back to the docking point, reviewing the engine status and repair methods. Kov mentions that his father is getting better, and may live a few more years. He says he knows this because he contacted him the other night. He thanks Tucker for encouraging him.

As the *Vahklas* departs, Archer visits T'Pol in her quarters. He asks her if she feels better, and she asks if the *Vahklas* has left.

Archer says he thinks he finally understands why she meditates every night. Before he can leave, T'Pol asks him if he dreams. He says he dreams sometimes in color. She asks if they are enjoyable, and he says they are — most nights. T'Pol says she envies him.

Rogue Planet

Season 1

Episode Number: 18

Season Episode: 18

Originally aired:	Wednesday March 20, 2002
Story:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga, Chris Black
Teleplay:	Chris Black
Director:	Allan Kroeker
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Eric Pierpoint (Shiraht)
Guest Stars:	Keith Szarabajka (Damrus), Stephanie Niznik (Wraith Woman), Conor O'Farrell (Buzaan)
Production Code:	40358-018
Summary:	While exploring an uncharted planet, Enterprise crew members encounter a group of aliens who are hunting down indigenous creatures for recreation. During their exploration, Archer is mesmerized by visions of an elusive, yet familiar woman who needs his help.



Captain Jonathan Archer is uncomfortable posing for pictures for Starfleet Headquarters, when the Enterprise discovers a rogue planet that has broken out of its orbit. They decide to lay in a course to take a closer look.

Scanning the planet, T'Pol discovers that this planet supports a diverse animal population despite being a rogue, because of hot gases venting from its interior, forming oases where most lifeforms are concentrated. Even though there is

no evidence of humanoid life, they are nonetheless able to pick up a power signature from the equator indicating a starship landed on the surface. When attempts to hail go unanswered, they decide to send a landing party consisting of Archer, T'Pol, Malcolm Reed, and Hoshi Sato.

Making their way through the thick, dense, and dark jungle, Archer points out that this place reminds him of the rain forest in New Zealand where he earned his Wilderness merit badge as an Eagle Scout. Reed mentions that he was also an Eagle Scout, with twenty-eight badges, two more than Archer earned. As they put on their night vision sensors and penetrate deeper into the jungle, they locate evidence of alien passage and a campsite, which appears to be deserted. As they split up to investigate, T'Pol and Reed are attacked and struck down by a group of aliens. However, when the aliens realize that the two are not a threat, they release them and bring them back to the campsite, where Archer has already met their leader, Damrus.

The Eska, as their species is called, explain that there are dangerous animals in the forest and that they have never seen humanoids on the rogue planet before. They explain that even though this planet, which they call Dakala, is no one's territory, it is special for them. It turns out that their people have come to this planet for nine generations to kill the indigenous species in a ritual hunt. They use sensing cloaks, which prevents the wildlife from spotting them. Hunting wild animals is part of their tradition.

Noticing T'Pol's apparent disgust with the hunting practices of the Eska, Archer diplomatically comments that even though hunting living things went out of style on Earth over a hundred years ago, they nonetheless appreciate the hospitality of the Eska.

Reed points out that the gear they carry seems quite elaborate for taking down a few game animals. But one of the Eska warns to not underestimate the game on this planet. Curious about their endeavor, Reed is begrudgingly allowed to join them on their hunt to observe the powerful alien camouflage and sensing technology at work.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. Trip and Malcolm are bringing Hoshi back to Enterprise and putting together some camping gear to bring back to the surface."

Down on the planet, Reed and Tucker decide to turn in earlier to be ready for the hunt, while Archer decides to sit up for a while to enjoy the natural beauty of the alien oasis, sleeping by the campfire. A few hours later, he awakes to a woman's voice calling his name from the foliage outside the camp. He cannot make out where it is coming from, but he is drawn to it, and goes to investigate. He wanders through the night jungle with a flashlight, looking for the voice that was calling him, wondering whether he just imagined it. At first he cannot find anything, but suddenly he sees a woman from afar, standing in the woods, surrounded by some kind of an ethereal light. He is barely able to make out her shape when she vanishes again.

Confused, Archer tells the rest of the hunting party what happened, explaining that the woman he saw was young, had long blonde hair, and was wearing some kind of a nightgown. She knew his name and who he was and, what's more, he thinks that he actually knows her and has seen her before, but he cannot recall specifically. The Eska point out that on this planet it's always night and that one is surrounded by things one cannot see; he wouldn't be the first person who looked into the jungle and thought they saw something that wasn't there. Archer insists that she was real, but Damrus mocks him, asking him what the chances are that he'd encounter a half-naked woman who he knows dozens of light years from his homeworld. He jokes that if he is lucky, maybe she'll visit him in his dreams. Even the Enterprise crew thinks that what he saw was nothing but a figment of his imagination.

The next "day", while Reed gets ready to join the hunt, Archer, T'Pol, and Tucker gear up to explore some of the nearby steam vents and mineral springs. The hunters ask Archer if he slept well, joking again about the beautiful woman (Archer never actually said she was beautiful; the hunters merely assumed) he claims to have seen yesterday.

Archer's team is exploring one of the steam vents Damrus talked about, but Archer is still distracted thinking about the woman he saw last night. Tucker notices Archer's disquiet and asks him about the woman again. Archer insists that he wasn't hallucinating, yet he is also doubting himself for having walked into an alien jungle, chasing a woman who couldn't possibly have been there. He is frustrated that he cannot explain what happened to him when he heard her voice. While continuing with their exploration of the steam vents, Archer spots the mysterious woman again, following her deep into the jungle. This time she talks to him, telling him that she needs him to understand, for he is different. He says that he knows her and wonders how that is possible. The woman replies that if he didn't know her, he wouldn't have come. Archer asks why she needs him but she appears frightened, shaking and before she can explain, she is scared away by T'Pol and Tucker, who have come to look for Archer. She mumbles something about being harmed and disappears again. This time, however, Archer does not tell them what he saw.

During the hunt, Damrus and one of his men, Burzaan, split up to pursue what they call a "Wraith", while Reed and one of the other hunters take another path into the jungle. However, during the hunt, Burzaan is badly injured, requiring medical assistance.

Archer offers to take Burzaan to the ship so he can be treated by Doctor Phlox. Somewhat reluctantly, Damrus agrees, suggesting that they all leave because it is just too dangerous. However, Archer is not ready to leave yet and decides to stay on the planet with Tucker and T'Pol. While Burzaan is being treated on the ship by Phlox, Archer tells T'Pol about his second encounter with the woman and how she asked for his help. T'Pol is still not convinced that there is a woman, yet offers to accompany him to find her. She further suggests it would not be safe for Archer to wander around alone, especially in view of the fact that an experienced hunter had just been seriously injured. But Archer insists on going alone, believing the mystery woman would not reveal herself if someone else was around.

Back on the ship, after having treated Burzaan, Dr. Phlox explains that the cellular residues he found in Burzaan's wound are in a state of chromosomal flux and thus mutating — almost as if they are trying to change into something else but can't quite figure out what.

Hoping to see the mysterious woman again, Archer starts wandering off into the jungle by himself. She finally appears and Archer learns that she is a telepathic shapeshifter, and that she and her kind are in fact the "animals" being hunted by the Eska for sport. When Archer asks why he feels that he knows her, the woman replies that he in fact does know her and that her kind chose to contact him because he is different.

Archer returns to the camp where everyone is toasting to the hunt tomorrow. While they are sitting around the campfire, Archer asks why the Eska come to this planet to hunt if they also hunt on their own planet. He points out that it seems like an awfully long trip to make just to hunt typical game. Damrus explains that the prey here is different because it is something that gets inside their minds and senses their thoughts. He explains that the Wraiths are shapeshifters who can look like anything — even people one knows. T'Pol points out that they sound like intelligent, sentient beings, but Damrus denies that, claiming that their shapeshifting is not a sign of intelligence or sentience but a mere instinctual response. Archer wonders how they catch them, and Damrus explains that when the beings are afraid, they emit a chemical signature which their modified sensors can detect, especially the younger creatures.

Outraged, Archer (now on board the *Enterprise*) informs the crew that the Wraiths have requested his help to survive. Reed points out that the Eska are well armed and know the terrain well. T'Pol states that she finds this as distasteful as Archer, but that she is not sure how to stop them. Moreover, she believes that they have no right to stop them from doing what they have been doing for generations anyway. Archer, however, refuses to accept this, believing that hunting wild boar is one thing, but killing a sentient being is quite another. T'Pol goes on to point out yet another, more pressing dilemma: even if they manage to stop them this time, the Eska species will simply return later and continue to hunt as they have been doing for generations. However, Dr. Phlox believes he can find a way to mask the chemical signature that the Wraiths emit when frightened, protecting them from the hunters' scans.

They might not be able to stop the Eska from hunting there, but they can level the playing field at least.

When discussing the matter with Tucker, Archer tells him about a Yeats poem called "The Song of the Wandering Aengus" that his mother used to read to him, about a man who catches a fish that turns into a beautiful woman with "apple blossoms in her hair". She calls his name and then vanishes and the man spends the rest of his life searching for her; for this "glimmering girl" was his vision of perfection that he could never quite find. Archer realizes the woman he saw down on the planet is her: the way he always pictured the woman in Yeats' poem when it was read to him as a child. She isn't someone that he ever knew, she is someone he imagined as a child; the elusive woman from the poem. Tucker wonders why the shapeshifter slipped into his mind and picked an image he had almost forgotten, pointing out that maybe that poem is on his mind more than he realizes.

On the planet, the hunters are chasing a Wraith who takes the form of a tree when it is cornered. The hunters catch up but are unable to detect it with their equipment. Hoping to evoke fear in the Wraith, resulting in its giving itself away, the hunters begin randomly firing their weapons. Then suddenly the Wraith attacks one of the hunters but only knocks him down. When they think that their equipment must be malfunctioning because they were unable to detect a frightened Wraith so close, they return to camp, where Archer and Tucker, noticing their rattled state, approach them to offer assistance. Damrus finds it strange that they never failed in a hunt before *Enterprise* arrived, to which Archer smugly admits to being "bad luck" — but doesn't explain the issue further.

Archer has a final encounter with the thankful Wraith woman, who was given the masking agent. He says that he knows who she is and thanks her for reminding him. She tells him to never stop seeking what seems unattainable, and to never forget her, that woman in the poem. Then she takes on her true, somewhat snake-like form, and vanishes into the darkness of the rogue planet.

Acquisition

Season 1

Episode Number: 19

Season Episode: 19

Originally aired:	Wednesday March 27, 2002
Story:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Teleplay:	Maria Jaquemetton, Andre Jaquemetton
Director:	James Whitmore Jr.
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars:	Jeffrey Combs (Krem), Ethan Phillips (Ulis), Clint Howard (Muk), Matt Malloy (Grish)
Production Code:	40358-019
Summary:	Enterprise encounters alien pirates who use a booby-trapped artifact to gas the crew into unconsciousness, then pillage the ship for treasures.



An unidentified alien vessel is closing on Enterprise NX-01, which is drifting in space. The crew of the approaching vessel, speak in an alien language, although they seem to be discussing the Starfleet craft. The captain smiles and orders the ship to dock with it, targeting the starboard docking port.

The aliens board the ship, each wearing a gas mask, and begin exploring the ship. Oddly, they find the Enterprise crew unconscious, but apparently having been

in the midst of going about their normal routines. While they are not too particularly impressed with the Humans' ears, one of them seems rather fascinated by T'Pol's. They disable a device in engineering, apparently the source of whatever knocked out the crew as they safely remove their gas masks shortly afterward. They proceed to a turbolift, heading for the bridge, where they find Captain Archer and other bridge officers unconscious. One of them calls their ship on his communicator, reporting to someone he refers to as Ulis.

Meanwhile, Trip Tucker is in the decontamination chamber, lying on the floor and wearing bright blue Starfleet-issue underwear. He gets up and calls Dr. Phlox on the com: he's been in there for at least an hour, but it was only supposed to be twenty minutes. But Phlox, like the rest of the crew, is lying unconscious at his post in sickbay. Hearing no response, Tucker breaks out of decon by shorting out the door panel, and discovers unconscious crewmen throughout the corridors and turbolifts.

Meanwhile, the aliens get to work ransacking Enterprise, starting with wheeling trolleys on board via the airlocks. Tucker arrives in sickbay and discovers Phlox unconscious. Hearing them coming, he hides via a ladder exit to an access tunnel, and quickly takes a glance to see them taking much of the sickbay equipment. He exits in a corridor, discreetly seeing two others taking a spatial torpedo.

The aliens continue taking items ranging from bridge chairs to clothes, food, and even the Enterprise's dedication plaque. Soon, not content with taking only inanimate objects, the aliens drag all of the ship's females to the launch bay. They also remove Captain Archer from his chair

and take him to the launch bay, which is seen by Tucker via a security monitor in engineering. They handcuff the captain to a handhold in the bay, and wake him up; as soon as their universal translator manages to decipher English, they demand that he tell them where the ship's vault is. Archer is at first confused by their request, and tells them that there is no vault on the ship — that as a ship of exploration, not of commerce, they would have no need for one. But the aliens can't believe that there would be no valuables of any kind stockpiled aboard, and are convinced that he's lying. They discuss among themselves how to proceed, revealing the name of one of them to be Krem, a cousin of Ulis'. While they are talking, Archer spots Tucker up on the second level of the launch bay, unbeknownst to the aliens.

Krem mentions taking the females to a slave market on Stameris, which prods Archer to do something to prevent this. He decides to play along with the aliens' idea that there must be a vault on-board, saying it is full of gold. The aliens ask if he means gold-pressed latinum, but he hasn't heard of that, and says "gold bars". They are still interested, so he offers to show them where to find it if he can keep half of the gold. The aliens are not satisfied with that; Archer makes a final offer of 35% for himself, with the rest going to the aliens, but they decide to proceed without his assistance and find the vault themselves. Ulis orders Krem to begin loading the booty onto their ship, eliciting protests from Krem, at which Ulis suggests he make Archer do it.

While loading the booty onto the aliens' ship at gunpoint, Archer engages Krem in conversation, learning a bit about the aliens' philosophy of "a man is only worth the sum of his possessions", embodied in the Rules of Acquisition. Archer also learns that Krem is rather at the mercy of his cousin in all his business dealings — as the Rules put it, "Never allow family to stand in the way of profit." Krem seems to accept this as the way things are supposed to be, believing that his cousin is going to help him acquire a ship of his own one day. Spotting Tucker around a corner, Archer asks Krem to get him a glass of water and some food from the mess hall. Krem handcuffs him to a nearby hand grip and goes off to get the food. Tucker fills Archer in on the situation, and that the aliens have looted the ship so thoroughly that there aren't any phase-pistols left for him to get his hands on — not even a hypospray with which to wake the rest of the crew. Archer tells Tucker to get the hypospray the aliens used to wake him up, which they left in launch bay 2. Just then, Krem returns, prompting Tucker to leave so he isn't spotted.

Tucker finds the hypospray and injects T'Pol with it. He then tries repeatedly to inject Hoshi Sato, but nothing happens. T'Pol immediately wakes up, at first startled by Tucker's mode of dress, then she deduces that the crew was knocked out by gas emitted by an artifact they had retrieved from the surface of a moon when T'Pol examined it; it must have been placed there intentionally by the aliens. Tucker had been isolated from the effects of the gas due to his being sealed off from the rest of the ship in decon.

Just then, the door to the launch bay opens, admitting Krem and Archer. T'Pol pretends to still be unconscious, while Tucker hides.

Krem is fascinated by T'Pol, asking Archer questions about her. Despite Archer's attempts to convince Krem that she's not very interesting, Krem isn't dissuaded, though he is torn away from admiring T'Pol when Archer needs his help to move a heavy cabinet from the launch bay. After Archer and Krem leave, T'Pol expresses her irritation at Krem's attention, and discusses with Tucker how to proceed. As Sato still hasn't woken up, Tucker realizes that the hypospray is empty; he, T'Pol, and the captain will have to take back the ship with no help from the rest of the crew.

Tucker heads to a crewman's quarters and puts on a slightly too-small sciences division uniform before proceeding any further while T'Pol observes the aliens in sickbay via a security monitor. There, Ulis and Grish are convinced that the imaging chamber must be the vault, though Muk is more skeptical. Confounded by an apparent lack of locking gear, they eventually manage to activate its opening mechanism, triggering the built-in gurney to slide out and nearly slam straight into the aliens, sending them scrambling. To Ulis and Grish's shock, there is no loot inside, though Muk seems more impressed with an unidentified medical gadget, which he insists on keeping for himself, despite their earlier agreement to split the profits of this endeavor between them. Ulis eventually agrees, but only after saying that he'll deduct the gadget from Muk's share of the gold.

Meanwhile, Tucker attaches a security lock to the door of the bio-matter resequencer, which also serves to cover the label on the door. T'Pol proceeds to an area just outside the bridge, where she monitors the aliens conversing in the situation room. Muk has collected various gadgets

from around the ship (including a number of scanners) to add to the booty, while Grish finds the captain's quarters on a map of the ship and suggests to Ulis that the vault might be there. But while they are discussing how to get there, T'Pol sends an ear-splitting squeal out of the com system at the aliens, who, with their sensitive hearing, are quite keenly affected by this. They pull out their weapons and search for the source of the sound; meanwhile, T'Pol sneaks out onto the bridge and takes the scanners Muk had collected. By the time Muk shoots the science console and stops the noise, T'Pol is gone. Muk then notices that his scanners are gone, for which he blames Ulis. He demands that Ulis open his bag so he can prove his innocence, but Ulis refuses, claiming that he wouldn't be interested in some "worthless" scanners. T'Pol, however, remotely triggers one of the scanners to make a beeping noise — revealing that they are in Ulis' bag. Muk is outraged, and Ulis claims ignorance, when Muk notices that there were only two of them in Ulis' bag, whereas he had three of them. He immediately turns to Grish, who runs away with Muk in hot pursuit. Meanwhile, T'Pol monitors the unfolding events from her post outside the bridge, holding the third scanner in her hand.

In engineering, Krem is directing Archer to remove parts from the warp core. Archer attempts to convince him that the only way he can ensure he gets a fair share of the vault's contents is to see the vault for himself. He offers Krem a deal: Krem helps him put the rest of the aliens in the brig, and Archer gives him half of the money. Though clearly tempted by the offer, Krem refuses and tells Archer to get back to work.

Grish and Muk, meanwhile, are attempting to interrogate Porthos as to the location of the vault. Porthos, not understanding a word they're saying, happily wags his tail and woofs. They realize that he's a lower lifeform, speculating that he might be the captain's next meal, but Grish isn't so sure, noting Porthos's large ears. Muk takes Porthos to the launch bay and puts him in a cargo container, but spots Tucker hiding elsewhere in the bay. He chases him out into the corridors to the mess hall, alerting the others via communicator that one of the crew members is awake. In the mess hall, Tucker tries to blend in with the rest of the sleeping crewmen there, but is spotted by Muk, who attacks him. Tucker gets Muk's weapon and makes a run for it, only to be stopped by Ulis with an energy whip.

In the launch bay, Krem and Archer are still at it, loading items into the aliens' ship. Archer is still trying to work on Krem, trying to convince him that he's being treated unfairly by his partners. The other aliens enter with Tucker, after which they start discussing the possibility of other crew members being awake, and consider taking what they have and leaving to avoid tangling with them. They almost come to blows, Muk and Ulis even pulling weapons on each other. Muk, while still quite angered at Ulis, calms down and gets to work with Grish to haul the females to the ship. Tucker, however, tells them to wait — he'll show them to the vault, provided they leave the females. Archer, realizing that Tucker has a plan, plays along, ordering him not to reveal the location of the vault no matter what. Tucker pretends that Sato is his wife, and that he doesn't want the aliens to take her — thus, becoming increasingly angered when Archer threatens to throw him in the brig for insubordination, he launches himself at Archer and begins wrestling with him until the aliens pull them apart. Ulis accepts Tucker's offer, and the aliens, knowing that they all need to see the vault for themselves to avoid being cheated by the others, all follow Tucker, with the exception of Krem who is told to stay behind and finish loading the ship. Krem, inspired by Archer's words, stands up to Ulis, insisting that he's tired of doing the menial work and wants a chance to prove he has the "lobes for business". Eventually he backs down, however, and he gets to work with Archer. Archer fakes a flare-up of an old water polo injury, leading Krem to handcuff him to a hand grip and continue loading the ship himself.

While Tucker leads Ulis, Muk, and Grish to the bottom deck of the ship, Krem encounters T'Pol aboard his ship. She claims that she's a prisoner aboard the Human ship, and begs Krem to take her with him. Krem is mesmerized by her and asks her to perform oo-mox on him. She begins to perform it on him per his instructions, at which Krem melts in ecstasy, allowing her to knock him out with a Vulcan nerve pinch. She takes the keys to Archer's handcuffs, as well as a phase-pistol from a case, and leaves.

Via an extremely circuitous route, Tucker leads the aliens to the bio-matter resequencing section, finally announcing to them that they've reached the vault and releasing the lock. Tucker offers to go in first and scout out any booby traps, which makes the aliens suspicious; they all enter simultaneously, each one wanting to get to the gold first. Upon finding the bio-matter resequencing center empty of gold, they realize it is a trap, but it is too late — T'Pol springs out

from behind the door and stuns them with a phase-pistol.

After T'Pol releases Archer with the key, the crew supervise the aliens as they unload their booty back to its rightful places; now the tables are turned, with the aliens under armed guard by the Humans. Archer frees Porthos from the box in which Muk put him, and once all is back where it belongs, the aliens are all manacled on board their ship except for Krem, who is informed by Archer that he's going to contact the Vulcans and Starfleet to warn them about the aliens, and that if they come within a light year of an Earth or Vulcan ship they won't know what hit them. Krem readily promises that they won't ever see them again. Archer suggests to the others that they might try showing Krem a little more respect if they'd like to be released, eliciting scowls and insults. After Archer and T'Pol leave, Krem, clearly enjoying the situation, sits in the captain's chair, smiling as the others offer him bribes for their release. Krem takes the controls of the ship, disengages it from Enterprise, and flies off into parts unknown.

Oasis

Season 1

Episode Number: 20

Season Episode: 20

Originally aired:	Wednesday April 3, 2002
Writer:	Stephen Beck
Director:	Jim Charleston
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars:	Rene Auberjonois (Ezral), Tom Bergeron (D'Marr), Annie Wersching (Liana), Claudette Sutherland (Maya), Rudolph Willrich (Captain Kulan)
Production Code:	40358-020
Summary:	While searching for components to repair Enterprise, crew members encounter ghostly beings aboard a crashed vessel.



Captain Archer is talking with an alien trader named D'Marr about the possibility of buying spare engineering parts and materials over a meal. Saying he specializes in exotic goods, however, D'Marr still helps by giving them coordinates where Enterprise NX-01 could find all that she needs. Oddly hesitating, he explains there is a ship that crashed on a nearby planet. The only problem is that it is supposedly haunted.

Enterprise enters orbit of said planet, where the crew finds the ship as predicted and, further, no power signatures or life signs.

Unfortunately, the only way to get more information is to send an away team. There's some hesitation, but Archer states they'll leave if there's any opposition. Archer, Travis Mayweather T'Pol and Trip Tucker arrive on the planet. The possible haunting causes Mayweather to wonder why the hatch was closed, if D'Marr was in a hurry. T'Pol also thinks she hears something, but it could probably just be rodents. Tucker confirms the presence of dilithium, but, just then, T'Pol thinks she sees someone through a reflection. Then, Tucker also sees a shadow move. Blasting through a hatch, the two find an area apparently hidden by a dampening field with lush vegetation. Exploring further, they find the "ghosts" — or rather a real live crew and colony.

Joined by Archer and Mayweather, these colonists, Kantares, explain they were on their way home when they were attacked by unknown aliens and forced to crash land on that planet. They had been surviving since but were not able to get the ship flying again. They also say that no distress calls were sent to avoid giving away their position (the dampening field serving the same purpose). This happened about three years prior. Archer offers help, and Tucker thinks he can repair the ship. There's skepticism, but the colonists thank Archer.

Tucker begins to work on repairing the ship systems and fraternizes with Liana, the daughter of the ship's chief engineer, Ezral.

She's shy, but interested in hanging around him. Soon, her mother arrives and insists Liana leave for other duties.

T'Pol joins Tucker in his repairs, and warns and reminds him of his fraternization with aliens, in particular, his experience with the Xyrillian. Soon, Liana comes back with food for Tucker and

he graciously eats it. They talk for a while but are interrupted by Kuulan with another problem: their computer core. Tucker agrees to have a look, but he'll have to get some gear from Enterprise.

After he and T'Pol set off, Liana pleads with her father to visit Enterprise. Ezral thinks she's seen enough Humans, but eventually relents.

Meanwhile, on the Enterprise, things do not go so smoothly. Malcolm Reed and Mayweather relate to the captain a number of inconsistencies in the story they have been told: the ship's oasis is not big enough to sustain the whole colony, and they don't seem to have suffered any attack. Archer can somewhat explain away some of what they're saying, but he notes they have one of their data modules, so he has them take a look at it.

Tucker shows Liana around the engineering room and tells her about the crew. She's fascinated and they get along well together. She avoids questions about Kantare, saying it's "boring" and, instead, asks about the planets he has visited. Archer calls Tucker to his ready room, so he has someone else finish her tour. In the ready room, Archer and Reed, who has had time to examine the data module, explain the real reason they crashed. It was some malfunction which de-pressurized the ship. Further, the ship has been down on the planet for some twenty-two years previously instead of three years. They also left escape pods, one of which is still in orbit. They leave to examine it, seeing that the body in it is actually that of Shilat, who appears to be alive and living on the planet.

On the planet, T'Pol, working on the computer, apparently also discovers something. Before she can report her discovery, however, she is captured by the colonists while investigating in a different corner of the ship. Meanwhile, Tucker, now having to have a serious talk with Liana, finds her in the mess hall. Confronting her with the evidence, she initially feigns ignorance, but soon can't keep that up. However, she doesn't provide any more information and demands to be taken back to the planet.

Archer and Reed return to the planet with Liana to get some explanations, but the colonists begin to be aggressive, forcing Tucker to perform repairs and the rest of the team to go back to Enterprise. Archer does so, and starts to assemble a rescue team. Liana objects to the situation, and goes to talk to Tucker while he's working and explains what's happening. Liana shares the secret of the colony with Tucker; everyone in the colony except Liana and her father are holograms. Soon, things get ugly as the rescue team arrives. Reed is shot from behind, and, when a phase-pistol beam passes right through a colonist, the significance of the ghost story D'Marr told earlier becomes apparent. In the computer room, Tucker pleads with Liana to stop them, and so she reluctantly starts pulling out circuits. The attackers disappear, except for Ezral.

Ezral claims responsibility for the crash landing years ago. With no more lies needing to be told, Ezral then explains the real circumstances of the crash. They were caught in an ion storm, and the ship being too severely damaged, they had to crash land on the nearby planet. The only problem was that Ezral left his station during the landing to prevent his daughter's death, causing the death of the rest of the crew by his negligence. After he realized they were stranded on a deserted planet, he re-created all the crew as holograms so that Liana would not have to grow up completely isolated.

Tucker agrees to assist in repairing the holographic system, but still says that Liana deserves more than to live her life alone with her father on that forgotten planet. Ezral says that he is happy there, but, he is finally convinced by Archer that what is best for him may not be the best for his daughter. In the end, Ezral decides to accept Archer's help, getting the required components from Enterprise to fix his ship.

Later, the crew is back and Tucker brings some supplies and kisses Liana good-bye.

Detained

Season 1

Episode Number: 21

Season Episode: 21

Originally aired:	Wednesday April 24, 2002
Story:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Teleplay:	Mike Sussman, Phyllis Strong
Director:	David Livingston
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars:	Dean Stockwell (Colonel Grat), Christopher Shea (Sajen), Jessica D. Stone (Narra), Dennis Christopher (Danik), David Kagen (Major Klev), Wilda Taylor (Woman)
Production Code:	40358-021
Summary:	While exploring a planet, Archer and Mayweather enter a "military zone" and are detained in an internment prison by an alien race called Tandarans, who are at war with the Suliban. While the Enterprise crew's previous encounters with the Suliban have been disastrous, Archer and Mayweather find themselves sharing a cell with some Suliban detainees who they believe may be wrongly imprisoned.



Travis Mayweather wakes up in a prison cell, oblivious to how he got there. Lying next to him is Captain Archer, unconscious. Travis goes to his cell door and opens it. In the corridor outside of his cell he sees two Suliban.

Travis explores the corridors and discovers that all the inmates are Suliban. He returns to find a conscious Archer. The captain asks if Travis knows who attacked their shuttlepod, but he doesn't know. Trying to learn more about the

place, Archer boosts Mayweather up so he can take a look outside. There is a five-meter-high wall surrounding the building and possibly a guard tower, though there are no people visible. They proceed to walk the corridors when they meet a lone Suliban who calls them the "new arrivals". An alarm goes off, prompting all the Suliban to exit their cells and remain still. Guards enter. One Suliban drops a cup and is rewarded with a shock from one of the guards. A Major instructs Archer and Travis to follow him. They are then taken to Colonel Grat, the man in charge of the detention complex. He tells them that the Tandarans are at war with the Suliban, though he conflates them with the Cabal. The shuttlepod Archer and Travis were on had been at the wrong place at the wrong time (near Tandarans military installations) and the Tandarans mistook them for disguised Sulibans. But since their DNA identified them as Human, Grat tells them they should be released shortly. Unfortunately, Grat doesn't have the authority to release them. They'll have to appear before a magistrate on Tandar Prime. A transport will be arriving in three days to take them there. In the meantime, they'll have to wait it out in the complex. Archer wants to contact Enterprise NX-01, but that's also against regulations. However, Grat assures him that he will personally call Enterprise to explain the situation. Grat also suggests that they keep to themselves and not become too close to the Sulibans detained with them. The Major returns to escort Archer and Travis back to their "quarters".

Back in their cells, Archer and Travis are seen eating. Travis suggests that the Tandar food would be better used as a valve sealant for Commander Tucker. Archer goes to refill his cup from the common area when he spots a Suliban child, Narra, helping her father hang clothing. Archer, being a "very curious man" as he later says, makes contact with a Suliban named Danik. From him, he learns that not all Suliban are in the Cabal or genetically enhanced and that they are only normal civilians. The alarm goes off again and Klev enters. Because he was out past curfew, Danik is put into isolation for the night, which leaves Narra alone without her father.

Meanwhile, Enterprise is trying to find out what happened to Captain Archer and Ensign Mayweather. T'Pol and Trip want to speak to Archer, but Grat won't let them. He explains the situation to them and assures them that their captain is fine. He tells them that the Central Magistrate's Office on Tandar Prime will contact them once they arrive. Hoshi tried to trace the signal but couldn't locate it. T'Pol and Trip discuss what should be done. Tucker considers a rescue mission, while T'Pol favors diplomacy. In the end, the Enterprise sets a course for Tandar Prime.

Back at the complex, Archer learns from Danik that the Suliban homeworld had become uninhabitable about three hundred years ago and as a result they are mostly a nomadic people. The Suliban who have settled in the Tandar sector have been confined to detention camps since the early times of the war between the Tandarans and the Cabal. The Tandarans had questioned the loyalty of all Suliban living in their territory. For everyone's safety, the Suliban were relocated, but only temporarily. Once the Cabal is destroyed, the Suliban will be released. Danik's friend Sajen brings him a letter which informs him that the appeal his wife had requested, which was to be transferred to the same complex as her husband and daughter, had been rejected. The alarm goes off again for midday inspection. After Archer leaves, Sajen expresses his distrust of Archer and fear that he may be working for Grat.

In the common area, Major Klev informs Archer that Colonel Grat wants to see him. Archer tells Grat that he's spent some time getting to know the Suliban in the complex. Grat learned from the Tandar Intelligence Agency that the captain has considerable knowledge about the Cabal and asks Archer to tell him what he knows. Since Archer is unwilling to take sides in their conflict, he is not cooperative. Grat then warns Archer that another transport won't be arriving for another 60 days, implying that if he doesn't get the information he wants, Archer will miss the original transport scheduled to arrive in the morning.

Grat contacts Enterprise to inform them that the hearing has been postponed for at least a few more days (enough time to interrogate Archer in the complex). He suggests they continue to Tandar Prime, where an ambassador will show them their capital city. At that point, Enterprise is able to trace the signal back to the prison camp and T'Pol decides to take matters into her own hands.

Archer and Danik continue to talk. Danik suggests that Archer tell Grat what he knows about the Suliban since it would foster his release. Archer refuses because he dislikes being "strong-armed" and seeing how the Suliban are being treated in the complex. He asks if anyone has ever tried to escape. He learns that there is a docking bay in the complex about 100 meters away. Three Suliban previously tried to escape, but they were all killed under the false pretense (planted by Colonel Grat) that they were armed. Archer implies that with help they may have escaped. He says Enterprise will come looking for him, and when it does, he'll offer to help any Suliban escape that wants to.

In the common area, Travis tries to spark up a conversation with Sajen, but he is cold towards him.

Jonathan Archer and Danik look over the schematics of Detention Complex 26. While Archer looks over schematics of the complex in his cell, a communicator is beamed next to him. He contacts Enterprise and discovers that they are in orbit of the detention complex. Because it won't be long until Enterprise is detected by the Tandarans, Trip suggests beaming Archer and Travis out. But the Captain has other ideas. He wants to help the Suliban escape. When Archer tries to enlist the Suliban in an escape attempt, Sajen refuses because he believes that there is no hope of escape and that he would be killed. He also believes that Archer and Travis may have been planted among the Suliban to stir up trouble so that the guards would have an excuse to kill them. However, Danik agrees to the plan.

Archer is questioned by Grat about some unusual energy readings that came from Archer's quarters. Archer avoids revealing anything, only to have a beaten and bruised Ensign May-

weather brought into Grat's office. When Grat discovers a communicator Travis had on him, and after Archer refuses to explain himself, he sends Archer into an isolation cell.

Back on Enterprise, Doctor Phlox performs a procedure on an unseen crewmember. On the bridge, Hoshi receives a call from the captain, but it turns out to be from Colonel Grat (who is using Travis's communicator). Learning they are no longer on their way to Tandar Prime, he openly threatens Enterprise if they come any closer to his patrol ships.

Sajen has a heated conversation with a bruised Travis, which leads him to reconsider his attitude towards escaping.

Enterprise is hailed by Colonel Grat who threatens to attack if they don't withdraw. T'Pol insists they didn't come for a fight.

Under the pretense of sending Grat copies of Earth's historical database, the Starfleet Charter and a record of all Human contact with alien species, as well as the Vulcan database, Hoshi jams Grat's frequencies. Meanwhile, Trip is able to transport Lieutenant Reed (who is disguised as a Suliban) into the prison. There, he finds Travis and arms him. They meet up with Danik and go over the details of the escape plan, as well as figuring out where Archer is being held in isolation. The alarm goes off again, this time without incident.

In space, the Tandar patrol ships open fire on Enterprise, but are quickly disabled and veer off. Enterprise enters the atmosphere and launches Shuttlepod 2 with Trip at its helm. On the planet, Malcolm sets off some explosions that blows out a wall and also manages to incapacitate Major Klev and two of his guards. Following Malcolm's lead, the Suliban begin trying to escape. As it approaches the complex, Shuttlepod 2 destroys the unmanned guard towers protecting it. A firefight ensues in the common area, with Danik trapped. Just as Malcolm reaches Archer in isolation, Grat arrives and knocks Malcolm out. He yells at Archer, telling him that he has condemned these people rather than free them. During the Suliban's escape, at Narra's behest Sajen goes back for Danik.

Malcolm comes to, disarms Grat, and leaves with Archer and Travis.

On the shuttlepod home, Archer is satisfied to have helped these people, but following his last encounter with Grat, he wonders if these homeless Suliban will stick to their conviction or fall to the attracting Cabal as Grat predicted.

Vox Sola

Season 1

Episode Number: 22

Season Episode: 22

Originally aired:	Wednesday May 1, 2002
Writer:	Fred Dekker
Director:	Roxann Dawson
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Vaughn Armstrong (Kreetassan Captain), Renée Elise Goldsberry (Kelly), Joseph Will (Rostov)
Production Code:	40358-022
Summary:	A strange, alien creature comes aboard Enterprise, and captures several crew members in its cocoon-like web. With her crewmates' lives in jeopardy, Hoshi faces her biggest challenge yet, in trying to communicate with the lifeform, in order to return it to its home planet.



On board Enterprise, a first contact with a new species called the Kreetassans has gone terribly wrong, with the aliens leaving the ship in anger, quickly. Captain Jonathan Archer, his first officer, T'Pol, Commander Charles Tucker III and Ensign Hoshi Sato are running down the corridor trying to find out what's wrong. However, the universal translator seems to be malfunctioning and Sato cannot figure out what they are so mad about. The Kreetassan captain and his crew make

their way to the ship's airlock and demand to leave. Archer tries to settle the situation by apologizing for whatever they have done. The Kreetassan captain refuses to budge, so Tucker opens the airlock door and the Kreetassans leave. However, just as the ship's outer airlock door is closing to the Kreetassan ship, a strange web-like creature enters Enterprise...

With the disastrous first contact over, the crew returns to duty. On the bridge, Sato is depressed about being unable to translate the Kreetassan language and make the aliens stay on board and feeling like it was all her fault. T'Pol, however, does not make Sato feel better about her failure, saying that she should practice more so her next first contact will be successful. Tucker enters the bridge, and Sato asks him to repair a communications device so the annoying static will be taken out. Tucker promises that he'll look at it first thing in the morning. He then makes his way to T'Pol's science station and asks about the captain's mood. T'Pol replies that seeing him now is not a good time. Tucker ignores T'Pol's advice and make his way to Archer's ready room. The door chime sounds and Archer, while looking at Vulcan starcharts, angrily says "it had better be important." Tucker comes in and tells Archer that Chef will be serving prime rib with real horseradish. Archer is not interested and says that he'll ask the ship's steward to send some up. Tucker then suggests that they play some pool and that Archer can start off first. Archer declines again, then Tucker takes a computer card out of his pocket and says that he was going to save it for a rainy day, and tells Archer that it is a water polo match, Stanford vs. Texas. Archer immediately stops reading the starchart and asks Tucker if it is the finals.

Tucker tells him that it was freshly transmitted from Earth. This breaks Archer out of his depression and he agrees to watch it with Tucker later in the evening.

In Archer's quarters, his dog Porthos is laying on his bed, seemingly bored. However, a strange noise grabs his attention and he starts to bark. Inside a conduit above the captain's quarters, the strange web creature flows through. In the mess hall, Sato, Ensign Travis Mayweather and Lieutenant Malcolm Reed are eating food, discussing the first contact and what could have possibly gone wrong. Seeing that Sato is uncomfortable with the subject, they both drop it. Reed asks what is playing on movie night on the ship.

Mayweather replies that it is a classic French film called *The Wages of Fear*. At first, Reed does not want to go, but Mayweather insists that he'll like it because things blow up. Reed then reverses his stance and says that it sounds good. He asks Sato if she'll come to the film, saying that they might need a translator, given that the subtitles go by very fast. Sato says that she has had enough communication failures for one day and leaves. Sato walks down a corridor, where she hears a strange noise, as Porthos had. She leans her head into the corridor so she can hear better, and unknown to her, the web creature is moving right through the interior of the corridor wall. She dismisses the sound and walks away.

In engineering, two crewmen, Michael Rostov and J. Kelly, are working during the midday shift. Rostov is impatient, asking if they can go to the film now. Kelly says to Rostov to wait one minute while she does the warp core maintenance. Rostov gets more impatient and Kelly says that Rostov could always watch the movie in his quarters, since it is in the ship's database. He claims that it is not the same, since he does not want to see part of the movie in the mess hall, then see the beginning later, which he claims makes no sense. Kelly laughs, then, on her computer screen, she sees that there is a power failure in one of the ship's cargo bays. Rostov says that it can wait for the night shift. Kelly replies that Rostov can fix it in less than ten minutes. Meanwhile, in the captain's private mess, Tucker and Archer are watching the polo match while having beer and pretzels, while some members of the crew are watching *The Wages of Fear*. Just before the film starts, the screen begins to display images of *Enterprise*, and it shows the bridge and sickbay. Reed goes to a communications panel and asks for a maintenance team to come and see what is wrong.

Just then, Rostov enters the cargo bay. As he is moving through with his flashlight, he sees a white substance on the floor with webs surrounding some cargo containers. Rostov activates his communicator, but before he is able to speak into it, something grabs him. Kelly, in engineering, answers his call, but he is not responding. In the captain's mess, Tucker and Archer are enjoying themselves while watching the polo match. Tucker tells Archer that he should get ready to compose himself, because Texas is going to defeat Stanford. Archer then asks Tucker if he has seen the whole transmission, which Tucker sarcastically replies that he has not.

Kelly arrives in the cargo bay and sees the webbing and Rostov enveloped in it. She activates her communicator and contacts Archer, and she tells him that there is a strange creature in the cargo bay; before she can finish her sentence, she is also cut off. Tucker and Archer leave the mess hall quickly.

Archer, Reed, Tucker, and a security officer head down to the cargo bay, fully armed with phase-pistols, while the security officer is armed with a plasma rifle. They enter and see the creature which has two crewmembers inside. Archer talks to Crewman Rostov, who tells them to leave before they become trapped as well. But it is too late: as Archer and Tucker are grabbed by the webbed creature's tendrils, Tucker tells Reed and the security officer to leave now. Then, the web sends more tendrils toward Reed and the security officer. The security officer is pulled in, but Reed manages to escape, and, in the process, severs a piece of the tendril.

On the bridge, T'Pol, Reed, and Sato assess the situation in the situation room. On a call coming from the ship's decontamination room, Dr. Phlox comes up with a solution. Upon examining the tendril, Phlox believes the creature appears to be sensitive to EM radiation. However, Sato has a different idea. She tells T'Pol about some of the data Phlox has collected about the creature; its emissions seem to be similar to math equations and could possibly be a language. T'Pol refuses Sato's suggestion since time seems to be running out and asks Reed to assemble EM emitters.

Meanwhile, in the cargo bay, Archer, Tucker, and Rostov are the only people conscious while in the creature. Rostov asks Archer, because of the situation they are in, if the movie will likely be moved. Archer tells him that he will see what he can do to show it again. Just then, Reed

and a few security officers enter the cargo bay, armed with EM emitters. T'Pol orders them to activate the devices. Phlox, on the bridge, notes that it is working. However, the crewmembers are beginning to feel intense pain. Phlox tells them to shut the EM emitters off. Phlox comes to the conclusion that the creature has linked the members of the crew together, and therefore they can feel the same pain it can. T'Pol, seeing that there is no other solution, tells Sato she has limited time to learn how to communicate with the creature.

While walking down a corridor with T'Pol, Reed reveals that Starfleet has been working on creating a stable force field for a number of years. Reed believes that he can build a few for use in the cargo bay. T'Pol tells him to begin working on it.

Sato, with little time, begins to learn the language, but she is having a difficult time with it. Since she cannot do it alone, she asks T'Pol, who regards math to have its own language, to help. Meanwhile, while the rest of the crew are busy dealing with the situation, Ensign Mayweather is the only senior officer on the bridge. Then, the ship receives a hail. Mayweather activates the hail; it is the Kreetassan captain. The Kreetassan captain is speaking English, noting that it was not hard to learn. Mayweather talks to the captain and learns that the reason that they left quickly was because they saw that crewmembers were eating in public, which they see as much like mating for them. He states that they also eat with their mouths, but do so in private. Mayweather makes an apology, which the captain accepts. Mayweather then asks if the captain has seen the web creature before. He replies that he has and sends Enterprise the coordinates for the creature's homeworld.

Meanwhile, Sato has figured out the language with help from T'Pol, and enters the cargo bay with Reed, T'Pol, Phlox, and a security officer. Sato begins to tell the creature to let the crewmembers go. The creature then tells Sato the exact latitude and longitude for its location on its homeworld. The creature slowly releases Rostov, Kelly, the security officer, Tucker, and Archer. Then, Reed, Phlox, Sato, and T'Pol head down to the symbiotic lifeform's homeworld in a shuttlepod. They release the creature back to its "people." When the pod leaves, it is revealed that the organism covers nearly the entire planet.

Fallen Hero

Season 1

Episode Number: 23

Season Episode: 23

Originally aired: Wednesday May 8, 2002
Writer: Alan Cross
Director: Patrick Norris
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest)
Guest Stars: Fionnula Flanagan (V'Lar), J. Michael Flynn (Mazarite Official), John Rubinstein (Mazarite Captain), Dennis Howard (Vulcan Captain)
Production Code: 40358-023
Summary: Enterprise is sent to the planet Mazar to pick up a Vulcan ambassador who has been expelled for misconduct.



In the captain's private dining room, T'Pol bluntly asks Trip Tucker and Captain Archer whether they suffer from a lack of sexual activity. A little amused and taken aback, they ask her why she feels that way. T'Pol says that it is her understanding that Human mating ritual is effective in easing tension and since officers are not supposed to fraternize with subordinates, she wonders what Archer and Tucker have been doing to relieve said tension. She has noticed a drop in crew

efficiency. Archer points out that they all have gone for ten months without a break after all and that it was normal for people to get a little sloppy. T'Pol suggests that the crew take a little shore leave; in that regard, she has done some research and located a suitable planet called "Risa" whose humanoid culture, as she points out, is quite receptive to relieve tension.

When Tucker enters the bridge wearing a rather colorful Hawaiian shirt, T'Pol comments that the Risian women won't be as "receptive" to his choice of clothing as he'd probably want. While discussing the captain's shore leave plans, a message from Starfleet Command arrives. Admiral Maxwell Forrest explains the situation of an Ambassador V'Lar, the Vulcan ambassador to Mazar. The admiral orders Enterprise NX-01 to pick up the ambassador from Mazar and transport her to a rendezvous with the Vulcan ship Sh'Raan. Ensign Hoshi Sato has decided to give up her cabin for Ambassador V'Lar during her stay. The Mazarite High Council hails Enterprise, and immediately sends the ambassador to the ship. The High Councilman explains that Ambassador V'Lar has been "expelled for abuse of her position and criminal misconduct." Once the ambassador arrives, she surprises everyone by offering a handshake to the Human officers. In the captain's private dining room, V'Lar joins the senior officers for dinner. V'Lar continues to surprise her hosts by asking to meet Sato in order to thank her for allowing her to interrupt her routine, then even makes an attempt at humor; when her role in a treaty which predates Human-Vulcan First Contact is mentioned, Tucker asks how long she has been a diplomat, and the ambassador responds that she had been told that Human men aren't supposed to ask a woman how old she is — though when the commander desperately attempts to save face, she cuts him off and admits

her response was in jest. Even more surprising, she seems to allude to her guilt in the charges brought by the Mazarites.

After dinner, T'Pol walks V'Lar to her quarters, obviously uncomfortable. When T'Pol tries to leave, V'Lar confronts her, saying that she senses her disappointment. With a curt good night, T'Pol excuses herself.

Later, T'Pol and Archer discuss the evening. Archer tells T'Pol that he is concerned about her, that the situation with V'Lar seems to be weighing heavily on her. T'Pol admits that she finds it troubling that V'Lar would return to Vulcan under such circumstances.

If V'Lar were innocent, T'Pol believes that she would have stayed to defend herself. Then, T'Pol relates to Archer the story of her first meeting with V'Lar, her hero, a meeting that T'Pol believes V'Lar has forgotten. In the midst of the Mazarites' accusations, T'Pol is troubled to see her hero fall. Archer commiserates with T'Pol, telling her that he knows what it's like to see a hero's name be sullied. T'Pol assures Archer that Vulcans have no heroes. Then, Archer is called to the bridge.

On the bridge, a Mazarite ship is hailing the Enterprise, claiming that the Mazarite High Council sent them to take V'Lar back to Mazar for further questioning. When Archer tells the Mazarites that he must verify this with Starfleet Command, the Mazarites tell him to do whatever he needs to do. Once communications are ended, Sato reports that the Mazarites are jamming their long range communications. Then, the Mazarite ship attacks Enterprise.

Reluctantly, Archer returns fire, but their spatial torpedoes are ineffective. Dropping to impulse, the Enterprise begins firing with the phase cannons, damaging the Mazarites before jumping back to warp. Turning to T'Pol, Archer accuses her of knowing more about what's going on than she's telling him. Later, in private, Archer turns his accusations to V'Lar, who denies any further knowledge. However, when T'Pol confronts her, V'Lar concedes that anything further she might say could have unacceptable diplomatic repercussions. With nothing more to go on, Archer informs V'Lar that he has decided to set a course back to Mazar, in order to protect the lives of his crew. Later, Archer discusses the situation with Admiral Forrest, who assures Archer that he will talk with Soval, in order to learn more about the situation.

At the same time, T'Pol enters the mess hall to find V'Lar and Sato sharing a drink. Sato quickly excuses herself. Once she and V'Lar are alone, T'Pol attempts to convince V'Lar to tell Archer the truth about what is going on with the Mazarites, admitting to V'Lar that Archer resents Vulcans for holding back Human development. V'Lar defends the Vulcan way, which T'Pol insists only fuels Human resentment — the Vulcans must earn Humanity's trust, though V'Lar shoots back that her century-long diplomatic career would not have been possible without earning people's trust. T'Pol apologizes, but V'Lar responds that she merely spoke her mind — just as she'd always done. Noting T'Pol's surprise, V'Lar reminds her about the blunt way T'Pol had addressed her years ago, when they first met — an experience that would be difficult not to remember. T'Pol apologizes for her youthful exuberance, but V'Lar replies that it actually helped her, encouraging her to rethink her methods. Finally, V'Lar confides in T'Pol.

Cryptically, T'Pol reports her findings to Archer, defending V'Lar and asking for his help. She explains that the charges are false, merely a diversion to allow for the removal of V'Lar and her safe return to Vulcan territory. T'Pol believes that V'Lar will be killed if she returns to Mazar. Archer, however, cannot accept her story. Without further proof, he will have to return the ambassador to the Mazar. Desperate, T'Pol pleads with Archer, stating that she has never asked for anything until now. Reluctantly, he agrees.

The Mazarites pursue Enterprise, but she speeds away at a speed warp 4.9, with the Mazarites slowly gaining on them. V'Lar comes to the bridge, concerned about the situation. Captain Archer explains that they are being pursued by hostile Mazarites, something that obviously upsets the ambassador. V'Lar asks if they will be able to outrun the Mazarites. When Archer admits that he doesn't know, V'Lar asks to speak with him privately. She admits to him that their pursuers are criminals, members of an organization that has infiltrated even the highest levels of the Mazarite High Council. These criminals will kill anyone who stands in their way, even V'Lar. She finally admits to being undercover, collecting information in order to build a case against them. The allegations were a ruse to protect her and get her off of Mazar safely. Since it obviously failed, V'Lar asks Archer to drop the ship out of warp so that she may surrender herself in exchange for the safe passage of the Enterprise. Archer, much to V'Lar's surprise, refuses. V'Lar argues that it is the most logical course of action. Archer reminds her with a smile that Humans aren't known for following the most logical course of action.

T'Pol calls Archer to the bridge when the Mazarites contact Enterprise. They demand the return of V'Lar, offering in exchange the safe passage of Enterprise out of Mazarite territory. Archer, again, refuses, stating that he has orders to deliver her to the Vulcans and that he will do just that. Suddenly, the Mazarites end communications and increase their speed to warp 4.95, fast approaching weapons' range. Archer contacts Tucker, telling him he needs more velocity and has decided to take Enterprise to warp 5.

Tucker warns that while although the warp engine was designed to reach warp 5 it isn't recommended and if anything Enterprise could really do with slowing down at this point, but Archer tells him they have no choice. Slowly, Enterprise accelerates. Warp 4.93, 4.95, 4.97 ... The Mazarites match speed. Finally, warp 5. Enterprise begins to shudder at the exertion. Then, Reed reports that the Mazarites are still gaining on them.

T'Pol reports that their rendezvous point with the Sh'Raan is 53 minutes away but, if a message could be sent, they could rendezvous in twelve minutes. V'Lar offers a special diplomatic channel, but just as she thinks a message may have gotten through, the engines begin to catch fire. After Mazarite weapons fire cripples one nacelle, Enterprise falls to impulse with the Sh'Raan still eight minutes away. The Mazarites slow to impulse and hail them. Archer sends V'Lar to sickbay, asking her to simply trust him. Once she leaves, the captain opens communications with the Mazarites. While Archer tries to stall, the Mazarites threaten to and eventually send boarding parties. Archer meets the boarding party and explains that V'Lar was badly injured in the attacks and she is currently in sickbay undergoing treatment. The boarding party demands to be taken to sickbay, where Doctor Phlox refuses to allow them access to V'Lar who, he explains, is in the imaging chamber and cannot be removed since premature removal would kill her. When the Mazarites hail their boarding party to tell them that their communications are being jammed, the Mazarites open fire on the chamber.

Just then, the Vulcans arrive and quickly disable the Mazarite ships. Once the situation is under control, the Vulcans hail Enterprise, demanding that the Mazarites hand over their weapons and surrender, after which their leader tells Archer that they had accomplished their goal, and that is what really mattered. As the Mazarites leave sickbay, however, they are greeted by an uninjured V'Lar, who smugly apologizes for disappointing them, and promises to mention the day's actions in her testimony. Beaten and indignant, the Mazarites depart.

Captain Archer records a log, explaining that the Vulcans allowed the Mazarites to leave. V'Lar thanks Archer, then comments on the bond that Archer and T'Pol share, a bond of trust, respect, and even friendship. This bond, she says, bodes well for the future of their people. After shaking Archer's hand, V'Lar offers T'Pol a traditional farewell and departs.

Desert Crossing

Season 1

Episode Number: 24

Season Episode: 24

Originally aired: Wednesday May 8, 2002
Writer: Andre Bormanis
Director: David Straiton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Clancy Brown (I) (Zobral), Charles Dennis (Trelit), Brandon Karer (Alien Man), Robert Pickering (Guest Star), Timothy Whittington (Guest Star), Sara Elizabeth Pizzo (Guest Star)
Production Code: 40358-024
Summary: When Archer and Trip are invited to a desert-like planet by an alien leader, they discover he is a terrorist who has lured them there under false pretences.



The Enterprise is on its way to Risa again, with Captain Archer listing the places he'd like to visit, when they suddenly pick up a distress call from an alien craft.

The man aboard the craft, Zobral, is very friendly and thankful even if the repairs were minor. Zobral is surprised to hear that responding to distress calls is routine for the crew of Enterprise and invites Archer and Tucker for a meal on his homeworld. Archer declines, saying he promised his crew a trip to Risa. However,

Zobral says there will be a Geskana match, and that he is easily offended.

Tucker wants to stay behind, saying he has too much work, and that he doesn't like the idea of the desert. He eventually relents, however, accompanying Archer to an encampment constructed in Cygniai Expanse, a large desert. They are welcomed by Zobral and his men.

While eating, Zobral is amazed to hear that Earth is two-thirds water. When discussing Enterprise and its mission, Archer refers to a time when he felt he had to back down from an enemy and set a course back to Earth to upgrade the ship's weapons. At one point during the meal, Archer points out a tapestry hanging on the wall. Zobral offers it to him, but Archer declines, saying it is too large, so instead Zobral gives him a Suliban artifact.

Sounds are heard, indicating the start of a Geskana match. A glowing ball is passed between players with sticks, who attempt to throw the ball into a goal. Tucker and Archer then agree to play.

Meanwhile, Enterprise is contacted by a Torothan chancellor from a larger city, informing T'Pol that Zobral is a terrorist.

Archer is contacted by T'Pol, who passes on the newly-acquired information about Zobral. Archer makes an excuse and attempts to leave. Zobral informs the captain he is aware of the Torothan message, and convinces him to stay. Upon returning to Zobral's house, he informs Archer and Tucker that his people were persecuted by the Torothans. Zobral considers Archer a

reasonable and just man, and wants to use Enterprise in their war. Zobral also relates the story of Archer liberating a Suliban prison camp, but states that thousands, not dozens, of people were freed. Zobral believes Archer to be a great warrior.

In the distance, explosions are heard, which turn out to be Torothan cruisers, bombing the encampment. Archer and Tucker are made to hide underground in small bunker.

Archer considers the Suliban prisoners, saying that they wouldn't be in their current situation if they hadn't helped them. Tucker says the situations are completely different and that they shouldn't be drawn into a war after Zobral deceived them. When a bomb detonates above, part of the bunker collapses and the two decide to leave. The house above them has been completely leveled.

Since Zobral advised against using the shuttlepod as it would be easily detected, they take supplies from it, but begin a long walk through the desert.

Meanwhile, on Enterprise, communications with the captain are being jammed and they are warned by the Torothan chancellor that any rescue team will be seen as a hostile act and will be treated as such.

On the surface, Archer and Tucker are walking across sand dunes. Archer directs them to an abandoned camp about thirty kilometers away. They hear a ship and bury themselves in the sand to hide from it. Tucker soon succumbs to heat exhaustion, saying he is feeling cold. Tucker refuses to take Archer's water, but Archer orders, then threatens him to. Archer says they are heading towards an abandoned camp he saw when landing the shuttle.

On Enterprise, Zobral's shuttle is detected heading towards the ship. Zobral then explains there is a gap in the Torothan detection grid that a shuttle could go through to get to the surface, but that Archer and Tucker are not his responsibility. T'Pol disagrees and convinces him to help.

Archer and Tucker find the abandoned camp, but there is no drinkable water. They sit silently, realizing the bleakness of their situation.

Archer starts a fire using his phase-pistol and boils the water to make it drinkable. Archer keeps Tucker active by talking about the warp reactor. They then discuss food, Tucker saying he wants prime rib, mashed potatoes with mushroom gravy and pecan pie, among other things.

A shuttle is sent with T'Pol, Reed, and Zobral inside, to find the two on the surface, but they have to fly very low to not be detected, prolonging their search.

While Archer and Tucker are talking, a bomb suddenly explodes nearby, shaking the camp, and Archer runs to a window to see another being launched. Shortly after they leave the camp, a bomb destroys it, knocking them to the ground. Luckily, the bombs indicate to the shuttle that the Torothans have detected Archer and Tucker, and they follow the shots to their location.

Back on Enterprise, Zobral is ready to leave as Archer explains that he could never have helped him in his war. T'Pol and Archer talk, with T'Pol stating that it is up to governments, not starship captains, to make decisions regarding other species' affairs.

Archer agrees with her but says he believes the cause, in this instance, may have been worth fighting for.

Two Days and Two Nights

Season 1
Episode Number: 25
Season Episode: 25

Originally aired: Wednesday May 15, 2002
Writer: Chris Black
Director: Michael Dorn
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Kellie Waymire (Elizabeth Cutler), Rudolf Martin (Ravis), Joseph Will (Rostov), Dennis Cockrum (Freebus), Jennifer Williams (Alien Woman), Geoff Meed (Dee'Ahn), Stephen Wozniak (Latia), Dey Young (Keyla), Donna Marie Recco (Dee'ahn Female), James Ingersoll (Risan Man), Dawn Stern (Latia Female)
Production Code: 40358-025
Summary: Archer, Hoshi, Travis, Malcolm and Trip have decidedly different experiences during shore leave on Risa. Meanwhile, on Enterprise, Phlox enters his annual hibernation cycle.



"Captain's personal log, February 18, 2152. It took a while but we finally made it to Risa. With any luck, this will be my last log entry for the next two days."

After two aborted attempts, Enterprise NX-01 finally arrives at the pleasure planet of Risa. Since they can only stay for two days, the crew draws lots to see who can take shore leave and who must stay on board to keep the ship running.

Captain Archer, Ensigns Hoshi Sato and Travis Mayweather, Commander Trip Tucker, and Lieutenant Malcolm Reed get to be among the lucky few who get to go down. Captain Archer feels bad going down while half the crew has to stay on board, but T'Pol reassures him that he need not worry because everyone drew lots and it was a fair draw. He still feels uneasy, believing the crew should come first, but she insists that he needs a vacation.

On their way down to the planet in a shuttlecraft, they discuss their plans. Mayweather plans to spend his shore leave rock climbing at a place called Galartha, where the cliff-face changes pitch while one climbs it; Reed and Tucker plan on broadening their "cultural horizons", as they state somewhat mischievously, making Sato wonder if that is all they think about. Sato herself plans on doing something constructive with her time, such as learning new languages without relying on her universal translator so much. Reed and Tucker poke fun at her, teasing her that she only has two days, which she probably shouldn't be spending by just merely talking to people. Captain Archer does not seem nearly as excited and adventurous about his plans for shore leave, stating that he got a little villa overlooking the ocean and plans on relaxing there with Porthos and reading.

Captain Archer's view from his villa on Risa Keyla with her dog Rhylo Back on the ship, Doctor Phlox, who also received shore leave, plans on spending his time not by going down to the planet but by hibernating, telling T'Pol and Crewman Cutler to wake him up only if there is a medical emergency.

Down on the planet, Tucker and Reed, who plan to spend their shore leave seeking female companionship, go to a bar where they meet plenty of what they are looking for. Archer goes to his villa overlooking the ocean to find that T'Pol left him a copy of *The Teachings of Surak* to read. While he spends some quiet time alone relaxing on his patio, he meets a beautiful alien woman named Keyla who appears somewhat reserved and reluctant. She turns down his invitation to go for dinner but suggests meeting up the next day.

In the meantime, Sato, who has been planning to spend her shore leave learning new languages, strikes up a conversation with an elderly Risan couple, who are surprised that she speaks their language so well and that she bothered to learn it in the first place, since so few people do. After the couple leaves, an alien male approaches Sato. He overheard her conversation with the Risan couple and is fascinated by her ability to learn new languages so rapidly. He tells her the name of his home planet (which is quite long).

When Sato asks him to repeat it more slowly, he informs her that to do so would change the meaning of what is said. Intrigued, Sato continues to talk with him, trying to learn his language. He invites her to dinner and she agrees.

Tucker and Reed, meanwhile, have the time of their life surrounded by beautiful women in the nightclub they visited. They meet two particularly attractive and interested women who suggest a stroll down to the subterranean gardens. Reed and Tucker eagerly accept.

The women lure them to a secluded place that does not resemble gardens at all, suddenly asking them how much starship captains get paid on their world and about the kind of valuables they have. Tucker and Reed quickly realize that there has obviously been a misunderstanding here, but before they can explain, they find out that the alien women are actually male thieves in disguise, who, disgusted to find that Tucker and Reed are carrying nothing of value, knock them out with their weapons and steal their clothes so they can sell them.

Back on the ship, T'Pol receives a message from Mayweather, asking her to send down a shuttle for him to come up; he had a little rock-climbing accident, and is currently being treated in the central hospital. He complains that not only does the rock face change, but that it also has handholds that change — causing him to fall. T'Pol asks him why he didn't let them treat him down there on the planet, but Mayweather explains that he is not too fond of alien hospitals and wanted his own doctor to take a look at him. However, he soon finds out that Phlox is actually not available as he is in hibernation. Mayweather is not too happy about this, especially since he has been experiencing difficulty breathing. To be sure, they take him to sickbay for observation.

Tucker and Reed after they have been stripped down to their underwear by the aliens Down on the planet, Tucker and Reed finally regain consciousness. Their hands are tied and the aliens have stripped them down to their underwear. They realize that they have been down there all night and that shore leave is almost half over. They scream asking for help, but no one can hear them as the aliens sealed the door when leaving them down there. While Tucker is angry, stating that he doesn't plan on spending his short time on the planet tied down in some basement, Reed notes that the Vulcan database never mentioned anything about crime on Risa. Tucker states that actually it contained some warning about such things, and before they know it, they start arguing with and blaming each other for their situation.

On the ship, Mayweather's health is deteriorating further and he is experiencing more difficulty breathing. It appears as if the pain medication he was given on Risa has caused an allergic reaction. Crewman Cutler recommends they wake up Phlox to treat Mayweather.

However, the doctor isn't fully awake and it takes him a while to both remember what he's supposed to be doing and how to treat Mayweather. Despite his almost delirious state, he finally manages to treat him, confirming that he has had an allergic reaction. He promptly passes out face down on a biobed the moment he has finished treating Mayweather.

Dr. Phlox cannot wait to get back to sleep On Risa, Sato continues spending time with her new alien friend, who invites her to a steamroom that he has been planning on visiting and she agrees to join him. They get along quite well, and Sato ends up spending the night with him.

While Sato is enjoying the time with her new companion, and Tucker and Reed try to find a way out of their embarrassing situation, a somewhat lonely Archer finally receives a visit from

Keyla, who is suddenly very talkative and asks him many strange questions. She tells him that she had a family that was killed by the Suliban. Archer feels bad, remembering how he aided a few Suliban prisoners escape once. They open a bottle of Risan wine, but Keyla doesn't appear to be in the best mood. Upon asking her if something was the matter, Keyla begins talking about the Suliban again, asking Archer if he has ever seen any of them and what he knows about them; she insists on knowing where they come from and where they live. Archer apologizes for not being able to tell her more, however, Keyla doesn't stop prying, acting more agitated, yelling at Archer to tell her more about where they live. This is when Archer realizes that something is not right and that there is more going on here than what meets the eye. When she leaves his place to get a sweater for their walk along the beach, Archer transmits a bioscan of Keyla to the ship. It turns out that she is a Tandarani who has undergone plastic surgery to disguise herself. Once Archer discovers her true identity and confronts her, she knocks him out and disappears.

While Reed and Tucker manage to cut through the ropes to free themselves, leaving the cellar and walking back to the bar and to their rooms in their underwear, Sato, who has spent the night with the man she just met, is getting ready, albeit reluctantly, to go back to the ship. She explains that she wished she could spend all day lying in bed with him, but that she has to go. Captain Archer also finally awakens with a headache, realizing that he was out all night after Keyla knocked him unconscious.

On the shuttle flight back to the ship, everyone is rather quiet and not nearly as eager and talkative as they were on their way down two days ago. An embarrassed Tucker and Reed are sitting there in their underwear and robes, trying not to smell or let anyone know what really happened to them down there, while Archer smiles, stating that he in fact got plenty of rest and went out like a light. Sato seems to be the only one with a smirk on her face, even though she also doesn't reveal what really happened, merely stating that she in fact learned several new conjugations. Thinking that Archer had a dull time just reading, Tucker suggests that next time they have shore leave, instead of just sitting around and reading books, he should try and get out, look for a little excitement and meet new people. Archer nods and smiles.

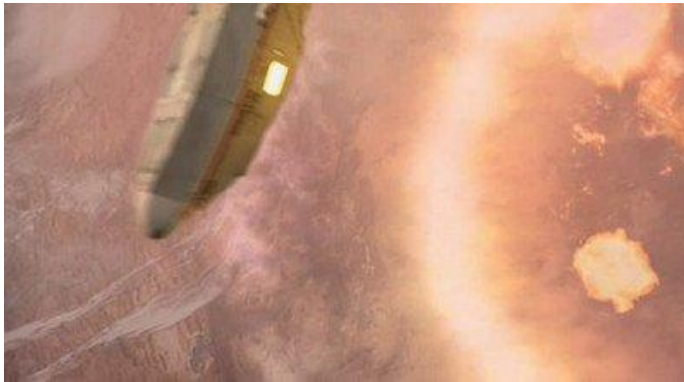
Shockwave (1)

Season 1

Episode Number: 26

Season Episode: 26

Originally aired:	Wednesday May 22, 2002
Writer:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director:	Allan Kroeker
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	John Fleck (Silik), Matt Winston (Daniels), Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest), James Horan (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy")), Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Stephanie Erb (Receptionist), David Lewis Hays (Tactical Crewman)
Production Code:	40358-026
Summary:	Starfleet orders Enterprise to return home when the crew seemingly causes the destruction of an alien planet. However, a visit from Crewman Daniels leads Archer to believe that this disaster was the plot of one of the factions from the temporal cold war.



The Enterprise is on its way to meet with the colonists of Paraagan II. The crew talk about it in the mess hall. Trip Tucker is amazed to hear that the colony has a matriarchal society. T'Pol notes that recently the males have made great strides, though.

Jonathan Archer is interested to note that the colony has been growing very rapidly since the initial thirty miners arrived there twenty years ago. The population is now about 3,600. Since the mining

operations release large amounts of tetrazine into the atmosphere, the shuttlepod from Enterprise has to follow a strict protocol to prevent igniting it with its propulsion system.

Lieutenant Malcolm Reed pilots the shuttle down accordingly to the protocol, however, something goes wrong and the atmosphere suddenly explodes, causing a massive shock wave that pushes the shuttle back into space.

The explosion causes a disaster as the entire colony appears to be wiped out, killing all the colonists. Devastated and angry, Archer starts an investigation immediately. Doctor Phlox tends to an unconscious Tucker who has a concussion as Archer tries to get information from the group. Reed swears he didn't make a mistake during the landing and the Paraagan protocols were correct. Hoshi Sato has done full sensor scans of the planet, confirming total loss of the colony. T'Pol encourages keeping a clear head and to conduct a thorough investigation.

Later, on the bridge, Archer enters to get progress, still clearly frustrated and taking a bit of it out on the crew. T'Pol is still processing the logs. Tucker reports that the tetrazine levels were even lower than the protocol, which eliminates that as the source of the problem. The flash point was at the plasma duct, but even the logs confirm Reed's belief that the duct was closed. He orders the logs re-checked as he finally decides to contact Admiral Maxwell Forrest. Forrest tells Archer to continue investigating while he talks to the Command Council. He also advises Archer to figure out how to help the crew deal with this, as they will be looking to him.

Archer can't help but keep to himself, prompting T'Pol to go to Phlox to ask him to make sure Archer is still fit for command, as his despair could keep him from effectively running the ship. Phlox understands her point of view, but reminds her it would be bad if he did not let himself feel.

Forrest calls back to the Enterprise as Archer dwells on the colony's personnel list in his quarters and as Reed finds an unfortunate atmospheric analysis showing traces of borocarbons, which also implies the shuttle caused the explosion. Reed is in disbelief as Archer enters the bridge, calling T'Pol and Tucker to the ready room. He reveals that, at the suggestion of Vulcan Ambassador Soval, Enterprise's mission has been officially canceled and T'Pol and Phlox will leave the ship via a Vulcan ship.

The news reaches the whole crew. Sato and Travis Mayweather talk about what they'll do next. Mayweather's concerned the entire crew's reputation has been tainted, but Sato is determined to speak her mind — in any language required. Tucker helps Phlox pack for awhile, but soon remarks that Soval will probably get a medal for finally cancelling the mission. Phlox is disappointed in the shortened mission, but is confident there will be more opportunities out there. Tucker doesn't share in his optimism.

Meanwhile, Reed has found an unusual EM signal on the ventral hull of the shuttle and T'Pol gives the information to Archer. Still depressed, Archer doesn't think it's significant enough to bring to Starfleet. Even if all logs seem to indicate that the shuttlepod did nothing wrong, and a strange reading discovered by Reed seems to suggest that there is more than there appears to be, Archer remains despondent. Sensing his sulking, T'Pol suggests that Archer has a responsibility to dispute both the Vulcan High Command's recommendation to end the mission and Starfleet's acceptance of it by noting all of Archer's good decisions. Further, she is willing to argue to the Vulcans on his behalf. Archer is grateful, noting this is likely the first time a Vulcan has tried to cheer up a Human.

When Archer goes to bed, he shuts off the lights and calls for Porthos. He doesn't come, so he turns the lights back on, however, he's no longer on the Enterprise, but in an apartment. He slowly realizes he was transported back ten months in the past to the day before Klaang was brought to Starfleet Medical. This is exactly the same past and he can remember everything that happened all those months ago. He, however, is still the same man he was on the Enterprise and quickly establishes the last ten months were not a dream. Soon, Daniels appears, who he encountered earlier. He explains that the explosion on Paraagan II wasn't supposed to happen, and, since it resulted in the cancelling of the Enterprise's mission, it means someone is tampering with the timeline, in violation of the Temporal Accords. To prevent other Temporal Cold War factions from knowing it, Daniels brought Archer ten months earlier so they could talk. He gives Archer a plan of action.

Back in the present, Archer tells his senior staff what happened and what they are to do next (without mentioning Daniels). Reed confirms the strange EM readings were, in fact, from a cloaked device whose purpose was to ignite the atmosphere while putting the blame on the shuttlepod's engines. Archer orders Tucker to start working on quantum beacons, promising some specifications later.

Archer also orders communications to be "on the fritz" and the armory on full alert as the course is set back for Paraagan II. The crew stands briefly confused as Archer dismisses them. He happily mentions to Tucker on his way out that it wasn't their fault.

Archer explains a very detailed set of quantum engineering principles to Tucker, who admits it's beyond anything he's done. Archer reveals he learned it from Daniels, who is apparently alive. Later, he orders Sato and T'Pol to figure out how to interface with the device they found on the shuttle, explaining that they'll be getting some Suliban data disks to access. T'Pol asks if Daniels can be trusted, but Archer says his story has checked out so far. Then, he goes with Reed to Daniels' quarters to retrieve the specifications of a Suliban cloaked ship in a database still in his (now isolated) quarters.

When the Enterprise reaches the planet, Archer orders Mayweather to head for a binary system, knowing where to look, with a tip from Daniels saying where to find the ship. Now the plan is set in motion. Using a steady course, they launch the beacons and detect the ship, which doesn't know yet that they've been detected. Archer orders Reed to stand ready with weapons and, just as the ship charges their weapons, fires in a precise manner to isolate the part of the ship they need. The hit is successful, and an assault team of Archer, Tucker and T'Pol board the

ship. Tucker tosses a stun grenade out of the airlock and into the hallway of the Suliban ship, stunning several Suliban in the process. They find the disks and, with another blast from Reed to knock out more Suliban on their tail, they make it back to the shuttle. The docking clamps jam, forcing Tucker to punch it as another couple Suliban bang on the shuttle's hatch, and are consequently thrown into space.

Fortunately, T'Pol and Sato were able to create the interface to the data disks and reveal the truth: the Suliban ship was able to get extremely close to the Enterprise as it orbited Paraagan II. Cycling through the images, T'Pol shows that a Suliban cell ship docked with the shuttlepod for two minutes as it attached their device. Archer happily contacts Admiral Forrest to give the good news. He tells Archer to find the Vulcan ship as soon as possible to relay the information.

Meanwhile, Silik reports the incident to the Humanoid Figure. Realizing they weren't acting alone, the Figure orders Silik to capture Archer but not to delay Enterprise. Silik wants the data disks, but the Figure dismisses that, saying not to fail him again.

T'Pol is, however, still skeptical about the time travel explanation for all this as the Vulcan Science Directorate has concluded that time travel is impossible. But trouble comes again, as the Enterprise begins experiencing warp field problems and soon detects Suliban cell ships surrounding them. Silik hails them, saying that he wants the captain. Archer says he can't trust him to leave the ship alone, but Silik gives his word. He decides to leave, putting T'Pol in command and asking the crew to follow her. Even though he is willing to sacrifice himself to protect his crew, Archer never makes it to the shuttle, as he is time-transported again.

Silik, apparently, was not aware of this, and contacts T'Pol to express his "disappointment" that Archer didn't leave. The crew quickly realize he's not on the ship, and that the Suliban ships are targeting the warp core.

Archer finds himself in a destroyed hallway. He makes his way to a window, revealing he is in a building before encountering a frightened Daniels. He explains that he transported the captain to the 31st century on orders to protect him, however, the information must have been wrong. The ruins were his base of operation, destroyed long ago. Stunned, Daniels explains there is no time portal left intact, trapping Archer and himself in this future.

To be continued...

Season Two

Shockwave (2)

Season 2

Episode Number: 27

Season Episode: 1

Originally aired:	Wednesday September 18, 2002
Writer:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director:	Allan Kroeker
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	John Fleck (Silik), Matt Winston (Daniels), Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest), Gary Graham (Ambassador Soval), James Horan (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy"))
Guest Stars:	Keith Allan (Raan), Michael Kosik (Suliban Soldier), Jim Fitzpatrick (Commander Williams), James Horan (Humanoid Figure)
Production Code:	40358-027
Summary:	Daniels and Archer must find a way back to the 22nd Century in order to make sure history plays out as it should. Meanwhile, on board Enterprise, the Suliban have taken over the ship, but Reed, Trip, and T'Pol formulate a plan to eject the aliens.



Jonathan Archer has disappeared from the Enterprise while it is under threat from Silik, who demands to take him captive and doesn't believe he's gone. Sub-commander T'Pol, now in command, chooses to allow the Suliban to board and verify her claim. Trip Tucker balks at the idea, but T'Pol deduces she doesn't have a choice.

In the 31st century, Archer and Temporal agent Daniels are stranded, as there is no technology that could be used to send Archer back. Daniels is still

struck by the situation, with Archer hounding him with questions. Walking through the rubble, Daniels notes the lack of a monument to the Federation. Explaining to Archer that this Federation didn't exist in his time, it must have simply "ceased to exist" at any time. They make their way to a library to find some answers. Oddly, the library is not filled with electronically-stored records as Daniel expects, but, rather, paper books.

On the Enterprise, the Suliban search thoroughly every area of the ship. They do not find any trace of Archer, but they get their data disks back (which have not been duplicated) and detect a temporal signature at Archer's last known location (the turbolift). Silik questions T'Pol but seems convinced she isn't lying. The Suliban have control of the ship now, Silik ordering the crew to quarters.

Back on Earth, Ambassador Soval confronts Admiral Maxwell Forrest about the Enterprise being delayed three days. Soval decides to send the D'kyr to recover T'Pol since the Enterprise failed to be at the rendezvous point on time. Commander Williams asks if the D'kyr even detected them on long-range sensors. Soval reluctantly reports that the ship was joined by several unidentified vessels and left sensor range. Soval assumes this behavior is intentional, and, since

T'Pol would never agree with it, that she is being detained. Williams immediately objects to this, but Forrest is confident there's a good reason and encourages the ship to pursue.

The Suliban have brought Enterprise to a nearby helix facility. Silik and Commander Raan try to communicate with the Humanoid Figure for instructions to proceed, but the Figure isn't responding. Raan supposes that they technically failed in their mission, having not obtained Archer, and might be avoiding them for that reason. Further, they haven't destroyed Enterprise. Silik insists the presence of the temporal signature changes the mission, requiring new instructions. Raan wants to destroy the Enterprise now, but Silik instead wants to bring T'Pol under some medical procedure.

Back in the library, Daniels confirms events are correct up until the Warp Five program. Archer and Daniels argue a bit as Archer is trying to get more information, but Daniels is hesitant to say anything more than he needs. Archer sees a book on the Romulan Star Empire, but Daniels quickly turns him away. Daniels says that Archer's mission needed to be successful, but simply says it "led to others" instead of going into the Federation. Then, he realizes those that are directing the Suliban wanted Archer, not necessarily to stop the Enterprise. Daniels himself achieved that, against his intention. Archer recognizes a "chicken and egg" problem, since there's not even electricity where they are, but Daniels gets an idea. Daniels takes Archer's communicator and scanner and sends Archer for some raw materials. He intends to make a device from these to contact Enterprise on the same day Archer left.

Silik forcefully interrogates T'Pol to learn where Archer has gone, but realizes that she knows little. Meanwhile, the crew does what they can. From his quarters, Tucker is able to set up a communication link between his room and Malcolm Reed's, and continues to contact more. Eventually, T'Pol is returned to her quarters, but she's in a daze due to the torture and tries lying down. Archer then appears in her room, finally able to contact her. She can hear him, but is still disoriented, repeating the same lines she told Silik. Eventually, she focuses on Archer and answers his questions about where the ship is. He gives her instructions.

Tucker makes progress on the communication, now able to talk to Reed, T'Pol and Hoshi Sato. The crew then formulates a plan to take back the ship, save the captain, and escape the Suliban. However, the locks on their room doors can only be opened on the outside, so someone has to crawl through the air vents and Hoshi Sato is the only one small enough. Despite her claustrophobia, she "volunteers" and is able to reach to Phlox's quarters, where he has prepared a hypospray to knock out the guards. She then makes her way to just outside Malcolm Reed's room. However, her shirt catches on a hook. As she tries to fix it, she falls and accidentally loses it in the crawlway. Fortunately, she isn't seen. She opens the door, with her hands over her chest, telling Reed to not say what he is about to say and to get her a shirt.

Later, the crew is free. Near the transporter, T'Pol sits down and acts delirious as two Suliban find her. While wrestling her up, they are injected into unconsciousness from behind by Reed and Tucker. They hide the bodies in Reed's room and leave Sato to watch them. Reed then goes to Daniels's quarters to get a device, but he is caught by the Suliban. In the following interrogation, he tells Silik that Archer gave him orders to destroy it to prevent Silik from contacting someone (he hasn't been able to do so since Archer's time transport). Silik appears to accept his explanation and takes the device to the temporal chamber to study it.

Meanwhile, Tucker and T'Pol successfully subdue the Suliban in engineering and initiate a fake warp core breach. Raan informs Silik, who can't be bothered while he's studying Daniels' device. Raan sends more soldiers but, as they arrive, Tucker and T'Pol are gone but conduits start exploding. Silik orders Raan to get rid of the ship, but leaves Raan to take care of all the logistics. Raan succeeds in getting the Enterprise towed, but, as soon as they are freed from the helix, Enterprise goes to warp, soon pursued by the Suliban ships.

Silik believes Daniels' device can contact his master, who he desperately needs to hear from, and, indeed, it seems like it's working. Unfortunately for him, the person that he is contacting turns out to be Archer, who the device transports back to the present directly into an attack on Silik. Archer takes Silik's sidearm and puts it to his head, warning him not to "shift shape or pull one of his chameleon routines," otherwise he'll blow his head off.

Archer then takes him as an hostage and destroys Daniels' device, confirming that the Enterprise left and demanding Silik to recall the ships pursuing them. Meanwhile, the Enterprise is under heavy attack, though able to fight back and searching for the Vulcan ship. Then, suddenly, the ships stop firing. Then, they leave, to everyone's relief. Then, one cell ship approaches. T'Pol

hails it, and everyone sighs with relief to hear Archer. He's taken Silik prisoner.

The Enterprise finally reaches the D'kyr and presents their proof to Starfleet and the Vulcan High Command. Soval, making an assessment of the Enterprise mission up to this point, concedes that Archer wasn't responsible for the colony's destruction, however, citing results of previous encounters, which include the incident at P'Jem, he still recommends to cancel the Enterprise's mission. Archer makes his final plea, comparing Humans' growth in space exploration to the development of a Human child, which occurs gradually instead of instantaneously, and promises that Humans will learn from their mistakes. Then, after Soval attempts to dismiss this argument, T'Pol interjects with a protest, adding her commentary about the Vulcans' historical need to learn from their mistakes as well. This unexpectedly causes Soval to leave the room abruptly. Admiral Forrest then promises that there will be further discussion in the council regarding these deliberations.

Later that night, Archer visits T'Pol to thank her for standing up for the Humans' right to explore space. Enterprise's mission will be allowed to continue, and Archer believes her speech to the Vulcans were what finally convinced the council. T'Pol tells Archer that despite everything, she still doesn't believe in time travel; however, Archer isn't so sure.

Carbon Creek

Season 2

Episode Number: 28

Season Episode: 2

Originally aired: Wednesday September 25, 2002
Writer: Chris Black
Director: James A. Contner
Show Stars: Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: J. Paul Boehmer (Mestral), Michael Krawic (Stron), Ann Cusack (Maggie), Hank Harris (Jack), Clay Wilcox (Billy), Ron Marasco (Vulcan Officer), Paul Hayes (Businessman), Doug Wax (Train Passenger #2), David Selburg (Vulcan Captain)
Production Code: 40358-028
Summary: After Archer and Trip become curious about a visit T'Pol made to a Pennsylvanian mining town called Carbon Creek, she tells the two a tale about a Vulcan ship that crash-landed in 1957.



Jonathan Archer, Trip Tucker, and T'Pol are informally celebrating T'Pol's official one-year anniversary on board the Enterprise.

Despite T'Pol insisting that she is only carrying out her duties and that a toast or a celebration are not needed, Archer tells her that it is indeed a special occasion considering that the previous record for a Vulcan serving on a Human ship was just two weeks.

T'Pol corrects him, stating it was only ten days. Archer goes on to tell her that

he has been filling out her annual crew evaluation. He points out that in her record he noted that while she was stationed in Sausalito, she took a five-day leave to visit an old mining town in Pennsylvania called Carbon Creek. T'Pol tells him that she went there for personal reasons. Both Archer and Tucker wonder what kind of personal business T'Pol could possibly have in Pennsylvania. She tells them that she went to Carbon Creek because she wanted to visit the site of First Contact between Humans and Vulcans. This comes to quite a surprise to Archer and Tucker, who both insist that first contact took place in Montana in 2063, over a century later.

Encouraged by her dinner companions, T'Pol begins the story of the first Vulcan-Human contact that took place in 1957 in Carbon Creek: A Vulcan survey ship is performing a survey from Earth orbit after the recent Sputnik I launch by Humans. Unfortunately, after three weeks of surveying, they experience impulse manifold problems and are forced into an emergency crash landing on Earth, or more precisely, near the small town of Carbon Creek in Pennsylvania. Their captain dies in the crash, leaving T'Mir (T'Pol's second foremother, which she explains is her mother's mother's mother) in command of the two other surviving Vulcans, Mestral and Stron. Their subspace transceiver is damaged in the crash and so they have no way of knowing if their distress signal has even been transmitted. To make matters worse, their emergency rations are used up within a week. After five days without food, their situation grows so desperate they decide to investigate all their options and pay a visit to the town nearby. Mestral and T'Mir disguise themselves by stealing clothes from a backyard clothesline and agree to limit their interaction with Humans as much as possible so as to not contaminate their culture.

They wander around town, somewhat confused as to all the things they observe, until they find a restaurant and bar where they learn they can acquire food. As soon as they enter, though, they draw looks from many there.

They have no currency to pay for the food, but this problem is resolved when Mestral decides to accept a challenged wager, from Billy, on a game of pool. If Billy wins, T'Mir must have a drink with him; if Mestral wins, he wins a quarter per ball. T'Mir protests, but Mestral assures her that this is simply a game based on geometry, and wouldn't even present a challenge to a Vulcan child. Finally, T'Mir relents. After a rough beginning to the game, Mestral rallies back to win.

While T'Pol is telling her story, a much-amused Tucker can't help but question it. He states that two Vulcans thrown into a bar, hustling for a game of pool, and then walking out with an armload of TV dinners seems more like an old episode of *The Twilight Zone*.

While he and Archer have a good laugh over this, T'Pol continues with her story.

The three Vulcans, realizing that they cannot go on relying on gambling, begin taking whatever employment they can find while they wait for a rescue vessel to arrive. However, as the weeks pass, it seems less likely that their distress call had been received.

Coming to terms with their situation, the three build a life for themselves. T'Mir takes a job at the bar that they visited earlier, which is run by a woman named Maggie. Stron has taken on a job as a plumber, using Vulcan technology when no one else is looking.

Mestral takes a job in the local coal mine where Billy works, becomes very interested in and fond of Human culture and technology, and makes new friends. He even becomes romantically interested in Maggie, much to the dismay of T'Mir, who refuses to engage in a more meaningful relationship with Humans. Stron, on the other hand, is very unhappy about his situation, complaining about the trivial nonsense of Humans he is exposed to every day, such as being compared to one of the three Stooges; as a warp field engineer, he finds the situation intolerable.

T'Mir states that if they remain there they will die, because Earth seems to be on the brink of self-annihilation. Mestral, however, doesn't believe her, saying that if she spent a little more time observing Human behavior she might not have such a pessimistic view of them. He states that, despite their weaknesses, Humans possess great potential, such as empathy and compassion. Furthermore, he becomes more reluctant to take orders from T'Mir, leaving the house in broad daylight to get a waveform discriminator from the ship to enhance the television antenna.

T'Mir follows him at a distance to find him waiting for Maggie picking him up in an automobile.

Mestral returns with Maggie, having been at a baseball game. Sitting in the car, they talk for a bit. Maggie is curious about Mestral's hat he always wears, but apologizes when it seems to be a sore topic. Mestral asks about Maggie's husband, but it turns out he left her. Mestral, not picking up the clue that the conversation is over, sits for awhile and Maggie misinterprets it to invite a kiss. It surprises Mestral, but he assures her it was very pleasant. He does leave when Maggie notices T'Mir staring at a distance.

He explains where he was to T'Mir, and she confronts him. She even orders him to not see Maggie again, but he states that it was about time they realized that their mission is over and that no one will come to their rescue. T'Mir is slightly struck by this and, even if T'Mir is not willing to make deeper contact with the Humans, her opinion changes when she has a conversation with Maggie's son, Jack, who shows interest in meditation and astronomy and has a desire to learn. Jack is one of the few Humans T'Mir doesn't find repulsive and crude.

Later, when an accident in the coal mine traps twenty people, Mestral wants to use a particle weapon to free the trapped men. Stron and T'Mir are both reluctant to help save the miners because they fear being exposed. After an argument, Mestral states that they are his friends and he intends to help them. He warns them not to stop him.

T'Mir eventually decides to help Mestral. While he returns to the mine, T'Mir guides him to an unoccupied area. Crawling through an abandoned shaft, he eventually gets to a small blocking of rock and blasts through it, saving the miners and becoming a hero. They were successful in hiding any evidence of their technology.

Three months later, the Vulcan survey ship D'Vahl finally contacts them, saying their distress call made it to Vulcan through a Tellarite freighter. The three are taken by surprise at this new development, yet know that the time has come to finally say goodbye. When T'Mir says goodbye to Jack, he tells her that he cannot go to college after all, because he and Maggie can't afford the tuition. T'Mir decides to salvage the crashed Vulcan ship and finds a large patch of Velcro, something advanced and yet benign to Human technology, and sells it to Big Creek

Manufacturing and Sales Co. in downtown Pittsburgh in order to be able to anonymously help out Jack with his college tuition.

Mestral, however, has decided that he doesn't want to return to Vulcan, not wanting to let the chance slip by to study an emerging species at the verge of countless social and technological advancements. T'Mir at first protests, but soon accepts (and respects) Mestral's decisions, telling Captain Tellus of the D'Vahl that Mestral had died in the crash together with the captain and that their bodies were cremated.

Back on the Enterprise in the present, Archer and Tucker are speechless at what they are hearing, for this new information shakes to the core their long-held beliefs about first contact with Vulcans. T'Pol says that the event is very well documented in the Vulcan archives, but maintains the ambiguity by saying that she just told them "a story" like they had asked her to. They laugh this off.

Later in her quarters however, T'Pol takes out and unwraps what is revealed to be T'Mir's now 195-year-old purse, holding it up in reminiscence of her great-grandmother's story and time on Earth.

Minefield

Season 2
Episode Number: 29
Season Episode: 3

Originally aired: Wednesday October 2, 2002
Writer: John Shiban
Director: James A. Contner
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Timothy Glenn (Med. Tech), Elizabeth Magness (Injured Crewmember)
Production Code: 40358-029
Summary: Whilst attempting to explore a new planet, Enterprise triggers a cloaked mine. While the crew deal with the resulting damage, it's discovered that another mine is stuck to the hull. During Reed's attempt to disarm it, a spike is driven into his leg, trapping him out there. While Archer goes out on the hull to help him, the rest of the crew learn they are in a minefield belonging to the Romulan Star Empire, who demand Enterprise leave or face destruction.



Captain Archer invites Lieutenant Reed to breakfast, hoping to become better acquainted with his armory officer. Reed, however, seems nervous and reluctant to discuss anything other than work. He brings up the World Cup, but Reed isn't a fan of soccer or any other sport. Just as Archer is getting frustrated, T'Pol alerts him that an uncharted system has been detected and one of the planets is Minshara class.

As Enterprise enters the planet's orbit, it is rocked by massive explosions, rocking the bridge and damaging sections of the ship and injuring several crewmembers.

A mad dash for information occurs. Reed reports a thermokinetic explosion in the front of the ship, breaching C and D deck, but can't tell if anyone died. Hoshi Sato is unconscious, but alive and 17 other injuries are reported. Sickbay is flooded and Doctor Phlox gets to work. Soon, Travis Mayweather reports that the ship has been hit by something that has attached itself to the hull.

With no life signs and tricobalt, Reed identifies it as an alien orbital mine, probably the same thing that earlier hit them. Since the mine has the power to disable Enterprise, Reed suits up and heads out to defuse it. As he does so, Archer orders the quantum beacons deployed. T'Pol eventually confirms there are several more mines cloaked around them.

As Reed approaches the mine and reports as he examines it, Trip Tucker enters the bridge to confirm no crew was lost, and that he's examined the breached sections. Uncertain that Reed will succeed in his task, Archer suggests an alternate plan to Tucker: detach the section of the hull plating surrounding the mine, allowing it to drift away. Tucker notes that this will take a few hours and will expose a good portion of the impulse manifold, but Archer tells him to get started on it anyway — the captain will consider the plan a last resort.

Then, Reed and the Enterprise suddenly become aware of a strange alien starship de-cloaking nearby.

The ship hails Enterprise, but the universal translator can't quite get a lock on the strange language, and Sato is out of commission in sickbay. The aliens begin to fire warning shots at Enterprise, so Archer orders Travis Mayweather to move them out of harm's way — slowly, so as not to injure Reed, who is still hard at work on the hull. Mayweather must also be careful not to collide with any of the other mines in the field. The unknown alien ship cloaks immediately after the Enterprise starts to move away from the planet. But Archer still thinks they're still out there.

Reed begins to make some headway in his efforts to disarm the mine, but just as he's making progress, the motion from Enterprise jostles the mine. Another landing spike thrusts out of the mine and through Reed's leg, pinning him to the ship's hull. Hoping to disarm the mine and save his officer, Archer heads out to the hull. With Reed unable to reach the mine, Archer must depend on him for instructions to disable it. Reed thinks it is too dangerous, but Archer insists that he's a quick study.

Meanwhile, Sato is translating the mysterious alien language from sickbay. The aliens have ordered Enterprise to leave immediately or be destroyed — they have annexed the planet in the name of the Romulan Star Empire. Tucker and Sato don't know who they are, but T'Pol corrects Sato's pronunciation, revealing she does.

T'Pol explains what she knows of the Romulans to the crew, that they are an aggressive, territorial race that the Vulcan High Command has not ever made direct contact with. Archer mentions that he saw a mention of them when he was with Daniels, but only the name. Sato is preparing to be able to compose a response within the hour explaining the crew's desperate circumstances.

Out on the hull, Archer works painstakingly to deactivate the mine under Reed's instruction. During, he also tries to engage Reed in casual conversation to calm himself down, but it doesn't seem to calm the armory officer's nerves. Rattled, Reed reveals that he doesn't believe socializing with superior officers has any place on a starship. Archer, however, points out that the crewmembers all have to depend on one another, and that Enterprise's mission is not a typical one. Reed relents and starts to talk about his family history, his attempt to join the Royal Navy and decision to apply for Starfleet. As they continue to talk, it becomes apparent that Reed is prepared to sacrifice himself for the ship, even saying so after telling the story of the HMS Clement. Archer, however, is determined to save both his officer and the Enterprise.

Just then, Reed and Archer both turn to see two Romulan vessels decloaking behind the Enterprise. They hail T'Pol and, now that they can translate the language, hear the Romulan commander. He insists that Enterprise leave immediately, demanding that the ship jettison the section of hull plating. He knows that Reed is trapped outside, but his view is that the loss of a single crewman is insignificant. The Romulan ships then re-cloak. Archer tells T'Pol he's almost done but, complicating things even further, the mine re-arms just as Archer believes he's defused it — he is forced to quickly reset it again. Reed ascertains that they will now have to dismantle the entire mine, but there's no time. Reed once again volunteers to sacrifice himself.

Reed is completely convinced he must be sacrificed, saying it will take days to get inside the mine and that the ships will eventually attack the ship. He even goes so far as to disconnect his air supply hose. Archer, however, won't have it, and quickly attaches the auxiliary air hose from his own suit to Reed's. He then asks how long the mine was armed before he completed the sequence, and how big the mine's yield was.

Desperate, Archer comes up with one last-ditch plan, and orders two shuttlepod hatches and a plasma torch from Tucker. With that equipment, Archer and Reed braces themselves as Tucker detaches the hull plating. Then Travis Mayweather witnesses two Romulan vessels decloak and Trip warns T'Pol that the Romulans are charging weapons. As they drift away, Archer uses the torch to free Reed from the hull. As the mine begins to arm itself, Archer and Reed grab their shuttlepod hatches and launch themselves out of harm's way. The mine explodes. As the Romulans descend on Enterprise, Archer and Reed make it back to the ship just in time for T'Pol to order the ship to warp speed. Enterprise makes a safe getaway as the Romulans do not pursue, and Archer and Reed discuss how long it took the mine to explode, with Archer playfully ordering Reed to accept it was twenty seconds.

Dead Stop

Season 2
Episode Number: 30
Season Episode: 4

Originally aired: Wednesday October 9, 2002
Writer: Mike Sussman, Phyllis Strong
Director: Roxann Dawson
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Roxann Dawson (Computer Voice)
Production Code: 40358-030
Summary: Suffering from damage inflicted in the Romulan minefield and unable to complete repairs on their own, Archer orders a distress call to be put out. A response leads Enterprise to a repair station, which surprisingly has no crew aboard it and is run by computer. Repairs on Enterprise are carried out quite efficiently and quickly, though the price for all this is much higher than the crew could've guessed.



Following an encounter with a Romulan mine, Enterprise has suffered damage that requires extensive repairs. Trip Tucker estimates that he needs three to four months to complete the repairs, assuming they can even find tritanium alloy. Moreover, the damage is so extensive that Enterprise cannot travel faster than warp 2.1, leaving Enterprise about a decade away from Jupiter Station.

Given their dire situation, Captain Archer orders Hoshi Sato to send out a distress call asking for assistance with re-

pairs.

Meanwhile, Malcolm Reed is in the middle of rehabilitation following the serious leg injury he sustained while trying to disarm the mine. He is frustrated to learn from Doctor Phlox it will be another week or two before he can return to duty.

The Enterprise's call is answered by a Tellarite freighter, however, they are only barely within range of communication, so they only receive coordinates to a repair station. T'Pol believes the Tellarites are trustworthy for the most part, so Archer decides to head to the station. Three days later, they arrive at a repair station. It doesn't answer Archer's hail, and, interestingly, has a liquid helium atmosphere inside, with a temperature 270 degrees below zero. Soon, though, a biomolecular scan blinds the crew briefly and T'Pol identifies it as originating from the station. One of the docking berths then widens just enough to fit the ship.

T'Pol also sees that the atmosphere has changed to accommodate the crew. With few options, Archer orders Travis Mayweather to take them in.

Still without instruction, Archer, Tucker and T'Pol carefully board the station. They find it to be completely automated, but quite sophisticated. They seem to be led via the lights to a holographic projector illustrating their ship with damaged areas highlighted.

The detail impresses them — even a scratch on the hull that Tucker was supposed to fix a year ago but hasn't gotten around to it. They soon find that the text is all in English and the station had even scanned the crew, with a diagram of Reed's injury displayed.

Finally, the computer speaks to them, having completed its analysis and requesting form of payment. Archer hesitates and asks to speak to someone, but the computer simply says it doesn't understand his request. The computer promises to complete the repairs in 34.2 hours, surprising Tucker (the work would take Jupiter Station three months). Listed are a few ways to pay, and, after discussing the loss of any irreplaceable items, they settle on an exchange of two hundred liters of warp plasma. T'Pol suggests it's a fair exchange, so Archer agrees. Immediately, the computer generates a repair schedule and advises the crew to leave the areas under construction. Huge mechanical arms go toward the ship, and Archer confirms to Mayweather not to be concerned.

The computer then opens a room and explains it is for recreation, open to the entire crew. Cautiously, the crew enter.

Archer, Tucker, and T'Pol explore the recreation area. It's quite bland, with a large window giving them a view of the repairs.

Interestingly, though, there is a replicator on the tables. They ask for water and are impressed to see it appear before their eyes.

Tucker orders a specific meal and, when they see it, they realize it scanned all their databases or it wouldn't have been able to understand. Archer is concerned about the breach of privacy, decides he prefers Chef's cooking and leaves to go to the bridge.

Meanwhile, a device from the station was put in sickbay to repair Reed's leg. Phlox monitors the device as it very efficiently works. He remarks he'd like to trade something for one of them. It soon completes and disappears. Phlox confirms there isn't even a scar and Reed easily walks without pain.

T'Pol reports on the progress to Archer in his ready room. Despite the stated agreement, Archer is troubled that the station's builders are nowhere to be found, nor did they leave any kind of message. He also can't shake the bad feeling that such extensive repairs are being conducted for a relatively insignificant payment. T'Pol tries to alleviate his concerns, suggesting that the station's builders may have wanted to simply help other ships and wish to remain anonymous.

Later, much of the crew is in the recreation room. Tucker and Reed talk about the amazing technology and its impacts on their roles.

Tucker also shares with Reed the fact that he is mystified that the station's computer core, despite being far more advanced than the one used by *Enterprise*, appears to be much smaller than they would have expected. The two decide to try and access the restricted compartment to have a look, but they are detected before they get too far and are transported back to *Enterprise*'s bridge in front of T'Pol. Archer gives the two a dressing down for acting without authorization and setting a bad example for the rest of the crew. He confines them both to quarters, but takes the chance to ask if they noticed anything unusual.

Meanwhile, Mayweather is contacted by the captain in his quarters and asked to come to launch bay 1. He thought it was off-limits, but the captain says not anymore. However, when he gets there, no one is to be seen and there is an odd gap in the wall. Archer is called down to find out later that Mayweather is dead.

The evidence suggests that Mayweather disobeyed orders to stay out of the sections under repair, leading to his death by isolytic shock. However, Archer refuses to believe that Mayweather was that foolish. He orders an investigation and security to be posted around all areas under construction. Commander Tucker says that Travis did not check with him about performing maintenance. Further, Commander Tucker says that the last time he saw Travis, he and Hoshi were having dinner on board the repair station earlier in the evening and seemed normal. Archer orders Hoshi be interviewed about Travis's recent activities. Archer goes to see if the station's computer has a record of what happened, but it simply says it doesn't recognize his questions.

Sato enters sickbay to say goodbye to Mayweather as Phlox performs the autopsy. He lets her say what she needs to, but then sees something odd on the monitor. Meanwhile, Archer goes to Reed in Mayweather's quarters, but no more information is to be found. Phlox calls him to sickbay to reveal that the body is not Mayweather's, but that of a near-perfect replica: even if Mayweather was dead, there would still be microorganisms (from a Rigelian fever vaccine recently administered ship-wide after a crewmember was infected with the disease) living in

the bloodstream, but they are also dead. Since they thrive on isolytic energy, the shock that killed Mayweather would have, if anything, increased their number. Doctor Phlox suggests that replicating living organisms is beyond the abilities of the station.

The captain decides to investigate the matter in more detail and assembles a team to reach the computer core, using Tucker and Reed's previous infiltration as an advantage. While Tucker keeps the computer occupied with banter, Archer and T'Pol follow Reed into the same crawlspace as before. Reed trips the same trigger and is transported to the bridge again. T'Pol and Archer use phase- pistols and blast the trigger and the door. They arrive, and are surprised by what they find: dozens of unconscious bodies, all connected to the computer.

The computer blares a message about the intrusion as they investigate. The bodies are still alive, but (with the exception of Mayweather) their cerebral cortices have been reorganized by the station's core, causing irreversible brain damage.

When they unplug Mayweather, the station turns hostile. The station clamps on to the ship and, through the umbilical connect port, turns off various systems and locks them out. Archer and T'Pol are able to blast through a wall and bring Mayweather back to the ship. With everyone finally back aboard Enterprise, the station refuses to let the ship disembark. It threatens to destroy the ship, locking out the crew from all systems.

Archer still has an ace up his sleeve, however, as he had arranged to place a detonator next to the warp plasma canisters that Tucker delivered as payment for the repairs. The detonator ignites the plasma and seemingly destroys the station, finally allowing Enterprise to escape, repaired and with its entire crew.

As Enterprise warps away, however, some parts of the repair station that had been left in ruins slowly come together and begin repairing themselves...

A Night in Sickbay

Season 2
Episode Number: 31
Season Episode: 5

Originally aired: Wednesday October 16, 2002
Writer: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director: David Straiton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Vaughn Armstrong (Kreetassan)
Production Code: 40358-031
Summary: Archer spends a night in sickbay after Porthos falls ill with a deadly virus following a visit to an alien planet.



Captain Jonathan Archer, Ensign Hoshi Sato, T'Pol, and Porthos are in the decontamination chamber after a not-so-successful visit to the Kreetassans' home planet. Captain Archer is very frustrated because for the past five days Enterprise spent in orbit, they have been doing nothing but apologizing to and humiliating themselves in front of the aliens because months ago they ate lunch in front of them on their own ship. T'Pol points out that the Kreetassans manufacture plasma injectors and that Enterprise

needs one. But Archer has a hard time containing his frustration because once again, after all the waiting and "groveling" as he calls it, they have been asked to leave, empty-handed, because they somehow offended the Kreetassans again. How, they do not know, again. Archer does not want to hear it anymore, saying that he is exhausted and pretty much had it with these people.

After their decontamination cycle is over Doctor Phlox lets them know that they can leave except for Porthos: apparently he picked up a pathogen on the surface and the decon-agent has not been effective. With a heavy heart, Captain Archer leaves Porthos behind in the decon chamber.

In main engineering, Commander Trip Tucker explains to the captain the importance of getting those plasma injectors, no matter how uncomfortable the situation is. Archer complains that these people are impossible, but Tucker insists on getting the injectors from them because their components are metallurgically sound and dependable. He tells Archer to take the "high road" as the trained diplomat that he is. Reluctantly, Archer agrees, saying that he will have T'Pol find out what they did wrong this time so they can apologize for it again accordingly.

Meanwhile, Porthos has been relocated to sickbay because the pathogen is affecting him in unexpected ways. Dr. Phlox explains that his immune system is collapsing and that even though he was successful in isolating the pathogen and breaking down its protein sequence, he still cannot explain it, as it should not be affecting Porthos like this. Dr. Phlox is, therefore, running more tests to see what is happening. Archer is worried that this might be a life-threatening situation, but Dr. Phlox says that it is still too early to tell. Archer wonders why the Kreetassans did not notice that there is a pathogen in their atmosphere that Porthos' immune system cannot handle,

given that Enterprise had submitted the genomes of the away team to them to check against the environment of their planet. Dr. Phlox says that they should have noticed any incompatibilities, assuming they actually took the time to check.

This angers Archer who points out that if the carelessness of the Kreetassans has hurt Porthos or ends up killing him, they will find out what being offended is all about.

After he leaves sickbay, he speaks with T'Pol and learns that the Kreetassans are offended because Porthos urinated on one of their sacred trees, which they consider cultural treasures. But Archer has no sympathy for them, exclaiming that maybe if they had bothered to read the genetic profile that was sent to them, they would have told them that the dog should have stayed on the ship, in which case he would not have had an opportunity to pee on one of their precious trees. T'Pol explains that she apologized on behalf of Archer, but Archer doesn't like that at all, saying that they are the ones who should be sorry and apologizing, not him.

He says that if anything happens to Porthos, he will be the one watering their Alvera trees.

Later, Archer — unable to sleep and worried about Porthos — asks Phlox whether he could spend the night in sickbay in order to cheer up Porthos. Dr. Phlox says that Porthos is in no condition to know the difference either way, but Archer insists on being there nonetheless. He begins chatting with the doctor and asks him whether there are any dogs on his homeworld of Denobula.

Phlox explains that the Denobulan lemur, which is highly sought after, is similar to a dog, with a tail, fur, and mostly one head.

He also reassures the captain that he need not worry because he is qualified enough, holding six degrees in interspecies veterinary medicine, in addition to half a dozen other degrees in various other fields such as hematology and botanical pharmacology. Moreover, he has been able to eliminate the pathogen and now wants to see whether the treatment that he has devised will stabilize Porthos' autoimmune system. He tells him to go get some rest, but Archer is still concerned and unsure how to feel. What's more, continuously throughout the night he is disturbed by the doctor's various odd activities in sickbay, such as feeding the animals, chasing them when they escape their cage, clipping his toenails, and engaging in other strange grooming behavior. Realizing that he won't get much sleep like that, Archer decides to go and work out.

In the gym, he runs into T'Pol who tells him that he should not have brought his dog on a diplomatic mission, especially after they had offended the Kreetassans previously. She goes on to say that once again he was ignoring the consequences of his actions, because apparently he places more importance on the quality of the air his pet breathes than on the quality of the plasma running his ship.

She is questioning his priorities. Archer takes issue with this and while they are arguing, Hoshi Sato tells them that the Kreetassans have finally submitted their reconciliation demands and that the captain is not going to believe it. Archer glances somewhat dismissively at their undoubtedly ridiculous demands, and returns back to sickbay to get some sleep before the doctor's results are back.

At around 01:32 am, he is awoken by the alarm in sickbay. Porthos has gone into anaphylactic shock because his body is rejecting the treatment. Dr. Phlox is able to temporarily stabilize him until he devises a different one. Archer is frustrated once again, complaining to Phlox that the Kreetassans won't give them the plasma injectors until he makes a fool out of himself by going through a series of ritual apologies. He also expresses his frustration with T'Pol who accused him of caring more about the dog than his ship. Doctor Phlox wonders why T'Pol's opinion concerns him so much and not Commander Tucker's, for instance, who is a friend he has known for years. But Archer sort of ignores his question and goes on and on about the Kreetassans and their unreasonable demands and audacity to expect an apology in the first place. However, Phlox does not give in, asking if Archer ever considered that his anger might encompass more than just Porthos and the Kreetassans. He even goes so far as to ask him how long it has been since he was intimate with a woman. This really catches Archer's attention, as he is becoming increasingly frustrated with Phlox and his prying.

He ends the conversation and tries to get more sleep.

Meanwhile, Sato answers another hail by the Kreetassans, requesting a response but despite the mid-night time on the ship. The Kreetassan also suggests that synchronizing the ship's time to the planet would have been common courtesy. Sato politely says she'll inform the captain.

Soon, he is awoken again to Phlox trying to catch his escaped bat. It's a much busier sickbay than he thought.

Archer's dream that helps him understand he's sexually attracted to T'Pol Archer helps Phlox catch his bat for a bit and, during, Phlox continues the conversation, asking him if he thought anymore about why T'Pol's opinion is so important to him. He points out sexual tension, stating that for the past few months he has noted increasing friction between him and T'Pol. He goes on to say that if a person believes that their own sexual attraction toward another is inappropriate, they will often exhibit unexpected behavior, such as inordinate anger towards comparisons made between their ship and their Beagle. But Archer insists that there exists no sexual attraction between them, and that he and T'Pol have been getting along just fine. Just then, Sato walks in to inform the captain of the Kreetassans' wait and suggestion, after having easily grabbing the bat out of the air.

At 02:49 am Archer wakes up again after having had strange dreams involving Porthos dying as well as kissing T'Pol in decon chamber.

Phlox informs him that the second treatment for Porthos isn't doing well either. Archer looks at Porthos, who is lying unconscious, and tells Phlox about how he got him from among a litter of four male puppies — "The Four Musketeers" — and has had him since he was six weeks old. He asks if Phlox had any pets when he was a kid, but Phlox says that his people don't keep any pets. The Denobulan lemur he was talking about earlier is highly sought after because its kidneys are considered a delicacy. Somewhat appalled and shocked, Archer doesn't know what to say. When T'Pol later arrives with food, he keeps stumbling over his words (accidentally saying "breast" and "lips" while conversing with T'Pol) and is nervous.

Doctor Phlox's finds his treatment is effective but only partially: Porthos' immune system is stabilizing, but his pituitary gland was severely damaged and is almost completely disintegrated. Dr. Phlox wants to transplant the pituitary gland of a Calrissian chameleon into Porthos. In order to do that, however, he needs to submerge him to minimize the shock to his pulmonary system. Once the surgery is complete Dr. Phlox will not have any problem resuscitating him. Phlox also tells Archer that after receiving the transplanted chameleon gland, Porthos may be harder to find, blending into the background when frightened, but this turns out to be an attempt at humor. Archer is apprehensive about letting the doctor perform a procedure he has never done before, especially given his peoples' attitude and insensitivity towards pets. But Phlox states that this is the only alternative available to them. Phlox pauses, understands his point of view and leaves the decision to him.

Seeing that there is no choice, Archer agrees to go on with the procedure suggested by Phlox. While operating on Porthos at nearly four am, Archer finally opens up regarding his anger towards T'Pol, which, as he admits, could have a component of sexual tension to it. He wonders what he should do about it. Dr. Phlox suggests to do nothing but simply be aware of it. Archer asks him whether his expertise on sexual tension comes solely from professional training or first hand experience. Phlox explains that he has three wives, who each have two other husbands besides himself — a total of 720 relationships, 42 of which have romantic possibilities. He says that there are 31 people in his extended family and that he has five children: two daughters and three sons.

Archer apologizes to him for having accused him of being insensitive before and Dr. Phlox accepts.

The night is over and Archer eventually decides to swallow his pride and proceed with the apology, which is long and ritualistic as expected. In the end, everything turns out all right; the Kreetassans are visibly pleased, his apology is accepted, and they finally give them their injector, as well as two spares.

Archer apologizes to T'Pol about his recent behavior, saying he wants to minimize the friction between them. They discuss their mutual sexual attraction in the vaguest ways, T'Pol saying it's hypothetical. Archer knows a relationship would be inappropriate.

He then goes to pick up Porthos, who is recovering nicely from his operation and can finally go home.

Marauders

Season 2

Episode Number: 32

Season Episode: 6

Originally aired: Wednesday October 30, 2002
Writer: David Wilcox
Director: Mike Vejar
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Larry Cedar (Tessic), Bari Hochwald (E'lis), Steven Flynn (Maklii), Jesse James Rutherford (Q'ell), Robertson Dean (Korok), Wayne King (Klingon #1), Pee Wee Piemonte (Klingon #2)
Production Code: 40358-032
Summary: In need of fuel, Enterprise visits a mining colony for deuterium supplies. The crew discovers that the colony is being controlled by Klingon marauders who are regularly pillaging the mined deuterium.



The colonists of a mining colony are busy working on a bright day. There is much to do, but then one of the colonists spot a shuttle approach. They don't recognize it, but are expecting one possibility. As it gets closer, they see it is someone else. A shuttlepod approaches and lands.

Archer, T'Pol, and Tucker exit the shuttle and meet the colonists' leaders. They hope to make a trade for deuterium, but the colonists appear unwilling to trade even a small amount despite the fact that Enterprise has detected they

have a large reserve. The colonists' leader, Tessic, states they are keeping this reserve for someone else and demands the Enterprise crew leave immediately as the colonists are anxiously preparing for the arrival of this other ship. By offering to help with repairs to some broken deuterium pumps however, the crew manages to make themselves more welcome. After further negotiations they strike a deal to exchange power cells and medical supplies in exchange for deuterium, though only if they also manage to help repair the pumps within two days.

Meanwhile, Tucker finds a boy named Q'ell in the shuttle, having slipped in unnoticed to check out the shuttle. Tucker is amused, and talks with him about the shuttle and its capabilities. He appears to be very interested in ships. He offers to give him a ride to the Enterprise if he gets permission.

Upon further inspection of the colony, the crew learns how poor the colony is despite its deuterium riches. T'Pol dismisses the point of observing that, but Archer is suspicious, especially as they are expecting a certain deadline. E'Lis is taken to the Enterprise and meets Doctor Phlox to get medical supplies. She's pleasant with him, but Phlox notes that he's surprised they don't have certain basic items. Also, she has requested some odd items to treat plasma burns which seems unlikely. She explains it away calmly, but it seems something is bothering her. She doesn't explain, but thanks him as she leaves.

On the bridge, Travis Mayweather spots a ship coming out of warp — Klingons.

Korok's ship in orbit over Tessic's colony Korok, leader of the Klingon marauders The colony learns of the Klingon ship and alerts everyone. It appears they are a few days early. Tessic demands that Archer hide instead of getting involved, preferring to handle the situation like they've done before. Archer considers it and agrees, ordering the Enterprise to hide from the Klingon ship, while he and the rest of the crew stay out of sight in the colony observing Tessic's meeting with the Klingons. The Klingons turn out not to be interested in any trade with the colony; instead, they expect to be simply given all the deuterium reserves. Because of their early arrival and the broken pumps the reserves are not at the expected level and the Klingon leader Korok turns violent against Tessic. Demanding that more deuterium be ready when they return within four days, the Klingons leave. Archer discusses the situation with Tessic, finding out that the Klingons have been bullying the colonists for some time already. While they did try to revolt, several colonists were killed in the attempt and Tessic now simply wants Enterprise to settle its deal and leave before the Klingons return. They go, but not before Tucker says goodbye to Q'ell, and to apologize for not being able to show him the ship.

After returning to Enterprise, Archer feels uncomfortable simply leaving the colony and wants to help. While T'Pol agrees interference would be allowable in this case, she argues it would only make matters worse for the colonists in the end as the Klingons will simply return when Enterprise is no longer around. Archer however returns to the colony to offer Enterprise's help not just to drive the Klingons off once, but to teach the colonists some self-defense.

In the night, Archer returns to the colony and offers his help. Tessic initially refuses, as more of his people will be killed.

However, he is even having trouble with his equipment, so he pauses. Archer appeals to the long-term situation and promises to teach them.

After Tessic accepts Enterprise's help, they plan in a tent. Reed examines the weapons and states they will need some deception as well. T'Pol notes that the Klingons are crude in their tactics, and slow to adapt. They plan on moving the colony, since all the buildings are modular, a bit to put it in range of the deuterium field. They confirm that they can hide the existing wellheads and that the hills are deep enough to hide in. Training will take place on the weapons.

Archer, Mayweather and Tucker help move the buildings while Reed trains some of the colonists on the weapons on the Enterprise. Sato chimes in with a tip she learned as well through her training with Reed earlier. Later, T'Pol, with Mayweather helping demonstrate, teaches the colonists some simple Vulcan weapon strike avoidance techniques. Progress is steady for the next few days. Weapon training gets better and the new location for the colony is coming together. Q'ell is bringing water to everyone, pausing to talk to Tucker and say he wants to help and fight but won't be allowed.

Archer enters a tent where a pondering Tessic is cleaning his weapon. Archer states they're ready, but Tessic reveals he's worried about losing people. Archer relates by saying he thought his mission would be peaceful, but, when he was shot in the leg by a Suliban, he saw his crew shot at while passing out. He had to be able to fight. He admits he's nervous, but he's confident they can do this. Just then, he gets a call to learn the Klingons are on their way.

The Klingons return to an empty colony. Korok shouts out to call someone toward them, but they only hear silent pumps and doors rustling open and shut. They don't realize the colony is in a different spot. One colonist draws them outward, where a trip-wire is set up, knocking one of them down, then Reed starts the firefight from the hills. Another colonist inside the colony draws a Klingon around a tent and successfully dodges his mek'leth strikes and draws him into a tent where Archer is waiting to knock him out. T'Pol uses her skills to disarm and knock out another Klingon. They retreat, allowing the Klingons to regroup.

They now see that the colonists are all hiding in the hills and start to move toward them, angered with the humiliation they're experiencing. Archer and Reed determine they need to change the Klingons' approach toward their trap, so they move carefully, knowing they're being seen. One of them steps on something, and realizes something is amiss. But they are within the trap, so they set the field on fire to block their path. Tessic approaches the Klingons and demands they to beam back to their starship and not to return as the colonists will be ready for them next time. Korok seems humiliated, denounces the colony's deuterium as worthless, not even fit for a garbage scow, and beams back. Relieved and cheering, the colonists stand.

Before finally leaving the colony, the Enterprise is granted a lot more deuterium than originally

agreed to in the deal as a reward for their help. Q'ell sneaks into the shuttle again, and Tucker bids him farewell and leaves him schematics of the Enterprise for reading. Archer bids the group farewell and they depart.

The Seventh

Season 2

Episode Number: 33

Season Episode: 7

Originally aired: Wednesday November 6, 2002
Writer: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director: David Livingston
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Bruce Davison (Menos), David Richards (Dockmaster), Vincent Hammond (Huge Alien), Coleen Maloney (Vulcan Officer), Stephen Mendillo (Vulcan Captain), Richard Wharton (Jossen)
Production Code: 40358-033
Summary: After T'Pol is contacted by the Vulcan High Command, Archer, Mayweather and T'Pol travel to an arctic world to apprehend a fugitive. The mission takes a dangerous turn when T'Pol begins to have flashbacks that suggest the events she remembers about a former mission may not accurately relate to what happened.



A Vulcan security administrator, informing T'Pol of the whereabouts of Menos T'Pol is reading a book in the middle of the night when she receives transmission from the Vulcan High Command. The only thing her interlocutor tells her is that they have located a man named Menos, three days from Enterprise's location.

The next morning, T'Pol informs Captain Jonathan Archer that he will receive a transmission from Admiral Maxwell Forrest which will give him orders to as-

sist T'Pol in a classified mission. Archer is immediately annoyed that he is being used by the Vulcans again, and talking to his first officer without his knowledge, but he has an amused look and doesn't argue too much, even when she presents no detail about what the "security threat" really is. At a senior staff briefing, the crew has the same attitude as Archer earlier, with Trip Tucker openly frustrated at not knowing what's going on and just asked to sit around for awhile. Malcolm Reed, however, does state he could use the time for re-calibrating the torpedo launchers, so Tucker says he'll find something to do. T'Pol will need a shuttlepod, a pilot (Travis Mayweather), cold weather gear, restraints, and phase-pistols.

Later that night, T'Pol visits Archer as he's watching a game of water polo. Even if she was unwilling to tell the details of her mission earlier, she now asks Archer to be part of the mission because she needs someone she can trust, and relates the details of the mission. Menos, a Vulcan fugitive, is a surgically-altered Vulcan ex-agent that wouldn't return when his mission was over. A couple of years prior, T'Pol, then under the Ministry of Security, had been in charge of apprehending six of these fugitives, and Menos was the only one that she hadn't been able to catch. The Vulcan High Command, considering that a matter of honor, assigned the mission to her again. The captain initially shot annoyed comments of his situation at her when she walked

in, but the fact that she told him the full story and that she trusts him gives him pause, and he accepts.

On his way out, Tucker repeatedly entreats Archer to tell him what the situation is about, but Archer refuses, saying simply that T'Pol has "unfinished business" she wants help with and hands over command of the ship to him. Tucker gives up as he boards the shuttle. On the way to the planet, T'Pol explains that Menos is reported to have been a smuggler and amassed a large fortune with biotoxins used for transgenic weapons.

Archer, Mayweather, and T'Pol arrive at a bar situated on the Pernaia Prime moon where Menos is supposed to be hiding. T'Pol confirms he's present.

With Mayweather guarding the door in case he tries to escape, Archer and T'Pol advance through the crowded bar. They draw several glances, but T'Pol is able to glance his face before an angry alien barges between them. He disappears under a table and she loses him. She reports to Archer that he saw her, so he jumps on a table and whistles, drawing him to shoot at him and blowing his cover.

They try to get to him, and Mayweather tackles him. He's handcuffed and led away.

Meanwhile, Tucker tries to enjoy being captain, watching polo and inviting Phlox and Reed to join him for lunch in the captain's dining room. However, he soon finds out in regular intervals that being captain has its drawbacks. Phlox asks to inoculate the crew for a virus he found (but with rather annoying side effects) and Reed needs to take the warp core down for his recalibrations.

Tucker postpones the answers to later, preferring to enjoy the meal. Then, Hoshi Sato calls in to say the Vulcan ship is arriving and its captain, Tavek, wants to speak with Archer. He postpones that, too (this time out of necessity).

On the planet, their warrant has been validated, but the landing area is undergoing repair (coating the area with xylathoric acid) that prevents them from leaving for four hours. Without any access to a jail, they shackle Menos to the bar. Now, they are forced to interact with him in the presence of other bar patrons. He recognizes Archer and Mayweather as Human and starts to recount his situation: that the people who trained him to live a different life wanted to reverse it simply, but it would've taken three years.

He refutes the idea that he became and remained corrupt, becoming a thief. Then he confronts them, saying he only cooperated with smugglers as part of his cover, and is sustaining his family now with an honest job (hauling spent warp injector casings). At the same moment, T'Pol has a strong flashback. She remembers chasing him on Risa, as she previously explained to Archer, but someone else was there, someone named Jossen. With Menos' manipulative attitude and all the strange memories, she begins to doubt herself.

Archer says he should get a fair trial on Vulcan, and that no one will hurt him, but Menos' point is that they will find him guilty of simply not coming back, which is true, and he disagrees with the enforcement.

T'Pol has had enough. She lunges at him, not to hurt him, but to strip off a few straps holding him so she can protect her feet outside in the acid. She goes into his ship to prove him wrong, but only finds what he said she would, adding to her confusion.

Tucker finally faces the Vulcan captain. Instead of coming up with an excuse for the captain's absence, he pretends to be Archer himself, since he thinks it's unlikely that this Vulcan ever met Archer. The captain remarks that he seems young to be a captain, but takes Tucker at his word. The "important message" from Admiral Forest relayed by Tavek is the score of a water polo game, Cal beat Stanford 7 to 3.

Back on Pernaia Prime, T'Pol returns and admits she confirmed Menos' story and asks to speak with him alone, to which Archer agrees.

She calmly sits down and asks him who Jossen is, holding her phase pistol up. He's not sure why she's asking, but says he didn't want to be rehabilitated either, revealing he was another operative. She only remembers hunting for Menos, but she figures out she killed Jossen on Risa. Menos emphasizes he was innocent like him, and didn't deserve to die. T'Pol is agitated, previously believing he was lying but now feeling like he is telling the truth about everything. She gets more of the memory of the incident and Menos realizes she really doesn't remember the incident, which confuses him, as Vulcan operatives suppress the emotion of killing, not the memory. He appeals to her, implying it's turned her into a different person and asking her not to "conveniently forget" what she's about to do to him, since it will be similar to Jossen.

T'Pol leaves him and goes back to Archer, explaining to him outside more of the story she now remembers. She actually went after seven fugitives, not six. While she was chasing after Menos on Risa, she killed another man named Jossen. At the time, it appeared as if Jossen was about to draw his weapon, so she shot him. Now she remembers her guilt about this, since she was never entirely sure that he was a threat. Because she was unable to handle her guilt, she went through fullara, a ritual meant to suppress that memory and even the memory of performing the ritual itself. Their discussion is cut short by a disturbance in the bar. Menos caused a fire by turning over a table and claims that he would rather die on that frozen moon than be brought back to Vulcan for crimes he didn't commit. T'Pol decides to free him from the restraints and he quickly vanishes.

Saying their mission isn't to determine Menos' guilt, Archer orders T'Pol to show him his ship, and they brave the way there.

When the three of them go to his ship, they don't find him aboard. Mayweather goes to get life support started while they wait.

T'Pol is convinced he left on a different ship, but Archer isn't convinced, yet. He sees Menos got to her, getting her to question herself and encourages her to stay focused and wait until later to sort it out. After a while, Mayweather finds a system still running on the otherwise powered-down ship. When Archer turns it off, it reveals a secret area behind a holographic wall where Menos was hiding, weapon in hand. He takes T'Pol hostage, forcing Archer in a locker. As he forces T'Pol to lock it, Archer knocks her down and, after a short fight, he drops his weapon. It's a trick, though, and he tries to escape through a hatch on the ground.

T'Pol goes after him and points her phase-pistol at him, threatening to shoot. He continues to play on T'Pol's insecurities, telling her that she won't shoot him, and telling Archer it's not his fight. Archer interferes at this moment and asks T'Pol to trust him.

She does and finally stuns Menos as he is about to disappear again. Back on his ship, they tie him up for good. Mayweather discovers that Menos was indeed smuggling biotoxins.

Back on Enterprise, T'Pol and Archer meet to discuss the mission's outcome. The captain gently tells her that she will need to come to terms with these events in an indirect way. He mentions that humans do not have the ability to repress emotions and as such have found ways to live with questionable choices and says she must do the same. He offers her leave if she wants it. She declines the offer and thanks Archer for what he did on the moon and tells him that if he ever needs someone he can trust, she will be glad to return the favor.

The Communicator

Season 2

Episode Number: 34

Season Episode: 8

Originally aired: Wednesday November 13, 2002
Writer: Andre Bormanis
Director: James A. Contner
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Francis Guinan (Gosis), Tim Kelleher (Lt. Pell), Brian Reddy (Dr. Temec), Dennis Cockrum (Alien Barkeep), Jason Waters (Alien Soldier)
Production Code: 40358-034
Summary: Archer and Reed return to a pre-warp society that is on the verge of war to recover a lost communicator.



Jonathan Archer, Malcolm Reed, and Hoshi Sato are back from a thrilling away mission in a pre-warp culture. In decon, the crew takes off their prosthetics, and Reed suggests writing the report to Starfleet since it's his first time. Unfortunately, as Reed removes his gear, he realizes that he has lost his communicator.

The three look everywhere in the room, the launch bay and in the shuttlepod — it's definitely on the planet. Reed knows he used it at the beginning of the mission, but not at any other point. Sato

suggests using the ship's scanners, and, indeed, she pinpoints it to a few buildings and they recognize the area. T'Pol stresses the importance of not contaminating a pre-warp culture, and Archer decides to head down with Reed to retrieve the communicator hoping it hasn't been found by someone else. During, Reed punishes himself but Archer notes it was just an accident.

At the tavern they had been before, they sit at the same table and are approached by the same bartender. He remembers them, and Hoshi, and suggests a certain food. They accept it so that he goes, but he discretely informs three people at another table that they are suspicious. Indeed, Reed tries to keep discrete in using a scanner, and finds the communicator in a room, obviously because someone found it. They go there, but it's locked and they need to wait for them to come out. However, this is the time that the three people get up and confront them. Archer starts a fight, but the two are soon subdued and brought in the back.

There, they find it was a trap set by the local military and are questioned. This time, a lot of technology is found on them, including a phase-pistol and scanners. The leader there, Pell, orders a message to a general named Gosis, believing he has found two enemy spies for an enemy faction called the Alliance.

Tucker gets frustrated, and thinks something is wrong. T'Pol agrees and sees the need to risk detection by hailing them. They don't respond, and Sato sees that they are a good deal away from the tavern. T'Pol orders Sato to isolate their bio-signs as best she can.

Archer and Reed have been brought to a detention center. Reed is further despondent on furthering the damage they've done. He considers telling them the truth, since their current

belief is pretty dangerous. The man they met before comes to bring them to an interrogation by Gosis. It appears that he heard T'Pol's hail, and asks which of the two is "the captain." Archer answers it, and that they are not from the military, but no questions about the devices. Gosis suggests they were there to assassinate chancellor Kultarey. While interrogating them, Archer is hit twice to the head, which damages the prosthetic and cuts him. When they see that their blood is red, Gosis orders they be taken to a doctor named Temec for a full examination.

On Enterprise, Sato identifies the compound the two are at and a plan is made to rescue the captain and Reed. Trip Tucker suggests using a Suliban cell ship to rescue them, but says that he will need a little time to get the cloaking device working. T'Pol agrees, and has Sato monitor communications in the meantime. While they try to identify the operation of the cloaking device, however, Tucker has a little accident in the process, and his forearm becomes cloaked.

Phlox tries to scan Tucker, but he can't get any information through the cloak. Tucker feels fine, just a little tingly. Phlox can only guess that he got a "long-term" dosage of whatever radiation the technology uses, and it will eventually regenerate on its own.

He'll try scanning again in an hour. He brings him a glove and recommends a fresh uniform to work with.

On the planet, Gosis confronts Archer and Reed again, now with disturbing information that their internal organs are very different from their own. Furthermore, their surveillance has captured a picture of their shuttle and found it traveling at very high speed.

Archer and Reed manage to explain their situation without going out of the local social context; they are spies, genetically enhanced prototypes and equipped with prototype devices as well. Gosis can't believe it, and has them taken back to the cell.

Following that, Temec notes it's plausible and suggests killing them to study their enhanced organs in more detail.

Mayweather and Tucker continue to work on the cell ship, with only steady progress. When she learns of the execution plan, T'Pol decides to rush things a little and Trip has to finish his work on the cloak on their way to the planet. Meanwhile, back in their cell, Archer and Malcolm discuss the implications of their actions. Archer notes that T'Pol will certainly be able to retrieve the technology and their bodies when they are dead. The two briefly entertain the idea of telling the truth, but Archer concludes that it is the wrong choice, even at the expense of their lives. Reed assures Archer he isn't afraid to die, but also expects a rescue at any moment.

T'Pol, Mayweather and Tucker launch and are intercepted by three local aircraft when the warp power fails with transfer of power to weapons, apparently an automatic action by the ship. Mayweather does his best to steady the ship as Tucker fixes the problem and the ship cloaks again.

Meanwhile, Archer and Reed are taken to the hanging platform. Archer tries to plead for Reed's life, saying they don't need to kill them both, but Gosis doesn't respond and they're both taken up. They have the noose around their necks as everyone hears, but can't see, a ship descending. Tucker and T'Pol jump out, stunning several of the aliens and, through the firefight, are able to untie their crew. However, Archer must go back to get their equipment. He successfully does so, as their weapons easily subdue most of the aliens. Archer finally joins the crew in the cell ship and they take off. Only Gosis stands now, in disbelief at what he is seeing.

Back on the Enterprise, Archer and T'Pol have a conversation about the recent events in which they both conclude that they contaminated the civilization no matter what they tried, making the faction they had contact with believe that their enemies were far more advanced than they were. T'Pol also informs the captain she would not have expected them to sacrifice their lives to protect the inhabitants of the planet, indicating that she is impressed by Archer's selflessness.

Singularity

Season 2
Episode Number: 35
Season Episode: 9

Originally aired: Wednesday November 20, 2002
Writer: Chris Black
Director: Patrick Norris
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Baron Jay (Starfleet Crewman)
Production Code: 40358-035
Summary: While Enterprise is surveying a black hole in a trinary star system, the stellar phenomenon causes strange effects on the crew.



"Science officer's log, August 14, 2152. Enterprise remains on course for the trinary system. I've transmitted a distress call, but the nearest Vulcan ship is more than nine days away. By the time they arrive, they may only find debris... if that. Even if Enterprise makes it past the black hole without being destroyed... it seems likely the crew won't survive."

"...I'm continuing my analysis of the condition that's stricken the crew. But without Doctor Phlox's assistance, I'm not hopeful about reversing its effects. I'm documenting my findings so that Starfleet will at least have a record of what happened. The symptoms began not long after we set a course for the trinary system. That was nearly two days ago."

Enterprise discovers a class IV black hole, which is unusual because it is part of a trinary star system. The ship will have to drop to impulse due to the extreme gravitational shear between the stars. It will take two days to reach the system and Captain Archer decides to set a course. He also asks Trip Tucker to fix his chair when he has some free time; it is uncomfortable because when Archer leans back, he feels like he is sort of sliding out of it. He finds that most of the time, he ends up perched near the edge of the seat.

Back in his ready room, T'Pol informs Archer that Lieutenant Reed has a new security protocol that he wishes to discuss with him.

She also informs him that Chef has fallen ill and that Ensign Sato has offered to take charge of the mess hall. Archer informs T'Pol that he has received a manuscript from Earth — a biography of his father — and that he has been asked to write the preface. He is concerned that he will not get it finished and wonders how he should sum up his father's life in one page.

In the mess hall, Sato gets ready to prepare one of her grandmother's specialties for the crew from scratch, no protein resequencer.

In sickbay, Ensign Mayweather complains about a minor headache and Dr. Phlox insists on examining him before he dispenses any medication. While he is at it, he says, he might as well check up on him and see if he has any problems ever since the neural implants he received at the repair station were removed.

On the bridge, Commander Tucker works on the captain's chair, with a lot of noise, much to the dismay of T'Pol who is trying to do some work. Meanwhile, Lt. Reed recommends to Archer implementing a ship-wide emergency alert, something more comprehensive than battle stations. He believes that the crew is taking far too long to react to potential threats. Archer is slightly irritated, stating that this is not a warship, but that he will run this by the senior officers and will get back to him.

During meal time in the mess hall, Lt. Reed continues obsessing about the various ways he can name the new security protocol while an annoyed Tucker is wondering if adding a cup holder to the captain's chair might be too much. They continue irritating each other, as each believes that his task is far more relevant than the others. Hoshi Sato gets slightly upset as Lieutenant Reed finds her dish a bit salty, while Dr. Phlox decides to keep Ensign Mayweather overnight for observation for he is convinced that there is something wrong with Mayweather that he must find. Meanwhile, Captain Archer is struggling with the task of writing something about his father for the upcoming biography. He gets especially impatient with Porthos who keeps barking for cheese.

T'Pol, who seems to be immune to this, calls Tucker to her quarters, informing him that the trinary system is emitting some unusual radiation which she is trying to identify. But Tucker can't believe that she actually dragged him up there to identify radiation. He believes that she is just doing this to get back at him for having made so much noise earlier. He consequently refuses helping her, stating that he has no time to cater to her whims. When she asks him if he is feeling all right, he goes off on the importance of the captain's chair and its relevance to the well-being of the ship.

All throughout the ship, crewmembers continue experiencing obsessive behavior that keeps escalating. In sickbay, Dr. Phlox wants to perform a cerebral microsection on Mayweather, who is worried about getting a reprimand on his permanent record if he does not get back on the bridge to finish those upgrades. He is even worried about being court-martialed. When he tries to leave, Phlox knocks him out with a hypospray and ties him to the biobed. Lt. Reed plays the various alert signals he has been working on for Tucker, who is diligently working on the captain's chair and is getting seriously irritated by Reed. Reed says that he needs Tucker's assistance, but Tucker sends him away because he has to work on the chair first. Sato, who has been cooking the same meal over and over again, is once again in the galley adding various spices to her dish and obsessing about the amount of salt in it.

As T'Pol enters the armory, Reed asks her for a clearance code, because supposedly the armory is a restricted area and such a code is required as part of the new security protocol. T'Pol tells Reed about needing assistance in establishing a sensor interface in her quarters and about Tucker's strange behavior and asks him whether he noticed anything, but all Reed cares about is why T'Pol wanted to access the sensor array from her quarters in the first place. She notices that he is armed as well and finally realizes that there is something more going on here, when Reed threatens to go to Starfleet Command if Archer does not take his proposals seriously.

"...It wasn't long before I realized the odd behavior wasn't limited to Commander Tucker. In fact, everyone I encountered was acting strangely, growing consumed with matters that seemed trivial, at best. I also discovered that, although I appeared to be immune, the captain was not."

After taking apart the captain's chair, Tucker informs Archer that the captain deserves better than sitting on chairs they have been using on warp 2 ships for over a decade. He decides to

build him a "throne" and starts taking Archer's measurements. While being measured, Archer begins reading what he has been drafting about his father to Tucker. It is nineteen pages long, and Tucker has no interest in listening to it all.

Tensions and belligerence among crewmembers increase. T'Pol asks Sato in the galley for plomeek broth, a seemingly simple request, but she is adamant about perfecting her recipe. Archer comes in just then looking for his lunch, but Sato ignores him as well. T'Pol watches as Archer tries to prematurely open one of Sato's pots and they wrestle with it a bit. Suddenly, an alarm sounds with Reed's voice repeating "tactical alert." He has obviously continued his own pursuits without consulting Archer.

On the bridge, Reed shakes his head as Archer bursts in. Reed complains about the crew's response time, including himself, who he then reprimands his slow response time. Then, Tucker rushes in, dragging away the captain just to show him the extra features on his new chair. Reed is outraged that the tactical alert is being ignored for the chair, stating that this isn't a "bloody pleasure cruise." They become so agitated that Archer has to separate them. He leaves after demanding he not be disturbed unless it's a real emergency.

T'Pol, who is highly alarmed at the seriousness of the situation tries to talk to the captain about the crew's erratic behavior. She suggests declaring a medical emergency and have Dr. Phlox examine the crew, beginning with the captain, but Archer doesn't want to listen to it and throws her out of his quarters. She turns to Phlox in sickbay, just in time for him to start exploratory and dangerous surgery on Mayweather, a cerebral micro-section, to find the cause of his headache. He asks her to join him, but she realizes he has been affected as well and refuses. When he threatens her not to stop him, she subdues him with a Vulcan nerve pinch.

As the Enterprise approaches the trinary system, crew members begin to fall unconscious one by one until T'Pol is the only one left awake.

"...The crew's bio-signs were growing erratic. I began to doubt any of them would survive more than a few hours.

Ironically, Dr. Phlox's obsession with Ensign Mayweather's headache has provided some useful data. His cerebral scans have helped me determine that the radiation coming from the trinary system is causing... my radiometric analysis is complete. As I suspected, reversing course won't take us out of danger quickly enough. The radiation appears to extend outward at least half a light year in every direction except one. If I can chart a course between the stars, we could escape the radiation before the crew succumbs. But I won't be able to pilot the ship alone."

T'Pol rushes to the captain's quarters and tries to revive him. She explains to him what is going on, but he is only semi-conscious, so she drags him out of bed and douses him in the shower. While plying him with coffee (which he finds terrible), she explains to him what the black hole is doing to them and that they need to get out of there as quickly as possible. She explains that they have to pass within two million kilometers of the black hole and that the course she charted will get them out of the radiation in seventeen minutes. However, given the massive debris field, she needs Archer to pilot the ship while she determines the course corrections, and that Mayweather is under sedation. Archer says he's in no condition, but T'Pol says it's their only choice.

The Enterprise encounters large debris pieces as Archer pilots with T'Pol guiding. He makes a few mistakes but is able to correct for it. Suddenly, a very large asteroid blocks their path which requires the phase cannons. T'Pol thinks there's not enough time to charge them, but just as she makes her way to the security station, the ship is rocked by a large piece of asteroid bouncing off the hull and Reed's security protocol klaxon begins blaring; to her surprise, the weapons are all online and charged, thanks to Reed's recent upgrades. She fires and clears the rocks as necessary. Turning off the annoying klaxon, less than a minute later they clear the area and head into open space. With the ship no longer bathed in radiation Tucker then wakes up, groggily wondering if they got any nice pictures of the black hole.

Most of the crew has regained consciousness and is in relatively good health. Archer and T'Pol visit sickbay where Phlox is now busy with treating the minor injuries caused when crewmembers collapsed where they were standing, but nothing major. Even Mayweather's headache is gone with relatively little action on Phlox's part. To Archer's confusion, Phlox gestures to his own neck

and thanks T'Pol for "interrupting" his intended procedure on Mayweather, to which she admits she wasn't sure it would work on a Denobulan.

Somewhat embarrassed, he only elaborates to Archer that he was severely affected by the radiation as well, but he will make a full report after treating the crew.

Later, Reed reports to the ready room, where Archer tells him that his new tactical protocols were very useful during their crossing of the debris field and wants to make them standard procedure. Reed had already undone the changes but Archer asks that he put them back, only insisting that a better alarm is needed. Smiling, Reed assures that he'll get right on it. The two exits out onto the bridge, where Archer examines his chair which Tucker has just finished preparing for him and realizes that it feels much better and is, in fact, "totally different". He asks what Tucker did: amused, Tucker says he just lowered it... by one centimeter.

Vanishing Point

Season 2

Episode Number: 36

Season Episode: 10

Originally aired: Wednesday November 27, 2002
Writer: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director: David Straiton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Keone Young (Hoshi's Father), Carly Thomas (Alison), Gary Riotto (Alien #1), Ric Sarabia (Alien #2), Morgan H. Margolis (Crewman Baird)
Production Code: 40358-036
Summary: Hoshi experiences her first transporter experience and strange after-effects lead her to believe she wasn't reassembled correctly.



Hoshi Sato and Trip Tucker are on an uninhabited planet, devoid of lifeforms, taking pictures and gathering data from a set of ruins, of which there are many. They wonder what happened to the people that built the ruins, as much of the ruins are intact. They are forced to leave their work abruptly when they learn that a diamagnetic storm is approaching. Before they can reach the shuttlepod, another storm pushes the first one in much faster than expected, so they are forced to use the transporter to return to Enterprise. They

must transport one at a time due to the storm's interference. Sato is hesitant to use the transporter and relates her fears of having scrambled molecules to Tucker while they await transport. However, after being reassured over the communicator that Tucker is fine, Sato beams up to the ship, and the transport sequence goes smoothly and without incident.

As it is the first time she has used the transporter, Sato starts to feel that things are not quite right. Fortunately, when she goes to relax and change her uniform in her quarters, the captain gives her the rest of the day off. Later, in the mess hall, some of her fellow crewmembers jokingly tease her, relating the story of Cyrus Ramsey, a man who was lost in an early transporter test and subsequently became the subject of various ghost stories. Despite the obvious familiarity her friends show with the legend (even Dr. Phlox has heard the stories, after being stationed on Earth for a mere nine months), Sato has never heard of Cyrus Ramsey before. Phlox simply suggests she get a good night's sleep, dismissing her concern about her birthmark being moved slightly by the transporter.

Sato retires to her quarters for the night, hoping to feel better in the morning. She is awakened by an emergency call from T'Pol and realizes that she has uncharacteristically overslept by three hours and missed the beginning of her shift. When she arrives on the bridge, Captain Archer informs her that Tucker and Travis Mayweather have been taken hostage on the planet by aliens that, somehow, hadn't been detected the day before. Sato is suspicious that there is a problem all of a sudden, and that T'Pol seems to know more about the ruins than she should. Then, the aliens

communicate with them, but the universal translator can't translate. The crew encourages her to forget the UT and talk to them. She tries, but is not able to be of any help, failing to translate a simple bi-modal syntax. Archer says it's all right, but also orders her back to her quarters, putting crewman Baird on the conn. He calls Reed to the ready room as she leaves the bridge.

Sato tries to shake it off, taking a shower. Oddly, she briefly sees her reflection in the mirror fade away, and, in the shower, water appears to drop right through her hands. It passes, but startles her. Her relations with the crew increasingly deteriorate, with crewmembers apparently ignoring her more frequently. In the mess hall, she asks to join T'Pol at a table, but she doesn't hear her — just sees her and asks her to join her. Surprisingly, the hostage situation is already resolved, even though it's only been an hour. Baird apparently deciphered the language. Further, Baird is now in charge of communications and Archer has ordered Sato permanently off duty. She's devastated.

Sato can hardly operate the turbolifts, with other crewmen actually pressing the buttons for her. Oddly, she then hears Tucker's and Reed's voices briefly, and she tries to answer but it's gone. She then goes to sickbay for some answers, relating what she's observed recently. Phlox can see her, but still can't find anything wrong with her, attributing Sato's strange experiences to emotional trauma caused by her experience with the transporter.

A short time later, Sato goes to the gym. Finding Tucker already there, Sato asks him if he's feeling anything weird. He clearly doesn't, and tries to cheer her up a bit and suggest a sedative. She thanks him and he leaves but, soon, Sato finds she can't operate the equipment anymore, with even her hand passing right through the weights and the door mechanism. She watches in the mirror as she vanishes completely.

Sato goes to sleep on the gym floor, and finds T'Pol and Tucker walking in. This time, they can't see her at all, and report to Archer the same, having searched the ship. She follows them to sickbay where she hears Phlox tell Archer and T'Pol that he had missed some subtle changes between two bioscans, taken only twenty-four hours apart, indicating that her sub-cellular membranes were degrading. Later, while in the transporter room, again undetected, she hears Tucker tell Archer, T'Pol, and Phlox that the secondary phase coils are out of alignment, and that was the source of the problem with the transporter when Sato went through it. He regrets going first off the planet, and Archer says Starfleet promised him the transporter was safe. Phlox believes that Sato is dead and her body should only be detectable as residue. Sato is unable to tell the crew that she is still alive and watches Archer pass right through her on his way out.

Sato follows Phlox and Tucker as they try to pinpoint her remains, wishing they would focus attention on the transporter. Then, interestingly, she hears alien voices from another corridor. She follows it, and then hears Tucker's and Reed's voices again talking to each other and instructing her to do something. It passes, and she hears Phlox and Tucker confirm her remains on the floor. Phlox collects it for Sato's parents and leaves Tucker there to contemplate. Sato watches as he regrets aloud leaving the planet first, despite being the ranking officer.

When he leaves, she hears the alien voices again. Walking further down the corridor, she witnesses two aliens planting bombs on the Enterprise's walls.

Sato immediately goes to the ready room to try and warn Archer, but instead she watches him get in touch with her father to inform him of her death. He has trouble doing so, as he starts by explaining from the beginning instead of simply saying she's gone. While he does so, Sato tries to get his attention. She puts her hand on anything that will respond, and finds she can manipulate some lights on and off. She tries Morse code, but can't get his attention. He finally says to her father that she is gone, but he can't respond, asking him to call him later and ends the communication. Archer sits back, and does notice the light finally. He brings in T'Pol and says he recognizes it as "SOS" in Morse code, and even hears "HOSH" as Sato changes it, but isn't fully convinced. T'Pol notes the plasma conduit is being interrupted, and that it's self-contained, but also suggests it's been a long day. Archer agrees and leaves it for tomorrow.

Sato takes it upon herself to do what she can. She continues observing the aliens activating their devices where she found them before, but also in engineering, avoiding the crew's looks. She realizes they can't see her, either, so she tries to deactivate the devices with her hand, and successfully does so once. However, the aliens reactivate them easily and modify it so she can't do it again. They then use an alien transporting device, and, after activating a timer, both transport away.

Then, she hears Tucker and Reed again, instructing her to do something. She guesses they

mean the transporter and jumps on it.

Finally, she is transported away, right onto the Enterprise's transporter pad with her equipment she had on the surface. This time, they can hear her and she tries to explain the alien intruders. They stop her and insist there's nothing wrong. Reed explains she was in the transporter buffer for only 8 seconds due to the storms on the surface. This leads her to the realization that all of her experiences since beaming back to the ship had been hallucinations, including the alien saboteurs and the story of Cyrus Ramsey.

Precious Cargo

Season 2
Episode Number: 37
Season Episode: 11

Originally aired: Wednesday December 11, 2002
Writer: David A. Goodman
Director: David Livingston
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Padma Lakshmi (Kaitaama), Leland Crooke (Firek Plinn), Scott Klace (Firek Goff)
Production Code: 40358-037
Summary: Trip boards an alien cargo vessel to help repair a stasis pod, which holds a beautiful woman in suspended animation. When the woman accidentally wakes up, she reveals she's not a passenger, but a prisoner.



Trip Tucker enjoys his off-duty time playing the harmonica in his quarters when he notices the Enterprise dropping out of warp.

Looking out his window, he can see an alien ship approaching from the aft when Captain Archer calls in to ask if he'd like to help with some repair work; they've stopped to answer a distress call.

The ship is a Retellian freighter and is experiencing problems with its life support systems. Tucker meets up with Archer and T'Pol at a docking port. Two

crewmembers from the ship are welcomed aboard Enterprise and explain that they have been hired to return a young woman back to her homeworld but a few days ago her stasis pod began to malfunction. Their ship is a small freighter, however, not designed or equipped for more than two people; they still have a long journey ahead of them (at warp 2) and if she wakes up, there won't be enough food or air. They gladly accept all the assistance Archer offers them and are grateful for Tucker to take a look.

One of the aliens, Goff, also makes a request for a bath, and Archer agrees, adding a meal prepared by the chef.

The other alien, Plinn, guides Tucker to the pod, which appears to be "creatively" powered by some old Ardanan power cells. Tucker suggests EPS conduits and goes to examine the pod, asking for Hoshi Sato to come aboard to translate and to get some tools. The alien agrees, happy for the help. Tucker is slightly struck by the female. Meanwhile, on the Enterprise, Goff meets with Archer, and thinks him for his hospitality. When Archer offers to help them get to their destination in just a few days, however, he politely declines the offer, insisting that they are on a schedule and that the family is not even expecting her on her home world for another five months.

However, trouble occurs when the passenger awakens following another malfunction while Tucker is working. It becomes obvious that she is not there of her own will: she is kicking and

screaming in the pod that she is being held in, demanding to be let out. At dinner with the captain and T'Pol, the aliens receive an alert, and Goff goes to investigate, trying to not arouse suspicion. He finds Tucker trying to help her out of the pod, but, as he helps her up, Goff knocks him out. He calls for the other alien, who politely leaves dinner as well to address a "minor problem." When he leaves, Archer calls Tucker, but he doesn't respond, prompting him to have Malcolm Reed escort Plinn back to his ship. Goff goes to the docking port, sees Plinn being escorted, and starts firing.

He leaves his partner behind and undocks his ship, breaking the docking clamps as he does so.

The Enterprise pursues him at warp 2, taking him out of warp. The freighter manages to release a dilithium hydroxyl cloud that disables Enterprise's warp drive temporarily. They will have to purge their plasma vents.

On the freighter, the outraged passenger picks up a weapon and beats Tucker with it, yelling in an alien language. Tucker slowly tries to signal he's not one of the captors. He signals he will untie her, though as he comes in, Goff bursts in and demands he fix the stasis pod. Tucker says it will be awhile, and Goff accepts it, leaving the room. Tucker then unties her and tries to gesture for the universal translator, since it must be nearby. He finds it and points it at her, gesturing for her to talk. She does so, and eventually they can communicate. She explains to Tucker that she is a prisoner and that she was attacked on her way back from a diplomatic mission. She is surprised that Tucker doesn't know her, for her family is apparently known on hundreds of worlds. She is Kaitaama, to be the First Monarch of the Sovereign Dynasty of Krios Prime. She is sure that she has been kidnapped by the Retellians for a ransom — so she suggests just waiting until the ransom is paid and they are returned safely. Tucker, however, doesn't want to sit around and wait, so he suggests trying to escape the cargo vessel using an escape pod he saw earlier. She protests, stating that it is too dangerous, but Tucker tells her that he is not one of her subjects and that he will try to get out regardless of what she says.

Back on the Enterprise, Archer and T'Pol interrogate Plinn. Plinn insists he's a victim, too, and that he doesn't have much information about Goff's plans. Archer asks for their warp frequency to more easily locate the ship, but he insists he doesn't know much about it. Archer orders him kept in the airlock under guard.

Tucker works on opening a way into the ship's cargo bay, trying to convince Kaitaama to come along. She berates him and is confident they will not harm her due to her value. Tucker is convinced they'll kill him once the stasis pod is fixed, and says to her that hostage situations rarely turn out as expected. He successfully opens the door to the crawlspace and makes a final plea for her to come with him. When he promises to disable internal sensors so that the ship won't be able to detect the escape pod, she finally agrees to come with him. They find that the escape pod is only large enough for one person, but they have to cram in. Kaitaama however has difficulty getting into the escape pod, so she rips her dress to be less confining and enters, all in the eyes of a disbelieving Tucker as he makes his way inside. He jettisons the pod and they cross the subspace threshold successfully.

Tucker is now without a plan, which surprises Kaitaama, but he is able to find a star system ninety million kilometers away. Forced, she agrees to head there.

Crammed inside a tiny space, they irritate each other immensely as Tucker tries to figure out the pod and Kaitaama berates him for touching a First Monarch and not knowing what he's doing. Tucker tries to tolerate her and states they will have a day to try to find a way to get along for the long ride.

Plinn is brought to a dimly-lit room (the mess hall, minus most of the furnishings) on Enterprise, the captain awaiting him. Archer starts by mentioning Plinn's tribunal which he says will take place in the room. He says T'Pol is assigned to be an impartial judicial administrator to his case, having already reviewed the evidence. He states several charges for which he will be judged — and an example of the kinds of the harsh punishments T'Pol has brought before. Plinn objects that they don't have jurisdiction over him and that he wasn't responsible for the crimes, but Archer simply says he's not the one Plinn must convince.

T'Pol enters, pretending to be the harsh judge and asks if he knows the accusations — and if his culture has death rituals.

Plinn demands his government be contacted, but T'Pol states she has complete autonomy and doesn't feel the need. She leaves, leaving Plinn under a lot of pressure. Archer is playing "good

cop" and offers him leniency versus T'Pol in exchange for some information.

In the escape pod, the two find some nourishment in a compartment. Tucker makes some conversation and the two manage to tolerate each other until they can land on a habitable planet. Tucker still can't figure out the sensor for life signs, but can see that it has a breathable atmosphere. Tucker finds a few islands, and Kaitaama permits the landing. It's a bumpy descent, but fortunately the pod makes it. They end up in a hot, humid, swampy area, not very hospitable.

Kaitaama and Tucker explore the area to set up camp and focus on survival, though they continue irritating each other. Kaitaama insists on treating Tucker's wound, as she is now dependent on him. She is also sent to get dry wood, but can't find much, prompting a comment by Tucker. She refuses to do the manual work, leaving it to the one "more suited" but Tucker won't have it, and demands that she gets more wood stating that since she is dependent on him, he's the one in charge. Fed up, Kaitaama stands nose to nose to the commander telling him that him speaking to her in such a manner would get him imprisoned, but Tucker counters that since he saved her life, he should get a medal because without him, she would be dead, which Kaitaama says that would be preferable; which draws a response from Tucker saying that the commoners wouldn't complain if she were dead. Finally having enough of his insults, she proceeds to strike Tucker but he blocks her and both of them tumble into the water nearby, where they end up kissing and become physically intimate with one another.

Later, they wake up, and Tucker hears the sound of the escape pod's subspace beacon, which indicates it's been traced. Tucker smashes it into silence, since it probably is Goff. Indeed, he lands on the planet in pursuit of the two. They set a trap for him, with a decoy Tucker that Goff shoots, only for Tucker to jump from above and fight him. Goff bests him, but Kaitaama knocks him out with a stick from behind. As they look for his weapon, fortunately, Archer, T'Pol, and Reed arrive to rescue them.

"Captain's starlog, September 12, 2152. We've rendezvoused with a Krios battle cruiser which has taken the kidnappers into custody."

Back on the Enterprise, Tucker accompanies Kaitaama to the battle cruiser that is to take her home. He jokes that he doubts that from what she told him, her family would allow her to see him if he were to ever visit Krios Prime. But she states that once she has been made First Monarch, she will have the authority to change the rules and asks him to come visit her to find out.

The Catwalk

Season 2

Episode Number: 38

Season Episode: 12

Originally aired: Wednesday December 18, 2002
Writer: Mike Sussman, Phyllis Strong
Director: Mike Vejar
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Scott Burkholder (Tagrim), Aaron Lustig (Guri), Zach Grenier (Renth), Danny Goldring (Alien Captain), Brian Cousins (Alien Lieutenant), Sean Smith (Alien #1), Elizabeth Magness (Female Crewmember), Baron Jay (Starfleet Crewman)
Production Code: 40358-038
Summary: When a lethal neutronic storm approaches faster than Enterprise can escape, the crew take shelter in the maintenance shafts inside the warp nacelles. They also provide refuge to a group of aliens, who aren't exactly honest about themselves.



Captain Archer prepares to lead an away team consisting of Commander Tucker and Ensign Mayweather to survey a planet that Archer describes as "teeming" with plant and animal life. Archer and Tucker talk excitedly about the mission as they board Shuttlepod 1.

Tucker remarks that there is a gorge on the planet five times deeper than the Grand Canyon, and suggests "a little river rafting." He adds that there will be plenty of daylight, because there are only four days of night in an entire month due to

the planet's binary suns. Archer estimates the survey will take at least a week, adding that there should be time for some R&R. T'Pol contacted from the bridge that an alien vessel has approached and is hailing Enterprise NX-01. Rellus Tagrim appears on the shuttlepod's display, introduces himself, and asks permission to come aboard as soon as possible, because a neutronic storm is "almost here." Tucker checks the Enterprise sensors, which do not detect anything. Rellus says that the sensors won't detect the wave for a while as it's traveling at high warp speed, and recommends going to warp 7 as soon as he and his crew are aboard. Archer informs Rellus that their top speed is warp 5.

T'Pol announces that the wavefront spans more than half a dozen light years, and tells of a Vulcan starship that encountered a similar class 5 storm over a century ago and was nearly destroyed. Enterprise has four hours until the arrival of the storm. Reed claims that with the proper reinforcement the ship can survive, but Doctor Phlox warns that the crew will not, as the storm is saturated with deadly radiolytic isotopes. He suggests sheltering in sickbay as it's the most heavily shielded section, but it's not big enough to hold the entire crew. Tucker reminds the senior staff about the catwalk in the warp nacelles, one of the most shielded areas of the ship,

with the caveat that when the warp coils are on-line the temperature in the area can reach over 300 degrees.

Archer goes to sickbay to speak with the visitors once they're on board, and mentions that he understands they're from Takret, a distant system. Rellus says that their work often takes them far from home, and his partner says that they're a group of stellar cartographers. Archer asks if they could help to update Enterprise's star charts after the storm. Rellus readily agrees.

In all areas of the ship, the crew starts moving essential equipment to the catwalk. T'Pol goes to sickbay to see why Phlox is behind schedule. The doctor says she has allotted him fifteen cubic meters for medical supplies, which means there's only enough space for two-thirds of his animal cages. When the sub-commander suggests that some of the creatures share the cages, he replies it's impossible as they'll eat each other. Phlox says that the creatures are vital to both his work and the health of the Enterprise crew, and although unaccustomed to making emotional appeals, he urges that T'Pol not ask him to choose between them. She allots him an extra five cubic meters of space, for which the doctor thanks her on behalf of his Edosian slugs.

Already in the nacelles, Tucker apologizes to Rellus' group that the accommodations are not first class. Rellus says he and his group are grateful for the hospitality. After Tucker leaves, one of Rellus' partners, Guri, tells him that he doesn't know anything about stellar cartography, and won't know how to answer if the Humans start asking questions on the subject.

Archer is packing his bags when he sees the approaching storm through the window. T'Pol enters his quarters and he tells her that he didn't expect it to be beautiful, expressing regret that there will not be time to take scans of it. She points out that as they will be in the catwalk for nearly eight days, it'll be possible to take as many scans as he wants. She also mentions that Lieutenant Reed has completed his modifications, and Archer confesses to being a little nervous about shutting down the power grid. T'Pol replies that a single neutronic surge could overload the grid and damage critical systems. Archer tells her that he's done some research in the Vulcan database, and has learned that when the Vulcan ship T'Plana encountered a class 5 storm a century before, it resulted in the loss of its entire crew, contradicting T'Pol's account. T'Pol simply says that she must have remembered incorrectly.

Archer enters the bridge to transfer the main systems controls to the temporary command post at the nacelles. Tucker gives the green light and the captain does so. He also orders to Reed to shut off the main power. After seeing the bridge with the lights off, Archer leaves to the nacelles. Once in the temporary command post, Tucker confirms the entire crew (as well as Porthos) have been accounted for, and Archer makes a brief speech to his subordinates "All hands, this is the captain. This catwalk is going to be our home for a while. A week, maybe more. You may not be comfortable, but you'll be alive. We have the best crew in the fleet and the sturdiest ship. I promise you, we'll get through this." With the hull plating polarized, Enterprise turns around and heads directly into the wavefront, immediately encountering high turbulence. After Mayweather engages the ship's stabilizers, things get smoother and the crew expects the worst has passed.

Archer passes through the catwalk to check how his crew is dealing with the situation. First he helps a third class crewman with her crossword puzzle — the question is "who was the first Vulcan ambassador on Earth," and he guesses that the answer is Solkar.

He then talks to Ensign Sato, and opines that this experience should cure anyone of claustrophobia. He finally reaches where their guests are, covered with several clothes, right at the side of Commander Tucker's place. Archer asks him how the visitors are doing.

Tucker says he doesn't know; one of them came out a few hours before to complain about the Enterprise crew making too much noise.

The captain suggests giving them a little time to adjust to the situation.

Reed approaches Phlox hesitantly, and asks if he can depend on doctor-patient confidentiality. Phlox asks if this has anything to do with gastrointestinal distress, as he saw an annotation about an unfortunate incident during zero g training in Reed's file. Reed tells him that was the EV simulator at Lunaport, also known as "the Vomitorium." The doctor says there is nothing to be embarrassed about, as he has already treated a number of crewmen for motion sickness, and applies a hypospray that should last about twelve hours. Reed thanks him and leaves the "sick-bay," as the captain arrives. Archer says to Phlox that some of the equipment in his area could be relocated, but the doctor says there's no need since he finds close quarters rather comforting. It reminds him of conditions on Denobula, where twelve billion people share a single continent.

On the temporary bridge, Mayweather informs Archer a cluster of plasma eddies are ahead, but that he'll be able to avoid them.

Archer lies down on a mattress, with T'Pol opposite him. He starts to watch a water polo game but stops when this bothers her and tries to sleep. T'Pol continues to use a PADD, which in turn is a little distracting to Archer, and she stops too. Archer tells her that the situation has a bright side, as it'll bring the crew closer together, almost like a camping trip, and asks if she has ever gone camping. She tells him about the kahs-wan ritual when she was taken to the desert and left to survive for ten days. He comments that she hasn't left the command area all day and suggests that she might want to get to know the crew, beyond simply knowing their names. He considers it would be good for her to fraternize a little. T'Pol asks if that's an order; she is not skilled in fraternizing. Archer thinks she now has a chance to learn.

Mayweather, Sato, Reed, and Tucker play cards, however the close quarters are causing everyone to begin bickering over trivial things like the need of a shower which, in Reed's view, was neglected by Tucker, and who gets to choose which movie that will be shown on movie night. Meanwhile Mayweather smells something burning, and Tucker angrily finds Rellus and his fellows cooking on top of a plasma manifold. Rellus apologizes and tells him they've had trouble digesting Human food. Tucker says that he'll see if Chef can cook their own food for them. Archer requests Tucker's presence at the temporary bridge.

Once there, Archer notifies him of a potential problem in engineering. The antimatter injectors have come online, but Tucker thinks that could be a glitch. While checking the systems, he complains to the captain about Rellus and his partners' behavior, but Archer points out that Enterprise owes them for the warning about the storm. Tucker realizes that the matter and antimatter injectors are online, which removes the possibility of a glitch, and the only way to shut them down is by going to engineering.

Tucker puts on an EV suit that will protect him for only 22 minutes; in engineering, he notices some odd things and hears noises, hiding himself afterwards.

While Tucker is hiding out in engineering he sees some people walking by. When the intruders pass he leaves, spotting more of them on the way. He manages to get into T'Pol's quarters and sees the docking port, where a ship is docked with Enterprise. Tucker accesses the camera on the bridge, where there are aliens making a mess. He makes a close-up of one of them and is able to see that he is from same species as Rellus.

The aliens' leader is reading the Enterprise crew profiles in the captain's ready room, when Lieutenant Paltani informs him they can't find any sign of the fugitives, and that the Enterprise crew appear to have deserted. The leader believes that Archer may have taken refuge in a nearby system with the intention of returning. He asks about the status of the warp engines, and is told there is some difficulty to them with the dilithium matrix. Paltani leaves to continue working on the ship's systems, and his captain starts listening to more of Archer's starlogs.

In the catwalk, Phlox's examination confirms that Rellus' species are immune to radiolytic isotopes and therefore the storm was never any threat to them. Archer asks Rellus who the intruders are and what they're doing on Enterprise. Rellus tries to deny any connection between his group and them, but the whole situation is too full of coincidences for this to be true. Guri gives up and says that the aliens are officers of the Takret Militia, who've been pursuing them for weeks. The trio had hoped to evade them by hiding aboard Enterprise but the officers must have detected their vessel in the launch bay. Archer asks why they are in pursuit, and Renth continues the explanation. They were members of the Militia's lower ranks, but they realized that the commanding officers were corrupt, seizing alien vessels without provocation, murdering the crews and taking anything of value. Rellus' group tried to resign to their commissions but the Militia wouldn't allow it, forcing them to desert. Rellus says they'd have told Archer the truth but were unsure if he would help. Guri says that if the Militia find him and his partners, they'll be executed. Rellus apologizes, but warns the captain that if the officers find them they won't leave, and have captured less impressive vessels than Enterprise.

Reed tells the captain that the Militia officers are trying to re-initialize the warp reactor, which shows that they've already decided to help themselves to Enterprise. T'Pol says that the intruders aren't aware that the crew is in the catwalk, but if they find out the crew will be in danger.

In engineering, Paltani tells his captain that the dilithium matrix is active and the warp reactor is ready to initialize. The Takret captain orders him to bring the warp engines on-line, but Paltani can't manage the helm controls as the navigation relays aren't responding.

Back in the catwalk, T'Pol observes that the crew may have the Militia outnumbered, but they currently have only three EV suits.

Reed recommends leading a security team to get more, but Tucker doubts he'd get far as there are several Takret in the launch bay.

Suddenly the warp engines come on-line, and Tucker says it'll take no more than twenty minutes for the warp coils to charge and the nacelles to superheat.

A suited team of T'Pol, Reed, and Archer prepares to go down, and receives a briefing from Tucker and Sato. On the bridge, the Takret captain asks about the helm controls, but his officers had not yet make any progress, and recommends leaving Enterprise and taking what they can, as their own ship could be lost in the storm. The Takret captain sternly orders him to get helm control.

The team splits up, with the captain going to the galley where he starts to use some panels. Meanwhile T'Pol and Reed arrive in a maintenance corridor and are instructed by Tucker on how to shut off the injectors. On the bridge, the Militia is hailed by someone inside the ship: Archer. He tells the Takret captain that his crew was killed by the storm and he is the only survivor, and demands that the intruders leave Enterprise. The Takret captain says he's detected the three fugitives' vessel in the launch bay. Archer says he's been watching the Militia seize Enterprise, and refuses to let it happen. The Takret captain replies that Enterprise has been impounded under the authority of the Takret Militia, and once they return to their homeworld Archer will be charged with criminal conspiracy. Archer says he only recognizes the authority of Starfleet Command and has orders to stop any attempt at an enemy takeover, and to that end he'll destroy Enterprise. The Takret captain sneers that he doesn't believe he'll do anything to Earth's first warp 5 starship, driven by his father's engine. Archer defiantly tells his counterpart that he'd be surprised, and closes the channel.

In the temporary bridge, Archer tells Mayweather to change course towards a plasma eddy. While heading back to the catwalk, the captain is intercepted in the galley by the aliens, who start shooting at him. He takes cover and returns fire. On the other side of the bridge, T'Pol and Reed are having trouble to disarm the engines, but the nacelles' temperature continues to increase. On the real bridge, the Takret realize that Enterprise is heading for the plasma eddy with an ETA of about eight minutes. The Takret captain wants the helm control, but Paltani doesn't think they can regain control in time and recommends that they leave. The Takret captain still thinks that Archer is bluffing. T'Pol finally manages to shut down the warp reactor.

Under intense turbulence, the Takret captain is forced to order his soldiers to retreat. They quickly go to the docking hatch, and leave. In the temporary bridge, the crew are still far from safe as Enterprise approaches the eddy. Archer informs his officers that the intruders have gone, and tells Mayweather to break course for calmer space.

Later, still in the catwalk, the crew is watching a western. Tucker is puzzled why one of the characters shoots one of his own men, but T'Pol explains that the dead man was secretly working for Sheriff Boggs, which she considered obvious. Archer's voice comes over the com stating that Mayweather's piloting has gotten Enterprise out of the storm sooner than expected, earning a cheer from the crew, who immediately prepare to leave. Tucker invites T'Pol to join the next movie night. While everyone is getting out of the nacelles, Rellus apologizes to the captain for the trouble and tells him that he and his fellows intend to go to the Gyrannan system, where they should be safe. Archer wishes them good luck, and after his crew has left the catwalk, he and T'Pol make their way back as well.

Dawn

Season 2

Episode Number: 39

Season Episode: 13

Originally aired:	Wednesday January 8, 2003
Writer:	John Shiban
Director:	Roxann Dawson
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars:	Gregg Henry (Zho'Kaan), Brad Greenquist (Khata'n Zshaar)
Production Code:	40358-039
Summary:	During a solo test mission on Shuttlepod 1, Trip is attacked by a territorial alien and forced to land on the night side of a moon. As he tries to contact Enterprise, he discovers his alien foe has made an emergency landing nearby. The two contend with each other as an extremely hot sun rises and threatens both their lives.



Trip Tucker is in a shuttlepod orbiting a gas giant with dozens of moons. The location is perfect to test the new autopilot upgrades, but he is suddenly attacked by an unknown ship and pushed into the atmosphere of one of the moons, where the engines of both ships go offline, forcing Tucker's shuttlepod and the alien ship into emergency landings.

At the time of the incident, Enterprise NX-01 is too far away to see where Tucker crashed. Enterprise's search efforts are further hampered by the selenium iso-

tope content of many of the moons' atmospheres. They begin the search. On the moon, meanwhile, where it is nighttime, Tucker records a log and tries to repair his transceiver when Zho'Kaan, the Arkonian pilot, attacks him and steals it.

The Enterprise soon encounters an Arkonian ship, which initially appears hostile. The captain, Khata'n Zshaar, orders him to leave the area, but also says he is missing a scout ship as well. Interestingly, he is suspicious of T'Pol, as the Arkonians have had a rather unfavorable relationship with the Vulcans. Captain Archer manages to make a tentative arrangement by suggesting that they join forces to find their missing crew members; in return, he promises to leave their system as soon as their crew members have been recovered.

Tucker discretely observes the alien's camp, set with laser alert wires. He sees that the alien is as worse off as he is, and watches him work with the transceiver. He hatches a plan by his own shuttle, and returns to the alien camp with a recording device of his own voice. This draws out the alien, allowing him to gather the transceiver, but the alien figures it out too quickly, coming back before Tucker can leave. The alien trips his own laser alert, and Tucker hides. He jumps the alien, taking his weapon, but then the alien spins and knocks Tucker down, grabs the weapon and shoots him.

Tucker is taken prisoner. The alien continues to try working with the transceiver, though he's not having any luck and wakes Tucker up. Even though the absence of a universal transla-

tor prevents the two from understanding each other, they are able to exchange simple words. Zho'Kaan agrees to let Tucker try some repairs, under gun.

Meanwhile, T'Pol reports no progress on their five moons, nor with the Arkonians. Archer asks what the "bad blood" is between them and the Vulcans and she recounts their history, advising him to be cautious of them, since they are unpredictable.

Tucker and the alien exchange names and Tucker asks for water. What is actually in the bottle, though, is decidedly not. Then, Tucker cuts himself. Interestingly, the alien spits on the wound and it heals quickly. He gestures to get back to work. However, the poor communications prevents Tucker from doing an efficient job and he falls back on having to use force to make progress. Knowing that necessary components are back at his shuttlepod (as well as a supply of edible rations and water), Tucker tricks and subdues Zho'Kaan.

On board the Enterprise, Archer laments the delay in finding Tucker. T'Pol advises him that many of the moons have an approximate overnight temperature of -10 degrees and, more importantly, a daytime high of 170 degrees. Archer states that he hopes Tucker landed on the nighttime side, but acknowledges that time is limited.

Back at Tucker's shuttlepod, Zho'Kaan is tied up and Tucker gets his water and food. However, the horizon is beginning to glow with the approaching sunrise. With their roles reversed, Tucker is able to fix the transceiver, but it is useless because of the interference from the content of the surrounding volcanic rocks. He tries to explain to Zho'Kaan that he will need his help to bring it to a nearby mountain, but as soon as Tucker unties him, the Arkonian assaults him. They are exhausted by the ensuing fight and the Arkonian finally understands that it is best to cooperate.

The two climb the mountain and Tucker is finally able to get a message out. The Enterprise gets it, but it's hard to make out.

Tucker and Zho'Kaan wait for a response as the sun continues to climb.

Soon, Zho'Kaan has begun to succumb to dehydration; the sun has begun to rise and the temperature is rising rapidly. Since no shuttlepod can get them back, Archer suggests using the transporter, but Doctor Phlox advises against it, as it will probably be fatal to the dehydrated Arkonian's fragile endocrine system. Tucker refuses to let his new "friend" die on the moon and suggests the Arkonians make modifications to one of their shuttles to be able to get them. Archer agrees, but won't let him stay there much longer.

Soon, the relays in the communication device fuse and Tucker can't communicate. While they wait, Tucker recounts all the interesting things he's seen in his time on the Enterprise. Just as everything seems to be lost, they are finally rescued.

Back on Enterprise, the Arkonian captain tells Archer that if Zho'Kaan fired on Tucker unprovoked, he would be disciplined. He also reminds Archer of his agreement to leave the system as soon as the missing crew members were found. T'Pol congratulates Archer, as he was able to establish better relations with the Arkonians in one day than the Vulcans in a hundred years. In sickbay, Tucker and Zho'Kaan recover, and through the universal translator Zho'Kaan thanks Tucker for his help.

Stigma

Season 2

Episode Number: 40

Season Episode: 14

Originally aired: Wednesday February 5, 2003
Writer: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director: David Livingston
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Melinda Page Hamilton (Feezal), Michael Ensign (Dr. Oratt), Bob Morrisey (Dr. Strom), Jeffrey Hayenga (Dr. Yuris), Lee Spencer (Vulcan Doctor)
Production Code: 40358-040
Summary: Enterprise visits a planet where an Interspecies Medical Exchange conference is being held. Dr. Phlox tries to obtain research on a terminal disease from the Vulcan contingency, without revealing T'Pol has been infected by it.



In sickbay, T'Pol has just undergone an examination and learns that a disease she has lived with is worsening. Doctor Phlox sees the upcoming medical conference hosted by the Interspecies Medical Exchange as an opportunity to talk to some Vulcan physicians, whom he hopes may have more research on the disease. T'Pol wishes to keep it secret, as it will result in her being recalled from Enterprise, but Phlox promises to be discreet. He also says there's no choice, as she may very well die.

The Enterprise arrives at Dekendi III. One of Phlox's wives, Feezal, comes on board to install a neutron microscope, and begins flirting heavily with Trip Tucker. Tucker is uneasy that a colleague's wife is making overt sexual innuendo toward him.

At the conference, Phlox meets Doctors Oratt, Strom, and Yuris. He explains that a colleague on his home planet is hoping to get more information about Pa'nar Syndrome, as it is similar to a disease at home. Oratt explains they are hesitant, as those who suffer from Pa'nar Syndrome are stigmatized in Vulcan society. They leave to consider his request.

Captain Archer and T'Pol, at a meal, are interrupted by a communication that a Vulcan transport wishes to dock and speak to Phlox and T'Pol. They soon make it clear they are skeptical of Phlox's interest in the disease, as they found out a Vulcan is serving on Enterprise. Through the thinly-veiled skepticism on the Vulcans' end and the innocence on Phlox' and T'Pol's end, the Vulcans hand T'Pol a PADD with the names of Vulcans who mind-meld. She only recognizes that they are Vulcan names and hands it back.

When the Vulcans return to their ship, they use T'Pol's DNA left on the device to confirm she has the disease.

Tucker and Feezal continue to work on the microscope in sickbay, this time with Phlox on the other side of the room. Tucker is visibly uncomfortable, but interested in the microscope's

capabilities. Phlox is called to the ready room, where Archer reveals that the physicians informed him of T'Pol's condition and threaten to reveal her status to the High Command and have her recalled. T'Pol is forced to explain to Archer that she has contracted Pa'nar Syndrome from her less-than-voluntary mind meld with Tolaris the previous year. Phlox believes he can manage her condition, but he needs more information. The physicians also rescinded Phlox's invitation to the conference. Captain Archer is disappointed that Phlox and T'Pol hid information from him regarding her potentially deadly condition, but is more outraged that the Vulcans would destroy an officer's career due to a disease or how the officer expresses intimacy with others.

The Vulcan physicians remain unaffected by Captain Archer's pleas for assistance and understanding, despite the fact that T'Pol is not a part of the sub-population and only received the meld. However, Dr. Yuris, the youngest doctor in the Vulcan delegation, covertly contacts T'Pol and asks her to meet him on the surface. She goes to tell Archer she's meeting him and heads to the surface alone.

There, Yuris gives her the research that Phlox had requested, and adds that there is too much intolerance these days. T'Pol asks why he is jeopardizing his career and he reveals that he himself is a mind-melder.

Yuris says he is not infected himself — he tells her only a very small minority of melders have the illness. T'Pol tells Yuris that she became infected during a violation, and the physician suggests T'Pol tell the others this, that they will sympathize with her if they believe she contracted the disease through no fault of her own.

Back on the ship, Tucker continues trying to avoid Phlox's wife while she continues to pursue him. He eats with Sato for a while talking about the upcoming showing of a movie, whereas Sato would rather visit the planet. He sees Feezal getting food and wants Sato to stay for a few minutes. Feezal starts rubbing his leg discretely and flirting. Sato leaves, and Tucker then notes she's married. She isn't fazed, so Tucker politely leaves. Tucker asks Reed for advice, but Reed just suggests Tucker try to avoid her. He warns Tucker that Phlox has a real temper when he's angry, as observed when he's feeding his animals, and strongly disagrees with Tucker's suggestion that Phlox be informed.

Phlox reviews the research from Yuris, and tells T'Pol it's not a cure, but it will help his own research. Since he is more motivated than the Vulcan Medical Council in this case, he has hopes that he can find a treatment. The captain enters sickbay and tells them both that the senior doctor in the Vulcan delegation is a ranking member of the Vulcan Medical Council, and he has decided to recall T'Pol and take her back to Vulcan with them. The High Command will be informed of the situation when they reach home. Archer and Phlox urge T'Pol to tell them she was forced into the mind meld. She says it doesn't matter how she got the illness; if she uses the coercion as a defense, she would condone the prejudice and indict everyone in the minority.

Archer goes back down to the planet and confronts Dr. Oratt. Archer says T'Pol is entitled to a hearing under Vulcan protocols, and Oratt reluctantly agrees to hold one the next day.

In sickbay, Phlox is treating Travis Mayweather for a sports injury when Tucker comes in and asks to speak to him privately. Tucker explains that Mrs. Phlox has been expressing an attraction to him. Phlox is delighted, making Tucker very confused. Tucker says he was brought up not to fool around with another man's wife, and Phlox says that it's Tucker's loss.

Archer tells T'Pol about the hearing. She is reluctant to participate, but Archer says this is her opportunity to defend the minority, and the unjust treatment they have been receiving from Vulcan authorities. She says she won't reveal the assault, and Archer assures he will respect her conditions. At the hearing, it's established that it's the method T'Pol contacted the disease which is the reason she is being recalled. Archer makes it clear what the implication is: that any Vulcan, no matter the distinguished record, can have one mind-meld and lose it all. T'Pol notes that it isn't a choice for the minority — they are born with the ability. Strom chimes in that she was foolish enough to be drawn in. Archer points out the hypocrisy: every Vulcan he's ever met told him Humans were narrow-minded and prejudiced, but now the Vulcans are showing even more prejudice. T'Pol directly confronts them by saying she is being recalled because their culture decided to oppress a minority that doesn't conform to their idea of "acceptable behavior." Strom doesn't see a need to continue the hearing, but then Yuris comes to her defense, and reveals he is a member of the minority. He declares there's nothing "abhorrent" about the way they live their lives. Shocked, but not swayed, the other two doctors get up to end the hearing. But then, Yuris reveals T'Pol's secret: T'Pol was assaulted. T'Pol refuses to confirm this, and Archer stands

by her.

In sickbay, the Phloxes examine the new microscope and talk as Tucker stands by awkwardly, eventually leaving. The Phloxes laugh at the Human's inability to respond to her advances.

In Archer's ready room, he tells T'Pol that Yuris has been suspended and T'Pol says that was to be expected. Archer says one good thing did come out of this — the delegation believed Yuris that T'Pol was infected as the result of an assault. She will not be recalled. T'Pol asks for Archer's permission to contact the High Command and speak on Yuris' behalf. He agrees, and she says she hopes this incident will encourage others to speak out.

Cease Fire

Season 2

Episode Number: 41

Season Episode: 15

Originally aired:	Wednesday February 12, 2003
Writer:	Chris Black
Director:	David Straiton
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather)
Recurring Role:	Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest), Gary Graham (Ambassador Soval), Jeffrey Combs (Shran)
Guest Stars:	Zane Cassidy (Andorian Soldier), John Balma (Muroc), Suzie Plakson (Tarah), Christopher Shea (Telev)
Production Code:	40358-041
Summary:	Both the Vulcans and the Andorians make a claim to a small planet and military conflict soon erupts. As the fighting goes on, the Vulcans announce they are willing to discuss cease fire terms. However, Imperial Guard officer Shran believes only Captain Archer can be trusted to mediate the situation, which drags the Enterprise crew into the tense situation.



Hostilities have escalated on the planetoid Weytahn (or Paan Mokar, as Vulcans call it). Commander Shran is managing the fighting when his subordinate, Tarah, informs him that the enemy, the Vulcans, have new deployments and may have found a weakness in their defenses. Shran, meanwhile, received a request for a cease fire. Neither of them trust the Vulcans, but Shran suggests they may have an option — Captain Jonathan Archer.

Captain Jonathan Archer is ordered by Admiral Maxwell Forrest to go the planet as a negotiator to address the conflict resulting from an unsatisfying and oppressing hundred-year-old Territorial Compromise treaty. Archer is skeptical, and not sure how they expect him to help in a conflict they have not been able to resolve in one hundred years, but Admiral Forrest emphasizes the importance of this mission, stating that this is the first time the Vulcans asked them for their help and that Archer is the closest thing Starfleet has to an ambassador out there. Despite initial hesitation, Archer agrees to get there as fast as he can.

During dinner, Captain Archer asks T'Pol about Paan Mokar, claiming that he doesn't really know much about it except that it is a class D planet, not much bigger than Earth's moon, and that it was claimed by the Vulcans in 2097. Trip Tucker notes that a class D planet is uninhabitable and wonders why they are fighting over it. T'Pol explains that when the Andorians first arrived a century ago, they began terraforming the planet; once an atmosphere was developed, they established a settlement. Archer asks why there is a problem if it was unclaimed at the time. T'Pol explains that the planet's sole value is its strategic location near Vulcan space and that Vulcans believed that the only logical conclusion was that the Andorians were setting up a military base there — even though, technically, they did not have any evidence of a military

settlement built on Paan Mokar. She states that the Andorians refused to let the Vulcan High Command inspect the colony, upon which Paan Mokar was finally annexed to Vulcan territory. The Andorian colonists were removed by force and after this forced removal, a surveillance satellite was put in orbit to monitor the agreement. The planet had been deserted for nearly a century — until now.

"Captain's starlog, Supplemental. In the three days it has taken is to reach Paan Mokar, the situation has grown considerably more tense."

When they finally arrive in orbit, Archer first meets with Ambassador Soval and Sub-commander Muroc. Soval makes it clear he is not very happy about the situation and the fact that Archer specifically has been asked to negotiate this. Archer learns an officer of the Andorian Imperial Guard personally asked for Archer's involvement in such a matter, and Soval directly asks Archer why that might be. Archer doesn't have an answer, and Soval makes it clear that given the nature of these negotiations, he does not really consider Enterprise's presence there an asset. Archer regrets that he feels that way and offers to leave if they so desire, but Soval does not seem to like this alternative either. He explains that six days ago, Commander Shran landed a force on Weytahn, occupying the settlement. While the Vulcans attempted to enforce the treaty of 2097, and successfully re-took half the colony, several were wounded in these efforts and three taken hostage. Shran has agreed to discuss terms for the safe return of the hostages, however, but only if Archer acts as mediator. Archer's presence during these negotiations therefore, seems indispensable and they need his help whether they like it or not. Archer agrees, however, Soval wants to send Muroc down with Archer to represent the Vulcans' interest. Archer refuses, saying that, if Shran trusts Archer, that would make matters worse. He says that the only Vulcan he will bring down with him on the planet will be his first officer — T'Pol.

Before they leave, Doctor Phlox tells Archer there's a mutagenic pathogen on the planet and needs to prepare him with analeptic radiation. During, they talk a bit about the situation. Archer ponders aloud to Phlox that his mission is about demonstrating the readiness of the Human race to join a much larger community. Phlox notes to him to be careful, as the battlefield can be unpredictable even when there's a truce.

Archer and T'Pol then proceed to the surface to meet with Shran, with their sensors gradually succumbing to the Andorians' jamming signal. On the way, T'Pol asks what preparation Archer has made for the negotiations. Archer says he "glanced" at all the materials given to him, but T'Pol seems concerned. T'Pol assures him she wants him to prove Soval's belief that he'll fail wrong, but Archer doesn't believe quoting Vulcan agreements will be effective. Instead, he explains to T'Pol that his first goal is to convince Shran that he can trust him. Then, he will "play it by ear." Again, not what T'Pol wanted to hear.

On the surface, T'Pol and Archer slowly explore the area to which they were directed. A group of armed Andorian guards led by Tarah meet with them. She notes the Vulcan present, but Archer insists he wasn't told to come alone and that she helped expose P'Jem. She then takes them to Shran with bags over their heads. At their headquarters, the bags are taken off, revealing Shran to Archer.

Shran states that he believes in Archer's ability to handle the situation without prejudice. Archer is shown the Vulcan prisoners — not hostages, they insist. T'Pol states the Vulcan point of view and is immediately rebuffed by Tarah. Shran then states his demand: the immediate withdrawal of all Vulcan military forces, the rescinding of the so-called compromise, and the conceding of full sovereignty of Weythan to Andoria. Archer recognizes this as more of the same behavior, stating that if all Shran needs is someone to deliver his list of demands, then he should find someone else. But Shran says that he needs Archer's help because he wants to speak with Soval personally, someone who actually can make binding decisions without having to ask his superiors and drag on the issue forever. Archer agrees to see what he can do. Shran wants the negotiations to take place on the planet. In return, and as a sign of good faith, he agrees to release one of the Vulcan hostages.

Back on Enterprise NX-01, Soval finds the proposed conditions unacceptable. He says that if he agrees to a meeting, then it simply legitimizes the Andorian position, but Archer says that if he does not, then these negotiations end before they have even begun.

Further, Muroc notes that Andorian battle cruisers are five hours away. Soval is reluctant, which in turn irritates Archer who is trying to reach a compromise between the two by opening

up the channels of communication. Soval says that he did not ask for Archer's help and that he also does not feel obliged to accept it. Archer points out that at least the Andorians are willing to talk, which is more than can be said of the Vulcans; the next move has to come from the Vulcans, Archer tells him. Despite his reservations, Soval finally agrees to go down to the planet with Archer to speak with Shran.

On the planet, Shran prepares for the meeting. In private, Tarah asks him whether talking is really the way to go; after all, they have been talking for nearly a hundred years with the Vulcans without getting anywhere, except for the Vulcans constantly stalling the situation and lying to them. She believes that backing down now would be a bad idea. Shran knows her viewpoint, but says that he is willing to give Archer a chance, given P'Jem. Tarah believes that Shran is putting too much faith into the "pink skins", believing them to be nothing but the pawns of the Vulcans, working for their best interests accordingly. If they attack now, Tarah tells him, the Andorian forces will have the Vulcan warships on the defensive before any reinforcements can arrive. Shran simply notes her recommendation, but this makes Tarah more insistent. She continues to argue the point, so Shran dismisses her.

Meanwhile, T'Pol, Archer, and Soval make their way down to the planet via shuttlepod. However, upon entering the planet's atmosphere, they are fired upon by Andorian weapons and are forced to make an emergency landing.

They don't take much damage. Archer and T'Pol exit to secure the area, and Soval states he recognizes their location. He is already backing up, suggesting to fall back on Vulcan positions, but Archer insists on trusting Shran and giving this a fair chance. He points out that they really do not know what happened, while Soval is adamant about blaming the Andorians for the attacks that crash-landed them here. He thinks that Archer is naive not realizing that Shran is just using him, but Archer believes that it is Soval who is mistaken.

Meanwhile, Muroc communicates with Tucker, stating they have been ordered to find and recover the group. Their sensors have some idea of their location. Tucker wants to be involved in any rescue mission, but Muroc dismisses it, saying they have "more experience." Tucker openly questions that, mentioning the last rescue mission the Vulcans performed, but Muroc ends the call. Hoshi Sato will keep trying, despite the small chance of progress on her end. Travis Mayweather updates that the Andorian back-up is three hours away.

Shran is frustrated as he had ordered the shuttle to be allowed to land. Tarah confirms it wasn't their side, but Shran can't believe the Vulcans fired on their own ambassador. Tarah doesn't think that's unlikely, stating they only have their logic, not a conscience. Shran returns her questioning, now in front of other officers, with a challenge and she backs down. He then orders her to find and bring them to him, alive.

Archer and his group reach the rough border between Andorian and Vulcan control. Before they can reach Shran's base, Archer must leave briefly to investigate the area and find the best way forward. During, Soval talks to T'Pol, openly questioning her choices of the past year to stay on Enterprise, including her defense of the mission, when she could have gotten a better position on Earth.

Further, he sees her as developing Human emotions and an accent. T'Pol dodges his accusations by stating clearly that Archer has earned her trust, and that doesn't mean she's developed emotions. Archer gets back and they move on. Meanwhile, Tarah has found the shuttle and guesses that Archer would rather keep his end of the bargain and head for the Andorian camp.

On the Enterprise, Sato does make some progress (but not enough), and Mayweather informs Tucker that the Andorian ships have arrived. Tucker puts the ship on tactical alert.

On the planet, the three come under fire and Soval is hit. They rush for cover.

Archer announces loudly their intentions, but the Andorian weapon fire continues. He sees their locations and intends to sneak behind them. With T'Pol and Soval providing cover, he manages to get around and neutralize one of them. Archer sneaks behind the other Andorian — it's Tarah. He gets her to drop her weapon and confronts her on her undermining Shran. She believes they need to fight for what's theirs instead of negotiating it all away. Archer tries to lead her away, but the floor gives and they fight. He eventually bests her and gets the weapon, just as Shran arrives. Tarah tries to accuse Archer of betraying them, but Archer tells Shran he'll find Andorian weapon signatures on Soval's injury and on their shuttle. Shran confronts Tarah and demands the truth.

Tarah finally admits she was unwilling to follow "orders to do nothing, while you betray us."

She once again urges him to take a stand against the Vulcans, but instead he places her under arrest.

Meanwhile, the Andorian ships head straight for the Vulcan ships, obviously to start a fire-fight. Tucker, resolute, realizes his course of action: to put the Enterprise right between them. Malcolm Reed, very surprised at this, asks what his plan is, but Tucker doesn't answer. Tucker receives hails from both sides, Muroc and Andorian captain Telev. They are both prepared to start firing, but not on Enterprise. Tucker states as long as his captain is in the middle of their war, this is a Starfleet matter and he will fire on either side that starts to shoot, giving time to those on the ground to do their jobs. Soon, Tucker's action is justified as Archer calls from the surface, saying that everyone is fine.

From there, negotiations can finally proceed, and while both sides are not fully happy with the terms of the cease-fire, they are at least equally dissatisfied, which is at least something they have in common at this point. Shran proposes a toast to their mutual dissatisfaction, which Soval accepts, though Vulcans usually do not drink, given the exceptional circumstances, a drink was merited.

The negotiations will be continued on Andoria and Soval grudgingly acknowledges Archer's help in the matter.

Future Tense

Season 2

Episode Number: 42

Season Episode: 16

Originally aired: Wednesday February 19, 2003
Writer: Mike Sussman, Phyllis Strong
Director: James Whitmore Jr.
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest)
Guest Stars: Cullen Douglas (Suliban Soldier)
Production Code: 40358-042
Summary: The Enterprise crew find a small craft drifting in space and are surprised to find it contains a human corpse. More questions arise when both the Suliban and Tholians make claims to the craft.



Enterprise finds a shipwreck adrift in deep space. Scans indicate no life signs inside, but T'Pol says that its hull seems to be scattering Enterprise's sensors. Reed then says that he can't read any weapon signatures, indicating that the ship may have been disabled in an accident. Captain Archer orders the vessel to be brought into Launch Bay 2. After its arrival, neither Reed nor Archer can see anything that makes sense about its design, but T'Pol finds a hatch, which has been fused shut. Using their weapons,

the officers open the small hatch, whereupon entering the captain finds a long-dead corpse. T'Pol confirms that the corpse is Human.

Phlox confirms that the pilot was a Human male and comments that the Enterprise crew are apparently not the first Humans to venture so far into deep space. Archer asks the doctor to perform a DNA test, and to check the Starfleet genetic database to see if there is a match. T'Pol enters sickbay and says that there are no inhabited systems for several light years. Archer wonders if this Human could be Zefram Cochrane, who disappeared years before while piloting a one-man vessel. He was rumored to have been testing an experimental warp ship, which would explain how the vessel traveled so far if that is indeed who the occupant is.

In the hangar, Reed, Travis Mayweather and Trip Tucker are making an analysis. The vessel's hull seems to absorb EM radiation, and without the damage it never would have shown up on sensors, suggesting it could be a stealth ship. They eliminate a number of possibilities pertaining to how it could have gotten there, and finally conclude that it may have been taken there in a cargo ship.

Tucker also realizes that the ship did not have any apparent power source, engine, or propulsion system.

Wanting more information about the mysterious ship, Archer talks with Admiral Forrest, who informs him there have been no new missions to account for it. Forrest skeptically says it could be from the distant Vega colony, and that he'll consult the Earth Cargo Authority for more

information. Archer tells him his theory that the corpse may be that of Zefram Cochrane, and the admiral says that if so, this could be the solution to the greatest missing person mystery of the century.

Continuing their analysis, Tucker and Malcolm Reed find another hatch inside the ship covered by organic circuits. When they manage to open it, they see a tunnel that leads deep into the vessel, a physically impossible occurrence, because it would mean the ship is "bigger on the inside than it is on the outside". Once they descended, the officers find a chamber with a wall that has a very faint energy signature. Meanwhile, a Suliban ship drops out of warp. Its captain hails Enterprise and claims possession of the vessel.

Archer argues that it's an Earth spaceship because of its Human pilot, to which the Suliban replies that they don't want the corpse, just the vessel. Archer continues to argue with the Suliban, asking why it is so important for them to take a damaged ship. After repeating their demands, the Suliban charge weapons and fire on Enterprise.

Archer returns fire, while in the launch bay, Reed and Tucker get some kind of box out of the mysterious ship's chamber. They immediately realize that Enterprise is under attack and get out of the vessel. Tucker tries to contact the bridge, but two cloaked Suliban appear and attack him. Reed gets a phase-pistol and shoots one of them and starts a firefight with the other, who goes to the control room to try to open the launch bay doors. On the bridge, Hoshi Sato is unable to lock out the intruders, but Enterprise damages the cargo vessel's weapons sufficiently to force them to withdraw, beaming out the two attackers in the launch bay as they do.

Archer and T'Pol looking for information in Daniels' future database Looking at the box that was found in the mysterious ship, Tucker tells Archer he thinks that it must be very important, since it was heavily shielded, and guesses that it's the black box — which could reveal essential intelligence about its builder or why it was there — and it seems to use the same organic circuitry as the rest of the ship. Phlox requests Archer's presence immediately in sickbay.

Once there, the doctor says that he only managed to find a few undamaged cells but enough to make a genetic analysis. The corpse's DNA did not match anyone in the Starfleet database, but did show him to be no ordinary Human. Phlox found an unusual deviation in the nucleotide sequence, with a familiar chromosome structure. Further research in the interspecies database revealed that the dead body has Vulcan and Terrellian nucleotide sequences, along with those of an unknown species. Phlox believes this is the result of several generations of interspecies breeding.

Suspecting the Temporal Cold War may be involved, Archer goes with T'Pol to Crewman Daniels' quarters, where his database from the future is secured. While they search the database, T'Pol says she finds it unlikely that Vulcans and Humans could reproduce because of their significant biological differences, causing Archer to wonder if a child with Vulcan and Human parents would have pointed ears. Finally they find information about the mysterious ship: its commission date is almost nine hundred years into the future.

Archer remembers that Daniels talked about historians from the future who traveled back in time to study the past, which could be what the pilot was doing. The database says the small vessel is powered by a temporal displacement drive, which is probably why the Suliban want it. Archer is concerned that if they get their hands on it, they may use its technology to change the course of the Temporal Cold War. Archer receives a call from the bridge; another alien vessel is approaching at high warp.

Archer and T'Pol arrive at the bridge, where T'Pol says she recognizes the vessel as Tholian, an extremely xenophobic race. Reed reports some unusual thermal readings; the temperature is over two hundred degrees inside the Tholian ship. T'Pol says they're believed to be a non-humanoid species. Archer opens a channel with them and starts to talk but is interrupted by the Tholians who say they were sent to retrieve the vessel. They say it is dangerous to Enterprise's crew because of its "temporal radiation". Archer denies the request and the Tholian ship locks onto Enterprise with a tractor beam. The captain tells the Tholians that if they don't release Enterprise he'll destroy the vessel in the launch bay. The Tholian ship withdraws, leaving Archer to wonder if there are others who think they have a claim on the vessel.

Phlox joins T'Pol in the mess hall, and delightedly tells her that he's found another nucleotide sequence in the pilot's genome that appears to be Rigelian. She tells the doctor that the captain asked her to perform a metallurgical analysis of the vessel's hull, revealing several unusual alloys. The doctor comments about Archer's theory that the vessel traveled from the future,

and he thinks there is a lot of evidence to endorse it. T'Pol remains skeptical. Phlox remembers the Vulcan Science Directorate has asserted that time travel is impossible, and suggests that after Enterprise's findings, they might reconsider their opinion. She replies that the impossibility of time travel is not an opinion, but simple logic. Phlox remembers a time when Denobulans believed they were the only intelligent species in the galaxy until the B'Saari made first contact, eventually forcing even the hardened cynics to re-evaluate their beliefs. T'Pol states that she prefers to embrace logic over surprises.

In engineering, Reed and Tucker try to make the mysterious device work. Realizing that it could be from the 31st century, Reed recalls his childhood dream of building a time machine, but Tucker dislikes the idea of knowing the future and rejects the hypothetical invitation to go there. As an example, he asks Reed to consider learning the name of the woman he will marry from a book from the future. When he eventually he married her, would he do it because he loved her or because of the foreknowledge he had received? Reed thinks that is irrelevant. Finally, Tucker manages to power up the device, and goes to the ship to get some organic circuits to build an interface. In the launch bay, Tucker says that he would like to travel to the past to see the dinosaurs, while Reed says he'd choose to go to 1588 to witness the defeat of the Spanish Armada. When they open a hatch on the vessel's hull, the situation repeats itself: Tucker anticipates Reed's choice of destination as 1588, while Reed has a feeling of repetition. The conversation starts over a third time, and each officer anticipates what the other is about to say.

They visit Phlox to see what's happening with them, but the doctor can find nothing wrong. T'Pol says that the craft is emitting some type of high energy particles, which could be the temporal radiation mentioned by the Tholians. Phlox believes there are unlikely to be any lasting effects since the radiation intensity is quite low. Archer orders Launch Bay 2 sealed to prevent more incidents, and learns from Tucker that he was unable to get data from the black box. T'Pol asks to speak with the captain in private, and she comments that she thinks that it's too dangerous to keep the craft with them, since they've been attacked by two hostile species and the radiation could spread to other sections of the ship. She suggests destroying the vessel. Archer dislikes this option, saying he is tired of the Temporal Cold War interfering in his century, and it's time they took a more active role in it. T'Pol does not fully believe that this war really exists, but even so she comments that they should not become involved. Archer replies that they've been involved since they left spacedock. He also remembers that Daniels told him that there were other factions in this conflict, and wonders if the Tholians are working with one of them. T'Pol thinks that Archer's curiosity is placing Enterprise in an unnecessary danger, but he has already made his decision, saying that this situation is an important opportunity to gather information. She leaves the ready room but advises Archer to put the ship on tactical alert.

Archer enters engineering to see what Tucker has learned about the device. Tucker says that it is not a black box or some kind of data-storage matrix, but that it started to generate a subspace signature working like an emergency signal. T'Pol informs them that there are several Suliban vessels approaching.

On the bridge, T'Pol alerts them that the ships will be within weapons range soon. Archer orders the ship to go to maximum warp, but the Suliban match speed. With less than three minutes to the rendezvous with Tal'Kir, the captain tries to contact the Vulcans, but Sato gets no response. Instead, the Suliban hail Enterprise and tell them to prepare to be boarded. Archer tells them that there is a Vulcan combat cruiser nearby and that if they do not stop bothering Enterprise, they will have one more enemy. The Suliban commanding officer doesn't believe that the Vulcans would defend an Earth vessel and starts to fire, trying to blast the launch bay doors.

Enterprise drops out of warp near the rendezvous point, where they see the Tal'Kir almost destroyed by Tholian vessels, which see Enterprise as it approaches.

Enterprise tries to escape the Tholian ships, but they all fire together, disabling the warp engines, weapons, and hull plating. The cell ships drop out of warp and start a firefight with the other aliens. Archer asks Tucker about the warp engines and is told that it will take a few hours to fix them all; the weapons have also been rendered inoperable by scrambled power relays. Archer orders Tucker to bring the mysterious device online, believing its subspace signature could bring the future vessel's builders to help Enterprise. T'Pol thinks that even if the captain is right, it is unlikely that aid will arrive in time. He asks Reed to get a torpedo and send it to the launch bay where he is going.

Once there, Archer and Reed try to remove a warhead from the torpedo to destroy the future

craft. T'Pol informs the captain that the Suliban are losing the battle, with more than half of their ships already destroyed, and that there is not much time left. When they finally remove the warhead, time repeats itself just as it did with Tucker and Reed earlier, and he tries to remove it once again, but faster, before the loop repeats again. Although time is repeating itself in the launch bay, outside it is not: all the Suliban ships are defeated, and the Tholians hail T'Pol asking once more for the vessel. She tries to delay them, but their ships dock with Enterprise. Security teams rush to the airlock as the Tholians try to blast the doors. Meanwhile, Tucker manages to get the future device online. Despite the time loops, Archer manages to put the warhead onto the ship and opens the launch bay doors, dropping it into open space. A Tholian ship locks onto it with a tractor beam. Reed tries to detonate the warhead, but it is too late: the Tholians have neutralized it.

In engineering, the future device disappears in front of Tucker, along with the corpse in sick-bay, and the vessel itself. The Tholian ships withdraw, causing Archer to wonder why they didn't continue the fight. With the battle ended, Archer asks about the Tal'Kir's status. Their warp engine is damaged, but the life support is stable, and he prepares a shuttlepod to help the Vulcans. The captain still doesn't believe what happened.

Tucker, T'Pol, and Archer are dining, and Tucker says that he wishes he had had more time to explore the future ship, wondering how many rooms could be down in the ship. It appears everything was sent back to the 31st century, but T'Pol says there is no evidence to support that view. Tucker replies that there is no evidence to contradict it either, but he still does not understand how quickly everything disappeared, since the device was online for less than a minute. Archer says that time is irrelevant to these people as, if it were from the future, whoever sent it had plenty of time to locate the signal and then travel back to any point in time to retrieve it. Tucker leaves and, alone with T'Pol, the captain says that he will make contact with the Vulcan High Command to apologize for the trouble to Tal'Kir and thank them for the help. T'Pol thinks that the gesture will be appreciated and, before leaving, she says that the High Command asked her to prepare a report about this incident with his permission. Archer gives it, and wonders what the High Command will make of Vulcans and Humans exchanging chromosomes some day. T'Pol dryly says they're probably more likely to believe in time travel.

Canamar

Season 2

Episode Number: 43

Season Episode: 17

Originally aired: Wednesday February 26, 2003
Writer: John Shibban
Director: Allan Kroeker
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Mark Rolston (Kuroda), Sean Whalen (Zoumas), Michael McGrady (Nausicaan), Holmes Osborne (Enolian Official), Brian Morri (Enolian Guard), John Hansen (Prisoner #1)
Production Code: 40358-043
Summary: Archer and Trip are wrongly arrested and placed on a prisoner transport heading for a penal colony named Canamar. Things go from bad to worse when one of other prisoners plots a takeover of the ship.



The crew of Enterprise finds Shuttlepod 1, dead in space and without main power. There are no life signs.

Playing back the captain's log, they hear Captain Jonathan Archer describe a successful first contact with the Enolians. Another log describes a sporting match. Sensor logs are badly damaged, but Doctor Phlox' forensic analysis uncovered blood traces that matches Archer and Commander Trip Tucker. This leads Lieutenant Malcolm Reed to conclude that the crew have been abducted. Sub-

Commander T'Pol orders a course set for Keto-Enol.

Meanwhile, Tucker and Archer are shackled to benches on a ship. Archer tries to get the guard's attention, but the guard instead uses a device to shock Archer instead. Another prisoner, named Kuroda Lor-ehn, advises him not to ask questions, so Archer tries to ask him where they are being taken. Archer overheard them say Canamar, but doesn't know it. A different prisoner, named Zoumas, confirms and clarifies it is a penal colony. Tucker and Archer were accused of smuggling earlier, and realize they'll be tried and found guilty without a fair trial.

Eventually, the prisoners are given (barely edible) food. Tucker makes a comment on the food and a Nausicaan prisoner behind him then demands the food. Tucker refuses and the Nausicaan stands up to fight him, only to be shocked by the guards. Tucker thanks him and gets shocked for that, too. Zoumas continues talking to Tucker, asking him what he smuggled. Tucker says they're innocent, but Zoumas doesn't believe them.

After contacting the Enolian authorities, an Enolian official hears T'Pol's request for information, but, as a busy trading post, they have many visitors. He nevertheless accepts a description of Archer and Tucker to see if his officers have seen them. Later, the official boards Enterprise and informs T'Pol that they were caught by Enolian guards and charged with smuggling contraband. They are now on a transport ship on its way to Canamar. As soon as T'Pol explains the

situation, the official agrees to release Archer and Trip and they inform the transport crew. T'Pol ensures the official will stay with them to ensure there are no more mistakes.

On the ship, the guards are ordered to release Archer and Tucker. Unfortunately for the two Enterprise crewmembers, when the other prisoners hear about it, they object. One of the prisoners is able to get out of his restraint and attack the guard. He frees the Nausicaan, but no other.

The two freed criminals shackle the guard and announce for everyone to stay silent. Sounding an alarm, they draw out the other guard from the cockpit, who Lor-ehn stuns. The pilot tries to close the door, but the Nausicaan jams it, gets in and knocks him out. It appears they had a plan, part of which required the (conscious) pilot. When they seem to need a pilot, Archer decides to play out his smuggler role. While the Nausicaan stays in the cabin and has his way with the guards (now in shackles) Lor-ehn holds Archer under gun as he slowly figures out the controls. Lor-ehn directs him to a nearby binary star system, but no other information. On the way, Lor-ehn reveals he had served seven years on Canamar and he had subdermal implants installed to depolarize triburnium alloy (that was how he broke from his constraints) before he left.

Enterprise detects the distress call, but it stopped transmitting. The Enolian official recognizes the frequency, but not the exact ship. He starts to contact Enolian patrol ships in the area.

On the transport, Zoumas becomes very excited and chatty with Tucker, talking about tojal and planning to visit a surgeon to reconstruct his face on Burala Prime, given that he is a fugitive now. Tucker isn't interested. Meanwhile, Lor-ehn tries to learn more about Archer. Soon, two patrol ships are in range to intercept.

Since they were found much sooner than he expected, Lor-ehn suspects Archer activated the transceiver before it was off, but Archer balks at that. Lor-ehn wants to fire their weapons, but Archer promises they'll be destroyed if they put up a fight. Instead, he says he has a plan, but needs Tucker to execute it. Tucker prepares to release plasma into a cloud. Lor-ehn pretends to surrender and Tucker releases the cloud and, with quick weapon fire, the ships' propulsion systems are knocked out. Lor-ehn wants to finish the job and destroy the ships, but Archer refuses, not wanting to add murder charges to his list.

With this development, the Enolian authorities have figured out Lor-ehn is involved, and they want to destroy the ship. T'Pol objects to the official, but the official can only recommend that Enterprise find the transport first.

Lor-ehn is now taking a liking to Archer, having enjoyed his trick earlier. Realizing Archer's resourcefulness, he asks the captain to join him when they rendezvous with his friends. Archer keeps pretending and says he doesn't have a lot of options at the moment.

Lor-ehn reveals where they are going, and that a ship is meeting them there. Later, The former prisoner then tells a little more about himself. He was fourteen when he first went to prison. The first time he was innocent, but he explains that Duronom's guards taught him more than his father ever could. When he was released, five years later, he put his new skills to "good" use and had a pretty interesting life since then (and is grateful for it).

When they arrive at their rendezvous point, Tamaal, Archer asks what the plan is. Lor-ehn tells Archer to put the ship in a decaying orbit around the planet so it will look as if the transport has merely crashed trying to land with everyone aboard.

Enterprise has found the transport and is in pursuit. The Enolian official explains Tamaal is a large trading post, and easy to get lost in the crowd. Unfortunately, they can't use the transporter since the transport is heavily shielded. Soon, they detect a smaller ship with Enolian life signs, and the official confirms it isn't one of theirs.

Meanwhile, Archer now realizes he needs to take control of the ship, since they can't wait for Enterprise. He then gets Tucker freed in order to repair the docking hatch, which had been damaged in the previous attack. There, he informs his engineer of his plan.

Though Tucker is able to take out the Nausicaan, he fails to disable Lor-ehn because Zoumas shouts out a warning, not believing Tucker when he warns all the prisoners of his real plan. Lor-ehn stuns Tucker and goes back to keep Archer at bay, but Archer reminds him he needs him to fix the hatch.

Tucker wakes up in shackles as Archer finishes fixing the hatch. However, when they finally dock with Kuroda's "friends", there is a team from Enterprise on board which emerges from the hatch and stuns Kuroda and his partner. Still in a decaying orbit, they proceed to transfer the prisoners and Enolian crew to the shuttle. Reed and team free the prisoners and they all

flee to the ship while Archer keeps the ship up as long as he can. Just as everyone is to be evacuated, however, Kuroda, who recovered quickly from his stun, and Archer have a fight, ending in Kuroda's refusal to go with them to avoid being taken back to Canamar — he tells them he would prefer to die. Archer is forced to leave without him.

Back on Enterprise the Enolian official apologizes to Archer, and insists on a report, but the captain is pretty acid in his remarks. He doesn't accept the mistake very well, and, from his new-found understanding of the Enolian penal system, he says that he wonders "how many other don't belong there [on Canamar]". They leave the official lost for words.

The Crossing

Season 2
Episode Number: 44
Season Episode: 18

Originally aired: Wednesday April 2, 2003
Writer: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director: David Livingston
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Joseph Will (Rostov), Steven Allerick (Ensign Cook), Alexander Chance (Crewman #1), Valarie Ianniello (Female Crewman)
Production Code: 40358-044
Summary: Non-corporeal aliens possess the bodies of the Enterprise crew.



Enterprise is being chased by an unknown vessel approaching at warp 6. Apart from observing its size to be over five hundred meters wide, the Enterprise crew is unable to tell anything more about it — the hull has an unidentified composition and there is no warp signature. Attempts at contact fail, as the ship probably doesn't have any transceiver. As the alien ship gains on Enterprise, it opens a forward bay hatch and traps Enterprise inside.

Captain Jonathan Archer immediately orders tactical alert, only to discover that all weapon systems and engines have gone offline.

Looking outside, the crew sees a spacious hall with blue wisp-lights dancing below the ceiling. Learning there are no detectable lifeforms on the ship, Archer takes Lieutenant Malcolm Reed and Commander Trip Tucker to investigate the alien ship's interior.

As the away team, clad in EV suits, leaves the shuttlepod they detect change in the atmosphere — from one composed mostly of helium, it turns into Human-breathable nitrogen and oxygen mixture. Even though their scanners still don't detect any lifeforms, watching the wisps they grow certain they're dealing with sentient beings. Soon one of the wisps approaches them and, through his helmet, enters Trip Tucker's head. It emerges a second later, its color changed from blue to golden. Tucker remains conscious, however he is unresponsive and seems disoriented. A little later, the golden wisp returns, switches back with the blue one, and Tucker regains control over his body. Bewildered and not sure about what happened, he recalls watching the away team from above and also a very realistic vision of him swimming at Tarpon Springs with his former girlfriend Lisa, even though they're 150 light-years from Earth.

Archer and Reed immediately take Tucker back to Enterprise, where Dr. Phlox examines him, but finds nothing out of the ordinary.

Although Archer is still worried about the incident, he tells Tucker to work on activating the engines. He also asks Reed to bring the weapons online as soon as possible.

Back in his quarters, Archer discusses their current situation with T'Pol. She tells him to consider that the creatures might not be hostile, but Archer remains skeptical. She also informs him of Hoshi Sato's unsuccessful attempts at communication and the uneasiness of the crew.

In engineering, Tucker is working at the main console when the wisp returns and enters his body again. He exits engineering, leaving behind engineer Michael Rostov puzzled by his strange behavior. Rostov immediately informs Archer about the incident and they find Tucker shortly thereafter in the mess hall, enjoying various types of food. Confronted by Captain Archer, the creature admits switching places with Tucker, but assures he will be back. It also explains that they're explorers, just like the Enterprise crew, that used to be corporeal beings generations ago and are trying to learn more about their ancestors' way of living. At Archer's request, it releases Enterprise from the alien ship's bay and soon after the golden wisp returns, returning Tucker back to normal.

Again he tells them about reliving some wonderful memories during his time in non-corporeal form and says that "they" offered everyone in the crew to try the experience. Archer however is apparently more worried and orders Reed to take Tucker to sickbay.

In his quarters, Archer ponders his distrust of this strange lifeform when he's interrupted by the entrance of visibly agitated Dr.

Phlox. Just a moment ago, one of the wisps tried to enter Phlox, but without success, probably due to Denobulan physiology being incompatible with the beings.

In the armory, another wisp infests Reed, who at first tries to shoot it with a phaser, but to no avail. The creature in Reed's body makes several lewd remarks to a female crewman in the turbolift, and when the confused woman leaves the lift, he makes his way to T'Pol's quarters. After voicing Reed's opinion about T'Pol being the most beautiful woman on board, he makes some rather crude advances towards her. She at first thinks him drunk, but soon realizes what happened and summons Archer and a security team. As this creature isn't as cooperative when asked to leave Reed's body, Archer orders him locked in Reed's quarters.

Hearing the grim news, Tucker and his engineers hurry to get the engines working. Tucker finds that Rostov had also been infested and soon the bridge is flooded by reports of similar incidents throughout the Enterprise. Archer orders the security teams to have anyone acting strange confined to their quarters, then asks T'Pol and Phlox to find a method of detecting infested people.

The engineering team manages to get the impulse engines back online, but Archer decides not to move until they find a way to bring back Reed and the others. Meanwhile, Phlox and T'Pol discover raised levels of acetylcholine in the autonomic nervous system of the possessed people and program scanners accordingly, thus gaining ability to identify infested crewmembers.

On his way to a warp nacelle, Travis Mayweather spots a wisp approaching him and starts running away. During his frantic escape, he accidentally finds out that the wisps are unable to penetrate the osmium alloy shielding of the catwalk. Hearing about existence of such safe area, Archer immediately orders transferring command functions and evacuating all non-infected crew to the catwalk.

Despite this ray of hope, there is another grim discovery: Hoshi Sato has been infested and tries to once again convince Archer for the crossing.

It turns out that 58 non-affected crewmembers retreat to the catwalk, leaving outside Dr. Phlox (who is immune to possession) and 24 infested crewmembers locked in their quarters. With situation more or less under control, T'Pol asks the captain to allow her to leave the catwalk. She wants to discover more about the creatures and their intentions by coming into contact with one of them. She believes that with Vulcan mind discipline she should be able to resist the possession.

Meanwhile, Sato's resident summons Dr. Phlox to her quarters, saying she has a broken leg and requires medical attention. When he examines Sato and finds she is in fact unharmed, the alien possessing her violently attacks Phlox, screaming she needs to get the rest of the crew. He manages to subdue her using a hypospray and goes to assist T'Pol.

T'Pol carries out her plan and discovers the true motives of the aliens. It turns out they can't survive in space without the ship, which is breaking down — and they're unable to repair it. They need to find corporeal hosts in order to survive, and 82 of them are trying to get Enterprise crew as their hosts. T'Pol also reveals there are hundreds of these creatures on their ship, hunting for more vessels with compatible hosts.

Captain Archer is adamant about saving the infested crewmembers, so he, T'Pol, and Phlox decide to try flooding the ship with carbon dioxide. As T'Pol learned that dead bodies can't serve as the aliens' hosts, suffocating the possessed will force wisps to leave.

Purging CO2 at the right moment will give Phlox enough time to resuscitate the victims. Phlox puts on an EV suit and starts working on the ventilation system, with Archer and T'Pol giving him instructions via communicator.

However, it turns out that one of the wisps has found its way into the sealed catwalk, and once again possessed Tucker. When he hears about the plan, he storms out, beating Mayweather who tries to catch him. Tucker finds Phlox and tries to stop him, but after short struggle, Phlox opens the CO2 valve and Tucker falls unconscious. When the gas gradually fills all decks and the infested people suffocate, the wisps escape their dying hosts and return to their own ship.

When the last wisp leaves, Enterprise goes to full impulse speed, but the wisps aren't willing to give up. They move to recapture Enterprise, with their ship's maw wide open. However, it seems that Reed and his team managed to get at least some weapons working and two spatial torpedos fired into the ship's open hatch tear it apart from the inside.

On the Enterprise, Phlox revives Tucker (who remembers only he had "just been at a barbecue") and takes him along, stating that they "have a lot of doors to unlock".

Judgment

Season 2

Episode Number: 45

Season Episode: 19

Originally aired: Wednesday April 9, 2003
Writer: David A. Goodman
Director: James L. Conway
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Scott Bakula (Captian Jonathan "John" Archer), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: J.G. Hertzler (Kolos), John Vickery (Orak), Granville Van Dusen (Magistrate), Daniel Riordan (Duras), Helen Cates (Klingon First Officer), Victor Talmadge (Asahf), D.J. Lockhart-Johnson (Cell Guard), Danny Kolker (Guard)
Production Code: 40358-045
Summary: Archer is put on trial for crimes against the Klingon Empire.



On Narendra III, a Klingon court magistrate commands that the prisoner be brought in. That prisoner is Captain Jonathan Archer. He is informed that he stands accused of conspiring against the Klingon Empire. Responding that he is not guilty, he is informed that the following day he will be given a chance to prove his innocence, and that if he cannot, there is only one punishment.

In his cell, the captain contemplates his prison ration of targ flesh when Dr. Phlox is shown into his cell for five min-

utes by the guard. The doctor proceeds to check the captain for xenopolycythemia, commenting both on how contagious the disease is and how surprised he is that Archer has not been placed in isolation. Once the guard has retreated to a safe distance, Dr. Phlox quietly informs Archer that it has taken T'Pol two days to convince the Klingons to allow the visit due to his "condition". Phlox further informs him that both Starfleet and the Vulcan High Command are doing everything possible to get him released. Archer then informs Phlox that when the case is over, he is relying on T'Pol and Tucker to get Enterprise NX-01 out of Klingon territory.

A Klingon then arrives, and, once informed that the "patient" is not contagious, tells the doctor to return to his ship. He introduces himself as Kolos, his advocate and that the tribunal is about to begin. Archer protests that they have not discussed the case, but Kolos assures him that he is familiar with the charges and will speak on his behalf. Archer says he doesn't know what happened, but Kolos insists that he does.

They enter the chamber, and Archer learns that the entire crowd is chanting "enemy" at him. The Klingon magistrate enters and calls on the prosecutor, Orak to start. Orak calls Duras, son of Toral, the former captain of the battle cruiser IKS Bortas. Duras explains to the court that Enterprise was holding Klingon fugitives, and was fired upon when he requested that Archer surrender them. He's lying about Archer's behavior, but Kolos won't object, saying it isn't important. Orak then colorfully makes the case that Archer is a conspirator and therefore an enemy

of the Klingon Empire. The magistrate asks for a response, and, to Archer's surprise, Kolos says he has none. The magistrate starts to take a break to consider the verdict, but then Archer yells out, exclaiming Duras is lying. The magistrate won't tolerate the outburst, and orders him silent by pain sticks and taken out.

In his cell, the captain contemplates his prison ration of targ flesh once again, trying some and spitting it out immediately. Soon, Kolos arrives, having met the magistrate to make a deal to save Archer's life if he revealed the location of the fugitives. Archer refuses, noting that they'll just end up in a "court" like this one. He asks that he be allowed to defend himself. When Kolos displays reluctance at the idea, having been an advocate for many years, Archer gets angry and confronts him. Kolos tells Archer that there once was a time when everyone was tried fairly, but there was now no honor in a justice system that favored the warrior class. Archer encourages him to challenge this state, but he's reluctant.

Back in the tribunal, the magistrate asks if there's a response to the offer. Kolos convinces the magistrate to allow Archer to recount events from his point of view; by stating that the Judicial Charter of Koloth states that an advocate has the right to challenge the charges at any point during the tribunal, and since the time of Kahless that their courts have always stood for honor.

Orak objects, but the magistrate relents and says he can proceed. Archer then explains that they found a small starship adrift in space. When the aliens were brought aboard, they found that the refugees aboard were from a colony which had been annexed by the Klingon Empire only to be abandoned when they were of no further use.

Then Duras arrived with the Bortas, and Archer ordered to go to tactical alert. Orak then interrupts to establish again that Archer knew they were subjects of the Empire and that the Bortas was retrieving them, but Kolos notes any Klingon commander would have gone to alert and Archer notes they were abandoned. Regardless, Orak declares Archer committed an act of war.

Archer refused to hand over the refugees and heads for a place to hide from the Bortas's sensors. Orak interrupts again, and is silenced, but not before declaring Archer's version of events was "entertaining." Archer insists the ship came out of warp with weapons charged. Duras contacts them, calling the aliens fugitives and demanding Archer hand them over. Duras is adamant and doesn't discuss it. He grew angry and fired upon the Enterprise, which drew it into an asteroid field and set a trap, disabling the ship.

Kolos notes Archer tried to come to an agreement and didn't fire first. He also notes Archer simply defended his ship, and didn't destroy Duras' ship since they're not his enemy.

Oddly, Kolos then declares Archer guilty. However, he turns the court's attention to how Archer had assisted the Empire in the past, such as exposing the Suliban plot and rescuing a Klingon ship, the IKS Somraw. He declares the current case fits a pattern of "meddling" and really just a "nuisance" instead of an enemy. He suggests finding him guilty of that crime instead.

Kolos and Archer await the decision of the magistrate. Kolos offers Archer bloodwine to make the wait more pleasurable. They discuss Kolos' career and history, and the way the warrior class has risen to dominance in Klingon affairs. The magistrate agrees to spare Archer's life on the grounds of his deeds, and instead of death, he sentences him instead to life imprisonment in the dilithium mines on Rura Penthe.

Orak objects to the ruling, as he wanted the death sentence. Kolos, though, states Archer has been given that, since the average life span there is 6 months or a year. He then exclaims that Archer has not been treated with honor, despite the magistrate's claim, since the magistrate has already admitted that Archer didn't do anything wrong. He continues, saying that it's been many years since anyone actually saw justice in his chamber. The magistrate responds angrily by sentencing Kolos to one year at Rura Penthe for speaking out of turn.

Aboard Enterprise, T'Pol informs the bridge crew that they must now leave Klingon territory, and that the Vulcan High Command will continue to lobby for Archer. The crew start to ponder a rescue attempt, but T'Pol knows where they are headed and states that is not an option. However, she also reveals that she has dealt with several Klingon bureaucrats in the past and that they can be "persuaded."

On Rura Penthe, Archer and Kolos work at the mine. Kolos is obviously not physically able to work as fast as others and gets hit with a pain stick for it. Archer defends him, attacking the guard only to be hit by another nearby guard. Kolos inquires if all Humans are so "stupid," but Archer responds with an old Earth axiom, "never kick a man when he's down." New arrivals

appear and, surprisingly, Malcolm Reed is one of them, there to rescue the captain. Lieutenant Reed explains that T'Pol had found a few Klingon officials to bribe. Archer offers Kolos a chance to come with him, but he refuses, explaining that he wanted to restore honor to his people but that he could not do so as a fugitive. While the captain points out the statement made at the trial, that most prisoners at Rura Penthe don't survive a year there, Kolos smiles and responds that those people, for the most part, don't have anything to live for, and that's not the case with him. Archer bids him well, and leaves the mine with Reed.

Horizon

Season 2

Episode Number: 46

Season Episode: 20

Originally aired:	Wednesday April 16, 2003
Writer:	Andre Bormanis
Director:	James A. Contner
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Nicole Forester (Nora), Corey Mendell Parker (Paul), Joan Pringle (Rianna), Philip Anthony-Rodriguez (Juan), Adam Paul (Nichols), Ken Feinberg (Alien Captain)
Production Code:	40358-046
Summary:	Travis's visit home to the ECS Horizon becomes rather turbulent, as he clashes with his brother, the ship's new captain, and as the ship is attacked by pirates.



Ensign Travis Mayweather is in his favorite part of Enterprise that happens to have variable gravity parts to it. Soon, though, he gets a call to report to the bridge, as an important mission calls Enterprise to reverse course.

Captain Jonathan Archer briefs the crew on their mission from Admiral Maxwell Forrest. A certain planet 30 light-years away has recently shifted orbit to relocate between two gas giants and where there is a lot of volcanic activity to be expected due to the new gravitational

environment. Enterprise is to make a detour to gather scientific data. Since most of the data collection is automatic, this also gives the crew some free time. Commander Tucker organizes daily movie nights and encourages Sub-commander T'Pol to join, at least for the first night. She reluctantly agrees, but tries to find a medical excuse from Doctor Phlox — no luck.

Meanwhile, since they will be passing near the ECS Horizon, the ship that Mayweather was both born and grew up on, the helm officer asks for a leave. Archer agrees and talks with him a bit. His parents are still there and will be surprised to see him. Archer even mentions he once considered a career on one of those ships.

Mayweather unfortunately gets an unhappy message from his mother: his father died six weeks previously. Since the ensign left on bad terms when he departed for Starfleet, it is even more shocking. Archer goes to find Mayweather in his secluded spot on the ship when he hears the news. Mayweather tells him how his father was not happy with him leaving as he had been groomed since childhood to be captain after him. Archer says that it must have been hard for his father to see him leave, but he knows for a fact his father was proud of him; Mayweather isn't so sure. Archer explains that when he was having a little trouble deciding among the few candidates for the conn officer position, he had requested recommendations from their former commanding officers, Travis among them. Captain Mayweather's letter was the shortest with one sentence:

"[I've] never met a more natural stick-and-rudder man in [my] life, and [you'd] be a fool if [you don't] choose [him]." After seeing Mayweather handle himself at the helm, Archer knew that his father had been right. Mayweather wishes his father would have told him that.

Tucker sends Mayweather off with a compilation of pictures from Mayweather's experiences aboard *Enterprise*.

Mayweather first chats with his mother, her mentioning all the concerning things she's heard about (through her contacts), and him downplaying the danger. The ship is headed to Deneva Station to pick up supplies. He also sees Juan, who's happy to see him and wants to meet up later in the mess hall. His mom has arranged to have Mayweather's quarters available for him, and he's interested to find some of his old things, including an astrometric chart of all the places he wanted to go. His mom leaves to align plasma conduits, so he settles in and visits his brother, Paul, at work in the cargo bay. It's a more somber meeting, as Paul says he didn't expect to become captain so soon. Travis, looking around, notes business must be good. Paul seems to need to get back to work, so Travis bids goodbye until dinner. Before leaving, Paul makes an unfriendly comment about Travis changing into a "less conspicuous" uniform, noting Travis' choice to join Starfleet.

Friction between the Mayweather brothers starts when Travis tries to make some upgrades to the ship's navigational sensors and port stabilizers on the ship's bridge. Paul enters and sees what Travis is doing. Annoyed that Travis would perform upgrades without consulting him, he confronts him with the concern that, if the upgrades go offline after Travis leaves, they couldn't get them fixed. The coldness changes into sarcasm as he suggests Travis next build a warp 5 engine. Travis becomes awkward and simply leaves.

Later, he gets a visit from Nora and they happily catch up. While not wanting to spoil Travis' visit, she reveals that the ship has had its difficulties in the past few weeks, bringing concern that Paul isn't up to the role of captain. Travis is confident in him, though, and says it's only a few weeks. This sheds light on Paul's earlier greeting. Even though it appears that Paul still likes Travis, he apparently feels a little insecure with his new responsibilities and is under a lot of pressure. Travis' conversation with Nora is interrupted as the *Horizon* is attacked.

Travis gets to the bridge to learn they're being attacked by unknown aliens who don't respond to hails. Travis gets to a panel during the action. Paul decides to run instead of firing back. The ship successfully hits warp 1.85, but the aliens catch up. Then, they move away. Travis, however, finds they attached something to the freighter's hull — a subspace beacon with a dicobalt explosive to prevent it from being tampered with. Travis joins Paul, their mother and Charlie Nichols, who gathered some information about this same tactic used on the *ECS Constellation*. They can expect another ship to intercept them soon and demand their cargo, or they will be attacked. Paul wants to speed up and arrive at Deneva ahead of schedule, since it's safe there. Travis, wanting to fight, thinks he knows the engine configuration of the attack ship, like a Mazarite ship. Further, he thinks he can create a better weapon using a method Malcolm Reed came up with once. Paul dismisses it, saying it's too risky. He feels they have to run, and, if they are intercepted too soon, they will give up their cargo. Travis makes another plea, but Paul coldly states he's not a part of the crew anymore.

On *Enterprise*, the crew is preparing for the stellar event and the social event. Tucker and T'Pol are re-calibrating equipment while Hoshi Sato is ordered to get a communications link to Admiral Forrest so he can view. Archer finally gets T'Pol to go to a movie night by using arguments about crew fraternization. He suggests to "make a night" of it and do dinner as well, taking T'Pol as his date (and promising to be a gentleman). T'Pol is very unsettled, for a Vulcan, and feels she must accept. That night, the crew watches *Frankenstein*, and typical movie behavior ensues. T'Pol soon becomes bored and reads a PADD, but Archer reminds her she was going to give it a chance. Phlox, sitting behind T'Pol, notes similarities of Dr. Frankenstein's procedure to some culture he's seen, and gets excited about it only to be cut off by T'Pol. She further "indulges" in some popcorn.

On the *Horizon*, Nichols sees someone is tampering with the impulse relays. Paul goes down personally to see Travis making upgrades to the ship's weaponry against his wishes. Paul now becomes openly hostile, throwing irrational accusations at his brother about him leaving their father and not being around even though he knew his father was sick. Travis states that isn't fair and that any captain needs to put his or her personal feelings aside. Paul retorts that Starfleet is the problem, enticing potential freight recruits on the promise of "exploration." He demands

Travis take the upgrades offline, but Travis leaves. Fortunately, after a conversation with his mother in the mess hall, Travis understands that only time will help his brother. Paul is now in a worse situation than his father was in when he first took command of the ship, and that no upgrades or extended leave (for Travis) will make it faster or easier.

In the captain's dining room, Tucker and Archer want to know T'Pol's reaction to the movie. They are both surprised by her conclusions. She views Frankenstein's monster as the protagonist, an individual persecuted for being different. Further, she makes an analogy between the villagers' reactions to the creature and the reaction Humans had when the Vulcans first arrived on Earth. She says that she will suggest to Ambassador Soval that he show the movie to every Vulcan newly arrived on Earth. They are interrupted by the volcanic activity, which prompts Archer to order Enterprise to move farther away. Furthermore, there are microbial species unearthed by the activity.

The tractor unit fights off the alien vessel. When the aliens return for the Horizon, they want the crew to evacuate the freighter. Paul offers just the cargo, but the alien doesn't accept. Forced into defending their home, Paul decides to make use of the new weapon system — to protect not only his ship, but the whole freighter fleet in general. With Travis at the helm, they disengage the mooring clamps from the cargo section and the light J-class tug outmaneuvers the aliens' ship and, using the enhanced plasma weapons, disables the alien ship's weapons.

Paul allows them to leave so that they can warn their fellow pirates that ECS freighters are the wrong ships to attack. Paul is much more friendly at the end as he finally understood that Travis was not trying to undermine his authority and he leaves his brother with his best wishes.

The Breach

Season 2

Episode Number: 47

Season Episode: 21

Originally aired: Wednesday April 23, 2003
Writer: Chris Black, John Shiban
Director: Robert Duncan McNeill
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Henry Stram (Hudak), Mark Chaet (Yolen), D.C. Douglas (Zepht), Laura Putney (Trevix), Jamison Yang (Crewman)
Production Code: 40358-047
Summary: When militants take over a world, the Enterprise crew move to evacuate Denobulan geologists that are deep underground. Meanwhile, Phlox has to save a dying Antaran that refuses treatment due to the history of their races.



Phlox introduces Hoshi Sato to a creature called a "tribble" While Ensign Hoshi Sato is visiting Doctor Phlox in sickbay, he hands her a tribble to hold for a moment, then takes it away from her and feeds the tribble to one of his other animals, much to Sato's dismay, though Phlox is oblivious to her distress. Sato leaves him a PADD she brought with her, an urgent transmission from the Denobulan Science Academy, which she intended to deliver to him.

Once she leaves, Phlox reads the message and his facial expression grows grave.

Phlox, Captain Archer, Commander Trip Tucker, Lieutenant Malcolm Reed, and Ensign Travis Mayweather discuss the news in the situation room aboard Enterprise NX-01. The Denobulan Science Academy has asked Enterprise to find three of their geologists in the caves of Xantoras, as that planet has a new government which has just declared that all off-worlders must leave the planet within three days. Captain Archer sends Tucker, Reed, and Mayweather on the mission to retrieve the Denobulan scientists.

Since Mayweather has some caving experience, Archer asks him to get some gear together. He sends Reed and Tucker with him to comprise the away team. They have three days to find the scientists, or the Xantoran authorities will capture any off-worlders.

Archer says if they don't find them within 36 hours, they must head back to the ship. On the ground, Mayweather leads the team to the nearest cave entrance from the scientists' camp site. Despite Reed's lack of finding any life signs, they continue and, at one point, rappel down.

Meanwhile, Enterprise overhears a communication between an alien transport ship and a Xantoras flight controller. They are having critical problems with a reactor leak, but the Xantorans won't allow them to land. Archer decides to assist. Phlox manages the multiple patients coming from the ship, though one of the wounded individuals gives him pause. While Archer comes to get an update, he is surprised to find that this patient refuses treatment from Phlox.

Phlox explains to Archer outside sickbay. The patient is Antaran, the traditional enemy of the Denobulans with which they fought several wars. There was a lot of "bad blood" despite the last conflict happening 300 years ago. Phlox is adamant about respecting his wishes instead of simply sedating him to treat him. Archer, with the viewpoint of the Hippocratic Oath, orders him to treat the patient, but Phlox refuses, acting under Denobulan medical ethics, must respect the patient's wishes.

Archer intends to talk to the Antaran, Hudak, to make him aware of his situation and hoping he will allow Phlox to operate. Even if Phlox is able to overcome his first impression, the Antaran refuses to receive medical care from him, even at the expense of his life. Hudak encourages Archer to read about the history for his own context, noting that the Denobula's military tactics resulted in 20 million Antaran casualties. Archer does look up the information and then talks to Phlox. Phlox says the situation is complicated, due to the fact that Antarans are raised to fear and hate the Denobulans, and symmetrically, the Denobulans are raised to believe that Antarans are evil. Archer orders him to at least try to change the Antaran's mind by proving he is not what his people believe.

The away team seems to be making progress when finding some Denobulan equipment containing rock samples on their way down.

Eventually, they reach the bottom of their descent and make their way through another tunnel, following interesting geological features for the best chance of finding the scientists. Then, in a cavern with a small ledge, the three make their way carefully along the wall. Reed, in front, loses his balance and the other two follow, being tied together. All three slide several meters toward a very deep hole. Reed and Tucker slide off the edge, but Mayweather catches a crevice with his leg, breaking it but stopping their fall.

Mayweather is in immense pain as he supports the other two while they try to swing to the wall to get hold of it and fasten themselves. Tucker, in the middle, barely makes it to the wall and fastens himself when Mayweather lets go of the rope. When they regroup, Tucker confirms the leg is broken with torn ligaments. Mayweather cannot keep up with them, so he stays behind.

Back on the Enterprise, Phlox goes to monitor the unconscious Antaran. The Antaran wakes and is immediately suspicious of Phlox.

Phlox tries to make small talk, but Hudak relentlessly turns his comments against him, accusing him of some motive. Hudak suspects Phlox will kill him, but Phlox denies it and has had enough, going to other side of sickbay. Hudak provokes him, asking if he taught his children to hate Antarans like he was taught as a child. Phlox finally snaps, stating Hudak's people are the reason for the continued hostility, not his. Phlox leaves to go to the mess hall to cool down, and soon encounters T'Pol. He initially turns her away from his table, but then stops himself, asking about the repairs. She asks about the patient, which forces him to say he's dying to prove a point. He can understand his patient's point of view, through the way he was raised. Phlox did everything possible to prevent his children from having the education he had about Antarrans, to make them embrace other cultures. It becomes clearer why he is so upset by the irrational behavior of his patient. T'Pol compliments Phlox on his choice of parenting, but Phlox needs to leave.

Tucker and Reed must press on, and, after crawling through a particularly tight passage, eventually find the scientists and explain the situation with the Xantorans. However, despite the fact that it was the Denobulan Science Academy that made the order to recall them, the three Denobulans refuse to leave and go about their business.

Tucker and Reed are emphatic about not leaving without them, as they will be held responsible for not retrieving them. The three, however, are not concerned about the situation on the surface, saying that the government changes often and the situation will probably resolve itself by the time they are done. Also, the Denobulan Science Academy would accept the risk given what they've already achieved. They do admit that Tucker and Reed can be satisfied that they warned them, though. Tucker will not accept this, saying they've risked their lives to get to them, and has to threaten to tie them up and drag them before they finally decide to go.

Phlox talks to Hudak again about starting the procedure, and Hudak denies it again. Phlox decides to engage him, then, continuing their discussion earlier. He tells him about his own nightmares through his grandmother's stories about Antarans and the opposite way he raised his children, teaching them to judge for themselves. He also reveals that a rift formed with his youngest son, Mettus, who had been seduced by certain Denobulan groups that held on to those

"archaic" beliefs. He then challenges Hudak to do the same and accept the treatment to set an example for his children. After some reflection, Hudak finally does, and calls Phlox to say he believes Phlox' sincerity and accepts treatment.

Tucker and Reed follow the scientists through the tight passage earlier, Tucker threatening to shoot again when one of the scientists pauses for another rock sample. Then, the cave rumbles and that gets everyone moving fast. They get to the rope again, and Reed suspects it is weapons fire. Indeed, the Enterprise detects the shooting and Archer hails the governor for answers, since they still have 90 minutes before his deadline. It appears neither his crew nor the Denobulans are the target. The old regime wants to fight back, not accepting the new government. Archer threatens the governor to stop firing or Enterprise will fire on his patrols. The governor relents, relieving Tucker and Reed to finish their climbing. Interestingly, the Denobulans can climb the particularly flat wall with great ease on their own with no gear. They retrieve Mayweather and reach the shuttle, with the loss of only a few more samples. They get back to Enterprise with a patrol ship on their tail.

Archer escorts Hudak to the transport, remarking the unfortunate circumstance that cut off his research. He tells Hudak that the three geologists they came to rescue are also on the transport, and asks if it's a problem. Hudak seems to have made clear progress in his perception of the Denobulans, as he is willing to share the same transport if they are. Archer has already talked with them, and they agreed. Late in sickbay, Phlox realizes that indifference to hatred also had its part to play in the continuation of the myths about the Antarans, and, he decides to try once more to reach his son by writing him a letter containing his recent experience.

Cogenitor

Season 2

Episode Number: 48

Season Episode: 22

Originally aired: Wednesday April 30, 2003
Writer: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director: LeVar Burton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Andreas Katsulas (Captain Drennik), F.J. Rio (Vissian Engineer), Larissa Laskin (Calla), Becky Wahlstrom (Cogenitor), Stacie Renna (Traistana), Laura Stepp (Second Vissian Woman)
Production Code: 40358-048
Summary: The Enterprise crew makes first contact with the Vissians, a species with three genders. When Trip meets one of the species' third gender, known as Cogenitor, he is disturbed to learn that all cogenitors are treated extremely poorly.



The Enterprise NX-01 is excited to be studying a hypergiant star when it notices an alien ship twenty thousand kilometers closer in to it than they can get. They then make first contact with the Vissians. Their captain, Drennik, is quite friendly and offers Jonathan Archer an upgrade to study the star in return for a visit to their ship. Relieving the whole crew, who has by this time had many difficult first contacts, Drennik says meeting other cultures is one of their primary goals. Archer makes a plan for dinner.

Drennik and Archer have dinner in Archer's dining room. Drennik explains his ship is made of trinesium, which is what enables him to be in that far. Further, one of their stratopods has twice the shielding and can go further. Archer is impressed at the technology, and Drennik invites him to explore the inner workings of the star, an opportunity Archer gladly accepts, looking forward to improving the already friendly relations with the Vissians.

Meanwhile, in the mess hall, the two crews mingle. Trip Tucker is treating Traistana and Veylo to some ice cream while Malcolm Reed has a conversation with the Vissian chief engineer and his wife, Calla. In the interest of mingling, Reed and Tucker swap places.

Tucker is happy to meet the engineer and hopes to visit his engineering room. They are sitting with another Vissian, though Tucker is surprised that the Vissian barely responds to his greeting. Calla, oddly, interjects and refers to the Vissian as "it," saying the Vissian does not have a name. Tucker is confused, and Calla explains that the Vissian is their cogenitor, apparently helping her and her husband have a child. Her husband continues the conversation, pointing out he might need an inoculation since his engine room emits omicron radiation.

Tucker goes to Doctor Phlox for the injection and also asks him about these "cogenitors." Phlox isn't surprised, and tells Tucker it's a third gender. He begins to get excited to get into all

the details when Tucker asks a simple question, but then Tucker stops himself, preferring to keep it a mystery. Phlox suggests Tucker keep an open mind, reminding him he's out here to meet other species.

The next day in the stratopod, Archer is amazed to be so deep inside the star. He's also surprised as Drennik adds a poignant quote from William Shakespeare, having read several pieces of literature the previous night provided by Hoshi Sato. They notice ionized hydrogen that is generating magnetic currents as they descend into the chromosphere. Meanwhile, Tucker visits the Vissian ship's engine room. The engineer explains they compress antimatter before deuterium is injected into the warp core; Tucker is impressed that they don't need magnetic confinement of their antimatter stream. During this, he also asks about the cogenitor. The engineer explains that they make up about 3% of the Vissian population and are normally "assigned" to a male-female couple during the procreation process. He says it's the "perfect ratio" for the percentage of cogenitors. The engineer moves on to the plasma converters, but Tucker continues asking about the cogenitor. He soon learns that they are not treated fairly, with no education provided and serving only one purpose in life. The language the engineer uses suggests it is treated almost like a pet. He changes the subject by saying that plasma converter polymer is composed of over 200 naturally-occurring elements when humans know of only 92, and Tucker says he's keeping an open mind.

Archer packs for three days observing the star with the Vissians. T'Pol is a bit concerned at the lengthy visit, but Archer is too excited to hear her. He wants her to provide more literature recommendations for the Vissians. T'Pol then goes to give Tucker, in engineering, the task of downloading the movie database to the Vissians. Tucker asks T'Pol about the cogenitors, concerned about the way they're treated. She knows tri-gender reproduction is not uncommon, but doesn't understand Tucker's concern. He says it's a question of Human rights, prompting T'Pol to remind him they are not Human and to try to keep his opinions to himself, since Archer wants a good relationship with them.

Tucker can't let it go, though. He goes to Phlox next and asks if he knows the mental capacity of the cogenitor, wanting to see if it's comparable to the male and female. Phlox didn't do that, since there's no reason to. Tucker suggests he perform the scan himself.

Meanwhile, Reed continues to talk to Veylo in the mess hall, hoping to change her mind about their "bland" smelling food. They try different cheeses together. Veylo seems to be taking an interest in Reed, directly feeding him the cheese and sharing the same piece. She asks to visit the armory later and Reed jokingly but slyly responds with the old Earth expression: "I'll show you mine if you show me yours."

On the stratopod, Archer and Drennik trade facts about their history, with Archer hoping that Drennik's people will make an exception to their short-distance traveling customs to visit Earth. They descend into the photosphere. After a while, Archer asks to take a turn at the helm, and, despite the five spatial axes, Drennik allows him to pilot. Archer successfully does so, avoiding a flare that gives off a great deal of magnetic flux.

On the Vissian ship, Tucker is shown the engine's operations some more, watching as the rotation of the quantum inverters triples the anti-matter flux. Tucker also inquires about the engineer's living space, and he invites Tucker to dinner later, jokingly saying they'll try not to prepare anything too pungent. There, he carefully tries their food and learns that the taste isn't as surprising as the smell. For Vissians, the smell is more important. Tucker then asks if the cogenitor would join them, and so Calla goes to get it. Tucker really wants to perform a discreet neural scan, which he does so and brings it to Phlox later. He confirms the cogenitor is just as mentally capable as the male and female. Tucker now has a problem.

Later, Tucker goes back to the Vissian engine room and, under the pretense of getting some food in their mess hall, visits the cogenitor and hands it a PADD, explaining it'll teach it how to read.

Tucker sits the cogenitor down and teaches it how to use the PADD to read. Hesitating, the cogenitor warns Tucker he shouldn't even be there and that he doesn't understand. Tucker tries to make the cogenitor understand that it is just as smart as the males and females and is just as important in the reproductive process, yet has no rights and doesn't get to raise the child. Convinced, it takes the PADD and starts to use it, and smiles for the first time. Tucker goes back the next day, and, surprisingly, the cogenitor has a great reading proficiency and expresses interest in visiting the oceans and mountains in the text. Tucker is relieved, and leaves to go

back to engineering, as he was under the pretense of being somewhere else. As he leaves, the cogenitor claims its name, Charles, after Tucker.

Archer continues to have fun piloting the stratopod under Drennik's direction while he monitors the measurements taken. If they come ten thousand meters closer to the star, a particle count of the photosphere can be collected. Soon, they come across another flare and Drennik instructs Archer to avoid it. He tries a couple maneuvers, like going 40 degrees to port, but realizes he can't avoid it. To Drennik's surprise, he decides to head right through it, comparing it to a wave in the ocean. Archer gives back the controls, since he obviously made a move Drennik wouldn't have.

Meanwhile, Reed continues to interact with Veylo in the armory. While the Vissians have a bit more advanced weapons overall, they power their hand weapons the same way. Soon, in a more secluded section, Veylo directly states her intention to spend intimate time with Reed. Awkwardly, he states the custom of having dinner first, but apparently, on Vissia, it's the opposite.

Later, Tucker brings an excited Charles to the Enterprise. While avoiding the other Vissians, Charles is shown the transporter, engineering and a movie, *The Day the Earth Stood Still*, in Tucker's quarters. They then talk about the movie (and a bit of Human history) over a game of Go. Surprisingly, Charles beats Tucker — he's been undefeated for the last two years.

Tucker's actions catch up to him and T'Pol is informed that Tucker is not welcome on the Vissian ship anymore. She confronts Tucker in the situation room, forcing him to describe what they've been doing and pointing out that Charles' education is not his business.

Furthermore, he's undermining Archer's desire to have a successful first contact. Tucker objects to Charles' treatment and to T'Pol's priorities.

While in engineering, Tucker sees that Charles has sneaked back onto the Enterprise, explaining that Calla and her husband won't help it read, visit or explore. Tucker says they will, given time, but Charles instead asks to stay on Enterprise.

Archer and Drennik wrap up their journey and finally get back to their ships. Archer soon learns about the situation and has a talk one-on-one with Tucker. Tucker insists he did what Archer would do, but Archer dismisses that wholeheartedly, as encouraging Charles like he did is defying their culture. It's lot different than sending them books, which is, by the way, something the Vissians asked for. Archer now has to clean this up. He goes to Charles and explains it's not their place to decide what is within Charles' rights in Vissian culture. Charles then asks for asylum, understanding that it will never be able to have a decent life among its own people.

Archer now has to have a talk with Drennik, the engineer and Calla. Drennik states their quick friendship and the hope that the situation can be resolved peacefully. Archer's position, however, is that the asylum must be given serious consideration, especially when the individual views its treatment to be unfair. The engineer objects to the whole situation, and Calla says that they are also being treated unfairly. Archer objects to the way they talk about Charles, but receives objection to his characterization of their culture. Drennik allows Archer time to make a decision, and, later, Archer decides he can't grant asylum.

Even though the two ships depart with the best wishes and their captains hoping that the incident will not interfere with the relation between Earth and Vissia, the situation gets a lot less bright when Archer learns that Charles committed suicide, an evident result of the independence developed out of Tucker's teachings. Calling Tucker to his ready room, Archer severely reprimands him for his interference, as it has not only resulted in Charles's death, but has also denied the Vissian couple the chance to have a child for a long while. Tucker is deeply shocked and admits it's his fault, but Archer continues, reminding him that despite all his time on Enterprise, he still compares other cultures to Earth standards and interferes without thinking first. Archer is upset that first contact with the Vissians led to this conclusion, and Tucker begins to realize the consequences his actions can cause.

Regeneration

Season 2

Episode Number: 49

Season Episode: 23

Originally aired: Wednesday May 7, 2003
Writer: Mike Sussman, Phyllis Strong
Director: David Livingston
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest), Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Jim Fitzpatrick (Commander Williams), Christopher Wynne (Dr. Moninger), Bonita Friedericy (Rooney), John Short (Drake), Paul Anthony Scott (Foster), Adam Harrington (Researcher), Mark Chadwick (Male Tarkalean), Nicole Randal (Female Tarkalean)
Production Code: 40358-049
Summary: The remnants of an alien ship and two frozen cybernetic bodies are uncovered in the Arctic by a research team. These aliens soon thaw out and flee Earth, taking the research team with them. Starfleet orders Enterprise to find them, but the crew are not prepared for just how dangerous these aliens really are.



The Arctic, Earth. A scientific expedition is in progress. A transport flies in a research team. Three Human scientists tramp through the snow, holding scanners. Their names are Drake, Rooney and Moninger. They find what they seek: the crash site of an alien craft.

They break up, searching in different directions. Rooney picks her way quickly but carefully through debris and snow, until her scanner starts beeping. She stops, kneels and brushes away snow, uncovering something. She calls her com-

rades over to see what she has found.

It is the face of a frozen humanoid figure, unlike anything they have ever seen. Its skin is grave-pale, mottled with black. A grotesque cybernetic implant is where its left eye should be.

The scientists comment on the creature's humanoid appearance and how well preserved it is. Drake, the leader, calls in for a base camp to be set up. Then Rooney gets another reading, goes to the spot of its origin and finds another frozen cyborg.

Moninger shows Drake his findings about this Borg drone's eyepiece. Later, with the camp set up, the two lifeforms have been placed on tables in a laboratory. They are covered, neck down, in a black exo-plating. Moninger examines them, while Rooney examines a small piece of the ship's hull.

They show Drake their findings. Moninger, after examining a bulky cybernetic prosthesis that one of the lifeforms had on its right arm where the forearm should have been, has found that it had been integrated into the creature's circulatory and nervous system; it could have probably controlled the device as if it were its own flesh and blood. He has also examined the eyepiece

of the first discovered individual, and has found that with it, the creature could have seen most of the EM spectrum. Rooney finds that their ship crashed about a hundred years prior. Drake instructs them to transmit the findings to Starfleet.

But as they speak, they hear a mechanical whirring, and see the tool at the end of the cybernetic prosthesis whirring and clicking.

After a hundred years, frozen in ice and snow, it still works. A further examination of the prosthesis is in order.

Borg nanoprobes repair the cells of one of the lifeforms. Moninger does the examination, looking at a bit of the tissue from the part of the prosthesis that was attached to the lifeform's arm under a microscope. He shows Drake. Microscopic machines, some form of nanotechnology, are among the cells, repairing them.

There are thousands of them in each creature. Not only are they regenerating the tissue, but they are repairing the mechanical parts on a microscopic level. The prosthesis is fully functional, with Moninger calling it "as good as new."

As incredible as he finds this, Moninger also finds it disquieting. How far will this regenerative process go? These creatures do not look very friendly. What if they are fully revived and prove dangerous? And just what were they doing on Earth a hundred years ago? Did they come in peace or otherwise? He suggests that, just to be on the safe side, they freeze them again and examine them under more controlled conditions.

But Drake says no; re-freezing might damage them. They will remain in the laboratory and the regeneration will be allowed to continue. He goes outside to where Rooney is further investigating the ship's debris.

Her report to him is that, from the fact that every piece of outer hull debris has precisely the same curvature, the ship appears to have been a perfect sphere, about six hundred meters in diameter.

Meanwhile, another researcher brings a flask of a hot beverage for Moninger in the lab. Before he leaves, he looks at the two lifeforms and voices concern; will Moninger be alright? Moninger assures him that he will, showing him a rifle he has for protection.

Alone again, Moninger pours a cup of the beverage. Then he hears a mechanical clicking noise from one of the lifeforms. Alarmed, he checks the monitor that displays the lifeform's neural activity. Nothing.

Outside, Drake and Rooney have found something else: a transwarp coil. But though they can guess as to its function, i.e. faster-than-light space travel, the technology is way beyond them.

Inside the lab, Moninger still watches the monitor. Then, suddenly, a spike appears. Then more spikes, then full signals; neural activity has begun in the lifeform's brain. The lifeform awakens with a gasping breath. Moninger grabs a scanner and begins scanning it, as it opens its organic eye. Its mouth closes and its face lapses into a cold stare, as it beholds him.

Outside, Drake and Rooney hear his scream and see the light beams of his weapon.

They rush back to the lab, which is now ruined, with two large streaks burnt through the walls from the rifle and all the equipment thrown to the floor. They find one lifeform on the table where they left it, while the other is gone. And they find Moninger behind some tossed-over shelving, gasping painfully. The left side of his face is streaked with black, mottled lines that are spreading, as the nanoprobes that the revived lifeform injected him with move visibly under his skin, multiplying rapidly and assimilating him.

Drake tells Rooney to get a medical kit. She turns to do so, and turns right into the revived lifeform, its organic eye staring at her coldly, the red laser light of its eyepiece on her face.

Three days later, at Starfleet Headquarters, Commander Williams rushes into the office of Admiral Maxwell Forrest. He informs the Admiral about the prolonged loss of contact with the research team. Forrest orders him to ready a shuttlepod. He and an armed team go to the site. All they find is snowed-in, abandoned shells of structures; no sign of the research team or the debris from the crashed ship.

Out in space, aboard Enterprise NX-01, Captain Jonathan Archer speaks to his senior staff in the situation room. Admiral Forrest has informed him of what has happened and has sent him the data the scientists gathered, believing the creatures abducted the research team. The transport the team used was detected leaving Earth at warp 3.9.

This shocks the chief engineer, Commander Tucker; these transports cannot exceed warp 1.4. Archer surmises that the "aliens" improved the ship's systems using technology from the wreck

of their own ship. The transport's projected course puts it within six light years of the current position of Enterprise. Forrest has ordered that they intercept it and rescue the research team.

Sub-Commander T'Pol surmises that isolating the transport's warp signature should not be difficult. Archer decides that the search should start at specific coordinates, which he inputs onto the table's display. He orders a tactical alert and orders Ensign Travis Mayweather to lay in the necessary course.

As the ship heads for the area, Lieutenant Malcolm Reed, the armory officer, speaks to Doctor Phlox, the chief medical officer, about the "aliens" possible weapons. He and Phlox look at the research team's biometric data on the creatures, but find no evidence of weapons. This worries Reed; the team was well armed; how did these two "aliens" manage to overpower them without weapons?

Enterprise continues toward the coordinates. Captain Archer is in his ready room, reading something on his computer terminal. Then T'Pol calls him to the bridge; they are receiving an automated distress call from a Tarkalean freighter. He goes out onto the bridge, where Ensign Hoshi Sato at the communications station tells him what the message says: the freighter is under attack. He orders Mayweather to alter course toward it.

The freighter is banged up and dead in space. The transport, heavily modified now looks very menacing, far from the ordinary-looking vessel it originally was. It is cutting into the freighter with a cutting beam.

Enterprise arrives. Archer orders a hail to the transport, warning to cease and desist immediately or be fired on. The transport responds with a volley of proton bursts at Enterprise. T'Pol scans nine Human life signs on the transport, but the readings are erratic. Reed believes he can disable its weapons; Archer orders it done. Enterprise fires on the transport, which breaks off its attack and takes off at warp. Archer orders a shuttlepod deployed to the freighter to bring the survivors aboard.

The survivors, two in all, a man and a woman, are lying unconscious in sickbay. Their faces and hands are marred with emerged implants. Archer and T'Pol are present. Phlox informs them that the two should live, but then shows them what is happening to them: the nanoprobes in their bodies are transforming them into "some sort of cybernetic hybrid." T'Pol surmises this as the reason for the erratic Human life sign readings; the research team is likely being similarly transformed.

Archer asks if the nanoprobes can be removed. Phlox says no; they are multiplying extremely fast; he could never remove them all.

T'Pol advises that the two should be secured in the decon chamber. But Phlox makes the same terrible mistake the research team's leader made; he says that he cannot treat them properly there, and he does not believe them to be a danger to the crew. However Archer is not so sure. He will have Reed post a guard.

Later, in Archer's ready room, T'Pol comes to tell him she has contacted Tarkalea and informed them of their rescue of their people.

Archer shows her what he was reading before. It is a speech that was given at Princeton University 89 years prior by the inventor of Human warp drive, Zefram Cochrane. In it, he had spoken about the events surrounding his first warp flight, and of a group of cybernetic creatures from the future who had intended to "enslave the Human race". They had tried to prevent the flight but were stopped by a group of Humans, also from the future.

T'Pol reminds Archer of Cochrane's over-active imagination and the fact that he was frequently drunk. Archer acknowledges this, saying that nobody took the story seriously and Cochrane recanted the whole thing years later. But there are similarities between the story and these current events that cannot be ignored. And if the story was indeed true, then these creatures may be heading back to where they came from, so that another attempt can be made.

In sickbay, the two Tarkaleans begin to stir. Phlox goes to the male, who wakes up very agitated on seeing him. He demands to know who Phlox is and his location, and is horrified to see the implants in his hands. Phlox tries to calm him down, then picks up a hypospray with a sedative to administer it to him, as he suddenly convulses and screams with pain.

But then, as Phlox comes close, the implants take full control of their victims. On the other biobed, the woman rises behind the guard Reed posted in the room. The man grips Phlox' arms with incredible strength, and the woman throws the guard all the way across the room. The man forms a fist and brings it to Phlox' neck. Assimilation tubules dart out, injecting Phlox

with nanoprobes. He throws Phlox over the bed. Phlox collapses in a heap on the other side, unconscious.

The two Tarkaleans leave the room via a maintenance shaft ladder. Meanwhile, the skin around the injection point on Phlox' neck starts to change color, as the nanoprobes begin the process of assimilating him.

While unconscious, Phlox begins hearing the Collective's hive mind. However, this is stopped, when Archer wakes up Phlox. Reed is present with Archer, along with security officers, all well-armed. Phlox quickly scans his neck and confirms what has happened; he has been infected with the nanoprobes. Scans by the security officers reveal the route the two Tarkaleans used to leave. Archer orders Reed to seal off the maintenance shaft, post guards at every access point, and find and subdue them. Phlox warns Reed about their greatly enhanced strength and to avoid being touched by them. He then scans the security officer who was with him when the attack happened, and confirms that he hasn't been infected. Archer orders the officer to keep guarding sickbay.

Meanwhile, the two Tarkaleans move through maintenance shafts, never rushing, but moving quickly nonetheless. They come to a set of wall panels, remove the covers and inspect the circuitry.

In engineering, Commander Tucker shows Captain Archer scans of the modified transport. It has been greatly enhanced, with more powerful engines, hull plating, weapons, and other modifications Tucker cannot even guess the functions of. Archer notices that the aft plating has not yet been enhanced; a couple of torpedoes should break through and knock out a nearby EPS manifold, disabling the ship.

Then T'Pol calls from the bridge; she has detected the transport, less than two light years away, moving at warp 4.8; a significant development; its top speed has doubled in less than twelve hours. Archer orders Ensign Mayweather to alter course to intercept it.

Meanwhile, in the maintenance shaft, Reed and his security officers move carefully, looking for the Tarkaleans, using scanners to track them down. They find displays that, instead of showing what they should, are filled with strange green script on black backgrounds.

They come upon the individual that used to be the Tarkalean woman altering more panel circuitry. It is seen plunging its assimilation tubules into the circuitry, which instantly morphs into modified technology, taking on the familiar black and green color. Reed sternly and repeatedly orders it to stop, but it continues after a cursory glance at them. They fire their weapons at it. The shots merely make it lose balance a bit, and subsequent shots hit nothing but personal shields. They crank the weapons up to maximum power and fire again but fail to pierce the shields.

However, their attacks cause the Tarkalean to register them as a threat. It turns and advances on them. Remembering Phlox' warning, they quickly withdraw, only to run into the cybernetic lifeform that used to be the male Tarkalean. It overpowers one of them and tries to inject him with nanoprobes. With its tubules shooting out mere inches from the guard's head, Reed whacks it in the head with the butt of the officer's fallen phase rifle, temporarily stunning it. He calls the bridge and reports the location of the two to Captain Archer, and that they appeared to have been modifying systems. Archer asks T'Pol what is in that area. Her answer: warp plasma regulators, essential for the warp engines to function.

Suddenly Mayweather reports the destabilization of the ship's warp field; they are falling out of warp. The assimilated Tarkaleans have disrupted the regulators. Without warp, Enterprise has no chance of ever catching the transport. Archer recalls that there is an outer hatch in that area. He orders Reed and his officers to clear the area and seal it and orders Ensign Mayweather to bring Enterprise out of warp. When this is done, he orders T'Pol to open the hatch. The two Tarkaleans are instantly blown out into space.

At Archer's order, T'Pol closes the hatch and re-pressurizes the area.

He is dismayed at having to resort to this, but T'Pol tells him he had no choice. Archer orders course for the transport resumed, and orders Reed to work with Tucker to find out exactly what the two were doing to the systems.

In sickbay, Ensign Sato, who is wearing a phase-pistol at Malcolm's insistence, brings food for Phlox and his small menagerie of little alien animals. He accepts her offer to feed the animals, but he will not eat himself, for fear of accelerating his metabolism and causing the nanoprobes in his system to spread even faster. He now has a sickly white and black-mottled patch over the tubule wounds. She desires to stay and keep him company once she finishes but he insists that,

for her own safety, she leave immediately when done. "I underestimated these nanoprobes once; I do not intend to make the same mistake twice," he tells her.

Meanwhile, Tucker and Reed examine the modified circuitry but they cannot determine what has been done to it.

Captain Archer goes to the mess hall. T'Pol is there. She advises him that perhaps it is better not to try to rescue the Humans, saying that it is logical to assume that all aboard the transport has either been transformed or are transforming and that bringing any of them aboard may be extremely dangerous. The transport should be destroyed, she adds. But Archer is not ready to do this. Then Phlox calls him, asking him to come to sickbay.

His condition has worsened. His hands tremble, the patch on his neck has spread over the entire right side of his face, a second patch has formed on his forehead and a third is forming on his right hand. He tells Archer that his Denobulan immune system seems to be baffling the nanoprobes, but they are persistent and will adapt and keep multiplying. Eventually, he will be transformed.

However, he has found a possible treatment. Their processors appear to be susceptible to omicron particles. Exposure to this may destroy them and cure him, but the level has to be very high, lest even one nanoprobe survive. Such a high level would be very painful.

Should it fail, he has one surefire cure: death. He gives Archer a hypospray containing a neural toxin that will almost instantly end his synaptic functions, and asks him to use it if the treatment fails. Archer is shocked, but Phlox is resolute: he will not allow himself to be turned into one of these "cybernetic creatures".

In the armory, Reed and one of his security officers test modifications of phase-pistols to try to get them to penetrate the personal shields. A particular setting works. They begin modifying as many weapons as they can. They work quickly; Enterprise will catch the transport in less than an hour.

Sure enough, less than one hour later, they come upon it. Its defenses have been further enhanced since their last meeting. It accelerates almost to the limit of Enterprise's speed, warp 5. Archer orders speed increased to match. The ship begins to shudder with the effort, but they close the distance. Archer orders Reed to target the EPS manifold that he and Tucker agreed on.

The transport drops out of warp. Ensign Sato reports an incoming transmission; it is an activation sequence. On Archer's order, she tries to stop it, but cannot. The Borg-modified circuits suddenly become active. Main power and other systems, including weapons, begin to fail. Archer angrily realizes the truth: the assimilated Tarkaleans sabotaged the circuits, modifying the appropriate systems so that this signal would cause them to fail.

Then Sato reports a hail coming in. Archer orders it answered. He angrily begins to identify himself and Enterprise. But he is cut off. Cut off by words spoken in a cold, soulless, multi-track resonant intonation: "You will be assimilated. Resistance is futile." The transport closes ominously on Enterprise.

The transport hammers Enterprise with weapons fire, wearing down her defensive polarized hull plating. Commander Tucker feverishly works trying to undo the sabotage so that they can at least regain use of weapons, but it will take several minutes. Captain Archer gets an idea. He asks Reed if the transporter is still working. It is. He orders Reed to come with him, telling T'Pol to be ready to beam them off the transport.

Meanwhile, in sickbay, Phlox' condition has worsened considerably. Both sides of his face now look cybernetically enhanced, as well as both hands. He again hears voices in his mind. His movements are hunched and painful. His voice is tremulous. But he determinedly sets up the omicron treatment, telling the guard to activate it once he is in the imaging chamber. He gets in. The guard activates it. Lights strobe over Phlox. He grimaces and grits his teeth in agony.

Captain Archer and Lt. Reed, armed with Reed's modified phase-pistols, beam onto the transport. Its interior has been completely assimilated and modified, including the presence of alcoves. They carefully pass by regenerating individuals. Archer scans for any possible victims to be rescued.

The transport continues to hammer Enterprise.

Suddenly, two assimilated lifeforms round a corner and march toward them. They fire, unaware that they will be ignored as long as they do nothing threatening, and they drop. The two men check them. One of them is a scientist from the Arctic. On scanning them, Archer realizes

that he labors in vain to rescue them, or anyone else on the transport. These two are no longer Human. The one he scans used to be Rooney.

Then more lifeforms round the corner, having registered them as a threat due to their previous action and advance on them. They withdraw, making their way to the EPS conduit they tried to destroy before.

Meanwhile, things get much worse on Enterprise as six individuals board her. T'Pol, as first officer, dispatches security to try to stop them, but the officers experience the same result as Reed and his team did against the individuals that used to be the Tarkalean woman: their shots kill two, then hit nothing but force fields on the remaining when they adapt. The individuals advance relentlessly, pushing the officers ever backward. Meanwhile, Commander Tucker manages to isolate one of the power relays and begins to reroute power to the engines and weapons.

On the transport, Archer and Reed continue toward the conduit, killing the lifeforms that try to stop them. Each one Archer scans confirms unrecoverability. Reed's modifications of the pistols work for now; they kill several. But it will not be long before they adapt. Reed is briefly lifted against a wall by the neck, only for Archer to kill it by ripping out the wiring on its head. They find the conduit and Reed quickly places charges on it while Archer fends off advancing individuals.

At the same time, Enterprise's polarized hull plating finally fails and the transport begins to use its cutting beam on her hull.

But Archer and Reed succeed in mining the conduit. Just as the individuals finally adapt to their weapons, he has T'Pol beam him and Reed back. As soon as they materialize on the transporter platform, he has Reed detonate the explosives. The desired effect is achieved: the transport's power is disrupted. The cutting beam stops. At the same time, Trip manages to disable the alien circuitry on Enterprise, restoring power to the systems. Returning to the bridge, Archer is asked about the research team by T'Pol. He tells her there is no longer anyone aboard they can help.

But then the individuals that boarded Enterprise beam off. Reed reports with alarm that the transport's systems are being restored; it is charging weapons. Archer is now versed enough in what they are dealing with to know exactly what to do; he orders full weapons directed at the transport's warp core. Enterprise fires all her weapons at the transport, which explodes as she quickly departs. The transport destroyed, he grimly orders Sato to contact Admiral Forrest before going off to his ready room.

Later, with Enterprise having resumed its original course, Archer and T'Pol go to sickbay to see Phlox. He has fully recovered; the omicron treatment was successful.

But Phlox has ominous news; he tells them about the "strange experience" he had while he was infected; the voices in his mind, as if he were part of a collective intelligence. T'Pol suggests he hallucinated it. But he does not think so; he got the distinct impression the "aliens" were trying to send a subspace message: a numerical sequence he heard over and over again. He gives them a PADD with the numbers.

Later, T'Pol goes to see Archer in his ready room. He has had the computer analyze the numbers. The results have him even grimmer than before. They are the spatial coordinates of Earth — the aliens sent a message detailing Earth's location. T'Pol asks him where the message was sent to. His answer: deep inside the Delta Quadrant. T'Pol tells him that there is no immediate worry as a subspace message would take at least two hundred years to get there, providing it even makes it at all.

This does not comfort Archer. He surmises that the invasion has merely been postponed... until the 24th century.

First Flight

Season 2

Episode Number: 50

Season Episode: 24

Originally aired:	Wednesday May 14, 2003
Writer:	Chris Black, John Shiban
Director:	LeVar Burton
Show Stars:	Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest)
Guest Stars:	Keith Carradine (A.G. Robinson), Victor Bevine (Flight Controller), Michael Canavan (Vulcan Advisor), Brigid Brannagh (Ruby), John Moody (Security Officer)
Production Code:	40358-050
Summary:	Archer tells T'Pol the story of when he and a rival named A.G. Robinson were in competition for breaking the warp 2 barrier.



Enterprise detects a nebula of what they believe to be dark matter. This would be the first time either Humans or Vulcans have seen such a large concentration of dark matter. Sub-commander T'Pol is skeptical, but Captain Archer wants to explore it. Although it is not visible at the moment, Archer recalls an experiment in which Vulcans excited dark matter using metreon particles, deciding to give it a try despite T'Pol's note that the experiment was on small dark matter concentrations.

Archer's excitement at discovering the

nebula is dampened when Admiral Forrest contacts him and informs him that an old comrade, A.G. Robinson, had died in a mountaineering accident.

Archer and Trip Tucker enthusiastically talk preparations for the shuttlepod. After Tucker loads the six spatial charges to excite the dark matter with at 500 kilometers, the two briefly discuss Robinson and how he survived all the warp trials only to die in a random accident at Mount McKinley. Tucker offers to come along, but Archer would rather go alone. Before he can go, however, T'Pol enters and insists on accompanying him due to ship regulations prohibiting the captain from leaving the ship unaccompanied.

As they head to the first set of coordinates to launch the charges, T'Pol asks Archer about Robinson, having gotten the basic details from Tucker. Although Archer initially claims that he doesn't want to talk about it, he finally begins to tell her about him and how they were in the NX Project along with a couple of others and that they both wanted to be the pilot of the first flight to break warp 2...

Commander Jonathan Archer meets with Commodore Forrest and proudly announces that he achieved a 92% efficiency in the warp reactor simulation. But he is disappointed when Forrest tells him that Robinson had been selected to pilot the NX-Alpha. Archer is clearly disappointed, but promises to fully support Robinson's flight. That night, he has a drink with Robinson and several other pilots at the 602 Club. Taking him aside, Robinson tells Archer that he did not get the assignment because he is too by-the-book and that Starfleet want someone with more than just piloting ability take command of the first starship.

T'Pol is confused, as she had thought Archer and Robinson were friends but it sounds like they were opposed to each other. Archer admits they were more rivals than anything at this point, but they both enjoyed the competition. T'Pol points out that Robinson was right, in that it takes more than piloting abilities to be a captain. Archer agrees, and T'Pol notes that he has developed the necessary skills. Archer is bemused that T'Pol just gave him what came close to a compliment, but tells her that the test flight didn't go as planned.

Two weeks later, however, Robinson easily breaks the warp 2 barrier, but problems arise. But when he ignores orders to drop to impulse, he accelerates further, reaching warp 2.2 at great risk. The warp field then collapses. The ship eventually slows down and the escape pod jettisons as the ship explodes. Archer can remember trying to contact him repeatedly.

Particle density increases, meaning they should be entering the nebula. At this point, Archer and T'Pol launch two of the charges but fail to get a reaction. They decide to move deeper into the nebula, and T'Pol asks what happened next. Archer notes that Robinson did indeed survive and enter the history books as the first Human to deploy an escape pod at warp. However no-one was very happy as he almost derailed the Project. The Vulcan observers immediately claim that this proves that Humans are progressing in warp technology too quickly, and that the Program will have to be postponed and the warp engine built from scratch. Archer expresses outrage at the idea, and he is joined by (then Lieutenant) Tucker, working as an engineer in the Program. Both insist that the engine design is sound and is just undergoing some teething problems caused by the increased amounts of antimatter pumped into the engine. Robinson insists that risks will need to be taken if they want to make any progress, but Forrest puts an end to the discussion.

Later in the 602 Club, Archer and Tucker, talking for the first time, agree that it isn't the engine at fault, but rather the imbalance in the intermix ratio. However Forrest arrives with bad news... on the advice of the Vulcan Advisory Council, Starfleet Command has decided to put the NX Program on indefinite hold and wish to begin designing a new engine from scratch, a process that will likely take years, if not decades.

Later, after Forrest has left, Robinson arrives after his debriefing. Archer and Tucker ask him what he told Starfleet and the Vulcans and he tells them he told the truth, that the engine destabilized and the subspace field collapsed. This just adds to Archer's anger, since if Robinson had admitted the possibility of pilot error then Starfleet may not have taken the Vulcans recommendation to delay the Program indefinitely. Or, if Robinson had stopped the ship when ordered, they still would have had the ship and could have continued the Program by fine-tuning the engine. Robinson tells him that he had no intention of taking the blame and confronts Archer with his frequently blaming other factors for his father's warp engine design other than the design itself.

Archer is incensed and the two get into a fistfight, which is shortly broken up.

The shuttlepod's systems are affected by the dark matter, but T'Pol doesn't think the power surge in the shuttlepod has been caused by dark matter. T'Pol is unsure if they should proceed, but Archer tells her that taking risks is part of their job, something Robinson taught him. He admits that the fight turned out to be the beginning of his friendship with AG, who may have been responsible for nearly derailing the program but was also partly responsible for getting it back on track.

Archer discovers Robinson in the locker room packing, and convinces him that if they could get the intermix right, the ship would achieve stable warp flight. The two apologize for their earlier words, with Archer admitting that he had problems being objective about the engine but knows that if they prove the findings they can stop the program being scrapped. Robinson points out that the Vulcans will need a lot more than just findings, and reminds Archer they still have the NX-Beta. Archer knows they'll never get clearance, but Robinson never said anything about getting clearance and reminds him that a good captain will need to take risks.

Archer is reluctant, knowing this will likely lead to dismissal from Starfleet and possibly even prison, but agrees.

Archer and T'Pol are now 20,000 kilometers inside the nebula with a doubled particle density and fire the second round of charges which again fail, leaving them with only one more attempt to excite the dark matter. T'Pol notes there is no record of Starfleet pilots stealing the NX-Beta. Archer thinks T'Pol doesn't believe him, and she responds that the part of the story she has trouble believing is that he had to be convinced to take the risk. Archer tells her he was quite different back then, an officer who always followed the rules. T'Pol wants to hear what happened, and Archer agrees on the condition she doesn't enter it into the Vulcan database.

Archer and Robinson decide to launch at night, and Tucker quickly agrees to assist on the ground. Tucker notes how much he wishes he could go out there too, and Archer promises to have the engineer on his crew if he ever gets his own ship. Tucker disables the tracking sensors and creates false data to make it appear the NX-Beta will still be in its hangar. NX-Beta launches and it goes unobserved by people outside, but the three officers know it won't be long before New Berlin's sensors pick the ship up. Archer and Robinson are unconcerned, knowing they'll be too far away to be caught before then.

Indeed, New Berlin quickly detects the ship and Commodore Forest realizes what has happened almost immediately. The NX-Beta maintains a stable warp field, and Robinson allows Archer to pilot since he got to do it last time. The NX-Beta jumps to warp.

Watching the intermix closely, they receive a communication from Forrest ordering them to return immediately, promising he'll do his best to see they avoid criminal charges if they do. The officers cut him off and, just as Forrest thinks things can't get any worse, two Vulcans enter, ruining any chance he had of keeping this incident from them.

NX-Beta reaches warp 2, but then starts to have the same engine problems that the NX-Alpha had.

As Tucker and Forrest monitor from Earth, Robinson quickly brings it under control through the right intermix ratio and the ship holds steady at warp 2.5, a new record. Forrest congratulates them, and sternly orders them back to Earth.

Archer and Robinson are hauled to Forrest's office where he furiously reprimands them for their actions, telling them their actions were irresponsible, reckless, and verging on criminal. He immediately suspends them from duty and reminds them that they've undermined the program by making it seem like Starfleet can't keep its pilots under control. Archer and Robinson accept they're likely to be kicked out of Starfleet for this, but it's a small sacrifice to keep the NX Program going. Every engineer on the staff believes the engines work, and Archer asks Forrest why they're waiting to explore the galaxy.

Archer tells T'Pol that he and Robinson managed to avoid a court martial, but were suspended for three months. However the NX Program continued, and for over a year the Vulcans ran every test they could on the engine before finally confirming the design worked. Eight months later, the NX-Delta broke the warp 3 barrier and five years later Enterprise was built.

The particle density of the dark matter has increased, so they decide to fire the last two charges. At first, nothing seems to happen... but then, a few seconds later, the nebula begins to appear. T'Pol admits this is going to cause a debate at the Vulcan Science Directorate, however Archer is enraptured at the beauty of what's happening, and he urges T'Pol to leave the sensors alone and just watch what is happening. He tells her that this sort of thing is why he and AG worked so hard and risked so much. T'Pol notes that Robinson obviously wanted to command Enterprise as much as Archer did. Archer tells her that while there were plenty of candidates, he and Robinson were the final two remaining. Six months before Enterprise's launch, Archer was selected to command the new starship.

Captain Robinson congratulates Captain Archer on getting the much-wanted assignment, joking that he'd rather wait for the NX-02 so that Archer can make all the mistakes first. He then leaves to get an early night as he has survival training the next day, but promises he'll see Archer 'out there'.

Archer is sad at the thought that Robinson never did make it into deep space, as he and T'Pol head back to the Enterprise. Docking, T'Pol reminds him of the Human custom that when someone makes a discovery of merit they have the right to name it. Archer suggests the T'Pol-Archer Nebula, but T'Pol believes the Robinson Nebula would be a more appropriate choice. Archer is touched by her thoughtfulness.

Bounty

Season 2

Episode Number: 51

Season Episode: 25

Originally aired: Wednesday May 14, 2003
Writer: Hans Tobeason, Mike Sussman, Phyllis Strong
Director: Roxann Dawson
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Jordan Lund (Skalaar), Michael Garvey (Captain Goroth), Ed O'Ross (Gaavrin), Robert O'Reilly (Kago-Darr), Louis Ortiz (Klingon Warrior)
Production Code: 40358-051
Summary: Archer learns the Klingons have put a price on his head when he is captured by a Tellarite bounty hunter. As Enterprise pursues, a virus causes T'Pol to go into premature Pon Farr.



The Enterprise NX-01 is exploring an uninhabited planet when a shuttle suddenly arrives. Captain Jonathan Archer and Charles Tucker, returning from the surface, greet a friendly Tellarite who eventually offers them to be their guide for a shore leave, as he knows the planet well. Unfortunately, as soon as Archer and Tucker meet him at the airlock, the Tellarite stuns Tucker with a phase-pistol and abducts Archer. Lieutenant Malcolm Reed, who is left in command, soon learns of this and sends security teams,

but the Tellarite forcefully undocks and disables the Enterprise starboard warp nacelle before going to warp. Reed then orders everyone on the planet to return.

Sub-Commander T'Pol and Doctor Phlox return to the ship, however, they also bring back an unusual microbe and have to go through decontamination, leaving Trip Tucker in command. Phlox must try a few different measures to get rid of the microbe, including a gel applied to their whole bodies. They won't know the outcome for a few hours, so T'Pol must wait. Oddly, however, T'Pol gets a feeling as she helps to apply gel to Phlox' back, but it passes.

On the bridge, they will not be able to pursue at warp for another hour, so Tucker orders repairs. Eventually, the Enterprise is ready and they track the ship.

Archer wakes up on the Tellarite's ship behind a force field. Archer demands to know what he wants with him and where he's being taken. He also assures him the Enterprise won't stop looking for him. The Tellarite barely answers, but threatens to stun Archer for the rest of the trip if he keeps talking. After a while, Archer overhears the Tellarite talking to a Klingon captain, implying that Archer has a bounty due to his escape from prison. Archer states he doesn't even know what he was accused of, and the Tellarite says he doesn't care.

The Enterprise tracks a signal to a G-type star, but it appears to be a decoy beacon emitting a false warp signature. Tucker orders it destroyed, angry that they have to start all over.

Archer tries to talk to the Tellarite, explaining his "crime" is not really a crime and that Starfleet will double what he's being paid. The Tellarite, Skalaar, isn't swayed, as every bounty

he captures says they're innocent, but he does give pause when Archer says he'll probably be executed at Rura Penthe. He also says he's already promised his delivery to Goroath, which means he must follow through. Archer also appeals to his obligatory employment. He then admits Archer is probably not a bad person, just "unlucky."

Meanwhile, in the Enterprise's decon chamber, the microbe is giving T'Pol a hard time. T'Pol is trying to meditate, having more trouble suppressing her emotions. Phlox notes a fever and tries to address it, but T'Pol can't take him being in her space. She gets up forcefully and tries to exit, but Phlox locks the door and must disobey her order to open it. She then yells her order again, revealing her inability to control herself. She apologizes and Phlox suggests a sedative.

On Skalaar's ship, Archer sees that there is more to the bounty hunter's story. He contacts another Tellarite promising some kind of payment to get someone named Tezra back. The Tellarite is too skeptical that he'll have the money from the Klingons, saying he's made the same promise before. He cuts off the communication. Archer sees his chance and asks about it, learning it's a ship. Skalaar ends the conversation, but just then another ship arrives. Another bounty hunter, Kago, shows up to steal Archer from Skalaar, having learned of his position from Goroath. Skalaar dismisses him, saying he can't destroy the ship and collect the bounty. The ship is immediately attacked. This provides Archer another avenue to connect with Skalaar, promising to take the helm while Skalaar fixes the ship. Archer heads for a nearby Class L planet, hoping to out-manuever the ship. Indeed, they are able to knock off Kago's engines and the ship makes an emergency landing. However, they soon need to land themselves for external repairs.

T'Pol continues to have problems suppressing her emotions. She starts to prematurely apply the gel to Phlox again and making sexual advances toward him. Phlox is able to stay very professional in spite of the science officer's attempts at seduction. He scans her, finding high hormonal levels. T'Pol knows what condition she's in, surprising Phlox. She explains it is the pon farr, though she is experiencing it early, a fact which is undoubtedly owed to the microbe. T'Pol states she must mate or she will die.

Archer pretends to help Skalaar repair the ship while continuing to try connecting with him, noting the Tezra (a cargo ship) must be pretty important. Skalaar explains it's a very good ship, impounded during a trip through Klingon space. He goes on about his story of him and his brother, Gaavrin, when he notices Archer is sabotaging something, knocking him to the ground. Archer confronts him, saying he can't expect him to help him be captured and executed. Skalaar hesitates to stun him, but then promises they'll make the rendezvous on time and helps him up.

On Enterprise, unfortunately, T'Pol soon becomes aggressive, wanting a "physical encounter" to address her symptoms instead of a medical treatment. Tucker interrupts them with food. Phlox tries to keep T'Pol hidden while he gets the food, but she makes herself visible to Tucker. He then sees her immediately eat the food with her hands, and wink at him. Phlox politely pushes her back into the chamber.

Tucker gets back to the bridge as they arrive at the same planet Skalaar and Kago landed on, but only Kago is left. He informs Tucker that Archer has a bounty on his head and is probably on his way to Klingon space. Tucker orders Mayweather to set a direct course.

Skalaar heads to his brother's workshop to get an antimatter injector. Gaavrin guesses he has no way to pay for it, but Skalaar insists he has a valuable bounty, pointing to Archer (who doesn't help his case, simply turning around). Gaavrin obviously doesn't believe in Skalaar's plan to get the Tezra back, and, unfortunately for Skalaar, tells him the Klingons already cannibalized his dear Tezra. Gaavrin promises the injector, but never wants to see his brother again, and leaves. Archer uses this, noting that, even if all goes according to plan, he won't get his ship back. Skalaar then asks what Archer would propose. Archer has a plan.

T'Pol is now delirious, speaking in Vulcan and pleads with Phlox to let her out. Phlox is adamant about injecting her with the treatment, but she refuses. Phlox tries to let her escape, giving her a false code while he injects her from behind. He's unsuccessful as T'Pol knocks him out. She rips the control pad off the wall and forces her way out. Phlox awakes and orders D-deck sealed off.

Reed leads a team to D-deck in environmental suits to capture T'Pol. T'Pol tries to seduce Reed, but quickly realizes he won't "help" her. She knocks him down, but is soon cornered and stunned.

Skalaar "locks" Archer with false handcuffs, a wise move since the Klingon captain, Goroath, decides to give him only 6,000 of the 9,000 promised darseks. On the Klingon ship, Archer

eventually escapes from his holding cell and is able to make it to an escape pod. The Enterprise has no difficulty finding him after Skalaar gives them the Klingon ship's position. They catch up with the ship before they retrieve the pod. While disabling Goroth's ship's weapons, they use the grapples to tow the pod.

In the end, Phlox's treatment seemed to have worked on T'Pol, and he promises to respect her privacy. Skalaar also wishes best of luck to Archer, for the Klingons' bounty will probably double after his latest escape.

The Expanse

Season 2

Episode Number: 52

Season Episode: 26

Originally aired:	Wednesday May 21, 2003
Writer:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director:	Allan Kroeker
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest), John Fleck (Silik), Gary Graham (Ambassador Soval), James Horan (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy"))
Guest Stars:	Daniel Riordan (Duras), Serena Scott Thomas (Rebecca), Gary Bullock (Klingon Council Member), Dan Desmond (Klingon Chancellor), Josh Cruze (Captain Ramirez), Jim Lau (Maitre'D), David Figlioli (Klingon Crewman #1), L. Sidney (Klingon Crewman #2), Bruce Wright (Dr. Fer'at)
Production Code:	40358-052
Summary:	An alien race known as the Xindi launch an attack on Earth, causing great casualties and massive damage. As Enterprise heads back home, an unlikely source informs Archer about the Xindi and that their next attack will destroy Earth.



High above the planet Earth, an alien probe seemingly appears out of nowhere. The probe descends toward the planet below and comes to a stop above Earth's atmosphere. It fires an energy blast at the western continents from Florida, North America, to Venezuela, South America, that cuts a swath of destruction across the planet's surface. When its task is complete, the probe self-destructs, with one component falling towards Earth.

On the Klingon homeworld, *Qo'noS*, in an organized gathering inside the Klingon

High Council Chamber, the Council meets with Duras, son of Toral. The Klingon Chancellor is infuriated that Duras allowed Starfleet Captain Jonathan Archer to escape from imprisonment on two occasions. As a result of his failure to permanently secure Archer, Duras was dishonored by the Klingon Empire. When the Chancellor informs Duras that the High Council is providing him with a chance to regain both his command and his honor, Duras assures the Council he will succeed.

In the briefing room aboard Enterprise NX-01, Archer solemnly tells his senior staff the news that a probe has attacked Earth and cut a swath 4,000 kilometers long between Florida and Venezuela. Enterprise has been recalled by Starfleet Command. Although the journey back to Earth will be long, Helmsman Travis Mayweather sets a course for home at maximum warp.

Archer struggles to tell Trip Florida has borne the brunt of the attack. Worried about his younger sister, Elizabeth, an architect who lives in Florida, Chief Engineer Charles "Trip" Tucker enters the Captain's ready room. Unfortunately, Archer has not been told the specific areas of

the American state the probe attacked. Sub-Commander T'Pol enters the room and reports that a Vulcan transport found a pod from the alien probe in central Asia. The transport brought the pod to Starfleet Headquarters, where it was studied. Starfleet has discovered that the probe was operated by an unidentified pilot, who was killed on impact.

While the officers continue to discuss the situation, eight Suliban vessels approach Enterprise at high warp and surround the ship.

On the bridge, Lieutenant Reed activates the tactical alert, but three Suliban soldiers board Enterprise and swiftly kidnap the Captain. They take him to one of their ships, where Archer meets with his arch-nemesis, Silik. Archer accuses him of the attack on Earth, but the Suliban agent claims he was not involved and has no knowledge of the incident. Instead, Silik takes the Captain to his leader — a man from the future who can only project his image through time and not participate in events directly.

In a temporal chamber, the figure claims that the alien probe was launched by a race known as the Xindi, who were told that their homeworld would be destroyed by Humans four hundred years in the future. The figure explains that the Xindi were informed of their planet's annihilation by another faction in the Temporal Cold War that can communicate through time. According to the mysterious figure, the probe was only a prototype for a much bigger and more powerful weapon that the Xindi are currently building. They plan to use the weapon to destroy Earth and eradicate the Humans before they can cause the destruction of the Xindi planet. The figure implies that, in his time period, history does not record Earth's destruction in the 22nd century. However, if the planet is destroyed, the disaster will contaminate the timeline.

The Captain is soon returned to his ship, where he tells T'Pol of the figure's story. The Vulcan doubts the recounted explanation but Archer asks for her support. He fears that her skepticism could lead him to mistrust the man, who might be telling him the truth. He was contacted after the attack occurred because it was more likely that he would not have believed the man otherwise.

i

"Captain's starlog — April 24, 2153. The journey home has been very difficult. We've now learned that over seven million people were lost."

On Enterprise's bridge, Ensign Mayweather sees Earth's sun, Sol, on the main viewscreen. He shows Archer the spectacle shortly before Lieutenant Reed notes that a ship has dropped out of warp nearby. T'Pol begins working to identify the craft, which opens fire on Enterprise.

In space, a Klingon Bird-of-Prey continues its attack as it swoops over the Starfleet vessel's hull.

As the battle proceeds, T'Pol finally identifies the attacking ship. Since Enterprise loses both forward phase cannons, Archer orders the deployment of spatial torpedoes but the weapons cause insignificant damage. The Klingon ship retaliates with a destructive volley of torpedoes that detonate on contact with Enterprise's starboard nacelle, causing plasma to leak out into space.

When the Klingon ship sends a message to Enterprise demanding Archer's personal surrender so that honor may be regained, the captain realizes that Duras is commanding the Bird-of-Prey.

Suddenly, a series of explosions erupt on the Starfleet vessel's bridge as the ship's nacelles are crippled. Seizing his opportunity to secure Archer, Duras issues orders to stop the attack and to prepare a boarding party. However, three Earth vessels, including the starship Intrepid, suddenly appear and destroy the Klingon ship's third and fourth disruptor banks. In furious frustration, Duras reluctantly withdraws from the battle.

The Intrepid's commanding officer, Captain Ramirez, contacts Enterprise and welcomes the crew home, implying that he feels sorry the situation is so bleak.

Archer, Tucker, and Reed observe the scar on Earth on the viewscreen As Enterprise orbits Earth, T'Pol, Hoshi Sato, Mayweather, Archer, and Reed contemplate the devastation that the alien probe caused.

The officers gaze dishearteningly at the burned zone on the main viewscreen. Commander Tucker, wracked with worry, diverts his attention away from the image.

In Starfleet Headquarters on Earth, Admiral Forrest and Vulcan Ambassador Soval notify Archer that both Starfleet and the Vulcan High Command doubt the mysterious figure's story.

The Captain urges Forrest to assign Enterprise the mission of searching for the Xindi. However, Soval reveals that the Xindi's homeworld is in the Delphic Expanse, a dangerous region of space where many Vulcan ships have gone missing, and fewer have returned. Archer likens the area to Earth's Bermuda Triangle, but Soval adds that the region is also rumored to hold several hostile alien species and inexplicable phenomena, and that in some areas of the expanse, even the laws of physics do not apply. He relates that 20 years earlier, a Klingon ship emerged from the Expanse, her crew anatomically inverted with their bodies splayed open... but they were still alive. The Vulcan is definite in his belief that for the safety of Enterprise and her crew, the mission should not be authorized. When Forrest suggests that sufficient evidence may persuade Starfleet to authorize Archer's plan, the captain admits that the mysterious figure provided him with proof.

The three men enter another room, where the wreckage of the alien probe remains. The captain uncovers a particular component from the rubble through the use of the quantum dating function of a scanner and confirms the reading of -420 years with a second scanner to demonstrate that the component is from the future. Although Soval is unwilling to acknowledge the evidence, as Vulcans do not believe time travel is possible, Forrest states that he plans to talk with Starfleet Command, apparently believing the captain's proof. With Forrest's authorization, Archer walks over to a secured freezer unit and looks inside once Forrest opens it for him. The unit contains a frozen alien corpse that the captain analyzes with a scanner. When Soval asks Archer if he believes the alien is a Xindi, the captain replies that he intends to find out.

While Enterprise is docked in the Orbital Drydock Facility where she was built, Archer enters sickbay. There, Dr. Phlox introduces the captain to a male Vulcan doctor named Fer'at. The Vulcan is apparently present to analyze Archer's exposure to traces of pyritic radiation found in the alien probe.

As Fer'at questions the captain, oddly focused on his input on time travel and the friction he was receiving regarding its existence, Phlox becomes suspicious and uses a nearby console to access the Vulcan database. He immediately ends the examination, enraged to learn that Fer'at is not a pathologist as he had falsely claimed but actually a psychiatric analyst sent to examine Archer's mental state, in hopes of discrediting his theory. Following Archer's instruction, Phlox gladly escorts Fer'at off the ship to the airlock.

Meanwhile, Reed and Tucker visit Florida where the alien attack cut through Tucker's hometown. The two officers look out across the narrow valley gouged out of the earth where "the house" once stood. Tucker points out to Reed the nearby wreckage of what was a movie theater and recalls that he used to take Elizabeth there when she was a little girl. Reed asks if he's sure she was in the beam's path: Tucker quietly states that Elizabeth would have contacted someone if she were still alive, believing that the fact she hasn't is proof that she died in the attack.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. After days of debate, Starfleet's finally informed me that we're to proceed with our new mission."

Inside an inspection pod, Archer and Forrest survey the starship Columbia, the second NX-class spacecraft to be built. Incomplete, the vessel is under construction in another orbital drydock. Forrest hopes that Enterprise will have returned long before Columbia's launch in fourteen months. The Admiral notifies Archer that the new vessel will have the same armament as Enterprise, once the prototype NX-class starship is completely retrofitted. Archer reveals that he notified his crew of their new mission that morning, and although several haven't yet decided, he doesn't expect any more than eight or nine to leave the ship. When the Captain states that he spoke to General Casey several hours ago, Forrest confirms that the general's team will arrive at 18:00 hours, the admiral remarking his own surprise at Archer's request for military personnel. The Captain responds that he doesn't have a problem with non-Starfleet officers and that security will be of vital importance in the Delphic Expanse. Although Forrest worries that the mysterious figure did not reveal where to look in the Delphic Expanse, or when the alien weapon will be ready, Archer believes that the figure warned him because Enterprise still has enough time to stop the aliens from destroying Earth.

T'Pol and Phlox wonder how best they can respond to the attack on Humanity Aboard Enterprise, T'Pol enters sickbay and finds Doctor Phlox. She asks whether he is sure of his decision to remain aboard the ship. According to the Vulcan, Crewman Fuller just informed her that a shuttle carrying two hundred snow beetles is on its way.

Although Phlox suggests that the beetles might be for his replacement, T'Pol is certain that any doctor in Starfleet would be completely unsure of how to use them. The Denobulan smiles and asks T'Pol if she will also be staying on the ship. She replies that the Vulcan High Command has forbidden her from entering the Delphic Expanse. When Phlox asks T'Pol what she wants to do, the Vulcan states that she must obey the High Command. However, the Doctor reminds her that she has not always acted in accordance with the High Command's orders. Phlox contemplates their decision of whether to leave the ship, revealing that he found the choice an easy one to make. He believes that T'Pol will have greater difficulty in deciding whether to leave, as her choice will indicate her allegiance to Archer or to the Vulcan High Command. A female ensign enters sickbay, moving a large white case into the room. T'Pol thanks Phlox for his help and follows the ensign out of sickbay.

In the starship's armory, Reed shows Commander Tucker a stack of photonic torpedoes, advanced weaponry installed for the vessel's change of mission. The torpedoes have a variable yield and a range fifty times greater than spatial torpedoes. Reed tells Trip that three teams of officers are working on adapting the torpedo tubes and have promised that they will have completed the task by the time Enterprise leaves spacedock. The lieutenant adds that he has to start integrating the weapons into the vessel's power grid. He then leaves the armory with Tucker.

Back in San Francisco, Soval shows Forest, Archer and T'Pol disturbing imagery from a previous Vulcan mission to the Delphic Expanse. Grainy imagery from the Vaankara shows how the Vulcan crew lost control of their emotions. They are savagely attacking and killing each other with their bare hands. Soval says that they had been in the Expanse for less than two days when they sent a distress call, and the images were received six hours later. Less than an hour after that transmission was recorded, the ship was destroyed, without "indication of malfunction or an attack". Despite Starfleet's acquiescence to Archer's new mission, Soval remains firm in his opposition.

Outside fleet headquarters, Soval has a private conversation with T'Pol. He discusses her imminent assignment at the Ministry of Information on Vulcan. He assumes that because the Vulcan High Command has opposed Starfleet in this matter, she has been de facto recalled. T'Pol, however, reacts strongly against being pulled from Enterprise. She argues that there is still a need for Vulcan assistance. As her words fail to sway Soval, she flirts with insubordination, saying that it should be up to her whether or not to stay on Enterprise. Concerned, Soval points out that it's not a matter of choice and that she's fully aware that defying High Command would mean immediate dismissal.

After returning to Enterprise, Archer has one last conversation with Forrest. He informs the Admiral that Soval has given him permission to take T'Pol back to Vulcan on the way to the Delphic Expanse. Forrest wishes Archer luck on his mission and takes his leave through the airlock. A few hours later, Enterprise departs spacedock with her repairs and upgrades complete.

Meanwhile, Duras detects Enterprise heading for Vulcan and tells his weapons officer to "charge weapons, and prepare to bring them online".

As Enterprise hurtles towards Vulcan, Tucker and his Captain are sleepless in the middle of the night. They are sharing a drink to the past and future. They toast Henry Archer and his warp engine, which is now the major technology standing between the Xindi weapon and Earth's future.

Archer and Tucker drink to the future of their new mission. As they imbibe more, though, the conversation turns increasingly dark. They briefly touch on how much they're going to miss T'Pol, but Tucker quickly sees the virtue of her absence. No longer will they be tied to "that non-interference crap T'Pol's always shoving down our throats". Tucker and Archer agree that they'll do "whatever we have to" to spare Earth from annihilation by the Xindi.

Duras interrupts their discussion with a second attack. As Archer reaches the bridge, he gives Reed the green light to use the new photonic torpedoes. An initial, low-yield hit fails to shake their pursuers, so Archer has Reed increase the yield to 50%. Duras had already ordered for Enterprise's weapon ports to be targeted, but they discover the Earth ship's hull plating has been improved. The second torpedo volley damages their warp drive and to Duras' frustration, forces the Klingons to impulse. With T'Pol estimating that Duras' engine repairs will take three hours or more, Archer believes that by increasing warp speed from three to 4.5, Enterprise can make it to Vulcan space before the Klingons can catch up. He hopes that the threat of Vulcan

reinforcements will be enough to make Duras break off his attack.

T'Pol informs Archer she's resigning her commission to stay aboard Enterprise As Enterprise continues on course to Vulcan, T'Pol has a conversation with Archer in his ready room. He tries to remind her of all the problems she's had adjusting to life onboard a Human vessel, but she dismisses his attempts to cheer her about the virtues of returning home. Ultimately, she announces that she intends to resign her Vulcan commission, and asks to remain aboard Enterprise.

Archer is surprised, and wonders why she would be willing to throw away her career for Enterprise. She insists that he needs her at the science station. Archer considers her statement silently, then exits to the bridge. There, he moves to his command chair and states that keeping the Klingons at bay will not be as easy as they had thought as they're no longer heading for Vulcan. He orders Mayweather to alter course for the Delphic Expanse; the bridge officers understand that T'Pol will remain a part of the Enterprise crew.

"Captain's starlog — supplemental. We've been traveling at Warp 5 for seven weeks. The crew is anxious to begin our mission."

The Enterprise is now close to the border of the Expanse, which is marked by thick thermobaric clouds. The size of the Expanse, however, makes the area seem much closer than it really is. Archer notes that the last Vulcan ship sent reported that it took nearly six hours to get through it. At a million kilometers distance (only seconds away at warp speed), Archer orders Mayweather to enter the border at 0.2 impulse speed.

After traveling inside the clouds for six hours, the crew begins to express impatience at not making contact with anything on the scanners. Suddenly, they pick up three distinct signals, belonging to Duras reinforced by two more Birds-of-Prey. They open fire on Enterprise, but have difficulty hitting the ship due to interference from the clouds. Duras orders his ship to get closer to Enterprise to give his targeting scanners a better chance of success.

As the shots now begin to hit Enterprise, Tucker notes that Archer had said the Klingons wouldn't enter the Expanse. Archer points out that they aren't actually in the Expanse yet. Although Tucker doesn't recommend speeding up to full impulse to evade their pursuers, citing the stress the clouds are putting on the intake manifolds, Archer does so.

Duras hails and orders Enterprise to come about and prepare to be boarded. Archer cuts the communication. T'Pol announces that she detects clear space up ahead. Realizing that Duras wanted Enterprise to come about to avoid entering the Expanse, Archer repeats his order to increase speed.

Archer wonders why the photonic torpedoes aren't having the same effect they did in the earlier battle. Reed notes that Duras has changed the configuration of his deflector shields such that the aft shields are concentrated on the forward section of his ship, which the torpedoes now can't penetrate. Another disruptor hit takes out three antimatter injectors, of which Tucker reports they can't afford to lose more. Archer has T'Pol confirm that Duras' stern is thus minimally shielded.

Archer then asks Mayweather about performing an L-4 maneuver at full impulse, so that they can orient Enterprise behind Duras' ship: Mayweather states he can try, and Archer has him keep an eye out for a dense mass of clouds they can disappear into from the Klingons' sensors. In the meantime, out of fear of entering the Expanse, the other two Klingon vessels inform Duras that they're breaking off their attack.

Now with just one Bird-of-Prey in pursuit, once inside the clouds Mayweather is able to do a hard vertical loop, which neatly places Enterprise aft of Duras. Taken completely by surprise, two photonic torpedoes devastate the Bird-of-Prey and is easily destroyed by a third, its sections breaking apart.

Enterprise flies through the debris and emerges from the thermobaric clouds at about the same time, whereupon Archer gives a final order: "Straight and steady, Mr. Mayweather. Let's see what's in there."

Season Three

The Xindi

Season 3

Episode Number: 53

Season Episode: 1

Originally aired:	Wednesday September 10, 2003
Writer:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director:	Allan Kroeker
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Steven Culp (Major Hayes), Randy Oglesby (Degra), Scott MacDonald (Xindi-Reptilian), Rick Worthy (Xindi-Arboreal), Tucker Smallwood (Xindi-Humanoid)
Guest Stars:	Daniel Dae Kim (Corporal Chang), Marco Sanchez (Corporal Romero), Nathan Anderson (Sergeant Kemper), Richard Lineback (Kessick), Stephen McHattie (Alien Foreman), Chris Freeman (Alien Head Guard), Adam Taylor Gordon (Young Trip)
Production Code:	40358-053
Summary:	It has been six weeks since Enterprise's new mission began and the crew have made virtually no progress. Now finally, they may have a lead as Enterprise is en route to a mining colony that is supposed to have a Xindi worker. But the attempt to learn more about the race threatening Earth leads Archer and Trip into a trap.



The Xindi Council is discussing the coincidental arrival of the "Earth ship." The Xindi-Reptilians and Xindi-Insectoids believe it is the beginning of an invasion. Jannar asks when the weapon will be ready. Degra says he needs time to run some more tests, but Dolim believes they will accomplish nothing if "all you do is run tests". Dolim is asked to learn everything he can about Enterprise.

Enterprise is en route to a trellium mining facility. A freighter captain of "questionable character" (according to

Reed) has provided them with a tip that one of the miners there is possibly Xindi. Reed wants to proceed with caution. Archer turns to Reed and asks him what room they're in. It is the new command center, which used to be a storage bay for conduit housings. Archer tells Reed that they don't have the liberty of being safe or cautious anymore. In six weeks they haven't collected any data, so the lead given to them by the "freighter captain of questionable character" is all they have, then Archer is satisfied.

In the mess hall, Hoshi Sato approaches a table with MACOs sitting round it, so she joins them. They introduce themselves as Major Hayes, Sergeant Kemper, and Corporals Romero and Chang. When asking Kemper about Phlox, Sato surprises him by saying where he was from, Duluth, Minnesota. Major Hayes tells Kemper that Sato is a linguist, and that, given enough time, she could probably tell him which street he grew up on. Chang asks where they're headed, but Sato says that the captain will let them know at the right time.

Excusing themselves, the MACOs leave for a briefing.

Archer and Tucker look on as cargo is flung from wall to wall of the cargo bay Tucker takes Archer to Cargo Bay 2, where all the equipment has stuck itself to one of the walls. Archer wonders if it is the grav-plating, but Tucker says it isn't. They watch for a moment as suddenly the equipment is sent flying to the opposite wall, where again it attaches itself. Archer asks Tucker to seal it off.

T'Pol enters sickbay where Phlox is studying epithelial cells taken from the corpse of the Xindi pilot recently recovered. It turns out that he has Reptilian characteristics. T'Pol asks Phlox why he needed her. Phlox tells her about Tucker, who is struggling with sleep because of the death of his sister. He has been using sedatives, but wants T'Pol to try Vulcan neuro-pressure with him. T'Pol thinks that Tucker wouldn't have the patience for it. Reluctantly, she agrees. Unfortunately, Phlox has already asked Tucker if he would like to try the neuro-pressure, and he declined.

Enterprise arrives at the mining facility, and Archer and Reed go down in a shuttlepod, to meet the foreman at the mine. When talking to him, he wants Archer to give him something so that they can meet the Xindi miner — half a liter of platinum. Reed says it would take some doing, but it is possible. Archer demands to see the man and confirm that he really is Xindi, however, the foreman gives them a finger belonging to the Xindi, claiming it was an "unfortunate accident."

In the meantime, Tucker wakes up from a nightmare of watching his sister die when the Xindi probe fires its weapon.

Phlox has studied the finger and found that he is and is not Xindi. In relation to the corpse however, the base-pair sequencing is much closer than that of Humans and chimpanzees. He notes that while the corpse was of a Reptilian, the finger isn't. Tucker enters, and tells Archer that 200 relays must be stripped, but it'll be done by the afternoon. Archer leaves, while Tucker asks Phlox for "something stronger" to help him sleep. Phlox tells him to return at 2200 hours, and he'll see what he can do.

Back on the planet, Archer prepares to hand over the platinum, but the Xindi's work group is still asleep. Archer tells him that he can wake them early, because it took his people half the night to get the platinum. The foreman agrees. Taking them down to one of the lower levels, Tucker asks the foreman what trellium-D is used for, to which the foreman replies, "insulation, mostly for interstellar vessels." The Xindi, Kessick, is shoved into the area, and Tucker gives the platinum to the foreman, who tells them to take their time, and promptly leaves with his guards. Archer gets straight to the point, asking him if he is Xindi and where their homeworld is, as he has "important business" with them. Kessick says he'll tell them, but only if Archer helps him escape. Tucker confronts Kessick angrily — and rather forcefully — prompting Archer to tell him to take it easy. T'Pol contacts Archer, telling him that three warships are on the way. Realizing that they have to leave, albeit without the information that they wanted, Archer and Tucker make their way to the door — only to find it locked from the outside. Kessick says he can take them back to the shuttlepod, but he has to go with them.

T'Pol is contacted by the mine foreman, who tells her that Archer and Tucker will be "slightly delayed", as they've had to start deionizing the landing decks for the three incoming "cargo ships." He explains that the ships are heavily armed because trellium-D is highly valuable, but Reed doesn't buy it.

Archer, Tucker, and Kessick are wading through waist deep sewage and reach an access port. The trio gain access, and start climbing.

Reed and Hayes are discussing their plans as T'Pol enters. Hayes thinks Reed's security team is too valuable to send on the mission, saying that they'd be better off defending Enterprise should an armed force come on board. T'Pol agrees with Hayes, but leaves the decision to Reed. He asks Hayes to select six of his men, but Reed himself will lead the mission. After Hayes leaves, Reed tells T'Pol that coming from a military family, he's seen men like Hayes all his life. Hayes just thought his team would be more successful than Reed's.

Back on the planet, one of the guards reports to the foreman telling him that Archer, Tucker, and Kessick have escaped. The foreman tells the guard to put a security force at the shuttlepod.

Meanwhile, the escapees are scaling a vertical wall, with small indents so they can hold on to it. Archer asks Kessick why he hasn't used the duct before, but the atmosphere is about 30 times more toxic on the surface and there has never been a ship "waiting for him" before.

Mayweather pilots the second shuttlepod down to the planet's surface, and tells them that they only have half an hour to complete the rescue mission.

Meanwhile, the foreman has detected the escapees. He asks the guard to reroute the plasma flow into their section.

Kessick tells Archer about the five species of Xindi. Their conversation is interrupted by the emergency baffles being closed, and the sound of the plasma coming towards them. As they don't know how far up the next access port is, Tucker suggests they go back to the previous one, which means sliding down — and fast. Archer makes it in time, and Tucker and Kessick push each other out of the way to get in safely as well. Both are pulled in by Archer, who closes the port just in time. Tucker fumes at Kessick, who can only stare open-mouthed at the guards who have just arrived. Kessick tries to feign innocence, claiming that they took him with them. He thanks them, and receives a hit in the face by one of the guard's rifles.

Archer and Tucker carry Kessick to an open area, where the foreman says that they are too much trouble — so they must be killed. As they are taken away, the MACOs abseil in, starting a firefight. The foreman gets away, but the Earth commandos make short work of the mining guards, killing several. One of the MACOs is injured, but Archer helps him up. When the firefight is over, Kessick begs Archer to take him back to Enterprise as well, promising him the co-ordinates of the Xindi homeworld. Archer agrees. As Reed contacts Mayweather, telling him to set down, more shots come from the mist. One hits Kessick, who collapses. One of the MACOs uses his scope to shoot down their attacker — who just happens to be the foreman.

On Enterprise, T'Pol asks Sato to tell the shuttlepods to dock simultaneously, as the warships are closing. The Enterprise then goes to warp.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. The three alien warships followed Enterprise for nearly an hour but couldn't keep up with us.

I guess they'll have to look elsewhere for new additions to their labor force."

Phlox enters Archer's ready room and apologizes, telling him there was nothing he could do. Kessick has died. Fortunately for Archer, Kessick told Phlox something with his dying breath, saying that Archer would know what he meant. They are the co-ordinates.

Tucker tells Reed that he's been in the shower for two hours, but still can't get all of the trellium out of his hair and from under his nails. He also tells Reed that the rescue team did a pretty good job, but he's sure that Reed's security team could have done just as well, which Reed dismisses with a smile. Reed says goodnight to Tucker, who enters sickbay. He asks Phlox for something to sleep, so Phlox gives him an injection. He then asks Tucker to deliver some bioscans to T'Pol's quarters, as he is busy with work.

Tucker says it is no problem. As he leaves, Phlox walks to a comm panel and contacts T'Pol, saying that she has her work "cut out for her." He also says that he injected Tucker with a placebo.

Tucker arrives at T'Pol's quarters, giving her the bioscans. T'Pol asks him to sit down. Tucker says he wouldn't be very good company, and still needs to take a few showers. T'Pol offers him a cup of tea, but he graciously declines. T'Pol says that she has been having trouble sleeping as well. She says that Vulcan science teaches them to prompt their own bodies to create medicine, but she can't reach the neural nodes that need stimulating. She asks Tucker to help her, then offers the same in return. Unfortunately, Tucker thinks she's making sexual advances, before claiming that his 'sedative' is starting to kick in, but T'Pol tells him about the Vulcan neuro-pressure that Phlox wanted him to try. T'Pol says she told Phlox this wouldn't work, that Trip is intransigent and unwilling to compromise. Trip protests that he is too willing to compromise. "Then take off your shirt." He does, and T'Pol begins the treatment.

Enterprise arrives at the co-ordinates given to them by Kessick. There is no sign of technology, ships, or even planets. Archer fumes that he lied to them, but Trip questions why the Xindi would use his last breath to lie about the location of his homeworld.

Mayweather detects a debris field, too big for a ship. T'Pol discovers that it was a planet, 120 years in the past. Trip detects indicators that there had been a civilization there, including an alloy that matches the probe that attacked Earth. Archer orders them deeper into the Expanse, although Reed detects more concentrated spacial distortions ahead.

In the Xindi Council chamber, Dolim reports that Enterprise has scanned the debris field and left. They are headed for the Orassin distortion field. Jannar laughs, saying that it is unlikely they'll survive. The Xindi-Insectoid councilor thinks they may survive, and wants to destroy them instead. Degra says it would be best to remain hidden, in case it is the first ship of an invasion force.

The Xindi-Insectoid tells them to finish the weapon quickly or he will destroy Enterprise, with or without the council's approval.

Anomaly

Season 3
Episode Number: 54
Season Episode: 2

Originally aired: Wednesday September 17, 2003
Writer: Mike Sussman
Director: David Straiton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Robert Rusler (Orgoth), Julia Rose (McKenzie), Nathan Anderson (Sergeant Kemper), Sean McGowan (Hawkins), Kenneth White (Engineering Crewman), Ken Lally (Security Guard), Ryan Honey (Guard)
Production Code: 40358-054
Summary: Strange things are occurring on Enterprise, leading most of the ship's systems to become disabled. Before the crew can make repairs, a group of Osaarians board and loot the ship. The crew pursue the Osaarians to retrieve what was stolen, but when Archer learns these aliens encountered the Xindi, he goes to extreme lengths to get information from an imprisoned Osaarian.



Porthos is lying down in Captain Jonathan Archer's ready room when suddenly he begins barking. As Archer wonders what's up, a book falls down from the shelf. Confused, Archer looks around. In engineering, Trip Tucker and his staff are also confused. In sickbay, Doctor Phlox is worried as his animals are much more active than usual. In the mess hall, a strange sound is heard as everyone's plates, cutlery and cups are lifted onto the ceiling, where they stick, leaving everyone covered in their food. In a corridor,

a distortion is followed as it bumps into two crewmen, knocking them flat on their backs. Back in the ready room, a distortion passes through Archer's desk, knocking the cup into the air, and leaving the contents hanging there as well, as if there were no gravity.

T'Pol calls him to the bridge. There, she reports that there are anomalies all over the ship. The warp field is fluctuating, and purple sparks are seen flying from the warp reactor. Tucker is forced to shut down the reactor, as main power gives out.

Malcolm Reed restores emergency power, but primary systems are off-line, including weapons, says a concerned Reed. Tucker asks Archer for time to deduce what went wrong. Travis Mayweather detects a ship, but as the transceiver is off-line as well, Archer sets a course to intercept it. Unfortunately, their best speed is one-quarter impulse power. Arriving at the vessel, T'Pol discerns there are no bio-signs and no gravity. Archer prepares to take a team aboard in EV suits. The MACOs consist of N. Kemper, J. McKenzie and F. Hawkins and as they have only been in simulations of weightlessness, Archer briefs them on what to expect. He also tells them to set their weapons to stun.

The shuttlepod docks with the alien vessel. When inside, they find various tools floating around. Reed detects evidence of weapons fire. One of the MACOs opens a door to find a corpse hovering in midair. Arriving on the bridge, the team finds more bodies drifting silently. Archer asks Reed to download whatever information he can.

Back aboard *Enterprise*, Archer informs T'Pol that they found seventeen bodies. Most were killed when life support ran out, and the others by particle weapons. The only repair that has been made is to the transceiver. Archer tells Mayweather to continue on their previous course. T'Pol thinks that *Enterprise* should stay and try to make more repairs, but Archer comments that the aliens have only been dead for two days, and if so — staying there might get them attacked as well. In engineering, Tucker is trying to restart the engines, but to no avail. Archer asks for a report, and Tucker tells him that the Cochrane Equation isn't constant, so they can't create a stable warp field. He says that he'd probably have to rewrite the book on warp theory — which would take a long time. Archer tells him to get weapons online.

Going back to his ready room, Archer finds his cup still hanging in midair. After ignoring it for a few seconds, he angrily grabs hold of it and slams it onto his desk.

An alien ship approaches *Enterprise*. They charge weapons, as Archer orders hull plating to be brought online, but it is still inoperable. He tries the diplomatic solution, hailing them, but gets no response.

Suddenly, four aliens beam into engineering. One of the engineering crew is shot, while another one runs for safety. They begin stealing antimatter injectors. In a cargo bay, a crewman is hit on the back by another alien, who, with his accomplice, places transporter tags onto equipment, before they are beamed away. In the armory, three aliens are pinned down by a security team led by Archer. One of them is shot, leaving the remaining two cornered behind an armed warhead. Archer tells a MACO to use a stun grenade, but the intruders beam out with their injured comrade before it explodes. Reed and Archer find more intruders in the cargo bays and engineering, and split up to find them. One of the aliens tries to download the computer. Tucker, having taken refuge on top of the warp reactor, picks up a hyperspanner and attacks one of them, knocking him out cold. He then activates the reactor, using the resulting sparks to pin the rest of the aliens into one corner, as Reed bursts in. The aliens are forced to beam out, leaving one of them behind. Archer arrives at the cargo bay to find it completely stripped to the bulkheads. The alien ship then leaves.

Doctor Phlox is tending to many injured patients in sickbay, who have suffered extensive disruptor burns. Archer walks over to a biobed with a curtain around it. Inside lies the body of Crewman Fuller, who has become the first casualty of the Xindi mission.

Archer then walks over to another biobed, where the injured alien is lying, under sedation. Archer orders his movement to the brig, where Phlox can treat him. Phlox also says he recognizes the alien's species — the Osaarians — a species not originally from the Expanse. Tucker tells Archer what has been taken — and it's not good. Most notably, all the antimatter storage pods are gone, and if they aren't retrieved within a month *Enterprise* will be stranded, and unable to move.

T'Pol meets with Archer to discuss the Osaarians. Unfortunately, the Vulcan High Command has had only had limited contact with them.

They are a race of merchants, and have never been pirates. Archer asks T'Pol to keep looking for the Osaarians' ship, but T'Pol is worried that the Osaarians are too well prepared for *Enterprise*.

Archer goes to meet the Osaarian prisoner, Orgoth. He tells the Osaarian that he's going to help look for their ship, and when the supplies have been returned, he and they will be free to go. Orgoth thinks that Archer is "far too civilized to torture him", and knows that *Enterprise* is new to the Expanse. He shows Archer his distorted face caused by the anomalies, and tells him that when the Osaarians first entered the Expanse they were just trade ships. When hit by distortions they tried to leave the Expanse, but couldn't get beyond the thermobaric clouds. One of their ships was destroyed. But now that they know to how to protect their ship from the anomalies using trillium-D, the area of space where they operate has become a hunting ground, as ships that "run aground" there are easy targets. At first they didn't kill anyone, but that changed, and Orgoth reveals that they kill without remorse.

Archer tells him to consider his offer — but if it ends up giving him remorse, it's something he can live with.

T'Pol tells Archer about the other alien ship they found. It appears they went looking for the Osaarians as well, but their life support ran out before they could start. T'Pol also informs Archer that hull plating is back on-line and phase cannons will be ready within an hour. Archer heads off to the armory to help Reed with the torpedoes.

Tucker is in the mess hall, attempting to rewrite the book on warp theory. There he is joined by Reed. They reminisce about Fuller, who knew a lot about the torpedo systems. Tucker doubts that Fuller won't be the last one to be killed on the mission. The Osaarian's ion trail comes to an abrupt halt, and Enterprise can't find the ship at all. T'Pol finds that the trail continues a few thousand kilometers away. They must be close by, so Archer orders weapons brought online. As Enterprise approaches the end of the first trail, the ship starts shaking. They then pass through a cloaking barrier and exit to see a huge sphere. It is nineteen kilometers in diameter and constructed of a single alloy. Archer orders them in closer.

They cannot scan the interior, however. Moving the ship into a lower orbit, T'Pol detects a portal, but it is too small for the actual Enterprise to get into. Archer, Reed, Mayweather, and three MACOs take a shuttlepod into the sphere. When inside, Mayweather notes that there is enough energy to power a dozen cities. Reed notices a module with a breathable atmosphere, and sets a course.

Breaking into it, the team looks around, finding most of their equipment. Mayweather finds a cargo manifest, but it's in Osaarian.

Archer tells him to send it to Hoshi Sato. As she works on it, the crew still on board Enterprise put their equipment back in place.

Tucker goes to sickbay with a wrist injury caused by a deuterium injector. He and Phlox discuss the Vulcan neuro-pressure treatments, but Tucker has only been to see T'Pol once for them. Phlox says he understands that it requires a certain level of intimacy, but Tucker wants to switch back to injections. Phlox gives him a third alternative: Aldebaran mud leeches. Tucker declines, saying that an hour with T'Pol "isn't so bad".

The salvage teams on the sphere have found around 80% of the antimatter that was stolen. Archer surmises that the rest "is running through the reactor of that Osaarian ship". Warp drive will be online in thirty minutes. Archer wants the teams to speed up, so they can go after the Osaarians. T'Pol says that the sphere is nearly 1,000 years old. It is run by seven enormous fusion reactors, of which only three are still operational. T'Pol guesses that the gravimetric energy that it produces may have something to do with the spatial anomalies. Sato calls them to the situation room, where she reveals that the Osaarians attacked a Xindi vessel.

Archer confronts Orgoth, who claims not to know about the Xindi vessel. However, he gives in, saying that it was a small vessel.

When they resisted, their ship was destroyed. Archer enters the brig and, holding a phase-pistol to Orgoth's neck, escorts him to the airlock, startling some of the crewmembers on the way. Shoved him into the airlock, Orgoth refuses to respond, still thinking Archer is too civilized. But Archer starts to decompress the airlock, saying that if Orgoth doesn't talk, he has less than forty seconds to live. Reed arrives on the scene, but Archer says that he's got everything under control. Realizing that Archer wasn't bluffing, Orgoth says he'll give Archer the information he needs. As Archer opens the airlock, Orgoth stumbles out, panting heavily.

Archer tells Reed to take Orgoth back to the brig.

Archer briefs the senior staff on Orgoth's information. Not only did the Osaarians take the fuel and supplies of a Xindi ship, they downloaded its database, which Archer now wants. Unfortunately, to do so, they would need to be within a kilometer of the ship to be able to get it. Mayweather says that the ship is probably too far off, but Archer is confident that they'll return, and then the Enterprise will attack.

Mayweather detects a ship passing through the cloaking field — it's the Osaarians. Moving into position, Enterprise opens fire on their ship. After firing a few torpedoes, Archer contacts the Osaarians, telling them to stand down. Their response is to fire back. Enterprise pursues them into the cloaking barrier, as Sato tries to tap into their computer. Mayweather struggles to keep up with them. The Osaarians open fire, just as Sato finds the Xindi database. She starts the download. Losing the forward hull plating and impulse drive, Archer orders them out of the cloaking barrier and back to the sphere. As the Osaarians are not returning, and Sato only has a third of the Xindi database, Archer tells Reed to fire at the portal on the sphere, hoping to lure them back in. It works. Emerging from the cloaking field, the Osaarian ship runs at Enterprise,

all weapons firing. Sato gets 90% of the database, as Enterprise loses hull plating. Archer tells Reed to target the Osaarians' engines. He scores a direct hit, disabling them.

Archer releases Orgoth to the Osaarians (to Orgoth's scorn for being "too civilized"), and the Enterprise leaves. Archer then goes to the command center and looks at the Xindi database, looking for answers to unsolved questions.

Extinction

Season 3

Episode Number: 55

Season Episode: 3

Originally aired: Wednesday September 24, 2003
Writer: Andre Bormanis
Director: LeVar Burton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Daniel Dae Kim (Corporal Chang), Roger R. Cross (Tret), Phillip Boyd (Comm Officer), Troy Mittleider (Palmer)
Production Code: 40358-055
Summary: Enterprise journeys to a planet a Xindi ship visited. Once on the planet, though, Archer, Reed and Hoshi become infected with a strange mutating virus. T'Pol, however, is unaffected by it. As Phlox races to find a cure, a group of aliens knowledgeable of the virus' origin and purpose come to the planet and they plan to do whatever it takes to contain it.



In a jungle, space-suited aliens are chasing down a primal-like creature whom they promptly kill with their flame throwers.

On the Enterprise NX-01, it is late at night. Commander Trip Tucker visits Sub-commander T'Pol for a long-overdue massage session.

To make up for missing the past two sessions, he brings some Georgia peaches which he got from Earth recently. T'Pol uses Vulcan techniques, but assures Tucker the risk of paralysis is

minimal.

The session is cut short as Captain Archer calls T'Pol away. He is able to discover, from the Xindi's stolen database, the last planetary stop of the destroyed Xindi ship. These new Xindi seem to be evolved from primates. T'Pol notes they aren't necessarily the ones that attacked Earth, but Archer wants more information, ordering a course.

Upon arrival at the planet, Enterprise doesn't detect life signs, but does discover a metallic signature on the planet. Leaving Travis Mayweather in command, Archer leads an away team of Lieutenant Malcolm Reed, Hoshi Sato, and T'Pol, and eventually discovers a Xindi landing craft and some scorched corpses — not Xindi.

However, soon the away team is affected by a virus as they explore the surrounding area. T'Pol feels her temples bulge, and, upon seeing Reed again, she sees he has transformed into a primal-like creature. She heads back immediately to the landing craft, only to discover that Archer is now also infected. T'Pol immediately calls for a security team from Enterprise, but is soon attacked by Archer, now speaking in an alien language. She stuns him in a defensive maneuver, only to be attacked by Sato from her side, also transformed. T'Pol attempts to run away but falls and is rendered unconscious.

The troop of new mutants carries T'Pol's body using sticks and branches to a clearing and lays her down. As she wakes, the three seem to be having a discussion about her. T'Pol is tied up and, in a highly agitated state for a Vulcan, asks them to untie her.

Archer does so, but seemingly under protest from Sato. Then, T'Pol convinces them to give her the universal translator and tries to get them to talk.

On the Enterprise, Doctor Phlox examines the new bio signs and is confident he sees a Vulcan one. The other three are not. Tucker wonders where their team is. Tucker wants to go down after them, but Phlox warns him, saying that T'Pol mentioned being "altered," and is guessing she meant literally. He wants more time to investigate, but Mayweather sees they're moving off, and Tucker decides he can't wait any longer. He orders the other shuttlepod prepared and environmental suits.

T'Pol makes some progress talking to them and trying to convince them to get back to the ship. However, she discovers they have a purpose: they are looking for Urquat. Sato and Reed are insistent on finding the rest of "their people," and they believe that T'Pol is lying to them. Archer hesitates. They obviously are intent on finding this Urquat, so T'Pol then tries allowing them to do so. On the way, she sees more of their primal behavior, as Reed climbs a tree incredibly quickly and finds food, immediately triggering a fight over the food among the three. Archer wrestles some food from Reed. Before he eats, he offers some of it to T'Pol, but she refuses. He then also allows Reed to have some.

Tucker takes down a rescue team of Corporal Chang and Private Palmer and they start searching. The mutants, with enhanced vision, have an advantage in observing the team from the foliage. Soon, Reed attacks Chang and knocks him out as Sato runs by Palmer, drawing him away. Tucker catches up with Chang, stuns Reed as he attacks again, then is attacked at close range by Archer. Archer bashes a crack in Tucker's helmet and intends to go again but T'Pol stops him, asking if he recognizes Tucker. Archer pauses to consider, but Palmer gets close and he runs away. T'Pol decides to stay with Archer and Sato, ordering Tucker to take Reed back to the ship.

A primal Reed is highly agitated in the decon chamber while Phlox observes him. Phlox confirms to Tucker they have a mutagenic virus and that T'Pol's Vulcan K-cells are apparently neutralizing the virus. He needs her active DNA as soon as possible to complete the cure.

However, two alien ships intercept Enterprise and declare them under quarantine. He demands they prepare to be boarded.

Tucker refuses to allow anyone on Enterprise, but the alien commander, Tret, says he detects the infected crewmember and that the virus must be eradicated, having been studied for 60 years without another option. Tucker is emphatic that there is no "outbreak" as Reed is in medical isolation. He invites the commander to the ship to discuss it, but promises a fight if he tries to board by force.

On the planet, Archer has a dream in which he discovers the great city of Urquat underground. Oddly, he sees himself (as a Human) approach him, jolting him awake. He happily tells Sato about the city, and they're both excited. T'Pol tries to state that his home is really Earth, but they both declare she's lying.

Tret comes aboard Enterprise and visits sickbay to observe Reed and inform Phlox and Tucker about the virus. He warns them that the virus is very dangerous and millions of his people had to be killed because of its rapid growth. An ancient race, called the Loque'eqe, created the virus to perpetuate their race as they could no longer propagate. Tret's people intend to eliminate all infected victims as the virus spreads like wildfire and drives all who change into Loque'eqe to find their home. Tret gets word from his ship that more infected are on the planet, and he orders a containment team together. Phlox says T'Pol is immune, and wants to work together with Tret, but Tret is insistent on examining them himself. He leaves, promising use of force if he is hindered from containing the outbreak. After, Phlox says he needs T'Pol's DNA within two hours, and Tucker gets an idea, remembering she bit into one of the peaches.

On the planet, the three close in on the city, however, they discover the lifeless ruins of Urquat.

Archer and Sato can't believe the city is gone, and dwell on it. T'Pol tries to say they can go to Enterprise to find out what happened to them, but Archer refuses. Then, he suggests it was T'Pol's race that destroyed them, and holds her by the neck as she denies it. Then, they are discovered by the aliens searching to destroy them, so they run. The three of them attack the aliens in caves and, in the ensuing melee, they are knocked out and the three escape to the surface at T'Pol's insistence. However, Archer manages to tear the suit of one of the aliens,

thereby infecting him. His comrades promptly "torch" him when they find him. The three make it outside of the caves but are soon surrounded by the aliens. They force T'Pol away and prepare to torch the other two, but just then Tucker and the MACOs appear and stun the aliens. T'Pol makes a final plea to Archer to follow her to the shuttlepod, and he finally agrees.

As they approach the ship, Tucker orders Mayweather out of orbit, and they are soon chased by the alien containment force. Tucker tries to buy time for Phlox, but after being fired upon briefly, Tret hails them and orders them out of warp. Tucker pleads with him to allow them to find a cure. Tret dismisses it until he see the partially-cured Sato and Archer appear on the bridge. Tret has the ship scanned again and the aliens finally accept that a cure is possible, and break off the attack.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. We've given Phlox's serum to the captain of the containment vessel. With any luck, they'll be able to use it to prevent future outbreaks. As for Malcolm, Hoshi, and me, it may be a few days before we feel fully Human again."

Dr. Phlox wants to destroy the last of the mutagenic virus, thereby possibly eliminating the last vestiges of the Loque'eque. Archer doesn't want that to happen and orders the doctor to put the vial in stasis. Archer assumes that the unnamed aliens will destroy the last traces of the virus on the planet with their new cure. He reasons that soon the last trace of this civilization will be Dr. Phlox's sample.

Rajiin

Season 3

Episode Number: 56

Season Episode: 4

Originally aired:	Wednesday October 1, 2003
Writer:	Chris Black, Brent V. Friedman
Director:	Mike Vejar
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Scott MacDonald (Xindi-Reptilian), Randy Oglesby (Degra), Tucker Smallwood (Xindi-Humanoid), Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Ken Lally (Security Guard), Nikita Ager (Rajiin), Dell Yount (B'Rat Ud), Rick Worthy (Xindi-Sloth), BK Kennelly (Alien Merchant), Steve Larson (Zjod), Duncan K. Fraser (Ensign Walsh)
Production Code:	40358-056
Summary:	Archer rescues a mysterious slave girl from an alien market. However, she soon begins using her strange powers to collect information about humans for her Xindi overlords.



The Xindi Council continues to monitor Enterprise's advance through the Delphic Expanse and debates whether to develop a bio-weapon to be used instead of Degra's weapon. Since Degra has experienced setbacks for his weapon, Dolim wants to revisit the bio-weapon, even though it has been dismissed before (at least by the Aquatics, Primates and Arboreals). The majority decides to give Degra more time, though Kiaphet Amman'sor warns that, if progress isn't made soon, they'll have to consider all options.

Meanwhile, Enterprise is headed to the Xanthan planet where a chemist is said to be able to synthesize liquid trellium-D which will insulate the the ship hull against spatial anomalies within the Delphic Expanse. On the way, Trip Tucker and T'Pol are having another session to help him realign his neural pressure. Tucker is dedicated to the technique, as it's helping him, however he pauses during tonight's session to suggest stopping them altogether, due to the perceptions of the crew seeing him visit T'Pol each night. T'Pol dismisses his concern and, since it's not bothering her, they continue the exercises. Elsewhere, Captain Jonathan Archer has trouble sleeping through both the continued nightmares and itching caused by his exposure to an alien mutagenic virus earlier and his recovery. Phlox gives him some ointment, and adds the healing process will not happen overnight.

The Enterprise arrives on the Xanthan planet and an away team of Archer, Tucker and Malcolm Reed visit the floating bazaar where the chemist's shop is located. It's a very busy marketplace, but they eventually find it. Archer enters the barge and announces he has an appointment when B'Rat says he is closed. Archer then reminds B'Rat that they met at the deuterium station at Norellus. B'Rat tells them to come back later, but Archer presses him, stating that he claimed he could sell them formula to synthesize trellium-D.

B'Rat remembers him and asks about his well-being, but Archer seems impatient with the conversation because he is pressed for time.

B'Rat comments how rare trellium-D is when Tucker realizes he is only trying to drive the price of the formula up. B'Rat asks about their interest in the Xindi, and Archer will only say they are on a diplomatic mission. B'Rat mentions that the Xindi were there the week before. Reed asks B'Rat where they could find them now. B'Rat says he would direct them for a small fee. Archer then explains that Tucker has a list of items they would be willing to barter with, and that Tucker can work out the trade details for the information with B'Rat.

While Tucker and the chemist work out what to trade, Archer and Reed visit the merchant, Zjod, who met the Xindi earlier. The man, who is apparently in the slave trade, with several women on a platform, admits they came and left two days prior. He keeps turning the conversation to his women, but Archer isn't interested. However, one woman does catch his attention, though they leave, thanking the man for his time.

As they leave to go back to the ship for the chemist's payment, Archer and Reed turn around to see the same slave woman running toward them, pleading for them to take her with them. They then protect her from the pursuing slave merchant and take her with them to the ship. In sickbay, Phlox looks her over and sees she is healthy, though he doesn't know her species. She says her name is Rajiin and thanks Archer for helping him. Archer makes it clear he doesn't accept slavery, and he will try to find her homeworld.

She thanks him again.

The liquid trellium formula is purchased from B'Rat in exchange for a variety of "exotic" spices, including pepper, paprika, mustard seed, and one Tucker is partial to, cayenne pepper. Tucker and Reed are then warned by B'Rat to follow the protocols precisely, as liquid trellium-D is highly unstable.

Meanwhile, Archer speaks with Rajiin over a meal. He hopes she is comfortable, and says she can look around. Rajiin is curious about the crew and their mission. Archer mentions the Xindi, but she only knows little about them. The ones she saw were reptilian Xindi.

Tucker calls Archer away to brief him on their planning to synthesize the trellium. T'Pol recommends synthesizing the compounds on E deck, within the emergency bulkheads.

Later that evening, Rajiin comes to Archer's quarters to talk to Archer and repay him for his kindness. Archer informs her they have located her home world of Oran'taku, only two days away. She states she doesn't remember the place, but wants to thank him, and kisses him. Despite him saying it isn't necessary, the kiss appears to affect Archer, and Rajiin proceeds to scan him with her hands, allowing a view of his insides. Then, suddenly, Archer snaps out of it and sees her standing away from him. She asks him if he's all right and he says yes. Then then bids him goodnight, leaving him to recover from whatever happened.

T'Pol and Tucker's first attempt at synthesizing trellium-D is a delicate balance between input delta radiation and the pressure of the system. Unfortunately, no matter how Tucker changes the radiation, the pressure keeps rising and T'Pol orders them out of the room. They return to see the aftermath of a major explosion in their workspace. T'Pol suggests they have another neuro-pressure session before attempting the synthesis again.

Meanwhile, Rajiin explores Enterprise, and comes across the transporter room, where she encounters Hoshi Sato. Rajiin says she's looking for the mess hall, which Sato states she's heading for, noticeably entranced by Rajiin. As they walk, Rajiin asks what Hoshi does, to which she replies "communications officer". A look passes between the two, and Hoshi seductively states that she'd love to hear Rajiin's language.

Later, T'Pol, preparing to meditate, is startled to find Rajiin entering her quarters.

Rajiin, noticeably bolder than earlier, claims that the door was unlocked and wanted to talk to T'Pol. She starts to seduce T'Pol physically and mentally, and T'Pol asks her to leave. Rajiin gets more control over T'Pol and starts scanning through her head and spine, but the Vulcan shows some resistance. Tucker comes to the door, but T'Pol cannot answer and Rajiin starts to hurry with what she's doing. T'Pol's able to push Rajiin away, but she comes back and knocks out T'Pol, and, when Tucker finally opens the door himself, she attacks him as well when he checks T'Pol and runs. However, Tucker remains conscious and alerts security.

Rajiin then continues her plan, informing someone off the ship of her plan to use the transporter. Reed and his team pursue Rajiin, but she's able to seduce one of them, getting his phase-pistol and make it to engineering. Through her handling of the pistol and ability to evade the

crew, she reveals she is much more than a slave girl. She then heads to the transporter room and is caught by Archer and another security team, informed that her communications have been jammed. He has Ensign Walsh take her to the brig.

Archer checks on T'Pol in sickbay. Phlox doesn't exactly know what happened, but attributes her survival to Vulcan neurophysiology.

Unfortunately, it'll be a few hours before Archer can talk to her. He then goes to the brig, demanding Rajiin to know what she was doing. She replies that her contacts will kill her if she tells him, but he replies he may do the same. She only says that she finds them admirable and doesn't want to see them harmed, recommending they let her go. Then, he gets word that two ships are approaching — Xindi-Reptilian.

The two ships immediately attack Enterprise, knocking it out of warp. In the brig, Archer tries again to ask her, but is soon informed that one of the ships is attempting to board. He starts to leave to organize the crew, but then Rajiin gives in, telling him that the Xindi want medical information on Humans for a bio-weapon they're building. Archer orders the brig secured and protected.

The MACOs and crew engage three boarding parties made up of Xindi-Reptilians and Xindi-Insectoids. The Enterprise crew's weapons are unfortunately not very effective against them, and they fall back. The team protecting the brig is incapacitated by the reptilians by a strange organic grenade. The reptilians break open the brig and take Rajiin away with them. Archer chases the retreating aliens only to be tackled by one sacrificing himself to be left behind. The alien is incapacitated as Archer sees Rajiin behind the closing door of the airlock.

The Enterprise pursues the ships, but they soon escape through a subspace vortex which loses them. The alien who sacrificed himself is dead, apparently using a genetically enhanced suicide gland. Archer orders a complete autopsy and a thorough analysis of the Xindi rifle from Reed. He orders T'Pol to analyze the vortex.

Enough information for the Xindi to create a bio-weapon. The Reptilians announce their completed mission at the next Xindi Council, infuriating the majority as it was unauthorized and leaves them vulnerable through exposure of their plans to the Humans. They bring out Rajiin and she reluctantly uploads the data necessary to create the bio-weapon. She also tries to state that there is more to Humans than they realize, but Commander Dolim orders her away.

Impulse

Season 3

Episode Number: 57

Season Episode: 5

Originally aired: Wednesday October 8, 2003
Writer: Jonathan Fernandez
Director: David Livingston
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Sean McGowan (Corporal Hawkins)
Production Code: 40358-057
Summary: An automated distress call from a Vulcan starship is detected. Archer, T'Pol, Reed and Hawkins attempt a rescue mission, but they become trapped onboard the vessel and have to fend off the Vulcan crew, who have turned violent.



In space, everyone can hear you scream...

Archer is carrying T'Pol's body into sickbay. "She's coming to!" he shouts to Phlox. As they place her on the biobed, they restrain her, just as she regains consciousness. She briefly strangles Archer and threatens to kill, calling him a liar when he says they are not trying to hurt her. Phlox applies the last restraint as T'Pol lets out an ear-splitting scream...

Phlox tries to sedate T'Pol, who thinks the doctor is trying to kill her, like they "killed the others". Archer holds her head

still as T'Pol calls them murderers and Phlox applies the sedative. T'Pol struggles briefly, but the sedative takes effect, as Phlox sends the biobed into the imaging chamber.

One Day Earlier — Trip Tucker and Archer are in the command center. Tucker says that he has been talking with Chef, who is worried about the crew's morale and their lack of meals. He recommends they re-introduce movie night again, but Archer says there'll be plenty of time for movies after the Xindi mission. Tucker says it is either that or Phlox will have to start medicating the crew. Archer asks what he has in mind. "A comedy," Tucker replies, as T'Pol enters. She says she would have helped the two men with their work, but Archer didn't want to get her out of bed too early. "Besides, our resident insomniac was looking for something to do." Tucker asks T'Pol if she is doing anything on Tuesday night. She guesses that it is movie night. Hoshi Sato contacts them from the bridge. She has picked up an automated distress call — it is Vulcan. They have had no response to hails.

On the bridge, T'Pol recognizes the transponder frequency. It is from the Vulcan cruiser Seleya, a ship that entered the Expanse nine months previously. They set a course.

Enterprise NX-01 arrives at the coordinates, finding an asteroid field affected by spatial anomalies. With their paths so unpredictable, Archer guesses that Enterprise will be too big to go in. Tucker finds out the reason the Seleya is there — the asteroids are loaded with trellium ore. Archer asks Sato to wake up Malcolm Reed, and send him to the launch bay. He then asks Tucker to get some of the ore. He and T'Pol then leave the bridge.

In the asteroid field, Archer is piloting the shuttlepod manually. MACO F. Hawkins makes up the fourth member of their away team.

Two of the asteroids collide, sending bits of rubble on to the hull of the small craft. Reed says they may need a fresh coat of paint when they return. T'Pol offers to take the helm. "Maybe on the way back," Archer replies. He then finds out from T'Pol that she served on the *Seleya* for over a year, as a deputy science officer under Captain Voris. It was her last assignment before joining the Vulcan consulate on Earth. The *Seleya* was charting the thermobaric perimeter when they reported being caught in a subspace eddy.

They were eventually pulled in to the Expanse, and were never heard from them again. The Vaankara was sent to find them. "You already know what happened to that crew," says T'Pol. (ENT: "The Expanse") "This'll be a new one for the maintenance crew." Tucker and Travis Mayweather are transporting some of the smaller asteroids on to the ship, in an attempt to get some trillium.

Tucker aims for something bigger, but as they energize transporters, an anomaly passes over it, and the transporter circuits become fused. The asteroid dematerializes, then rematerializes as small pieces, practically phased in to the transporter alcove. Mayweather says that with transporters down, he can land on one of the asteroids in a shuttlepod, even though it is risky. Tucker looks back to the transporter. "This'll be a new one for the maintenance crew," he says, before leaving with Mayweather.

Shuttlepod 1 arrives at the Vulcan cruiser, which has taken quite a beating. Main power is off-line, life support is at a minimum, and T'Pol detects bio-signs. Archer tries to contact them, but again gets no response. They dock at the starboard docking port.

Reed is the first one on board, followed by Archer, T'Pol and Hawkins. Reed discovers a smattering of a blue compound on a bulkhead, and finds out that it is trillium. T'Pol's scanner picks up some biosigns on their deck, but it can't isolate them. They split into pairs. Reed and Hawkins go starboard. They find Vulcan blood on another bulkhead, next to a computer terminal. Archer and T'Pol hear a knocking, and head towards a jammed door. Picking up a single biosign, T'Pol tries the override to the door's control panel and succeeds. When the door opens, a Vulcan, with a deteriorated and sickly appearance wielding a blunt weapon, nearly striking T'Pol.

Archer wrestles him to the ground, where the Vulcan crewman scratches his face. Now standing up, T'Pol shoots him, but he does not fall to the ground. Next she kicks him, before Archer downs him with another shot.

T'Pol is leaning against the door, recovering from the shock. As they start moving the Vulcan crewman to the shuttlepod, two more crewmen wielding the same weapons walk towards them. Again, it takes two phase-pistol shots to down them. Archer contacts Reed, who has not run into anyone yet. As soon as they stop talking, Reed and Hawkins are attacked. Hawkins is downed, while Reed keeps firing at the Vulcans heading towards them. Eventually getting up, Hawkins uses his stun baton to defend himself, as Reed himself is attacked. One of the Vulcans puts his weapon around Reed's neck, intent on strangling him, but he is saved by Archer, who shoots the Vulcan down. More Vulcans are converging on their position, so Archer suggests they retreat, as the other Vulcans begin to rise.

Hawkins sets his weapon to kill, which T'Pol notices. T'Pol, then Archer, order him to switch back to stun, as there is still a chance the Vulcans could be rescued. The team get back to the docking port, but they are blocked by two Vulcans, who just stand there, staring coldly and almost hatefully at them. Archer tries to talk to them, but they seal the hatch, giving them no access to the shuttlepod. The rear door opens, revealing three Vulcans, one of them being armed a welding tool and firing at point blank range. They are downed by several shots, as even more crewmen approach. The team moves away from the area, up a ladder leading to the next deck. Archer is the last one to go up, and the Vulcans grab him as he climbs. Fighting them off, he gets up the ladder and closes the hatch. The Vulcans on the other side begin banging.

Archer tries to contact *Enterprise*, to no avail. T'Pol believes they can contact *Enterprise* from the bridge if their com system is intact, but there is one slight problem — the bridge is seven decks above them. If the whole crew is still alive, there will be 147 Vulcans on board. Malcolm suggests using one of the Vulcan shuttles, but the bay has decompressed. The four bulkheads leading to their own shuttle have been sealed. They decide to press on. As Hawkins is badly injured, they decide to go to the *Seleya*'s sickbay, which is just two decks up. T'Pol tells Archer that she may be succumbing to the same thing that is affecting the Vulcan crew, so Archer tells

her he'll get her out of there as soon as possible.

Tucker and Mayweather are in Shuttlepod 2, looking for a large asteroid with plenty of trellium near the surface. "There isn't a flat spot much bigger than my quarters," says Mayweather, but Tucker gives him the choice. He takes the opportunity. Hitting a small outcropping and then skidding to a halt, Mayweather asks the chief engineer not to write up that particular landing in his log. "Are you kidding?" he replies. "I'm gonna recommend they give you a medal." They set out.

Archer and his team have reached the Seleya's sickbay. They are almost surprised when yet another Vulcan jumps down from above, but Reed has it covered, shooting the man before he hits the floor. As Reed patches up Hawkins' wound, Archer asks about the man lying in the isolation pod. T'Pol is slowly losing her grip on her emotional control. She tells Archer that the man on the biobed is called Solin, and that he is the chief engineer. When T'Pol asks him questions, he doesn't answer, but only struggles to break free from his restraints. She eventually shouts at him, causing her to recoil when Solin again doesn't answer. She knows that she is losing control and believes that it is too late to save her. Archer reassures her, and with a steady hand on her shoulder, calms her down enough to continue.

Moving through an access tube, T'Pol struggles to keep moving. When they come out, they find a lot of debris blocking their way.

Archer and Reed squeeze through, telling Hawkins to look after T'Pol, while they proceed towards engineering and the two biosigns they have just picked up. Hawkins gives T'Pol some water, before apologizing for his earlier actions. He asks how the crew could have become so violent when they don't have emotions. T'Pol corrects him on a common misconception — they do have emotions, but they are kept suppressed and under control. She relates Vulcan's past to their present situation. Vulcans used to be extremely violent, and they nearly destroyed themselves.

Archer and Reed go through the access tube next to engineering, but as they open the hatch... there is no-one there. Archer climbs out, before being promptly attacked by two Vulcans who had hidden themselves at the side. Reed takes one out with his particle rifle, and Archer punches the other one. Calling T'Pol and Hawkins to them, they continue.

On one of the asteroids, Tucker and Mayweather have collected a whole box with trellium ore. Mayweather remembers about the "accident" that Tucker and T'Pol had in the lab while trying to synthesize trellium-D. Suddenly, the asteroid shakes as a spatial anomaly strikes. Sato contacts them to tell them that the asteroid has changed course and is headed into a denser area of the field.

They look up as they see a particularly large asteroid moving towards them.

Tucker and Mayweather board Shuttlepod 2 and Mayweather launches it. The two large asteroids collide, sending small pieces at them.

They only have one thruster left, but Mayweather can get them back to Enterprise.

Inside the Seleya's engine room, Archer's team find out that the transceiver has been damaged. T'Pol is in a very fragile state, but remains calm for long enough to tell Archer what needs to be done. Reed has encrypted the locking mechanism on the doors but he doesn't know how long it'll hold.

In the launch bay, Tucker, Mayweather and an engineering crew are working on repairs to Shuttlepod 2. Tucker is contacted by Sato, who is receiving a transmission from the captain. Archer asks if they can go and pick them up, but it'll be a few hours before Shuttlepod 2 is ready to go again. Archer says he's sending some biodata that he wants Phlox to analyze, before terminating the comm link. Tucker tells his men to get a repair team.

On the Seleya, T'Pol has rerouted the bulkhead controls to engineering. Reed has finished realigning the actuator circuits, and as T'Pol puts her hand into an access port, she gets a shock. Angry, she throws the circuits at Reed and Archer. She then accuses them of undermining her work when Archer and Tucker looked over the Xindi starcharts without her. Archer tells her they are all going to get off the ship, safely. Reed suggests causing an overload in the Seleya's power grid that would override all systems, including the bulkhead mechanisms. T'Pol says that with the warp core being unstable, it would probably shut down antimatter containment, causing a reactor breach. Archer says there isn't any other choice. Backing off, T'Pol draws her phase-pistol on Archer, as Hawkins and Reed point their rifles at her. Reed notices, and informs Archer, that T'Pol's phase-pistol is set to kill. T'Pol thinks Archer is trying to get revenge on the Vulcans, who undermined his father's work, among other things. Archer reiterates: they're on a rescue

mission. T'Pol doesn't believe him. Archer asks her why would they keep their weapons on stun if they were trying to kill the Vulcans.

There is a bang at the door, and as everyone turns, Archer seizes the moment. Disarming T'Pol, he then grabs his own phase-pistol and points it at T'Pol.

In Enterprise's sickbay, Phlox and Tucker are analyzing the bioscans. They have found out that trellium is the cause of the Vulcan crew's symptoms. Tucker notes that T'Pol hasn't shown any signs of trellium exposure, but Phlox guesses that it is because she has not been near large quantities of it. Unfortunately for the crew of the Seleya, they had the misfortune of wandering into an asteroid field loaded with the compound. Trellium-D has become a potent neurotoxin to the Vulcan nervous system, and it is stopping them from controlling their emotions.

In a corridor, two Vulcans open a panel and pull out an actuator.

Archer is talking to Phlox about the condition of the Vulcans. T'Pol can yet be treated but the Seleya's crew is beyond help. T'Pol thinks that Phlox is lying. Suddenly, communication is cut off, and the compartment is being filled with hexafluorine gas.

The Vulcan crew is attempting to gain access to engineering as Archer's team is trying to escape. They can't shut off the gas. Reed activates the overload as the team leaves through an access tube above them. As they walk along the corridors, the Vulcan ship begins its slow path to destroying itself. T'Pol tries to escape from Archer's care, but he stops her. Continuing, they find a rather large obstacle — part of the floor is missing, and the gap is significant. If they miss the jump, they will fall several meters through the emergency force field below to their certain deaths in space. They find a piece of framework, and throw it over the gap, so they can cross over. Archer asks T'Pol to go over with him but she refuses. As she is about to attack him, Archer stuns her, and lifts her over his shoulder, making his trip a lot more dangerous. He makes it however, as the ship rocks around him. Suddenly, the Vulcan crew appears, and Reed and Hawkins become occupied. Reed sends Hawkins across, but some Vulcans come from the side and almost pull him off. Archer and Hawkins get the bulkhead open slightly, as Reed attempts to cross the gap, firing all the time. He jumps the last part, before getting rid of the framework and sending another Vulcan plunging to his death.

Finally back in Shuttlepod 1, Archer's team find that the docking clamps are locked. They have just moments before the ship explodes. Then they are hailed — it is Shuttlepod 2, which frees them by firing their phase cannons at the docking clamps.

Both ships then race away from the cruiser as it explodes.

Tucker has collected over sixty kilograms of trellium, and it should be enough to cover the forward hull. As Phlox could take a while in finding an inoculation for T'Pol, Archer orders Tucker to put the trellium in a bio-hazard locker in cargo bay 1.

In sickbay, T'Pol is recovering; Phlox tells Archer that they got her back in time, although it will be several days before she has full emotional control again. She is informed of the Seleya's destruction, her crews' fate, and Tucker's efforts getting the trellium, along with the fact that it was the trellium itself that afflicted the Vulcans. T'Pol wishes to be left on the next habitable planet, so the crew could then use the trellium-D to protect the ship but Archer disagrees. Although she insists that the mission to protect Earth shouldn't be compromised over one crewmember, Archer explains that he can't try to save Humanity without the very ideals that make him Human.

It is Tuesday night: movie night. Phlox, with a big bowl of popcorn, is discussing the film with Tucker. They are trying to solve the mystery out loud, much to T'Pol's chagrin. She tells them to use logic more quietly. He gives Phlox the "that's not fair!" look, as the film stops. Archer calls the crew to their stations, for a tactical alert.

T'Pol walks down a corridor by herself, rather quickly. She suddenly slows however, when she hears something behind her. She turns, then, ignoring it, turns back as someone walks right past her. She enters the turbolift, and a Seleya crewmember appears next to her, attacking her. She walks out on to the deck, which has an eerie red glow, and is acting like one of the Seleya's corridors. She is grabbed by several Vulcans who push her to the ground... she hears Phlox call "T'Pol!" and wakes up in sickbay, hyperventilating.

She looks up and sees yet another Vulcan, before sitting up straight and being held by Phlox. He calms her down and says that she is safe. Her breathing slows, and she lies back down on the biobed, scared by what could happen next.

Exile

Season 3

Episode Number: 58

Season Episode: 6

Originally aired:	Wednesday October 15, 2003
Writer:	Phyllis Strong
Director:	Roxann Dawson
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Maury Sterling (Tarquin), Phillip Boyd (Comm Officer)
Production Code:	40358-058
Summary:	Hoshi is contacted by Tarquin, an alien with telepathic powers who gives an interesting proposition: he will use his powers to obtain information about the Xindi and their weapon for the crew. All he asks is that Hoshi stay with him on his planet while he works. However, she soon learns that Tarquin would like her to stay indefinitely.



Ensign Hoshi Sato is washing up in her quarters when she hears someone call to her. She enters the main part of her cabin, and sees a man. She quickly goes to the panel to call for security, but he's gone when she turns around.

T'Pol has been analyzing data on the Delphic Expanse sphere, and has discovered that there must be a second sphere to create the anomaly pattern the crew has discovered. She needs precise measurements of this second sphere, so Captain Archer has the Enterprise NX-01 set

course for its probable location.

Meanwhile, Sato has been feeling watched and hearing whispers for the past several days, but Lieutenant Reed insists there is nothing on internal sensors. He empathizes that he thought he saw an Xindi-Insectoid the other night, but Sato thinks it's more than that. Doctor Phlox' examination leads him to suggest she may be hallucinating. With a dead end, Sato goes to translate the Xindi database as ordered. She soon is telepathically contacted again and experiences a lot more this time. The alien shows her a picture of his planet and says he is waiting, saying he's not on the ship, but the planet. Then, she finds herself off the Enterprise, in a building with the man. Afraid, she escapes only to find a cliff. Turning around, she sees Reed again on the ship.

Sato informs Archer of what she saw, and he orders more security even though it's still a possibility that she is hallucinating.

Soon, she is contacted again. The man is named Tarquin, and tells her that he may be able to assist the crew in finding the Xindi and their weapon. She informs Archer, but he is skeptical, suspecting another trap, but decides to go.

On the planet, the crew finds the same building Sato saw telepathically. The eventually find the alien, but he looks very differently than Sato saw.

Tarquin apologizes for changing his appearance when he contacted Sato earlier, saying it was to prevent shock. He's glad to meet them, and explains that he can telepathically read the

"imprints" that people leave on the objects they create or use. Archer agrees to bring something of the Xindi's down to the planet. When they turn to leave, Tarquin says he will only work on the condition that Sato stays with him while he's working. Talking on the ship, Archer thinks Tarquin is hiding something, but Sato wants to take the risk if he indeed finds the Xindi.

The crew returns with a piece of the weapon used to attack Earth. Tarquin says it'll be sufficient, and allows Archer to say goodbye to Sato, which he does reluctantly. Tarquin makes dinner for her later, able to figure out all Sato's favorite foods like pizza and burgers from her memory. Tarquin talks with Sato and tries to get to know her better, however Sato is disturbed by how much he knows about her. He explains he's been exiled from his people because he is telepathic, and compares it to Sato's childhood, as she had private tutors and generally alone because she was gifted. She has had enough and politely says she's tired. Tarquin then shows her to her room, and says she can go anywhere during the day. Before leaving, he also oddly says she doesn't have to feel alone there.

On the Enterprise, the crew searches for the second sphere. Eventually, the anomalies come back, starting with Archer's water polo ball getting stuck in the wall as he throws it. However, it ends with a large section of the saucer section hull being blasted into space.

The ship gets within 75,000 kilometers, but the anomalies are now threatening the ship, so Archer orders the ship to halt and Tucker to start modifying the shuttlepod with trellium-D.

Sato explores the building, and eventually comes across Tarquin as he's working. He invites her in, though he can only get impressions at the moment. She asks about his crystal on his desk, and he explains its purpose, offering her to try. Interestingly, she is able to use the crystal to see several images, including Earth, seeing targos on the Klingon ship, her visit to a pre-warp planet, and the visit to Narendra III, however, she then sees a Xindi-Reptilian and comes out of it. He offers for her to try again, and puts his hand on hers, but she feels they're too close and says maybe later.

Later, however, she roams outside a bit and finds headstones. Tarquin is closeby and tries to lead her back inside but she confronts him, demanding to know who they are. He then explains he is long lived and has had four previous "companions" while living out his exile, all with "unique" minds, like Sato's. She realizes he wants her to be next, and she clearly refuses that, going inside. He then appears to her as a Human, tries to appeal to her isolation on the ship and comparing her learning to like it there to her overcoming her claustrophobia. She objects to him using a Human figure and using her mind so deeply. She wants him to leave her alone, but then he brings up her grandfather, Michio, who she was close with before he died. She yells at him, and he finally stops.

Archer and Tucker explore the area near the predicted position of the sphere in the Shuttlepod 1, enhanced with trellium, and report back to Enterprise. They successfully pass through the cloaking barrier and find the second sphere. However, the sensor relay gets damaged, and Tucker needs to be outside the shuttle to fix it. Archer decides to land so he can do so.

Tucker makes good progress on the relays, but accidentally triggers the port thruster, sending the shuttle back into space.

Confirming they don't necessarily need it, they both try a few times to shoot it with phase-pistols, successfully disabling it and watching the shuttle come back to the sphere in its gravity. They get all the scans T'Pol needs and set a return course for Tarquin's planet.

Tarquin enters and tells Sato he was successful in getting the information they need and that the Enterprise is on its way. Sato tells Tarquin she won't stay, and he accepts it. He gives her the book as a parting gift; she thanks him, saying she was hoping to find out how it ended. When Sato sees Archer, however, he also says Tarquin will continue helping throughout their mission, as long as Sato stays. He stops short of ordering her, and she reluctantly agrees, knowing what's at stake. He then makes every effort to prevent her from having to go back to the ship. Further, he mentions Travis understanding she doesn't say goodbye, who Sato was just thinking about. This makes her realize it's a trick. She confronts Tarquin, who then says he can't let her leave, revealing he's just disabled the Enterprise's systems, including life support. Sato counters with a threat to destroy his telepathic enhancer, and he relents and lets her go.

With the data from the second sphere, T'Pol is able to figure out a startling fact: there are over 50 more spheres in the Expanse.

Tarquin visits Sato one last time to provide her with the coordinates of a Xindi colony where part of the weapon is being built.

Despite her refusal to stay with him, he does not want to see her harmed.

The Shipment

Season 3

Episode Number: 59

Season Episode: 7

Originally aired:	Wednesday October 29, 2003
Writer:	Chris Black, Brent V. Friedman
Director:	David Straiton
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Steven Culp (Major Hayes), Randy Oglesby (Degra), Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	John Cothran Jr. (Gralik), Jack Alsted (Arboreal #2), John Eddins (Xindi-Reptilian), Sam Witwer (Arboreal #3)
Production Code:	40358-059
Summary:	After Enterprise arrives at a Xindi colony, Archer, Reed and Major Hayes infiltrate a facility that is producing a substance crucial to the Xindi weapon. Archer interrogates the head of the facility, a Xindi-Sloth named Gralik, only to learn that he knows nothing about the attack on Earth.



In the Xindi Council chamber, Degra and two Xindi-Reptilian soldiers view a hologram of the latest version of the weapon. Degra reports that the weapon prototype is nearly complete and will soon be tested in the Calindra system. However, the Xindi need at least one hundred additional kilograms of kemocite before the weapon can be tested. One of the soldiers says that he will contact Gralik and inform him about the new shipment. He then asks Degra how long until the weapon can be launched should the test

be successful. Degra replies, "A matter of weeks." Archer, T'Pol and Reed are in the command center discussing the co-ordinates Tarquin gave them, a planet with seemingly no defenses of any kind. Archer wonders about the energy readings, and surmises they could be from a weapons complex. T'Pol lists the alternatives, including a sensor glitch, but Archer wants to take the chance that he's right. He says that Enterprise NX-01 will stay hidden on the far side of the planet's moon, to keep out of sight. He tells Reed that Major Hayes will be joining them on the mission.

Archer is flying the shuttlepod down towards the surface. T'Pol notes that their signal is breaking up; this is because the shuttlepod is on a steep vector, making them look, according to Reed, like a meteor. Having landed and hiked to the complex, Archer looks through his binoculars, and watches three Xindi walking in and out of the building. Hayes wonders if they're Reptilian, but Archer just says that they're "one of the other species we saw in the database". They are, in fact, Arboreals.

Archer reports back to T'Pol, saying that there is a lot of energy coming from their location. T'Pol says that Corporal Hawkins is on standby with an assault team, however Archer doesn't

want to "send in the troops" just yet. He believes that he, Reed and Hayes can get into the compound undetected and wants to keep communication silence when they're inside; he'll call back at 0400. Using a phase-pistol, Archer makes a hole in the fencing around the compound. When inside, they make their way to one of the control rooms, where Reed discovers several hundred kilos of a radiolytic compound. At that moment they hear voices and hide, as Gralik enters, with two associates. Overhearing the conversation, the three officers find out what the radiolytic compound is: kemocite. Gralik tells his associates that they have to increase production by 60%, to which one of his colleagues opines that "Degra" isn't being realistic. As his associates leave, Gralik notices that one of the canisters from the crate is missing. Spotting it on a nearby table, he holds it in his hands as he looks around, as if suspicious of something. Dismissing it quickly, he replaces the canister, and leaves the room.

Archer beams back one of the canisters and asks T'Pol to begin an analysis on it. Meanwhile, Reed and Hayes tell the captain what they think should happen with the compound. Hayes suggests using two spatial charges, but Archer wants to wait until they know where the kemocite is being taken; it may help them locate the weapon.

Gralik leaves the compound, obviously tired after a long days work. As he arrives at home he skims over a PADD, then pours himself a drink, as Archer, Reed and Hayes burst in.

Sitting at a table, Gralik asks who Archer is, as the latter is looking out the window for signs of Xindi heading his way. Archer tells him to sit down, pointing his phase-pistol at the Arboreal. Reed and Hayes report back saying there's no-one else around.

Archer tells them to stand watch outside. After asking for his name, Archer asks Gralik about kemocite. Gralik says it can be used for a number of purposes. Archer then asks about Degra, but Gralik tells him that it's not his concern. Archer tells Gralik that Degra is using his kemocite to make the weapon that will destroy Earth, and he wants to know where it's being built. Gralik doesn't know what he's talking about, but Archer thinks otherwise. Pointing a phase-pistol squarely at Gralik's chest, Archer demands answers.

T'Pol's analysis is complete; she and Trip Tucker have found that the isotope used is the same one that the Xindi probe used in the first attack. Tucker also found the quantum imprint on the rifle they "picked up". He wants to take it apart so Archer lets him.

Reed congratulates Archer on how much progress they've made; however Archer wants to prevent a war. He says that if they destroy the weapons complex they'll be confirming the Xindi's worst fears about Humanity. Reed reminds him of the seven million people killed, and Archer asks him to get Major Hayes to lay down blast suppressors, so that when the weapons complex is destroyed the settlement isn't. Reed then asks, "What about Gralik?" Archer says he won't let anyone know they were there and will deal with Gralik when the time comes.

Archer asks T'Pol and Tucker for the fragment from the Xindi probe, to "prove a point". Gralik wants to go to his study to work, but Hayes keeps him where he is. Archer enters, throwing the fragment across the table to Gralik and asking him to explain it. Gralik doesn't know. Archer thinks he does, telling him about the seven million who are dead. Gralik wants to know why Archer is trying to prove he is a "mass murderer", claiming that the probe fragment is just a "twisted piece of metal". Archer pins him against the wall as Gralik explains that he knows nothing about Earth, Humans or even the probe. Archer takes his hand away from Gralik's shoulder, thinking for the first time that Gralik may be telling the truth.

Phlox is called to the armory by Tucker, who says that the Xindi rifle has organic components. He believes that Phlox will know more about it. Tucker opens the casing to reveal two worm-like creatures, which are generating synaptic impulses. He removes one and asks Phlox if it's alive. Phlox tells him that it's definitely organic, placing it in his hand and smelling it. The rifle then makes a sound and the two look at it as another worm takes the place of the one just removed, to which Phlox comments that it also must have reproductive capabilities.

Archer is talking with Gralik, who explains that when Degra requested such highly-refined kemocite, he and his workers celebrated, knowing the wealth they would gain from it. But he admits they never considered what it would be used for. Archer learns that Degra is a Primate, and that usually the Primates are fair and truthful; this is why Gralik believed Degra when he said the kemocite would be used for research. Gralik tells Archer that there used to be a sixth species of Xindi, the Avians. They are now extinct. Gralik tells of the war that destroyed his planet. Archer says that they found some debris. (ENT: "The Xindi") The war went on for nearly a hundred years. The species changed sides constantly, and most likely forgot what even started

the war. But they all knew what ended it — the Insectoids and Reptilians detonated massive explosions beneath the eight largest seismic fissures. Gralik says that the Xindi who escaped the planet before its destruction are now scattered across the Expanse, and many of them are peaceful.

Hayes interrupts the conversation to tell Archer that the blast suppressors are in place, and that there seems to be an increase in activity around the compound. T'Pol contacts Archer and tells him that a ship is approaching — one of the ones that attacked them. The Reptilians have arrived.

Archer watches as the Xindi shuttle opens, and two Reptilians appear with two Primates — one of which is Degra. Reed notes that the Reptilians seem "rather upset about something". Phlox is analyzing the weapon on the monitor in sickbay. Phlox is seemingly impressed with it, saying it's the "most sophisticated example of biomechanical engineering" he's ever seen. Tucker asks him for the good news. Phlox has been trying to "kill" the worms in the rifles by infecting them with different viruses and pathogens, but they were immune to all of them. He then started using different radioactive spectra, and found that delta radiation could kill them.

Tucker explains that he could use portable EM emitters to irradiate an area so that the weapons would become useless as quickly as possible. However Phlox says that it would take a lot of radiation and that it would be extremely hazardous to Humans in the area.

He advises against using omicron radiation, showing Tucker a large canister with at least ten worms in it.

Back on the planet's surface, Gralik explains that the Xindi are three days early. He says that Archer might not have much time left as they are collecting their final shipment. As he is the primary technician at the facility, he surmises that the Xindi will want to talk to him first. He says that he may be able to obtain some information about the weapon, but Archer thinks it is too dangerous. Gralik says he will take that chance. Archer wonders if Gralik will expose them but Gralik doesn't want another attack to happen on Earth. He says that if he'd chosen his clients more carefully he could have avoided the incident involving the probe's attack.

Reed alerts Archer to two Xindi heading toward them; they are some of Gralik's colleagues coming to tell him that the Reptilians and Degra have arrived to receive the kemocite. Archer is hiding inside the house and Gralik keeps quiet. The two Arboreals leave.

Gralik says that the next time they come to look for him they'll probably bring armed Reptilians with them.

Tucker is about to test the Xindi rifle with T'Pol and Phlox watching. He plans to shoot at four inches of solid duranium, to see how powerful the weapon really is. T'Pol wants to find a more suitable environment to test it but Tucker explains that there's no time.

Degra is in the control room inside the compound as a Reptilian walks in, claiming that although they are early the Arboreals should have been finished by then, and calls them "such lethargic creatures". Degra states that the Reptilians could learn something useful from the Arboreals, "patience, for example". The Arboreals enter and tell Degra that no-one can find Gralik, also saying that he sometimes takes walks outside the settlement. They'll organize search teams, but the Reptilian interrupts them saying that they'll look for him themselves.

Archer, Reed, Hayes and Gralik are walking through the forest when Reed detects someone moving towards them. Reed can't identify if they're Reptilians or not, but they're very fast. The four of them hide behind trees as two Seekers appear. One of them locates Archer, who abruptly shoots it down. The other appears behind Reed, who fires, missing it. As it flies off it takes a hit, but it disappears into a vortex not unlike the ones that the Reptilian ships use. The Seekers, it turns out, are used for reconnaissance by the Reptilians. They were used to great effect in the Xindi war. Gralik tells them about some caves which should protect them from the Seekers.

Tucker is about to test the rifle, and as the force field is in place, he aims and pulls the trigger... but nothing happens. He tries again, but with no success. He doesn't understand why it won't fire. As Phlox thinks that it may have a safety device, the rifle begins make noises. Tucker sees little green icons disappearing one by one on it, and surmises it is a countdown. T'Pol's scans show that the power is increasing, but Tucker can't shut it down. Suddenly thinking of an idea, he sprints off with the rifle, knocking over someone on the way. Placing it on the transporter pad, he beams it into space... just in time. The rifle explodes harmlessly. Tucker half-jokingly tells T'Pol that yes, they should have found a nice empty asteroid to test it on.

T'Pol suggests to Archer that he return with the others to the ship as they may have been detected. Archer says that he'll stay as he has a few loose ends to tie up. Reed can't find any trace of the Reptilians and Gralik explains that the topaline ore in the caves will protect them from scans. Gralik asks Archer on what he plans to do next. Archer tells him that as the people in the colony had nothing to do with the probe's attack it would be wrong to sentence them all to death. He asks Gralik if he is still willing to help them, and he tells Archer to trust him. Archer says that they'll give the Xindi their kemocite, but it won't be "what they ordered".

Gralik goes home as Reed and Hayes speak their mind, stating that they didn't think it wise to let Gralik go. Back at the compound, Gralik arrives. His colleagues are surprised to see him. The Reptilians and Degra aren't there so Gralik asks his colleagues to do another refinement test.

Archer receives a canister which is identical to the ones found in the crates at the compound. Hoshi and T'Pol have modified the radiolytic signature of it so that they'll be able to track it.

As Gralik works, the Reptilian rushes in with Degra and grabs Gralik, demanding to know where he has been. Gralik says that it's personal; however the Reptilian brings up the destroyed Seeker. Gralik says that he was hunting tree scarabs and that the drone was scaring them. Degra asks why Gralik didn't return when he saw the Seeker as he must have known the Xindi were there to collect the shipment, and Gralik reminds them they are two days early. The Reptilian asks why the shipment isn't ready, Gralik says he's running some final tests. He has been running the facility for 42 years and says that he wants every gram of kemocite to be perfectly calibrated. Degra tells him to hurry up.

Reed and Hayes look through the binoculars and tell Archer that there are two Xindi loading containers. As they move back toward the compound, Archer goes to the shuttle. Once inside, he replaces one of the canisters of kemocite with the one fabricated on Enterprise. Reed then contacts Archer telling him that three Xindi have just exited the complex. With Archer coming out of the shuttle, Gralik sees him and realizes he has to stall Degra and the Reptilian for time, as the shuttle is out in the open and Archer's escape would be seen easily. Gralik asks Degra what the shipment is being used for, and he confirms Archer's statement — they've learned that a "ruthless alien species" is going to destroy them if they don't act.

As the Xindi ship leaves orbit, Hoshi Sato picks up the tracking signal, and tells Archer. Meanwhile, Archer and Gralik share a toast — to trust. Archer worries for Gralik; when Degra discovers that some of his kemocite is sabotaged he will come back.

Gralik says that he can deal with Degra. As Archer prepares to leave, Gralik tells him to remember that not all Xindi are the enemy.

Twilight

Season 3
Episode Number: 60
Season Episode: 8

Originally aired: Wednesday November 5, 2003
Writer: Mike Sussman
Director: Robert Duncan McNeill
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Gary Graham (Ambassador Soval)
Guest Stars: Richard Anthony Crenna (Guard), Brett Rickaby (Yedrin Koss), Duncan K. Fraser (Ensign Walsh)
Production Code: 40358-060
Summary: Twelve years into the future, T'Pol reveals that she and Archer are living in a colony of the last surviving humans. While in the expanse years earlier, Archer had become infected with parasites in a state of temporal flux, which prevented him from forming new long-term memories. With Archer unfit for duty, the mission to save Earth had failed.



Jonathan Archer wakes in his quarters in the midst of battle. He rushes to the bridge, demanding to know what's happening. T'Pol, dressed in a command division Starfleet uniform, orders security to take him back to his quarters. Hoshi interrupts both of them, and everyone stares at the viewscreen as the Xindi weapon emerges from a subspace vortex and fires on Earth. The weapon's powerful energy beam boils the oceans, and the surface begins to splinter. As the bridge crew look on in horror, the molten Earth

breaks apart and finally explodes.

Archer wakes in a small house and is puzzled to find himself with visible grey hair, cut in a Vulcan-like style. Emerging into the house he finds T'Pol, who now has far longer hair and addresses him by his first name. Archer is puzzled, as T'Pol insists that he sit down for breakfast, promising the full story. She asks him what the last thing he remembers is, and he replies that they were leaving the command center. T'Pol reveals it has been twelve years since then... Twelve years earlier, Archer and T'Pol are discussing the upcoming showing of Rosemary's Baby on movie night. Suddenly the ship rocks as it is hit by anomalies. A powerful one hits and runs through the corridor where Archer and T'Pol are. They try to escape but are caught by the wave, and although they escape serious injury T'Pol is trapped by debris. As another wave is about to hit, Archer tries to free T'Pol despite her urging him to leave. Although he is successful and she escapes, Archer is struck by the full force of the anomaly and is left unconscious.

Archer wakes up in sickbay under Phlox's care. Although Archer believes only an hour or so has passed, Phlox reveals he's been there for three days. He explains that the anomaly has infected Archer's hippocampus with interspatial parasites that have left him with anterograde am-

nesia, preventing him from forming any long-term memories since the incident. Phlox promises to do everything he can to find a cure.

As a result of his profound disability, Archer was relieved of his command and replaced by T'Pol, who accepted a field commission as a captain in Starfleet.

After the change in command, Enterprise was unable to find the Xindi weapon. When Enterprise drew close to the weapon in 2154, it came under attack by Xindi-Reptilians. Many crewmembers, including Travis Mayweather, died in the assault. The ship also suffered severe damage limiting it to warp 1.7, mainly due to a ramming maneuver T'Pol used to defeat the Reptilians. By the time Enterprise reached the system where it was being constructed, the weapon had already been launched. After destroying Earth, the Xindi continued searching the galaxy, determined to hunt down and kill all Humans. Almost all of Humanity was ruthlessly wiped out. Archer leaves the house, crying, after he hears the bad news.

T'Pol explains to Archer that Enterprise, Intrepid, and another two Starfleet starships led a convoy of around 6,000 surviving Humans to Ceti Alpha V. On this remote world, a secret, desolate refugee camp was built to house the remnants of Human society.

Enterprise, under the command of Charles Tucker, was stationed in orbit with the remaining Starfleet vessels. Archer retired to the civilian community on the surface. T'Pol was visited by Soval, who offered her the chance to return to service with the Vulcans in order to ensure her safety from the Xindi. T'Pol refuses, criticizing the Vulcan High Command's policy of holding back Earth's warp program and denying humans the technological advances that could have saved them. Enterprise was the only convoy to reach Ceti Alpha V safely, the others being destroyed by the Xindi, at which point T'Pol resigned her Starfleet commission and chose to remain at the refugee camp to care for Archer, having felt an intense obligation to care for him since he saved her from the anomaly, an action which resulted in his disability. For over nine years, this last outpost of Humanity had survived by remaining hidden from the Xindi.

Concluding her story, T'Pol says, "At this point you often wonder if you are the victim of some elaborate deception." Archer admits that the thought did cross his mind. T'Pol makes certain Archer believes her by reminding him about Margaret Mullin, a woman he once asked to marry him. Archer asks how T'Pol could know so intimate a detail, and she explains that their relationship has "evolved." Shortly after T'Pol explains all this, Phlox arrives from Denobula, also looking a little older. He is ready to try out a revolutionary new treatment for Archer's condition, which he has been developing for nearly a decade. Many of Phlox's colleagues in the medical community were convinced that nothing short of a subspace implosion would destroy the parasites (a treatment which, of course, would also kill the patient). Phlox persevered and developed an alternative but energy-intensive treatment which can target and destroy the parasites without any harm to Archer. With T'Pol, they return to Enterprise, where the warp core will provide the energy necessary for the treatment.

Archer receives a hero's welcome aboard his old ship, reuniting with Captain Tucker, Reed and Sato. After the first phase of treatment, Phlox and T'Pol examine records of Archer's brain scans from twelve years ago and realize that the parasites they have eliminated in the present have apparently disappeared from the past as well. If Phlox were to successfully complete the treatment and eliminate all the parasites, then it would be as if the parasites had never existed. This would effectively change history, and Archer would never have suffered from memory loss. Perhaps with Archer in command, Enterprise would have stopped the Xindi weapon, Earth would not have been destroyed, and Humanity would not have been nearly wiped out.

Unfortunately, Archer's treatment is cut short when Enterprise detects a small vessel piloted by Yerdrin Lek, a Yridian spy, near Ceti Alpha. Lek admits to Tucker and Reed that he was paid to keep tabs on Phlox and report if he ever left Denobula, allowing the Xindi to find the last outpost of humanity, and that they will be now on their way to annihilate the last of the surviving Humans.

With Enterprise's power needed for battle, T'Pol and Phlox cannot complete Archer's treatment. Hoshi reports to Captain Tucker that six Xindi ships are entering the system.

The battle begins. At first Enterprise and the other Earth vessels manage to ambush and disable two enemy ships, but ultimately Humanity's last stand does not go well — the Intrepid loses its port nacelle and is forced to withdraw, and Enterprise's bridge is destroyed, literally torn from the rest of the ship, killing the bridge officers. As Xindi-Reptilian soldiers board the now-adrift starship and start gunning down the crew, Archer recalls that Phlox said a subspace

implosion would destroy the parasites. Desperate and with nothing to lose, Archer, T'Pol, and Phlox feverishly work at the warp core to trigger an implosion.

With Xindi soldiers firing around them, Phlox and T'Pol are killed. Archer is also shot, but with his last breath, he manages to push the final lever which initiates the subspace implosion, destroying the parasites in his brain (and Enterprise with them).

In 2153 of the new timeline, Archer wakes up in sickbay after saving T'Pol from the spatial anomaly. Although Archer suffered a concussion, Phlox expects a full recovery.

North Star

Season 3

Episode Number: 61

Season Episode: 9

Originally aired: Wednesday November 12, 2003
Writer: David A. Goodman
Director: David Straiton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Jon Baron (Skagaran Boy), Emily Bergl (Bethany), Glenn Morshower (Sheriff MacReady), James Parks (Deputy Bennings), Paul Rae (Bartender), Steven Klein (Draysik), Gary Bristow (Stablehand), Mike Watson (Skagaran), John Baron (Yral), Alexandria M. Salling (Skagaran Girl), Jeffrey Eith (Cowboy #1), Cliff McLaughlin (Cowboy #2), Tom Dupont (Cowboy #3), Dorenda Moore (MACO #1), Kevin Derr (MACO #2)
Production Code: 40358-061
Summary: Enterprise discovers a planet in the Expanse whose society is identical to the "wild west", and is surprisingly inhabited by humans, who are oppressing another species.



A group of men on horseback take another man and lynch him. They refer to the hanged man as a "Skag". They shoot their guns in the air and ride off.

While searching for the Xindi in the Delphic Expanse in 2153, Enterprise NX-01 discovers a planet inexplicably inhabited by Humans in a setting that resembles the late-nineteenth-century American West. Wearing period dress, members of the Enterprise crew visit the planet surface and learn that the Humans are descended from Americans ab-

ducted from Earth in approximately the 1860s by a species called the Skagarans who, after bringing them to this planet, used them as slave labor. T'Pol, Tucker, and Archer scout out the town to find useful information. Reed, back on Enterprise, informs the captain that there is a smaller town filled with aliens only ten kilometers away. Archer tells T'Pol and Tucker to go to the town and find out what they can, while he heads off to a local bar. Tucker and T'Pol go off to find the town, but Tucker thinks getting a horse first will speed up the journey. Tucker finds a horse dealer and offers him his gun (a relic from the nineteenth century period) as collateral, along with his harmonica for the use of a horse for a few hours. T'Pol asks Tucker about his experience handling the creature and Tucker says he has seen every John Ford western.

While at the bar, Archer finds out that a man called Cooper Smith (who the bartender proudly claims as an ancestor) was the man who liberated the Humans from the Skagaran. He meets the deputy sheriff Bennings and stops him from harassing a Skag, Draysik, who also was his waiter. When the sheriff comes in to see what the trouble was, the deputy informs him that Archer butted into a conversation he was having with the waiter. The sheriff, MacReady, asks

what Archer's business is in town, and tells him it is too hot for coffee, a drink he got free from the bar. Archer says he is passing through on his way down south, to meet his brother who was herding bluehorn. Once Archer leaves the bar, the sheriff tells his deputy to "keep an eye" on Archer.

Archer goes to the house of a teacher who he saw earlier in the day, standing next to a dead Skag in a coffin. After a short conversation with the teacher, asking him why he barged into her home, he says he would like to know more about the Skagarans. She replies that everyone knows about the Skagarans. Archer says in response that up north quite a ways, where he lives, there are none. He goes on to say that his actions in the bar were because he doesn't think that the Skagaran life is any less valuable than his. The teacher asks Archer if he would like to meet more of them and, when Archer nods his head in agreement, they go off in a carriage to Skag town. On the way the deputy and some men come out of an alley way and watch the pair leave.

When the teacher and Archer arrive at the town, the teacher quickly informs the Skagarans that Archer is not a threat. While Archer walks through some metal archways, apparently the remnants of a ship, he spots T'Pol and Tucker. He calls the teacher, Bethany, over and introduces them. Bethany leaves to lead a lesson in the Skagaran language, but not before inviting Archer to stay for it. He intends to learn what he can about them firsthand, so he accepts, and sends T'Pol and Tucker back to the ship to get more information. They had found some data logs retrieved from the wreckage. Tucker is concerned about Archer staying, but he responds he "doesn't want to miss [his] first day of school." Bethany starts to teach six Skagaran children, among them Yral and Kret, multiplication tables. She says next week they will start long division. Bethany then invites the children to start telling Archer about their history. One of them is able to finish saying that their ancestors abducted the Humans for forced labor when the deputy, Bennings, and some men, Nash and Franklin, then come out from the shadows to arrest Bethany. She tells the kids to run home, since she knows what will happen. She states that no one is hurt, and Archer notes that Bennings could bend the law (like he said earlier in the bar to the Skagaran waiter), but Bennings is clear he doesn't care. He has her arrested. Archer intervenes when it seems she is hurt, but Bennings comes up behind him, knocks him down, and arrests him, too.

While in jail, Bethany tends to Archer's head wound and tells him more of the story. Shortly after the Humans' arrival, they had revolted against their Skagaran oppressors, led by Cooper. The aliens were overthrown, however, Bethany described Cooper as ruthless, not only killing the oppressors but whole families. Cooper further created laws as a further means of keeping the Skagarans — or "Skags," as they were disparagingly referred to — subjugated. The liberated Humans had made it illegal to teach successive generations of the aliens to read, write, or even marry.

The sheriff then calls Archer to his office. Offering some Skagaran whiskey, he challenges Archer on his actions and appeals to him, saying the laws are necessary to keep the Humans free. He gives Archer an hour to leave town, however, Archer also learns Bethany will receive a minimum ten-year prison sentence. Feeling responsible, Archer quietly accepts the deal and leaves, but then goes to help Bethany escape from jail, subduing Bennings in the process. The sheriff finds him and they both get ready to hunt the two. Archer takes her away by horse, but, during the effort, Bethany is shot and seriously wounded by Bennings. With Bethany incapacitated and facing the deputy's gun himself, Archer is forced to beam himself and Bethany up to the ship in full sight of the locals.

On board the ship, Dr. Phlox treats Bethany's injuries while T'Pol expresses her concerns about Archer's public transport. Phlox believes Bethany will survive, however, he also found that she is one-quarter Skagaran. Archer goes off to talk with his senior staff next, where the Skagaran logs, are discussed. They've been translated and confirm Bethany's story. The crew finds out more about how the Humans were abducted from America's rocky desert regions because they were best adapted to the new planet's identical environment. Archer decides that the planet's inhabitants deserve to know that Earth has not abandoned them and decides to make themselves known.

Meanwhile, on the planet, Bennings has a debate with the sheriff about the recent event. He is convinced that Archer, although evidently Human, is a Skagaran sympathizer, and recalls stories of the Skagarans' ability to disappear into thin air. The sheriff, however, gives him the benefit of the doubt and isn't yet convinced he's "working with them." Bennings, convinced there's an uprising about to occur, wants to kill all the Skagarans once and for all. He then questions the

sheriff's handling of the Skags altogether. When the sheriff insists they are not going to murder, but uphold the law, Bennings hands in his badge and walks out the door.

Later, Archer leads T'Pol and a security team to the planet in a shuttlepod, in full view of the town. Wearing their twenty-second century uniforms, Archer exits the shuttle and approaches the sheriff, with MACOs guarding the group. In private, Archer explains to MacReady that he is from Earth, which MacReady had almost come to believe was a mythical place. Archer informs the sheriff that unfortunately the Enterprise isn't equipped to take the entire colony of 6,000 Humans to Earth but promises to send help later. Archer also informs the sheriff that Humans have evolved past bigotry and the subjugation of other sentient species. His people will have to let go of that if they want to live normal lives on Earth. Archer and the sheriff leave the building and go to the shuttlepod. Once there, Archer introduces MacReady to his first officer T'Pol. As Archer says that they were going to take MacReady up to Enterprise, former deputy Bennings shoots MacReady and demands they drop their weapons.

Archer tells Bennings he is from Earth and asks to let him prove it. However, one of the other men decide to provoke a shot from Reed. The firefight starts, dropping a few of the Humans while T'Pol and Archer drag MacReady to safety. Kelly, Money and Woods stun several of the Humans. Archer advances to take out a couple others, but is shot by Bennings, who has hid behind the building. Bennings pursues Archer to the stable, who then jumps on him from behind and they fight. He ultimately subdues him, despite having temporarily lost the use of one arm due to his injury.

Meanwhile, T'Pol is captured by one of Bennings' men who came from behind. Bennings' man tells Reed that he will kill her if Reed does not put his gun down, but Reed simply stuns T'Pol with his phase-pistol, confusing him, and then turns to T'Pol's captor and shoots him, too.

The shuttlepod departs the planet and returns to Enterprise. Once on Enterprise, Archer talks to Bethany. She laments that the colony's Humans must appear to be barbaric by Earth's standards, but he reassures her that such progress did not occur overnight and the colony will be able to change before ships come to rescue them. Once Bethany returns to the surface, Enterprise leaves orbit, leaving behind a more enlightened community and some historical materials. Bethany, now openly, begins teaching catch-up history to a classroom of students, Skagarans, Humans, and Sheriff MacReady about the Wright brothers' first powered flight, which had taken place forty years after her Human ancestors had left Earth.

Similitude

Season 3
Episode Number: 62
Season Episode: 10

Originally aired: Wednesday November 19, 2003
Writer: Manny Coto
Director: LeVar Burton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Shane Sweet (Sim-Trip (Age 17)), Adam Taylor Gordon (Sim-Trip (Age 8)), Maximillian Orion Kesmodel (Sim-Trip (Age 4))
Production Code: 40358-062
Summary: Trip is injured during an attempt to improve the warp engines. Archer allows Phlox to create a symbiote of Trip, which will only live for fifteen days and provide neural tissue needed for a vital transplant.



At a funeral ceremony, the entire crew gathers as Captain Jonathan Archer is eulogizing a dead crewman — Commander Charles Tucker III.

Two weeks earlier, the Enterprise NX-01 is continuing to explore the Delphic Expanse, and testing upgrades to their warp drive in order to do it more quickly. T'Pol and Tucker have another Vulcan neuro-pressure session and discuss it. This time, Tucker tries it out on T'Pol's foot, mostly successfully. The next day, they start the test. First, they get to warp

4.9 like normal, then Tucker starts to compress the antimatter stream in the warp core. It appears to work initially, but, unfortunately, only seconds later, a primary injector flare forces Tucker to do a manual shutdown. While on the top of the warp core, he is injured by a nearby explosion and falls. Helm control is lost and the Enterprise is thrown out of warp into a polaric field of some type. Emergency teams are dispatched to tend to multiple injuries, including Tucker's.

Archer learns later that nucleonic particles flooded the plasma manifolds, causing the injector flare. Tucker's action saved the ship from a breach. It will be weeks before they can get the ship back to normal. T'Pol is in charge of repairs, and later has EV teams retrieve a sample of the particles from the field. The highly magnetic properties of the particles don't appear to be a problem now, but are building on the ship's hull and could become a problem if they are not able to clear the field in time. Archer tells T'Pol to do whatever it takes.

Unfortunately, Doctor Phlox must inform Captain Archer that Tucker has slipped into a coma due to extensive neural damage. He has an unconventional proposal to use a Lyssarian Desert Larvae he happens to have to make a clone of Commander Tucker (which will grow to maturity very rapidly, and have a lifespan of only about fifteen days) and harvest neural tissues from it. Because of highly sensitive ethical implications, Archer does not make a decision right away. Soon, however, Archer agrees to allow the cloning procedure, sacrificing the ethical implications for the sake of the mission's objective, and perhaps the life of his friend.

Phlox informs Archer the procedure was a success, and Archer sees the new infant.

Phlox, pleased at holding a newborn after a long time, informs Archer and T'Pol the infant is healthy, though needs a name. He calls him Sim. The clone quickly grows from an infant to a child. Sim can read soon, though interestingly, the boy demonstrates that he has the memories of Tucker at the same age, including his family, by saying he already knows what the book is about. Sim is as curious about the world as Tucker is, both about technology and about his existence. Archer decides to be the one to tell him the truth, and takes him to his quarters and they have small talk, with Sim pointing out Zefram Cochrane on the wall. They then go to the launch bay to fly a remote-controlled model, and the real questions start. Archer takes Sim to sickbay, where Tucker's body is.

Sim recognizes Tucker and gets it all on his own. Archer does say Sim's more than just a copy, since he's making his own memories.

He also says Tucker needs something from him, and that the operation is painless. Sim believes them and wants to go fix the model, seemingly taking it all very well.

As Sim ages, he starts to help with the repairs. He's happy to do it, though disappointed when he thinks T'Pol doesn't want to hang out with him because he's different. T'Pol insists they need to be focused on the repairs. She's called away by Archer to find that the particles building on the hull have a dampening field effect, and that at the rate the crew has been proceeding, every system on the ship will fail before the repairs are complete.

Sim soon comes up with a solution to the ship's problem, and, while trying some key lime pie, he runs it by Malcolm Reed in the mess hall. Reed confirms they could re-direct the phase cannons to fire at the launch bay so they can launch the shuttlepods. Sim also runs the idea by T'Pol later that night and, although risky, she agrees it appears to be the only viable option. It involves a fusion overburn, which has never been attempted by a shuttlepod. Sim turns the conversation to her and Tucker's relationship, confesses his feelings for her, and wondering if they're his or Tucker's.

Later, Sim goes to Archer and insists he pilot one of the pods since it is his plan, but the Captain assigns Reed and Travis Mayweather instead. Sim challenges his decision on the basis that he's only concerned about Tucker, but Archer points out (again) that they need Tucker to survive.

The plan begins. Sim and T'Pol set the targeting scanners of the cannons and fire, successfully freeing the launch bay. Reed and Mayweather fly out and fire their respective grappling arms. Sim orders their thrust power and they try to pull the Enterprise, but it's not moving. They push their engines a little harder and, just as Archer decides to abort, the ship starts moving. The plan is a success, as their inertia will keep them going, and they'll be out of the field in six hours.

Later, Phlox informs the captain of a startling discovery. According to his new predictions, and contrary to his earlier determination, Sim won't survive the transplant because Human DNA is not as resilient. Archer's decision just got a lot more difficult.

Sim is devastated to hear this news, though he does say he only has a few days left, anyway. Archer doesn't see it that way, but then Sim states another complication: experiments by the Velandran Circle which attempted to prolong the lifespan of mimetic simbiots. Phlox didn't mention it because the evidence was very little. Despite that, Sim declares that there's a chance he can live a normal life.

The next day, Archer finds Sim in Tucker's quarters, obviously dwelling on Tucker's life. He begins to question why his life is not seen to be as valuable as Trip's. He confronts Archer about the situation, saying he didn't control what happened to Trip, and he, in a way, could be saving him by taking on his life. Archer is insistent that Sim is not Trip, and that he will stop at nothing to complete the mission, which requires Trip. He appeals to the fact that Sim has Tucker's memories, so he knows Archer's resolve. Sim doesn't think Archer will murder, but Archer tells him not to make him a murderer.

Sim later has agreed to the procedure, and goes to engineering to help out T'Pol beforehand. She wonders why he wants to spend his last hours of life like that, but gives him something to do. Later, Reed finds out on the bridge that launch bay controls have been tampered with. Archer goes down there to find Sim having planned but then aborted an escape attempt. Sim says that what stopped him was the thought of his sister, insisting on the fact that she was his sister as well as Trip's, and that he doesn't want what happened to her to happen to anyone else. He leaves to go back to his quarters to wait. Just before the surgery, T'Pol comes to Sim's quarters

to say her goodbyes, giving him a kiss, something she had never done with Tucker. Sim returned the gesture, showing that he meant something to her, more than just being a clone to save Trip's life.

Sim goes to Sick Bay, where Phlox and Archer are waiting. Sim tells Phlox he doesn't just remember Trip's childhood, he remembers his own, and Phlox was a "damn good father." Phlox says Sim was a damn good son. Sim then tells Archer that just as Archer was meant to be a starship captain, he realizes saving Trip's life is what he was meant to do. In his final preparations, he stands near the comatose Trip and says, "You owe me one." Back in the present, at the funeral ceremony, the crew, including a recovered Trip, pay their last respects to Sim as he is placed in a torpedo tube and fired out into space.

Carpenter Street

Season 3
Episode Number: 63
Season Episode: 11

Originally aired: Wednesday November 26, 2003
Writer: Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director: Mike Vejar
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Matt Winston (Daniels)
Guest Stars: Leland Orser (Loomis), Michael Childers (Strode), Jeffrey Dean Morgan (Xindi-Reptilian #1), Erin Cummings (Prostitute #1), Donna DuPlantier (Prostitute #2), Billy Mayo (Officer #1), Dan Warner (Officer #2)
Production Code: 40358-063
Summary: Daniels sends Archer and T'Pol to 2004 Detroit to follow three Xindi-Reptilians who are creating a biological weapon.



A Human in Detroit, in 2004, returns home at the end of the day and starts to relax when he receives a phone call. Nervous, he answers and hears someone asking if he's made "his selection," yet. The man confirms and asks if his payment is ready, which is confirmed. The man is warned to be careful with the sedative, since he almost killed his last "selection." The person on the other end of the phone is a Xindi-Reptilian.

Later, the man, Loomis, follows through with his plan. He picks up a prostitute

and, under the pretense of wanting her services, picks her up. She recognizes him as a worker at a blood bank, and he also reveals he remembers her name and blood type. Soon, he stops at the side of the road and sedates her. He brings her into an abandoned factory on Carpenter Street where several other sedated people are lying, apparently kidnapped earlier. He picks up his payment and leaves.

In 2153, it's the middle of the night on the Enterprise NX-01 as Captain Jonathan Archer goes into the galley to eat. There, Temporal agent Daniels appears. Given the Enterprise's mission, Archer confronts him immediately on being absent. He responds that there is no record in the 31st century of a conflict between Humans and Xindi, so everything that is happening is the result of temporal incursions. Archer also notes that the Suliban controller from the future had told Archer about the Xindi weapon, to which Daniels says there's no reason to disbelieve it.

As for the current conflict, Daniels says it will take time before his people can detect what new events are unfolding in Archer's time. He is therefore here for another reason: three Xindi Reptilians from Archer's century have been detected on 21st century Earth, and Daniels needs Archer's help. He gives Archer a communicator and "temporal tags" he can use to mark anything from their time for Daniels to bring back. He is allowed to bring one person with him, and he chooses T'Pol, who is still skeptical that time travel is possible. Archer tells Trip Tucker where they're going and leaves him in charge of Enterprise.

The captain and T'Pol walk through the corridors and are instantly transported back in time to Detroit.

Archer and T'Pol start their mission, which requires a bit of knowledge about 21st century technology and customs. Fortunately, they have a device that can interact with various electronics of the time. They then "borrow" a Dodge Ram truck by unlocking it with the device to begin searching to find the Xindi hideout. Later, they "borrow" some money from an ATM using the device in order to re-fuel the truck. They eventually find the factory by the three Xindi biosigns inside. Archer tells T'Pol to set her phase-pistol on kill since stun hasn't seemed to affect the Reptilians much.

Meanwhile, Loomis has found another "selection" and goes to the person's apartment with a story of how he was sent to bring the man back to the clinic. The man agrees, and Loomis sedates him and drives him to the factory. While observed discretely by Archer and T'Pol, Loomis enters the factory. Inside, Loomis has no trouble bringing the man to the bed, but sees his payment is missing. His contact, the Xindi, is partially obscured by shadow when he informs Loomis he'll be paid the last payment when he brings the last two blood types by the next day. Loomis wants to wait because there are news reports about people going missing and he is worried about being caught since they can all be connected to the blood bank where he works. The Xindi instead offers him a double reward, and he agrees.

Loomis goes back to his apartment to contemplate his increasingly harder task. Archer and T'Pol follow him and, when Archer knocks on the door, Loomis fears the worst and bolts out the window and down the fire escape. Archer pursues, but T'Pol is ready on the ground and uses her Vulcan nerve pinch to subdue him.

Archer interrogates Loomis in his apartment, tied to a chair. Loomis initially denies everything, except making a few extra dollars on stolen drugs from the clinic, and asks for a lawyer. Archer then lets him know he's serious by punching him, and that gets him talking. Loomis thinks the Xindi is a doctor working on an experimental vaccine that he doesn't have approval for. He believes the doctor won't hurt anyone, and, indeed, insists that he just saw the whole group and they're fine. The "doctor" wanted eight people, one of each blood type, and is still missing AB-positive and B-negative. He always stays in the shadows, so Loomis never saw he was an alien. Archer informs him he'll make one last delivery — Archer himself, who has B-negative blood.

On the way, Loomis seems very nonchalant about the whole thing, suggesting they stop to get some fast food. Loomis and Archer get hamburgers while T'Pol looks on in disgust. At the warehouse, T'Pol waits in the car while Loomis brings Archer in. Archer pretends to be unconscious as Loomis sets him up and informs him of the Xindi's schedule during the day. Loomis leaves to re-join T'Pol.

After she fires her "raygun" into the car door to prove it is real, Loomis then agrees to drive to the next location. Loomis is worried that the doctor will come after him if Archer is caught. He lights a cigarette to calm himself, but, alarmed, she tells him to put it out. Unfortunately, Loomis has a plan, as when T'Pol leaves the car, he reaches for a switchblade knife which was hidden in the seat, keeping it in his pocket.

Archer lies still long enough to allow his blood to be taken, then gets up and searches the area. He finds the Xindi around a bio-reactor, which fits the information Rajiin gave them. To prevent spreading whatever the Xindi are making across the city, T'Pol suggests finding the temporal tag, preventing them from going back to the future, rather than destroy the reactor. Archer, from a hiding spot, finds the device on one of them and fires, stunning him. The other two fire back, take a component with the virus from the reactor, and flee.

Archer pursues the two remaining Xindi down an alley. He gives T'Pol their location and she then orders Loomis to drive there.

Loomis, however, interprets her orders as their plan failing and, afraid of the consequences he'll find if they fail, Loomis beeps the horn to warn his associates and tries to stab T'Pol. As they struggle inside the car, the Xindi pause and Archer stuns another one of them. T'Pol catches Loomis' arm and stuns him, then joins Archer in the pursuit.

The last Xindi finds a ventilation fan on the top of a nearby building and prepares to release the toxin, still able to do a lot of damage even though he can't return to the 22nd century. Archer and T'Pol arrive soon and engage him in a firefight. T'Pol covers Archer as he sneaks up on the Xindi from the other side. He catches the Xindi and asks why they need a second weapon, to which the Xindi says directly they will not allow Humans to destroy them. He turns to make a final lunge toward the container and, despite Archer firing on him, tips it over toward the fan, but Archer catches it.

Archer and T'Pol bring the three Xindi and their equipment back to the Enterprise's command center using the temporal tags given to them by Daniels. They arrive just at the point of when they left, so they catch Tucker just as he had left them. Leaving Tucker confused, Archer orders Malcolm Reed to store the equipment in Cargo Bay 2 and takes the virus sample for Phlox to examine.

Back in 2004, Loomis is arrested by police officers from the Detroit Police Department for abducting the six people. He starts babbling about lizard people and ray guns and they assume he is on drugs.

Chosen Realm

Season 3

Episode Number: 64

Season Episode: 12

Originally aired:	Wednesday January 14, 2004
Writer:	Manny Coto
Director:	Roxann Dawson
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Vince Grant (Yarrick), Taylor Sheridan (Jareb), Lindsey Stoddart (Indava), David Youse (Nalbis), Gregory Wagrowski (Ceris), Matthew Huhn (Triannon), Kim Fitzgerald (Crewman), Conor O'Farrell (D'Jamat)
Production Code:	40358-064
Summary:	Enterprise comes to the aid of the Triannon, a species that worships the Spheres and their Builders. Once aboard Enterprise, their leader D'Jamat commandeers the ship in order to fight a holy war, and wipe out the heretics on his homeworld.



In November 2153, the Enterprise NX-01 has found another Delphic Expanse sphere. Commander Trip Tucker and Ensign Travis Mayweather take several scans in a shuttlepod. Interestingly, the sphere is exactly the same as the others, down to the last detail. As they leave, they are observed discretely by an alien ship. The captain orders for information about their armaments, noting that they may have expected them.

The Enterprise soon comes to the aid of a Triannon vessel that has been disabled by spatial anomalies in the vicinity. Archer hails them and agrees to help, but tells Lieutenant Malcolm Reed to take full security precautions, making sure none of them are armed. In sickbay, Archer meets the group. Phlox informs him that they refuse invasive scans due to religious reasons, but are nevertheless not in danger. Archer meets the captain, Pri'Nam D'Jamat, who is grateful for his help, and asks him to dinner. The Triannons are a group of religious pilgrims that venerate the spheres and their "Makers". They believe that the Delphic Expanse is the "Chosen Realm" of the "Makers", and that the anomalies ("the Makers' Breath") are reshaping it into a paradise for the faithful. There's clearly a divide between the crew's scientific study of the spheres and the Triannons' reverence of them. Meanwhile, one of the Triannons, Indava, approaches Phlox with a difficult question.

Later, D'Jamat eats with two of his people, and they talk about preparation for something. One questions whether the ship's arrival was just a coincidence, as they risked their lives to help them. D'Jamat doesn't believe it's a coincidence and questions the man's faith. He then goes to Archer and says he wants to repay the kindness, remarking on a "glorious journey" they're about to embark on.

He reveals that organic explosives are implanted in the bodies of all of his followers, who are now positioned throughout the ship.

After he instructs one to detonate, blowing a hole in the Enterprise's hull and killing a crewman, he threatens Archer with the destruction of the warp core if Archer does not hand over control.

D'Jamat's crew arms themselves and forces the crew into quarters. He escorts Archer personally, but won't yet answer his questions about what he wants, simply saying he also lost a crewmember and he will say a prayer for them both.

D'Jamat reveals his plans on the bridge, ordering Mayweather to take Enterprise to Triannon and T'Pol to destroy his old ship.

Bringing Archer to the command center, he explains he wants to end a religious war that has consumed his people for a century by using the firepower of Enterprise to destroy their enemies, the "heretics". Archer questions whether he's just using a version of truth, but D'Jamat dismisses it. He also informs Archer he found data on the spheres in the ship's database, which he considers to be a crime punishable by death and destruction of the ship. With the fact that they risked their lives to save his people, however, he only asks that one of the crew dies, of Archer's choice. He quickly deletes the 19.3 XB of information on the spheres and gives Archer six hours to choose.

In his quarters, Archer gets a visit from Yarrick, who gives him a report of the ship's repairs. Archer takes the opportunity to talk to him, since it was his wife, Indava, who had earlier talked to Phlox about ending her new pregnancy. Phlox had told Archer she had come to disagree with D'Jamat's interpretation of the faith, and that Yarrick had doubts as well. Yarrick insists he'll follow D'Jamat to his death, but Archer clearly made a mark. Yarrick leaves the room and argues with Indava, who hadn't told Yarrick she talked to Phlox. She doesn't want to raise a child in D'Jamat's war, which she doesn't believe will end even if they use the Enterprise. She doesn't think Yarrick believes that, either.

D'Jamat reviews Captain Archer's logs, in an effort to equate their missions and tactics Archer goes back to the ready room to face D'Jamat, who had been viewing his captain's logs. D'Jamat is eager to relate himself to Archer, saying they're both fighting for their people. Archer dismisses this, and is forced to listen to D'Jamat's story of a similar "hard choice" he had to make about killing a child rather than allowing it to alert a heretic village. He compares it to Archer's "torture" of a person via the Enterprise airlock. Seeing as there will be no agreement, Archer informs D'Jamat he chooses to sacrifice himself.

D'Jamat asks Archer to reconsider, but Archer is sure. Impressed by Archer's sacrifice, D'Jamat also grants his request for the quick, painless death offered by the use of a special "disintegration device" used to dispose of hazardous waste. At the transporter, the Triannons are tricked into thinking Archer was killed, when in reality he was simply transported to another part of the ship. D'Jamat seems to buy it and gives T'Pol his sympathies.

Later, Yarrick expresses his concerns again with D'Jamat in the command center, that three people are already dead. Further, that these non-believers may not necessarily be their enemy. D'Jamat doesn't entertain the conversation, restating that the Makers speak through him, and warning Yarrick that he's expressing heresy. Afraid, Yarrick acknowledges it and stops.

Beamed to a secluded part of the ship, Archer begins fighting back against the Triannons; he contacts Phlox, who is under guard, to see what he needs to neutralize the explosives. Subduing and tying up a nearby Triannon, Lyaal, Archer gets a medical scan and sends it to him. Then, he disrupts main power, taking the ship out of warp. On the bridge, Lyaal is noticed missing and D'Jamat orders T'Pol to find both him and the disruption. In engineering, Tucker insists he didn't do anything, and, indeed, the Triannon vouches for him. Then, Tucker's guard isolates a location and he goes to investigate with Yarrick. Archer then waits for them and stuns the guard, leaving Yarrick. He appeals to Yarrick one last time, that D'Jamat's actions aren't consistent with how he was brought up and, after noting his wife and child will die with the current path, Yarrick is convinced. They go back to his hideout where he will explain how to reroute environmental controls to sickbay. Phlox now has an airborne agent to nullify the organic explosives.

Meanwhile, four ships intercept the Enterprise. They are the "heretics" D'Jamat is looking for, and, after a hail, a firefight is inevitable. D'Jamat orders T'Pol to fire, but she refuses, prompting another Triannon to take her place.

Soon, one ship is disabled. D'Jamat orders the ship destroyed, and, despite T'Pol trying to interfere, the Triannon fires and destroys it. The Triannon crew continue to fire on the convoy, destroying two of the four ships. Yarrick arrives, informing D'Jamat that the warp engine will

be back online soon, though, discretely, he does reroute the environmental system like Archer instructed.

Meanwhile, Phlox lets out his Pyrithian bat to distract his guard. He's successful and subdues him, free to put the neutralizing agent into the environmental system.

Archer frees Reed and secures the armory. Fortunately, the neutralizing agent enters the air quick enough that one of the Triannon guarding the armory was unable to explode. With the MACOs free, Archer takes back engineering while Reed leads a team to search the rest of the ship. Reed and Money get in a fight and receive some help from Indava. They then continue to the bridge, where the alien ships have signaled surrender. As D'Jamat ignores it and orders more firing, they find that weapons are not in their control. Archer informs them he has control of the ship and that their explosives are neutralized. Soon, Reed's team stuns the rest of the aliens, with Yarrick's help. Fortunately, Archer hails the ships and halts the fight.

The devastated surface of the planet Triannon Archer and T'Pol return D'Jamat and several others to Triannon, where Archer reveals that the war is already over. As they stand looking out over the charred remains of a city, Archer explains that the conflict decimated their planet eight months before. There were millions of deaths on both sides and no major cities left. Archer remarks that D'Jamat thought his faith was going to bring peace through violence, but in reality that mindset resulted in a different kind of peace: the mutual destruction of both sides.

Proving Ground

Season 3

Episode Number: 65

Season Episode: 13

Originally aired:	Wednesday January 21, 2004
Writer:	Chris Black
Director:	David Livingston
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Tucker Smallwood (Xindi-Humanoid), Scott MacDonald (Xindi-Reptilian), Randy Oglesby (Degra), Jeffrey Combs (Shran), Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Rick Worthly (Xindi-Sloth), Josh Drennen (Degra's Assistant), Granville Van Dusen (Andorian General), Molly Brink (Talas), Ted Sutton (Andorian General)
Production Code:	40358-065
Summary:	Enterprise detects a signal leading to a testing ground for the Xindi weapon prototype, but they have to move through a field of anomalies in order to get there faster. Enterprise takes heavy damage in the process, but is ultimately saved by an Andorian ship under Shran's command. Shran offers Archer assistance in the battle against the Xindi.



On the Kumari, Commander Thy'lek Shran is under orders to find a ship in the Delphic Expanse. His Lieutenant, Talas, informs him they've lost the warp trail, and is pessimistic that the ship survived, given it's been weeks. Shran is confident the ship survived, telling her not to underestimate the "pink skins." During an impromptu meeting of the Xindi Council, Degra, frustrated, waits for the full council. After a bit of arguing, he reveals prematurely that while the primary weapon is not ready, he is testing the second pro-

tototype in the Calindra system in three days and will broadcast the test back to the Council.

Meanwhile, the Enterprise is hot on the trail of the Xindi primary weapon (thanks to Gralik's sabotage). Ensign Hoshi Sato and Sub-commander T'Pol have been able to reconstruct 30 percent of their database which was deleted by D'Jamat. The weapon is inside an exceptionally intense anomaly field, which they can't go around. Captain Archer orders the ship forward with T'Pol guiding. The anomalies begin merging, and a large anomaly forms that completely engulfs the ship. Enterprise is nearly destroyed, however, at the last moment, an unidentified ship locks on with a tractor beam and pulls the ship to safety. When Archer contacts the ship to express his gratitude, he is speechless to see Commander Shran looking back at him on the viewscreen.

Shran comes aboard the ship and explains that he came to the Expanse as an ally to help stop the Xindi from destroying Earth. Shran phrases his speech so that it seems that the Andorians are using the occasion to show moral superiority to the Vulcans, who have not assisted their allies on Earth despite possessing the resources to do so. He does commend T'Pol's resignation

of her commission to help Archer, however. After a moment of hesitation, Archer accepts Shran's offer of assistance, even if out of necessity.

Archer meets Lieutenant Malcolm Reed in the armory to inform him of Shran's tactical officer coming to help. He's hesitant of allowing them access to critical systems, but Archer says they need help. T'Pol soon finds Archer to inform him the Andorian ship has docked, and to suggest posting security teams with each repair crew. Archer feels that will decrease efficiency, and, after more information about the Vulcans' bad experiences with Andorians, admits he doesn't trust them, but feels he can trust Shran.

Andorian engineers and maintenance crews come aboard. Reed and Trip Tucker, taking a break in the mess hall, meet Talas when she enters the room loudly asking the whole crew in the room who Reed is. She makes it clear she doesn't want to be there, and takes jabs at both of them as she reports for ordered duty. Tucker leaves the two to get acquainted. Tucker, back in engineering, eventually finds T'Pol arriving for an update, having only seen her for their Vulcan neuro-pressure sessions. He says the "blue guys" really know their stuff and that they should be operational in 12 hours. He also remarks T'Pol may be avoiding him, but she assures him she's busy.

Meanwhile, Shran joins Archer for dinner, seemingly excited to work with him. He brought Archer some bottles of Andorian ale and, opening one, toasts to a quick victory. Through talking, Shran informs Archer he volunteered for the assignment, through his experience and also due to his unpaid debt to Archer for helping with the Vulcan conflict. He also alludes to future cooperation between Humans and Andorians.

In the armory, Reed is aligning some relays with Talas only watching. Reed is dismissive toward her, clearly not wanting her help, despite that she brought equipment that can help. Sarcastically, she offers to get him coffee, and he accepts, which prompts her to take her leave. She notes as she goes that she's not there to steal secrets, and also that the weapons are inferior to what she knows anyway. Reed takes offense and goes back to working, however, when she notes that he forgot a step in the process, he pauses and apologizes. He'll get her some coffee and they'll work together.

"Captain's starlog, December 6th, 2153. With some assistance from the Andorians we've managed to steer clear of anomalies."

With the Enterprise in shape, and Shran on their bridge, they head for their target. They arrive just outside the Calindra system and, with the Andorians' more advanced sensors that won't give away their position, they find four ships, all Xindi.

It appears the uninhabited moons are heavily scarred. Archer concludes that this is a proving ground, not unlike Bikini Atoll, which means they don't have much time. Shran notes the defenses are too much for a full assault, and he's not ready to risk his ship when they don't know if the weapon is there. Archer agrees, and wants more information.

Shran decides to head back to his ship but on his way he is approached by Tucker for one of their advanced antimatter injectors.

Shran is hesitant, as that is sensitive information and it remains to be seen to what extent they are allies. Shran tells Tucker he knows about the death of his sister, and relates through his losing of a brother in border disputes with the Vulcans. Tucker's eyes begin to water but he makes it clear that he doesn't want revenge, just wants to prevent the Xindi from finishing what they started.

Shran then promises to give them the injector before he steps in the airlock and leaves.

Degra, ready for the test, contacts the anxious Xindi Council again. Degra orders final calibrations and the weapon is launched.

However, a proximity alarm sounds and Degra cancels the test, unable to identify the ship (not aware of the Andorians). He answers a hail from Shran, who is pretending to be with the "Andorian Mining Consortium" and searching for a valuable mineral called "Archerite." Degra is not amused and orders the Kumari to stop scanning the weapon and leave the system or else be fired upon.

Shran, in character, concedes and ends the communication. Archer and T'Pol, who have hidden on the Kumari's bridge, observed the whole thing. With detailed scans in hand, the Kumari returns to Enterprise. T'Pol deduces that this test weapon is similar to the one that attacked

Earth, but not large enough to destroy an entire planet. Shran notes that this is not the final weapon, so it's not absolutely critical they destroy it, rather, they could measure the results of the weapon themselves. Archer intends to steal it, so Starfleet can better find a defense.

The crew focuses on repairs to the ship. Talas and Reed work together, though when it comes to a point that they need the weapons frequencies, Reed politely keeps that to himself by completing it on his own. They talk a bit about their similar family histories, being military families, and Talas notes his father, while earlier probably disappointed in Reed's choice, would be proud now that he is fighting for the survival of their race. Reed goes to complete the rest of the work, leaving Talas who decides to examine the device they fixed on her own.

The crew of *Enterprise* is able to watch the Xindi test via a relay from the Kumari's more advanced sensors. The crew members are horrified to see the moon split in half by the weapon.

The Xindi Council is disappointed at the results, as the moon was supposed to be more decimated, and wants answers. Degra was forced to shut the weapon down prematurely, and insists he needs time to analyze the data to decide how to proceed. Dolim, furious with Degra for this setback, exclaims that every failure puts them at further risk. On the *Enterprise*, T'Pol also determines that the weapon test was a failure. Archer, chuckling, is gratified that Gralik has kept his promise to sabotage their weapon. Right now, the weapon is too hazardous to approach. Archer wants to take it into the ship's launch bay, but T'Pol does not believe the weapon can be brought aboard due to lethal radiation it is emitting. At this point, Shran offers to steal the weapon and store it in the Kumari's (better shielded) cargo bay until it is safe to transfer it to *Enterprise*.

Archer is immediately suspicious of Shran's motivations for this uncharacteristically altruistic offer, which leads to a confrontation. Archer accepts Shran's offer, but only on the condition that he be allowed to command the Kumari during the retrieval. Shran grudgingly agrees.

Meanwhile, Talas and Reed have come to an understanding and are working together quite nicely, even getting phase cannon efficiency up to 94%. Reed mentions that Talas' talents would be appreciated in Starfleet, and Talas retorts that Reed should consider joining the Imperial Guard if he ever tires of exploring. Later, Reed catches Talas working on the sensor array without reason, but pretends to believe her flimsy excuse.

Shran, back on his ship, has an ominous conversation with an Andorian general, during which he questions his mission and asks if it is worth making enemies of the Humans when they could take the chance to form an alliance instead. The general dismisses it, noting a fondness for the "pink skins" in Shran's argument.

The two ships make their move. *Enterprise* enters the system first, drawing out two Xindi-Reptilian ships and successfully damaging their engines. While those ships are distracted, the Kumari enters the system from the opposite side and tractors the prototype into its cargo bay. Degra falls for the tactic, finding out too late that the ships are working together.

After the surprisingly successful raid, Archer orders the Kumari to rendezvous with *Enterprise*. Talas looks to Shran, who then ends his cooperation, ordering a course for Andoria. Their real intention apparently was to steal the Xindi test weapon for themselves.

Archer is furious, but Shran tries to defend his actions. First, Shran emphasizes that his loyalty is with the Imperial Guard, and not with the "pink skins." Shran reveals that the Imperial Guard wants to keep the Xindi weapon for themselves, as a weapon to potentially be used against the Vulcans. Archer states that *Enterprise* will fight for the weapon, but Shran counters that Talas has secretly sabotaged their sensor array and that *Enterprise* would not be able to find them. Furious that the Andorians would endanger Earth over a border dispute with the Vulcans, Archer punches Shran in the jaw, drawing blue blood from his lip (noting that it settles his own personal debt from their first encounter). Shran orders Archer dropped off in an Andorian escape pod equipped with a navigation beacon so *Enterprise* will know where to find him. The Andorians begin making detailed scans of the weapon. When Shran informs his superiors of the mission's success, he is visibly upset and refuses a commendation.

When *Enterprise* arrives to pick up Archer, it is revealed that Lt. Reed had been closely watching Talas and her sabotage attempt was unsuccessful. When *Enterprise* catches up with the Kumari at an anomaly field, Archer hails Shran and reveals that T'Pol has decrypted the weapon's arming protocols; Archer threatens to detonate the weapon while it is in Shran's cargo bay, but Shran believes he is bluffing. Shran asks Archer why he would do this, and Archer counters that he can not take the risk that the Andorians would use the weapon against the Vulcans. Shran

questions Archer's loyalty to the Vulcans, and Archer senses that there is no compromise to be had. With no other options, Archer orders the weapon armed, and it begins to overload while still on board.

Shran orders the weapon jettisoned, and it explodes in space.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. Commander Shran graciously declined our offer of help. The last we saw of them, they were limping away on auxiliary power."

Enterprise is far enough away to avoid damage, but the Kumari is heavily damaged. Archer offers help, but Shran graciously refuses.

When the ships part ways, the Andorian vessel is limping away on auxiliary power.

Just before it leaves sensor range, someone aboard Kumari sends a covert transmission to Enterprise, consisting of the detailed scans of the Xindi weapon. Archer orders the scans sent to Starfleet, and offers to share some Andorian ale with Tucker and T'Pol.

Stratagem

Season 3
Episode Number: 66
Season Episode: 14

Originally aired: Wednesday February 4, 2004
Writer: Mike Sussman
Director: Mike Vejar
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Randy Oglesby (Degra), Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Josh Drennen (Thalen)
Production Code: 40358-066
Summary: After capturing Degra, the creator of the Xindi weapon, Archer and the Enterprise crew conduct a carefully orchestrated deception in order to convince him to reveal the location of the weapon.



Captain Archer, disheveled, long-haired, and not in his normal uniform, is on board an unusual shuttle with a grey-haired Xindi- Primate, who is unconscious on the floor. As the Xindi wakes up, the shuttle rocks, and Archer tells him that the ship is being attacked by Xindi ships. Startled and disoriented, the Xindi looks out a portal, and sees two Xindi-Insectoid patrol ships firing at them. He demands that Archer let him communicate with the attacking ships, because they will listen to him.

Archer — "It's been a long time since any Xindi took orders from you..." After raising the shields and eluding the attacking ships by dumping warp plasma into their intake manifolds (and thus, Archer reports, overheating their engines), the Xindi demands to be told what is going on — he can't remember anything. Archer tells him his name is Degra, and that, by working together, they've just escaped a Xindi prison camp where they've been held in the same cell for over three years. Degra isn't convinced, and he demands some proof. Archer rolls up his sleeve, and reveals Xindi prison script on both of their forearms. Degra still isn't convinced that a Xindi and a Human could have put aside their differences and become friends so easily. Archer explains about how they used to try and kill each other, but then decided there was no point — both of their species had lost the conflict.

Degra is told that the Xindi weapon had been launched against Earth, with the desired effect — Earth had been destroyed.

However, since then the old Xindi rivalries had re-emerged, with the Xindi-Insectoids coming out victorious after having stockpiled weapons and ships during the building of the weapon. Many colonies of other species of Xindi had already been wiped out.

During the discussion, Degra mentions his family, staying in a colony near a red giant. Archer asks the coordinates but Degra dismisses it as too risky, since they are being followed. Just then, a section of the shuttle's hull is ruptured, and coolant gas is expelled into the cockpit. Degra and Archer work together to fix the leak before settling down for the night.

After a few hours of sleep, Archer gets up and uses a hypospray on Degra, then opens the shuttle door. As Archer steps out of the shuttle, it is revealed that the shuttle is in fact some type of simulator, and they are actually inside the Enterprise.

Archer, Trip Tucker, T'Pol, and Hoshi Sato discuss the tricking of Degra. The red giant mentioned by him could be a red herring and would not necessarily mean that it would be the construction site of the weapon; however Archer insisted that his family would certainly live in close proximity to where Degra worked. Another problem is that there were seven red giants in that vicinity.

Archer dismisses T'Pol's advice to ask Degra directly and tells them he needs more time with him.

Three days earlier, the crew of the Enterprise had returned to the weapon test site and incapacitated a Xindi-Primate ship. After boarding, they found only three Xindi, and that any useful data had already been deleted. They took the three Xindi and searched the ship for anything useful.

Archer tried to convince the lead Xindi, known as Degra, to tell him where the weapon was being made. After failing, he decided to try to trick him into telling him. Doctor Phlox told the captain that he can selectively wipe their short-term memories. With this information, Archer decided to create a simulation of a shuttle, and use Degra's wiped memory as an advantage. Captain Archer was implanted with a MACO subdermal transceiver so he could covertly communicate with the Enterprise crew. T'Pol also helped Archer work out the details of the backstory. Phlox created tattoos on Degra's arm as prison markings and injects him with a (harmless) Regulan bloodworm, which Archer tells Degra are a means of interrogation and are the explanation for his memory loss.

Back inside the shuttle, Degra is woken again by a sudden jolt. The captain tells him that they're entering a region with high concentrations of spatial anomalies. Apparently the ship's hull was not lined with trellium-D. Archer convinces Degra to send out a distress message to his colleagues, hoping that it won't be intercepted by a Xindi-Insectoid ship.

In the command center, Sato and T'Pol are working to gain any information from Degra and the garbled data they recovered from the Xindi ship. Sato intercepts Degra's "transmission", and begins to formulate a reply.

T'Pol is told by Lieutenant Reed that another Xindi ship is approaching the system, about six hours away. Sato reminds T'Pol that Xindi sensors are more advanced than those of the Enterprise, and that they would probably notice them a long time before they arrived in the sector. With that, T'Pol orders the Enterprise back into the debris field of the test moon.

Archer and Degra are sharing a bottle of Andorian ale when their message alert sounds. It is a response to their call for help.

After clearing it up, the voice claims to be Thalen, one of Degra's colleagues. Sato is using a voice synthesizer of some sort, presumably after having sampled the voice of one of the Xindi prisoners in the brig. "He", tells Degra that "he" is safe on Azati Prime, to which Degra responds by asking if his wife Naara and his daughters are "still there". Degra is convinced to enter the coordinates of the system, and does so, being intercepted by Hoshi who confirms that the coordinates are being encrypted which should validate their authenticity. T'Pol confirms that the coordinates match one of the red giants but will take three weeks to reach at maximum warp.

Just then, the Enterprise experiences ship-wide power fluctuations from the debris field that affect the shuttle. Degra notices one of the 'windows' flicker and realizes that he's in a simulation. After asking Archer some questions to validate his story, Degra lunges forward and attacks him with a knife. The Enterprise crew bursts into the shuttle just in time, and take Degra back into custody.

Back in the brig, Degra claims that he worked out the shuttle scenario was a deception when he received the com signal from his colleague as Azati Prime has a deuterium facility run by the Insectoids and would be the last place to hide from them. Although Archer (correctly) suspects he didn't know until the simulator malfunctioned, Degra insists that he intentionally provided false information. The crew discuss if they should head to Azati Prime; three weeks could be a critical waste of time if the weapon isn't located there. Hoshi suggests that the coordinates are genuine as Degra encrypted them, but T'Pol suspects it could have been a double bluff if Degra had indeed already worked out he was being lied to. As there's no way to know for sure, and

no time to do the simulator scenario again, Archer puts another plan into action, involving the entire ship this time.

Reed bursts into the ship's brig, and demands that two of the Xindi, including Degra, follow him. The ship is being rocked and jolted as they race to engineering, where Archer explains that they've adapted the Xindi technology from their ship to open one of the Xindi's subspace vortices. After Travis Mayweather inverts the warp field and brings them back into normal space, Degra is led with Archer up to the bridge.

Once on the bridge, Archer shows Degra a red giant on the main viewscreen. The other officers on the bridge confirm Xindi ships in the sector, along with high levels of kemocite. This is enough evidence for Degra to shout out: "You'll never get close to the weapon! Our defense perimeter will destroy you!" Archer slowly turns round to Degra, and reveals that it has been another hoax, and the viewscreen reverts to show the test site. A stunned Degra is led back to the infirmary. "Thanks for your help," Archer says.

After wiping all three Xindi's memories, returning them to their ship, and faking a plasma leak to explain their loss of consciousness, the Enterprise leaves the test site for Azati Prime, on what Archer hopes to be the final leg in their search for the Xindi weapon.

Harbinger

Season 3
Episode Number: 67
Season Episode: 15

Originally aired: Wednesday February 11, 2004
Writer: Manny Coto
Director: David Livingston
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Steven Culp (Major Hayes)
Guest Stars: Noa Tishby (Amanda Cole), Thomas Kopache (The Alien)
Production Code: 40358-067
Summary: Enterprise crew discover a mysterious alien adrift in a small pod within a field of anomalies. Meanwhile, emotions run high as Reed feels threatened by Major Hayes, and T'Pol learns that Trip has been giving neuro-pressure to a female MACO.



Commander Tucker is in his quarters, practicing Vulcan neuro-pressure on Corporal Amanda Cole's foot rather than his usual partner, T'Pol. After completing a few other pressure points, Cole turns round, and stares at Tucker. She kisses him, and then walks out, leaving him looking surprised, but happy.

"Captain's starlog, December 27, 2153. Using the coordinates we got from Degra, we're en route to the location of the red giant star and with any luck,

the Xindi weapon."

Captain Archer calls Lieutenant Reed to his ready room to discuss training sessions with the MACOs. Major Hayes has already discussed including the senior officers in the training sessions, but Reed has some objections to taking orders from the major.

However, he reluctantly accepts his orders.

On the bridge, Ensign Mayweather comments that the stars directly ahead appear to be shifting positions. The Enterprise proceeds to investigate the phenomenon. They arrive to find that it is a convergence of a large number of spatial anomalies. Ensign Sato picks up a weak transmission coming from within the disturbance. T'Pol identifies its source as a small pod containing one humanoid life sign. Archer instructs Reed to deploy the grapples, and they attempt to remove the pod. Upon trying to pull the pod out, the disturbance suddenly expands and envelops the primary hull. Small spatial disturbances begin forming on the bridge, disrupting a few systems, and ammonium sulfide starts accumulating in the atmosphere. The captain orders full reverse from the engineering crew, and Enterprise manages to escape, along with the pod. Dr. Phlox asks T'Pol to join him in sickbay to discuss Corporal Cole. She has been to see the doctor because of headaches, which Phlox associates with the neuro-pressure sessions she'd been receiving from

Commander Tucker. Phlox recommends that T'Pol should try to remedy the situation by conducting further sessions with the corporal, and that Tucker should be discouraged from continuing with her.

Meanwhile, Reed and Hayes argue over the timing of the training sessions, much to the major's exasperation. Reed is unhappy about the major going over his head with his recommendation to the captain.

In the launch bay, Archer, Reed and Tucker open the pod, and discover a humanoid inside, alive, with many electrodes connecting him to the pod.

They take the alien to sickbay, where Phlox tries to revive him. In the command center, T'Pol has been working on the readings from the disturbance, and has gathered some interesting data. She has deduced that the disturbance is located exactly in the center of five spheres. Archer hypothesizes that the spheres are the cause of the disturbance.

In one of the cargo bays, Major Hayes has set up a session of hand-to-hand combat, and the MACOs and the senior officers are paired up against each other. Cole immediately pairs with Tucker. Both groups appear to be equally matched, much to Reed's relief. The session goes well, until one of the MACOs goes over the top with Mayweather. Mayweather seems to not be too badly hurt, but Reed stops the session, and demands that the major keep control of his soldiers. Hayes disagrees there is an issue, and the animosity between them continues.

T'Pol and Tucker discover evidence that the pod is associated with the makers of the spheres. T'Pol shares this information with the captain, who speculates that the alien is a "canary in a coal mine," intentionally placed in the disturbance to monitor its effects.

The captain wants the doctor to revive the alien, but Phlox states that's unethical as he would be in pain. Archer says they're going to have to bend a few ethics.

In T'Pol's quarters, she is conducting a neuro-pressure session with Cole. They discuss Cole's apparent attraction to Tucker, which she admits to. T'Pol is surprised enough that she accidentally presses too hard and hurts Cole for a moment.

The doctor confirms to Archer that the alien is dying, but not just dying — he is disintegrating. There isn't much that Phlox can do to stop the alien's demise.

Hayes sets up a weapon targeting session as part of his new training regime. Reed doesn't score very high in his first attempt, much to his disappointment, and he isn't consoled by the major's comments. The major then scores considerably higher — on a higher level — and states that the record for this training exercise is held by Cole. Afterward, in the crew's mess, Tucker engages Reed in discussion concerning the training sessions. Reed doesn't wish to discuss Major Hayes, but is more interested in the rumors of a relationship between Cole and Tucker. Tucker is equally not keen to follow this line of conversation.

The alien's condition continues to deteriorate, and he continues to demand to be returned to the disturbance site. However, Archer is adamant that he needs more answers about why he was there. Finally the alien reveals that he is from a trans-dimensional realm.

He demands to be returned to his pod, even though he knows he will die.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. With Travis' adjustments in place, we've resumed course for the red giant."

Tucker goes to see T'Pol for his neuro-pressure session, and discusses his situation with Cole with her. He asks if T'Pol is jealous about him and Cole; she denies it, and asks if he is. When Tucker admits that he finds T'Pol attractive, she quickly kisses him before taking off her clothes and kissing him again... In sickbay, the Doctor talks to the steadily sickening alien about Denobula and Earth. As the Doctor turns away to consult a medical screen, the alien attacks him, knocking him unconscious, but then discovers his arm passes through Phlox's neck. After briefly examining his hand in surprise and testing this new-found ability to pass through solid matter, he then proceeds to walk through the sickbay wall.

The alien is moving rapidly through the ship, causing localized failures that T'Pol notes are a way to track his progress.

Meanwhile, Reed and Hayes' conflict has escalated, and they are in the middle of a big fight, which begins as sparring but escalates; clearly, this is personal. Both men trade having the upper hand, but what is now nothing short of a brawl is broken up when they are called to duty

to attempt to track down the alien. They intercept him, but their weapons have no effect; the fire passes right through him.

In engineering, Tucker encounters the alien, but is knocked unconscious seconds before the MACOs and Reed arrive. The alien then pushes his hand into the warp core, destabilizing the magnetic seals. With Hayes' help, Reed is able to reverse the polarity of the field coils, and this repels the alien.

The next day, Tucker and T'Pol discuss their intimacies over coffee and tea in the crew's mess. T'Pol thanks Tucker for his assistance of her "exploration of Human sexuality". They both agree to keep their dalliance between themselves, and in fact Tucker, feeling uncomfortable with T'Pol's logical approach to the matter, suggests they "forget it ever happened", but, as an afterthought, suggests that they need not discontinue their Vulcan neuro-pressure sessions together.

Hayes and Reed are called to the captain's ready room for a dressing down because of the wounds they inflicted on each other during their fight. The captain orders their dispute to be ended immediately; Reed and Hayes confirm that it has already been settled. When the captain leaves to speak to the alien again, a bit of humor is added as Reed and Hayes are left wondering if they're dismissed.

Back in sickbay, the alien deteriorates further, and disintegrates completely, but not before telling Archer that his people are somehow involved with the Xindi plan to destroy Earth.

Doctor's Orders

Season 3

Episode Number: 68

Season Episode: 16

Originally aired: Wednesday February 18, 2004
Writer: Chris Black
Director: Roxann Dawson
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars: Danny Kaye (Himself (Archive Footage))
Production Code: 40358-068
Summary: When a transdimensional disturbance is altering the space between Enterprise and Azati Prime, Phlox must put the entire crew into a comatose state, and run the ship alone, in order to cross the region safely.



Enterprise NX-01 is moving very slowly through a pinkish-purple cloud. The warp nacelles are inactive. On board, there is nobody on the bridge, in engineering, in the mess hall, or even in the corridors, apart from Porthos, who is being chased by Doctor Phlox.

Porthos stops, but only because he's got to where he wants to be; he paws at one of the crew quarter doors. Phlox suddenly understands, and lets him in. In the cabin, Porthos jumps up onto the bed to look at Captain Archer, who is ly-

ing there unconscious, with a small silver disc on his head.

Phlox and Porthos are in Phlox's cabin, discussing why Porthos keeps trying to go back to see the captain. Phlox discovers on his PADD that dogs are very territorial, and that a dog called "Scruffers" once traveled three thousand kilometers to get back to see his master. Phlox tells Porthos that he has heard of a Pycan space moth that traveled half a light year, but that it probably didn't have a name.

Phlox takes Porthos for a walk, meanwhile dictating a letter to Dr. Jeremy Lucas via the PADD. They arrive at the galley, where Phlox gets some leeches to eat, and gives one to Porthos, claiming he probably won't like it but that his intestinal tract will be thoroughly cleansed. Phlox then continues his letter, musing about his assignment to Enterprise.

Two days earlier, Enterprise first encountered a trans-dimensional disturbance, the "cloud" which the vessel is currently in. It is similar to another phenomenon the craft encountered a few weeks ago. However, this one is different, because it has only just started forming. It is also on a direct path between the ship and Azati Prime. To avoid several weeks of a detour, T'Pol suggested going through the disturbance. Dr. Phlox explained how he would need to put all the crew members into a coma, though Commander Tucker was extremely reluctant about this proposal. He suggested that they should cross the disturbance at impulse, rather than risk the unpredictable effects of warp drive in the disturbance. Despite Tucker's lack of enthusiasm for Phlox's plan, Captain Archer agreed to it.

Visiting Travis Mayweather — who is also in a coma, with a metallic, disc-shaped medical monitor on his forehead — Phlox continues his letter, saying that his own physiology is sufficiently different from the Humans' that he won't be affected by the disturbance, so he volunteered to oversee the wellness of the crew. Phlox then received basic training in the running of the ship, including helm and engineering operations. He also assured Captain Archer about the plan, thinking Archer was having second thoughts, though the captain clarified that he already trusted Phlox with his forthcoming supervisory role, a vote of confidence he was thankful for.

In engineering, Phlox hears something odd, but finds nothing. He continues his letter, saying he'll be relieved when he can wake the crew, in another two days, sixteen hours, and forty-three minutes.

Phlox is jogging through the corridors of Enterprise, singing a song in Denobulan. He walks into sickbay, appearing naked, and apologizes to his animals because he's late for their feedings.

Phlox enjoys a bowl of popcorn on a solitary "movie night" Later, in the mess hall, Phlox is watching *The Court Jester*, a 1956 movie, with some popcorn. Suddenly, he hears something odd.

Phlox looks at Porthos as if to check to see if the dog heard it, then goes to see if he can find out what it was he heard, though Porthos is at first hesitant to accompany him.

Walking through the deserted corridors, Phlox tells Porthos that he shouldn't have let Tucker talk him into watching *The Exorcist* last week. Then, he hears a sound again, and tracks it to launch bay one, where Porthos runs away from him. Phlox looks up and sees a small gas leak, which is rattling a chain. Suddenly, T'Pol appears behind Phlox, startling him. Phlox voices a rhetorical question to T'Pol, asking if they are on a starship or in a haunted house. Eager for some company, he invites her to dinner later, which she accepts without much enthusiasm.

Back in engineering, Phlox is running one of the routine operations that Tucker showed him when he hears, and this time sees, a shadowy figure running away on one of the upper platforms. Angrily frustrated, Phlox calls T'Pol on the intercom, presuming it must have been her, and compares her to a Draxxan cloud viper. However, she claims to be on the bridge.

Phlox and T'Pol are in the galley, where Phlox prepares a meal that his fifth grandmother made for each of his weddings. Apparently, Chef can never get it right and was lacking in his Plomeek broth skills as well, an opinion Phlox and T'Pol agree on. Phlox talks to T'Pol about how crowded his homeworld is, not by necessity but by choice, because Denobulans enjoy living in large groups. For him, being alone on the Enterprise has been unsettling, but T'Pol has found it to be a welcome respite. T'Pol doesn't eat or drink anything during the meeting.

While back in sickbay again and then wandering through the corridors, Phlox continues his letter to Dr. Lucas, talking about how much he misses Denobula. He visits Captain Archer to give him a check-up, and is startled by a shadowy form that he sees on the hull, directly outside the window in the captain's quarters. Frightened, he calls T'Pol.

In the situation room, they discuss Enterprise's sensors, which have found no unaccounted lifeforms aboard Enterprise nor any alien ships nearby. Phlox is unconvinced but T'Pol simply advises him to catch up on his sleep.

Phlox continues with his rounds, only to find a Xindi-Insectoid in Ensign Sato's quarters. He is chased by the Xindi through the corridors and sees the silhouette of a second Insectoid that pursues him until he gets to an airlock, in which he traps himself until the Xindi move away, having apparently given up. From inside the airlock, Phlox contacts T'Pol, reporting that the Xindi are on board Enterprise.

In the ship's armory, Phlox relays news of the incident to T'Pol, who is very skeptical of his account. He meanwhile arms himself with a phase-pistol that he, after loading, offers to T'Pol. Although she doesn't take the weapon, he insists on searching the entire ship, with or without her help.

Phlox is conducting the shipwide search, T'Pol with him. The areas they search include a set of crew quarters and a cargo bay.

By the time they have searched four decks and are walking through a corridor together, T'Pol has become very vocal about her doubts that they will find anything out of the ordinary. Despite using a scanner to look for other lifeforms, Phlox almost shoots Porthos by mistake. This leads to an argument between Phlox and T'Pol, who starts to get uncharacteristically angry with him. Adamant that he will prove he is not hallucinating, Phlox leaves her. In an adjoining corridor, he hears Ensign Sato calling him over the com system.

When Phlox reaches Sato's quarters, she is in a steaming shower. He sees, as she emerges from the shower, that she is grossly disfigured. Sato blames him for her condition and reminds him that the crew were under his care. Stumbling from her bathroom, Phlox looks back and then sees Sato lying peacefully on her bed. No-one is actually in the bathroom and the shower is turned off. Phlox calls T'Pol with a request for her to meet him in sickbay.

En route, Phlox opens a turbolift door but is shocked to find Archer apparently standing inside the turbolift. As the captain seems unconcerned about Phlox having claimed to have witnessed Xindi outside the ship, Phlox realizes "Archer" is actually another illusion. This belief is proven when T'Pol meets Phlox in the corridor, momentarily distracting him, and he looks back to see there is no-one else there.

Back in sickbay, Phlox — having scanned his own brain — notifies T'Pol that the scan shows he's been subtly affected by the disturbance as well, and has in fact been hallucinating. Phlox considers handing over control of the ship to T'Pol, but she refuses after she admits she's been having trouble controlling her emotions due to the trans-dimensional disturbance and could become irrational.

On the bridge, they discover that they're still over a quarter of a light year from the edge of the disturbance, although they should have been out of it by now. If they continue at impulse, it will take them another ten weeks to get out of the phenomenon.

In the situation room, Phlox struggles to understand why the ship is still in the trans-dimensional disturbance. T'Pol concludes that the phenomenon must be expanding at an accelerated rate. She insists they engage the warp drive.

In engineering, T'Pol is exceptionally unhelpful, because she is finding it too difficult to concentrate on anything. Although Phlox has a dozen scientific degrees, none of them are in warp field propulsion. Since T'Pol can't help, she essentially advises Phlox to instead "read the manual" about how to engage the warp drive. Phlox is momentarily distracted by another hallucination, this time of Tucker reminding him about his warning not to engage the warp drive inside the disturbance. A few minor problems with the warp reactor briefly cause T'Pol to advise Phlox to awaken the real Tucker so he can help, regardless of the fact he will consequently die due to exposure to the disturbance. Finally, Phlox manages to take the ship to warp two and stabilize the vessel.

Once the ship is out of the trans-dimensional disturbance, Phlox awakens Archer, commenting there were "only a few minor glitches" during the transit. Phlox additionally reunites Porthos with the captain.

T'Pol and Phlox subsequently walk through a corridor with Commander Tucker, who is feeling slightly light-headed due to having eaten no food during the past four days. After Phlox recommends Tucker to "get to the mess hall", Tucker dutifully departs, having had no interaction with T'Pol. She offers to help rouse the still-comatose officers but Phlox politely declines her assistance and instead arranges to walk her to her quarters.

There, Phlox finds that T'Pol too has been unconscious in her quarters the whole time, and realizes that he has actually hallucinated her presence during most of the journey through the disturbance. Having realized large portions of his letter to Dr.

Lucas are obviously fictitious, Phlox admits in the letter that he has therefore considered deleting the document but has concluded it might nonetheless prove "entertaining", a statement he uses to end the letter.

Phlox joins T'Pol at a table in the mess hall, bustling with officers who have since been awakened. She relays to him that Tucker has complimented the way Phlox supervised the ship. Whereas she suspects he enjoyed being alone on Enterprise, he mentions he was not as alone as he had expected. Meanwhile, Enterprise is still warping toward its Azati Prime destination.

Hatchery

Season 3
Episode Number: 69
Season Episode: 17

Originally aired: Wednesday February 25, 2004
Writer: Andre Bormanis
Director: Michael Grossman
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Steven Culp (Major Hayes)
Guest Stars: Daniel Dae Kim (Corporal Chang), Sean McGowan (Corporal Hawkins), Dorenda Moore (MACO), Justin Sundquist (MACO), Kevin Derr (MACO), Jason Collins (MACO), Paul Eliopoulos (Crewman #1), Duncan K. Fraser (Ensign Walsh)
Production Code: 40358-069
Summary: Archer becomes obsessed with saving a Xindi-Insectoid hatchery discovered aboard a crashed ship. When his actions seem to put Enterprise at risk, the crew consider taking drastic action.



Enterprise is orbiting an uninhabited planet en route to Azati Prime. They discover a derelict Xindi-Insectoid ship on the surface.

Interested in finding out more about their technology, Captain Archer sends down an away team in a shuttlepod.

On the Xindi ship, they discover that all the crew are already dead, and that there is no atmosphere. In EV suits, the Enterprise crew members explore the ship. They find no discernible bridge, only access terminals scattered around the

ship. This corresponds with what they've already discovered about the decentralized nature of the Insectoid government and hierarchy.

Investigating further, they discover an intact Xindi-Insectoid assault shuttle, which they take back to Enterprise. The away team then finds an active power source, and move it to a pressurized room with breathable air. Inside, they find a room filled with eggs — a hatchery.

Captain Archer inspects one of the eggs, and one of the tendrils attached to it squirts him with some substance. He is taken back to the ship. Dr. Phlox looks the captain over, and finds that it was only a mild neurotoxin, and that there was no permanent damage.

Back on the Xindi ship, the crew discover that the life support systems have only a few days of power left. If they fail, the eggs will all die.

On Enterprise, Archer calls Commander Tucker and Sub-Commander T'Pol to his ready room, and tells them to prepare to help power up the derelict ship so the eggs don't die. Tucker objects strongly, claiming that the longer they stay near the planet, the more likely that they'll be discovered by another Xindi ship. However, Archer is adamant that they should try to preserve the lives of the baby Xindi.

The Enterprise crew have spent the past two days on the derelict ship, trying to power it up, but nothing is working. Archer is getting more and more annoyed by each failure by his crew.

Then he has an idea. On Enterprise, he orders that enough antimatter be sent down to the planet to re-start the Xindi ship's engines. He then goes back down to the planet. T'Pol is against the idea, and tells Trip to hold back the supplying of the antimatter until she has had a word with the captain.

On the derelict ship, T'Pol confronts Archer about their low antimatter reserves, and how much of a strain giving a third of their antimatter to the damaged ship would put on Enterprise. Archer absorbs this information, but still insists that the antimatter is transferred. T'Pol bluntly refuses, at which point Archer relieves her of her post, and orders Major Hayes to escort her back to Enterprise and confine her to her quarters.

Hayes and Lieutenant Reed discuss Xindi ship tactics, and Hayes discovers a weak spot in the Xindi ship's shields where two torpedoes could knock out their engines. Reed, initially skeptical as to Hayes' investigation methods, is impressed.

Learning of T'Pol's insubordination, Tucker visits her in her quarters, after having convinced Corporal Chang (stationed outside T'Pol's quarters) into letting him in to see her, claiming he was only there for his regular Vulcan neural pressure session. T'Pol convinces Tucker that the captain is acting irrationally and is jeopardizing the mission. Tucker is wary about directly confronting the captain over the matter because he could also be relieved of his duties and sent to his quarters as well.

On the bridge, Lieutenant Reed is in command when a Xindi-Insectoid scout ship arrives, fires on Enterprise, and attempts to escape.

Reed decides to put Hayes' plan into action, and fires at the vulnerable section of the ship. The Xindi ship is destroyed. Archer arrives on the bridge, and is angered because Reed destroyed the ship. He relieves him of his post, and confines him to his quarters too.

Captain Archer puts Major Hayes in command of Enterprise and posts MACOs all over the ship. He then orders Ensign Sato to send out a distress call, as soon she completes her translation. Then, Archer goes to the shuttlebay and starts loading the antimatter into one of the shuttlepods. Tucker and Dr. Phlox (who has been informed of the Captain's increasingly obsessive behavior) enter and gently suggest that the captain go to sickbay for an examination. Phlox reminds Archer of the ship's doctor's medical authority to relieve the Captain of command if Archer will not submit to be examined, citing, "Starfleet Order 104 Section C" as his authority. Archer still refuses, and forces them to leave under the threat of a MACO. Unbeknownst to Archer, however, Phlox had used his medical scanner secretly to discover if anything was wrong with the captain. In sickbay, Phlox and Tucker find out that there is nothing visibly wrong with the captain, much to Tucker's shock. However, Tucker is not convinced, and begins to plan to take over the ship.

Back at the derelict ship, the captain and other co-workers witness the eggs growing bigger.

Getting past T'Pol's guard again, this time by force with help from Reed, they release T'Pol, and begin their insurrection. First, they take over the armory and retrieve some more phase-pistols. Then, Tucker and another crewmember transport to the surface to confront the captain. Reed and T'Pol, with a few loyal crew members, attempt to get to the bridge. On the bridge, Hayes discovers that Chang has been incapacitated and that T'Pol has escaped. A second later, the mutineers burst onto the bridge, startling everyone. There's a standoff between Hayes, Reed, T'Pol, and another MACO. Travis Mayweather seizes an opportunity and grapples with Hayes on the floor. The situation is quickly resolved, and the MACOs are secured in their quarters.

On the derelict ship, Tucker confronts the captain, and discovers him covered in Xindi hatchlings. He doesn't appear worried or injured, but Trip has to shoot him to get him to come back to the ship.

Back on Enterprise, Archer is put through the main scanning chamber in sickbay, and Phlox discovers that the captain had been "reverse-imprinted" with the Xindi eggs by the substance that was squirted onto him. Subconsciously, he had been caring for the Xindi babies to the exclusion of everything else. Phlox is able to reverse the effect, and, after retrieving the antimatter, the Enterprise continues on its course to Azati Prime.

Azati Prime

Season 3

Episode Number: 70

Season Episode: 18

Originally aired: Wednesday March 3, 2004
Writer: Manny Coto
Director: Allan Kroeker
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Matt Winston (Daniels), Randy Oglesby (Degra), Scott MacDonald (Reptilian Commander), Tucker Smallwood (Xindi-Humanoid)
Guest Stars: Rick Worthy (Xindi-Sloth), Christopher Goodman (Thalen)
Production Code: 40358-070
Summary: After getting to Azati Prime, the crew discover the almost complete Xindi weapon is on an ocean planet. Their plan to destroy it calls for someone to pilot the recently acquired Insectoid shuttle on a suicide mission, which Archer decides he will do. However, Daniels brings Archer to the future to tell him that he must instead make peace with the Xindi and convince them that they have been manipulated by the Sphere-Builders.



Enterprise NX-01 enters the Azati Prime system. Sub-commander T'Pol detects multiple Xindi starships and Lieutenant Malcolm Reed finds multiple satellites generating a detection grid. Captain Jonathan Archer orders the Enterprise behind a planetoid to remain hidden where they detect a convoy led by Degra's ship.

There, Degra toasts the fact that the Xindi weapon will soon be completed, noting that it's odd to toast the destruction of a whole planet, but also that they

will ensure the Xindi's survival.

The Xindi Council meets Degra on his ship. Jannar and the other councilor congratulate Degra, while Dolim prefers to wait on celebrating. Meanwhile, the senior staff plans their moves on the Enterprise. T'Pol determines the detection grid uses thousands of satellites and is resilient if any one is disabled. Archer suggests using the Xindi-Insectoid assault shuttle, but Ensign Travis Mayweather is concerned they need a lot of time to learn how to pilot it. Archer goes with this option.

Trip Tucker and Mayweather learn the shuttle's controls while Hoshi Sato works out the translation for its language. Mayweather takes the shuttle out and, despite being shaky starting out, he eventually finds his stride and they get through the detection net.

Soon, the translation is put to the test when a patrol ship intercepts them, and, fortunately, buys their cover story of a navigational error. They find the weapon under water on Azati Prime, nearing completion. While away, the Enterprise realizes that the moon they are hiding behind has rotated, bringing a station on the surface into scanning range. Archer decides, under protest

from T'Pol, to order the base's destruction for fear it will reveal their position when the moon rotates.

After Tucker and Mayweather return with information about the weapon's position, Reed notes the location of its power matrix. They determine that they can use photonic torpedoes to destroy it. Archer realizes it's a suicide mission and, despite multiple volunteers, he decides he will go. He orders piloting lessons from Mayweather in a half hour and leaves.

However, when he goes into the turbolift, he instantly finds himself on another ship. He finds a large viewscreen where a battle is being fought, and Daniels. He explains Archer is in the 26th century on the USS Enterprise-J.

Daniels tries to convince Archer to try a diplomatic solution by showing Archer the Battle of Procyon V, in progress. He reveals to Archer that, in the future, the United Federation of Planets will be responsible for the success in averting a galaxy-wide takeover by the Sphere-Builders. These beings are trans-dimensional and are the culprits manipulating the Xindi to attack Humanity, when in actuality it is Humans who are ultimately responsible for protecting the Xindi. Daniels is desperate to convince Archer not to sacrifice himself, as Archer would ultimately be pivotal in forming the Federation, but Archer finds this all hard to believe. He knows he needs to save his people, and sees his current plan as the way to do that, but Daniels responds that they will continue to build weapons. Archer doesn't accept it and demands to be sent back to his time. Daniels relents, but also manages to convince Archer to take with him a relic from the future, an heirloom from a Starfleet Xindi crewmember.

Back on the Enterprise (NX-01), Archer gives T'Pol the heirloom. She promises to study it, but Archer doesn't need that. He intends to go ahead with his plan, which bothers T'Pol. She uses Daniels' argument, surprising Archer as she doesn't believe in time travel.

She says her visit to Detroit affected that belief. She continues to argue, but then flat-out says she doesn't want Archer to die.

It gives him pause, but doesn't deter him.

On Degra's ship, an argument starts around logistics. Dolim wants to bring more ships with the weapon to stamp out any residual resistance after the weapon is deployed, but Degra is concerned about the extra effort when generating the vortex. Degra says a ship may be lost, but Dolim demands it. He then gets word of the lunar base being out of contact, and leaves to investigate. This leaves Degra to dwell on the ramifications of what he's about to do. He wonders aloud to Jannar, who is convinced it's better the Humans' planet be destroyed than theirs, and it's best not to think about it. Jannar points out they're doing this for their children, but Degra wonders how their children will really remember them.

After giving his farewell speech to the crew after asking Phlox to look after Porthos. He emphasizes that, when Earth is safe, they need to get back to being explorers, like on their first day. Without much more, he leaves on the Insectoid ship.

Archer easily arrives at the construction site on Azati Prime, but he discovers the weapon has been moved. He is soon captured by Commander Dolim and his security forces, and interrogated. Archer refuses his questions with his usual wit, revealing the fact that reptilians used to rule Earth 65 million years ago. Eventually, Archer agrees to answer, but only in Degra's presence. He tells Dolim to tell Degra a personal detail about his child. Dolim is very skeptical that Archer knows who he is, but Archer invites him to prove it with the personal detail.

Meanwhile, the Enterprise waits for Archer. T'Pol is distraught, having trouble locking her emotions up, so she heads to the ready room to let it out. She stays there for awhile, prompting Tucker to come to talk to her, reminding her she's the captain now and needs to be present. She dismisses him and ponders the situation. Later, it's determined it's been too long since they expected the explosion, so Archer must have been caught. T'Pol goes to listen to Reed's and Tucker's plan to rush in and destroy the weapon themselves, but T'Pol thinks it is impossible. She prefers traveling herself in a shuttlepod to talk to them directly for a diplomatic solution, but the crew is equally skeptical of that.

Once alone with Degra, Archer tells him more about the personal details he knows of him. Degra is stunned that Archer knows anything about him, let alone these personal details. He wants to know how Archer knows, but Archer says it's not important. He gives Degra the full story, and shows him the relic he obtained from Daniels: an initiation medal of a Xindi who has joined the Federation. He insists that Degra understand that destroying the Humans means destroying his own people, as well.

Degra goes and verifies that the relic is from the future, then talks to Jannar and other Xindi-Primate councilor. It's very late to be rethinking their course, but Degra has doubts, now. The councilor is adamant about continuing the mission, but Degra now wonders if they have it right. Archer also told him that the Reptilians went 100 years in the past to develop the bioweapon, which he described in great detail. The three then go to see Archer. The councilor says he's unconvinced, and asks for more evidence. Archer has none, but restates his case. He pleads to make his case to the Council as well, pointing out that, if they did not have doubts, they wouldn't be talking to him now.

Soon Dolim returns, having grown impatient, to take Archer away for further interrogation. Degra objects, saying they're not finished, but Dolim threatens them and uses his men to take them back to their ship. He also reveals his ships have engaged Archer, after having agreed to hold off. Degra objects again, but Dolim doesn't care, now, and has them taken away.

Meanwhile, four Xindi vessels descend on Enterprise and open fire after investigating the destruction of the aforementioned lunar base. Hull plating quickly goes off-line, as does the intercom system. As the Xindi inflict major internal and external damage to the ship, coolant leaks in engineering force Tucker's crew to evacuate. As the Xindi continue their onslaught, a major hull breach in the primary hull blows several crewmembers out into space. Facing imminent destruction, and seemingly certain death, all the crew can do is prepare for the worst as Enterprise drifts defenselessly in space still under heavy fire...

Damage

Season 3

Episode Number: 71

Season Episode: 19

Originally aired:	Wednesday April 21, 2004
Writer:	Phyllis Strong
Director:	James L. Conway
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Scott MacDonald (Reptilian Commander), Rick Worthy (Xindi-Arboreal), Tucker Smallwood (Xindi-Humanoid), Randy Oglesby (Degra), Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Josette DiCarlo (Sphere-Builder), Casey Biggs (Illyrian Captain)
Production Code:	40358-071
Summary:	A badly damaged Enterprise responds to a distress call from an Illyrian ship that's been damaged by anomalies. Desperate to make the rendezvous with Degra, Archer's ethics are put to the test when he realises that the Illyrians' warp coil is the only way to make it in time.



Enterprise, under attack from the Xindi-Reptilians, suddenly finds the firing has ceased, and the ships are moving back into the system. This leaves overwhelming damage, with most of the major systems have failed, apart from life support, and hull breaches on C, D, and E decks. Even thrusters are gone, leaving the ship motionless.

It was the Xindi Council that ordered the ships to retreat from Enterprise. On the Xindi Council ship orbiting Azati Prime, Dolim is infuriated and ex-

presses it to them, emphasizing they should at least be taken prisoner. That's being considered, but they want to interrogate Jonathan Archer in open council. Dolim wants to pursue his own questioning, but the Council orders it, and, further, that the Xindi-Aquatics transport him to the council chamber, now not able to trust Dolim on his assurances.

The Enterprise is still assessing the damage. Lieutenant Malcolm Reed finds five are confirmed dead, dozens wounded. The hull is gone, and the launch bay is impossible to get to since E deck is still decompressed. Commander Tucker informs T'Pol that the primary warp coil is damaged beyond repair, and that they've got no spare parts to make a new one. He also needs some extra hands. T'Pol later asks Reed to pull resources to get some engineering components in the launch bay.

Archer wakes up to find himself on the Aquatics ship. He tries to get their attention, and sees one of them approach. It doesn't respond, simply sedating him via airborne agent. They release him in an escape pod back to Enterprise. Archer is informed of the damage. At least fourteen crew members have died from the attack, and there are further casualties in sickbay. With only one phase cannon and the aft torpedo launcher working as defense against another attack, the captain orders that they should try to find somewhere to hide, just in case the Reptilians come back to finish them off. They head towards a nearby comet dust field for cover.

Archer tells T'Pol he may have gotten through to Degra. Oddly, T'Pol reveals her hands are shaking, and leaves to get back to her quarters to quiet it down.

The crew's morale is low as they continue repairs. Mayweather and Sato examine the Aquatics escape pod, wondering about if they will be home again. Archer and Tucker work in engineering, with small explosions still common. Archer gets word that there is a non-Xindi ship in distress. Archer decides to answer it, hoping they can help each other. The smaller ship, Illyrian, has sustained damage from the spatial anomalies, and the Illyrian Captain asks Archer for assistance. Captain Archer tries to convince him to part with their warp coil in exchange for a supply of trellium-D, but he must refuse, as it would knock out their own warp engines, leaving them years away from their home world. They part ways.

T'Pol continues to have trouble, experiencing withdrawal symptoms due to being cut off from the supply of trellium-D by all the damages sustained. She has an erotic dream of Tucker in the shower, which soon becomes a nightmare as she turns into a creature and attacks him. She is jolted awake, and, unable to sleep, she gets an idea. She uses an EV suit to get to it, nearly kills herself in the process and injects some into herself, relieving the symptoms.

From the escape pod, Ensign Sato was able to translate some coordinates and a stardate, indicating where Degra will be on that date, three days from now. Unfortunately, it's over four light years from their current position, and without their warp drive the Enterprise will never get there in time. Later, Archer considers his options as Phlox arrives with Porthos. Archer confides to him that he's about to cross a line he never thought he'd cross. Phlox reveals he has had to make unethical decisions before, and knows how many in forty years — two.

Archer goes to the armory and orders Reed to put together an armed boarding party. He's decided to board the Illyrian starship to steal their warp coil.

In the Xindi Council chamber, Degra and the Primate and Arboreal Council members meet with a trans-dimensional species member to question her if she helped the Reptilians with the bio-weapon. She admits to helping the Reptilians, but only did so in order to keep them and the Insectoids from leaving the Council. This angers Degra, and he questions if Archer's claim that her species built the spheres is true. She deflects the question, angrily demanding that Earth be destroyed for the benefit of all Xindi, and to not summon her again unless all the members of the Council are present. After she leaves, the Primate Council member asks why they should doubt her. Degra points out that Archer provides proof, something she does not.

In the situation room, the senior staff reluctantly plan their attack on the ship. With the ship badly damaged, it won't be as easy as it should be. Tucker says they can't beam the coil off, as it might ruin their engines, and he can only guess it would be 10 minutes to decouple it by hand. Reed doesn't like that amount of time if they decide to fight, and the aliens could take out their starboard nacelle. Archer insists they need to do it right, and be quick, without any casualties. He orders Mayweather to set a course and leaves for his ready room. T'Pol enters to argue with him in private, ignoring his dismissal. Pointing out they are no better than the aliens who attacked them, she pleads with him to reconsider a peaceful option. Archer rationalizes it, giving her a PADD of the supplies they will leave them, but that doesn't convince her (nor him), since they will not be able to defend themselves if attacked. Despite T'Pol quoting himself that they must keep what makes them Human, Archer ends the conversation. T'Pol becomes visibly emotional, yelling that she won't let him continue and smashing the PADD on his desk. She explains it by saying she hasn't been able to meditate, apologizing for her words. He asks her to make the time to do so. He needs her on the bridge for the attack.

T'Pol then consults Phlox, who is shocked and needs to know precisely what's going on. T'Pol explains how she began to experiment with trellium after their encounter with the Seleya, and how injecting herself with the compound allowed her to access certain emotions, but that she has now become addicted. He decides to help her overcome her problem, and agrees to not tell anyone. Archer calls her to the bridge.

The Enterprise makes its approach to the Illyrians.

On the Illyrian ship, the captain is reviewing repairs when he gets the information that the Enterprise is approaching without answering hails. With a boarding party of Parsons and several MACOs, Archer and Tucker transport onto the vessel and search for the coil, stunning several Illyrians in the process. The Enterprise moves away, with the Illyrians in pursuit. T'Pol refuses to take out their weapons, for fear of leaving them defenseless. Tucker finds the warp coil, but, unfortunately, it is surrounded by a force field, slowing him down. It takes too much time.

Parsons gets hit, forcing T'Pol to order Reed to fire on a power junction, which then takes out power from several areas, including where Tucker is. He easily gets the coil and his team is beamed back to Enterprise.

Archer is informed and they fall back to prepare for beam-out, however, they turn a corner and find the Illyrian captain waiting. He confronts him. Despite Archer's promise they have already beamed three containers of trellium-D as well as other supplies in "compensation," the captain asks why Archer is doing this, stranding them three years from home. Archer simply states that he has no choice before beaming out.

With the incident over, T'Pol and Phlox discuss her residual emotional instability. T'Pol fears that she may never fully be able to suppress her feelings again, but Phlox assures her she'll cope in time.

After integrating the coil into the Enterprise systems, Tucker reports they can make warp 3.2, more than sufficient to reach the rendezvous. Archer leaves to order maximum warp speed to the coordinates when Tucker assures him he did the right thing. He regrets having to continue telling himself that.

The Forgotten

Season 3

Episode Number: 72

Season Episode: 20

Originally aired:	Wednesday April 28, 2004
Writer:	Chris Black, David A. Goodman
Director:	LeVar Burton
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Randy Oglesby (Degra), Rick Worthy (Xindi-Arboreal)
Guest Stars:	Bob Morrisey (Reptilian Captain), Seth MacFarlane (Engineer), Kipleigh Brown (Crewman Taylor)
Production Code:	40358-072
Summary:	Enterprise, still trying to recover from the damage from the attack by the Reptilians, docks with Degra's ship. Archer tries to convince Degra that the Xindi's real enemy is the Sphere Builders, and not humanity. Meanwhile, Trip inexplicably can't get through a condolence letter he's been ordered to write to the family of a young female engineer who was killed in the attack.



While on the way to rendezvous with Degra and the Xindi Council, the crew of the Enterprise NX-01 gathers for a memorial service in honor of the eighteen dead after the Xindi attack. Captain Jonathan Archer speaks of their resilience and the ship's in the face of all that has happened. He thanks them for their service, and regrets not being able to thank the eighteen. He promises they will succeed in their mission for everyone on Earth, and the eighteen.

In the ready room, Commander Tucker reports that the last unaccounted for crewmembers have been found, Jane Taylor and Kamata, and Sub-commander T'Pol reports Lieutenant Malcolm Reed has weapons back online and the hull plating is at 80%. Archer says it'll have to do and T'Pol leaves to continue supervising. Afterward, Archer assigns Tucker to write a letter to the parents of Crewman Taylor, since she was a member of his engineering team. Tucker is initially reluctant with his workload, suggesting another crewmember under him, however, Archer insists, saying her parents deserve to know what happened.

T'Pol visits sickbay for further treatment for her trellium addiction. Doctor Phlox happily says he hardly finds a trace of it in her system, but she isn't glad to hear it. She tells him that she is concerned that the new emotions will overwhelm her. Phlox counsels her that it will take time to learn to control the emotions, but she will get used to it. He tells her of the Earth cautionary tale of the genie who, once let out of the bottle, is difficult to control.

The Enterprise arrives at the rendezvous on schedule, but no ships are to be found. Then, a spatial anomaly hits the ship. They ride it out for a bit, but Archer soon thinks no one is meeting them. Just as he orders them out, however, Degra's ship arrives, leading them to a Delphic

Expanse sphere. There, Degra invites Archer aboard his ship to discuss. Degra and Jannar reveal that they arranged for Archer to be returned to his ship and away from the Reptilians. Archer acknowledges the risk they're taking, and Jannar asks Archer to provide more proof. Archer cannot time travel himself, but promises to show him some proof on his ship as long as the weapon won't be launched in the meantime. Degra promises that.

In what's left of the mess hall, T'Pol finds Tucker trying to write his letter and doubtful anything he can say will matter to Taylor's parents. T'Pol notes he has not slept since the Xindi attack in nearly two days and almost orders him to do so. Moments later, their meal is interrupted by a nearby explosion. T'Pol and Tucker respond to the emergency and assist in shutting down the damaged systems and summoning Phlox. A power relay exploded and, although further damage inside the ship was prevented, the hull is now leaking atmosphere, unbeknownst to the crew.

Archer attempts to convince Degra and Jannar that what he is saying is true; that the Xindi are being misled by the Sphere-Builders.

Archer first shows them the bodies of the Reptilians he stopped from releasing a bio-weapon in 2004. Degra recognizes one of them, noting that they disappeared soon after their plan was rejected. Jannar doesn't see evidence of time travel, however, as they could have been captured in the present. Archer then shows them the bio-weapon itself and invites the Xindi crew to test it for traces of time travel and confirm it's Xindi. Jannar still doesn't see evidence of time travel. Archer leads them elsewhere.

Meanwhile, Tucker is continuing to work on little sleep. While angrily ordering crewman Rivers, Phlox walks by and says he learned about Tucker's lack of sleep. He orders the extremely resistant commander to get some rest just as Archer calls Phlox to sickbay.

While sleeping, Tucker has a dream where he is confronted by Crewman Taylor in her quarters, who demands to know why he has not written that letter yet. She wants to know why it is so much that Tucker simply remember her. Tucker tries to run from Taylor, but finds the exit blocked. He awakes in a cold sweat, alone in his quarters.

Archer and Phlox then show Degra and Jannar the scans of the Sphere-Builder test subject they rescued several months ago. The cellular degeneration is stated to be a product of evolution in a different dimension with different physical laws. Further, that the Spheres' purpose is to restructure space to suit them and, in the process, unsuitable to any of them. Archer says they're destined to form an alliance to stop them.

On Degra's ship, Jannar and Degra discuss the evidence. Jannar can still only see conclusive evidence of Reptilian deception.

Despite chronometric distortions detected, he states they could have been fabricated. Jannar stays on the ship for the rest of Archer's evidence, but warns Degra not to let his judgement waver due to his original doubts about building the weapon.

In the command center, Tucker tries to fix the equipment while T'Pol explains to Degra their data reconstruction. Tucker pauses and starts to compliment Degra on his weapon, with subtle provocation, and gets further provocative as he names Florida as one of the places the weapon hit. He gets in his face and mentions his sister when T'Pol orders him silent. Archer enters and, seeing the situation, takes Degra away while Tucker and T'Pol finish the repairs.

Also meanwhile, the crack in the hull has been growing. One of the warp plasma EPS conduits ruptures out of the ship's hull, and making itself known. The crew must reach the manual cutoffs of the flow regulators from the outside. Degra briefly offers to help, but Tucker dismisses him. Reed accompanies him to fix it in environmental suits.

With Archer overhearing the communications, and Degra observing, Tucker and Reed each go to a panel, Reed's being extremely close to the venting plasma. Tucker's opens without a problem, but Reed's requires a torch, as the heat must have warped the metal. The temperature in Reed's suit soon rises to near-lethal levels, but Reed ignores orders to stop his task, and nearly dies of overheating. Tucker hurries up and rushes Reed back into the ship, where the lieutenant is hurried off to sickbay. Degra follows Archer to the airlock, and, after he expresses his hope that Reed survives, Tucker cannot help but verbally lash out. Tucker accuses Degra of hypocrisy and asks if "seven million and one" is too many deaths for the Xindi to take. Archer orders Tucker to stop and escorts Degra from the room, but not without Degra pausing mournfully before he exits.

Archer takes Degra back to the command center to show him the information they have acquired on the spheres. Degra says there are more spheres than Archer has determined. Archer

pauses to apologize for Tucker, and Degra admits he never expected to meet someone who would be harmed by what he had done. He understands. He also says the Reptilians were right about Archer's ability for deception, as they've had this conversation before, "escaping" from prison. Degra turns to the Sphere's insides, which they have limited data on. Archer then shows their data, surpassing that of the Xindi. Degra comments that he is surprised by the detailed nature of the scan, considering that Enterprise is a warship, to which Archer responds that Enterprise was originally a ship of exploration. Degra replies that if their mission succeeds, it will be again.

As Tucker finally starts recording the message for Taylor's parents in his quarters, a tactical alert sounds. On the bridge, the crew detects a Xindi-Reptilian ship arriving at the sphere, having followed Degra, despite his attempt to mask his warp trail. He promises Archer it was not intended.

Moments later, a The Reptilian captain contacts Jannar and demands that they undock with the Enterprise so that appropriate action can be taken against it. Degra, from the Enterprise bridge, asks Jannar to hold on while he talks to Archer. Archer begs Degra for some piece of information about the Reptilian ship that would give the still-weakened Enterprise an advantage in the imminent firefight, but Degra is very hesitant to fire on his own people. Degra and Jannar are conflicted. They know that Archer has provided them with compelling evidence of the Reptilians' deceit, but to aid in an attack upon another Xindi ship would be treasonous.

Degra's ship leaves Enterprise, but instead of docking with the Reptilian ship, it attacks in conjunction with Enterprise, quickly targeting key systems of the Reptilian ship. Once the ship is disabled, Enterprise stands down, but Degra continues his attack, destroying the Reptilian vessel. Degra tells Archer that to leave the Reptilians alive would only make matters worse for them, as the Reptilians would have reported to the council immediately.

T'Pol finds Tucker and provides him with some portable power cells from Degra. Tucker knocks it over, refusing to accept help from them. As he expresses his frustration, he reveals that it is not Jane's death that's bothering him; it is his sister, Elizabeth. He wants to know how someone so young and full of promise could just die. He has been repressing his emotions for months now, but finally lets go and cries for his sister. Tucker says that he envies the Vulcans, and how they do not feel any emotion. T'Pol tells Tucker that Vulcans feel sadness at the loss of family and colleagues, just as Humans do, but Vulcan emotions can be so strong that they would be overwhelming if they were not suppressed. As such, it is she who envies him.

Degra convinces Archer that he must provide the evidence he's shown them to the Council. The biggest hurdle is actually the Aquatics, he says, not the Reptilians. He provides Archer with coordinates for a subspace corridor that can take him to the Xindi Council planet a lot faster than with warp, however, there is a hostile species which preys on ships in the area.

Having finally accepted the loss of his sister, Tucker finally writes the letter to Crewman Taylor's parents.

E squared

Season 3

Episode Number: 73

Season Episode: 21

Originally aired:	Wednesday May 5, 2004
Writer:	Mike Sussman
Director:	Roxann Dawson
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Rick Worthy (Xindi-Arboreal), Randy Oglesby (Degra), Tucker Smallwood (Xindi-Humanoid)
Guest Stars:	David Andrews (Lorian), Tom Schanley (Greer), Tess Lina (Karyn Archer), Steve Truitt (Crewman #1)
Production Code:	40358-073
Summary:	As Enterprise prepares to enter the subspace corridor that will get them to their rendezvous with Degra, they encounter a duplicate Enterprise manned by the original crew's descendants. The duplicate Enterprise's crew explain that entering the subspace corridor caused them to be thrown over 100 years into the past, they offer a new plan to get Archer to Degra and the Xindi Council.



An elderly Vulcan woman is seated in her chambers meditating. Her son Lorian enters and grimly announces that they were unable to prevent the Xindi weapon probe from entering the vortex and that it is now on its way to Earth. Lorian notes that everything is happening as before. The elder woman is T'Pol, and replies that he now has no choice. He must find Jonathan Archer.

On board the Enterprise, Tucker enters T'Pol's quarters and requests neuro-pressure due to his stress and insomnia.

A stricken look crosses T'Pol's face and she turns away asking that they break off the sessions. Tucker confesses he is not there for neuro-pressure and that he was worried about T'Pol's withdrawn behavior. T'Pol asserts that she is fine — and Tucker's resigned expression reveals he knows this is false but that she doesn't want to open up to him.

Enterprise is approaching the Kovaalan nebula containing a subspace corridor that will take it to its rendezvous with Degra near the Xindi Council planet. Degra warned that there were 1 or 2 Kovaalan ships in the nebula and that they were hostile. However, upon arriving, sensors indicate his information was out of date, as there are at least a half a dozen ships in the nebula. Archer orders measures to avoid detection for as long as possible, including using a Metreon cloud to hide their signature. Reed is optimistic that with luck they may be able to reach the corridor before they are confronted.

Degra's ship is docked with a Xindi-Primate starship for a meeting between three councilors. Degra's Xindi-Primate colleague on the Xindi Council is furious that he has told the Humans the location of the council's meeting place. Degra responds that the Enterprise was heavily damaged

and could easily be destroyed by a single Xindi ship. He brushes aside rumors of other Earth vessels in the expanse. The three Xindi councilors debate the wisdom of allowing Archer to address the council. Jannar admits that Archer's evidence is difficult to explain. Degra asserts that the meeting is worth the risks, since if what Archer is saying is true, then all the council's work will have been for nothing. They will have to defend the Enterprise from the reptilians when they arrive for the meeting.

Enterprise drops out of warp near the nebula and T'Pol announces that an NX-class starship is on an intercept course. Reed surmises the ship is Columbia NX-02, however the ship has the same markings as Enterprise and its commander is a man named Lorian who promptly requests that Archer reverse his course. A startled Archer complies and meets with the captain and his executive officer.

Lorian recounts the history of his crew. After entering the nebula, Enterprise was immediately ambushed. Enterprise escaped the Kovaalan ships by reaching the subspace corridor. However, her impulse manifold created a particle wake that destabilized the corridor and created a shift in time, causing them to emerge in 2037. Archer decided that Enterprise couldn't return to Earth, or they would contaminate their own history. T'Pol determined that return via the corridor was not possible. Archer resolved to wait until the time that they could either warn Earth or prevent the launching of the probe. To do this, Enterprise became a generational ship forming alliances with other species and gaining fuel, provisions and technology to survive. Lorian addresses a startled T'Pol as "mother".

Lorian advises Archer that he can avoid the disaster by not entering the corridor and instead enhance the plasma injectors using technology gained from Haradin traders. Lorian could not perform the modifications on his Enterprise because of the deterioration of his injectors. However with new injectors and structural modifications to Archer's ship, Lorian's calculations are that Archer's Enterprise will be able to achieve warp 6.9 for short periods — long enough for it to make the rendezvous with Degra in time.

Archer decides to trust Lorian after Phlox confirms via DNA matches that the executive officer, Karyn Archer, is Archer's great granddaughter, and that Lorian is in fact the son of Tucker and T'Pol. Phlox had discovered a way to combine the Vulcan and Human genomes.

Tucker sees features of his father in Lorian, as well as a Human sense of humor. The two quickly develop a bond of respect and when Tucker learns that he will die when Lorian is 14, he expresses his regret for not being around for him. Lorian confides to Tucker that he was a good father and is sure that he would have given him hands-on engineering experience, as opposed to having to read his logs to acquire the technical knowledge.

Karyn Archer gives her great-grandfather a tour of her ship, and he takes note of the doubling of efficiency of the atmospheric processors, the aliens aboard ship, old women, Denobulan children playing. Karyn explains that many of their crew are descendants of Phlox, who fathered nine children with Amanda Cole. She tells the captain her own great-grandmother was an Ikaaran named Esilia whose ship Enterprise rescued from an anomaly, and who Archer married. Archer observes that the existence of the future Enterprise would explain why the Xindi kept asking during his interrogation for the number of Earth ships in the expanse. Karyn confirms that they were likely scanned multiple times by Xindi ships.

Archer is taken to the elder T'Pol's quarters where it is evident from her warm embrace that she has learned to express her emotions. At an age of around 182 years, she is the only remaining original crew member. She inquires about Trip but declines Archer's offer to send him for a visit, knowing that such a meeting with her husband would be awkward. She regrets that there is no time to become reacquainted and hands to Archer a PADD that will prove that Lorian's plan could result in the destruction of Enterprise.

Discussing their future relationships in the mess hall, Hoshi tells Mayweather she had two children, Toru and a girl named Yoshiko, but has declined to discover who would be her husband. Mayweather says he married Corporal McKenzie, who he's only spoken with once so far. Reed joins them and Hoshi asks him who he ended up with on the other Enterprise. Reed uncomfortably mentions that he never married, while Hoshi notes there were bound to be some bachelors as women comprise only a third of the crew. Sensing Reed's uneasiness, Mayweather and Hoshi excuse themselves. After they leave, Reed sees a female crewmember looking for a seat. Fearing he might one day end up alone as he did in the alternate timeline, and he quickly invites her to take a seat.

T'Pol advises Archer that she and Tucker agree with the elder T'Pol's assessment that Lorian's modifications could overload the injectors and destroy the ship. Elder T'Pol has an alternate plan to modify the impulse manifolds so the corridor will not be displaced. Archer confronts Lorian about the risk of injector overload who claims the risk is only 22%. Archer is infuriated that Lorian withheld critical information regarding the risks and alternatives. Lorian is emphatic that Enterprise will be thrown back in time again but Archer retorts that he has two T'Pol's who disagree, and flatly states the matter is not open for debate. It is his mission and his decision — Archer will proceed into the subspace corridor with modified impulse manifolds, and requests the assistance of Lorian's engineers to speed the work.

Lorian enters the quarters of elder T'Pol and berates her for warning Archer, believing that he is doomed to repeat the same mistake. T'Pol suggests to Lorian that his judgment is being clouded by the strong motivation of Human guilt he feels after failing to stop the Xindi probe. Lorian accuses T'Pol of not feeling the kind of urgency she would feel if Vulcan were threatened.

Lorian next meets with Karyn Archer and his tactical officer Greer to outline his plan to steal the plasma injectors, proceed at warp 6.9 so that he can meet Degra and the council in Archer's place. In response to his first officer's complaint that Archer's ship will be unable to go to warp, Lorian claims that his father will be able to fabricate new plasma injectors.

Tucker is working with the younger T'Pol on the modifications, states that their hundred-year old son is a "good kid," and relates to her the romantic events that would transpire between the two of them. T'Pol responds with apparent disinterest to the story of how Tucker would fill cargo bay 3 with sand and manufacture them a palm tree for their honeymoon. She puts up a good front as she rationalizes that acts of their counterparts don't necessarily imply they will do the same. Yet she is visibly irritated when he points out that she simply doesn't want to admit that under the right circumstances that she could have feelings for him. She states ruefully that she should never have experimented sexually with Tucker because she should have known that he would be unable to participate without also developing an emotional attachment. Tucker doesn't buy her evasion, and sarcastically insinuates that she is not truly in as much control as she wants him to believe.

Lorian takes over engineering, and is preparing to remove the plasma injectors from the injector assembly. Before Greer can reroute the plasma, Tucker discovers them. He incredulously asks if Lorian realizes they will be helpless without the injectors and attempts to assert his influence as his father. Lorian listens, but then apologizes and fires a phase-pistol burst, stunning Tucker.

On the bridge, Archer is informed that the warp engines are disabled and that the plasma injectors are disengaged. Engineering doesn't respond and Lorian's Enterprise undocks, refusing responses to hails. As the ship prepare to go to warp, Archer orders Reed to disable their engines. The starboard nacelle is damaged preventing warp, and Lorian orders retreat at full impulse and for Greer to return fire. Archer orders T'Pol to the transporter room. Enterprise is hit again, losing hull plating and weapons, but Mayweather brings Enterprise close enough for T'Pol to transport an EPS manifold off of Lorian's ship. Archer orders T'Pol to next take the primary relays from C-Deck, after which Lorian's ship loses all power. Archer hails Lorian suggesting that each has some things that belong to the other.

Reed warns Archer that Lorian has a torpedo locked onto their starboard engine, and Archer emphasizes to Lorian how many people would be hurt if he pulls the trigger. Karyn Archer persuades her captain that the action is over with, emphasizing that these people are family and that she won't let him continue. Lorian reluctantly orders a stand down of weapons.

Later in the brig, Lorian is informed by Archer that he was lucky and that all injuries on both ships were minor. Archer's ship was almost crippled, and his mission would have been over. Lorian is unrepentant, repeating his assertion that Archer's mission is already over and that his course is the only logical one that has a chance of success. Lorian then reveals the guilt that has been driving him. He feels he is responsible for the death of the 7 million because he did not exhaust all options to stop the probe. He believes he could have rammed the probe but hesitated because it would mean the death of his crew. He blamed himself for allowing his emotions take over and prevent him from giving the order. Archer sees Lorian's determination and dedication to the mission and tells Lorian that with or without him, he is taking his ship into the corridor. Archer tells Lorian that the mission has a stronger chance of success if he agrees to work together with him, and decides to free Lorian and allow him to make the choice.

The two T'Pol's meet in the elder's quarters. Elder T'Pol offers some advice about both isomagnetic collectors and emotions. Young T'Pol was unable to achieve more than 86% reduction of the particle wake with the impulse manifold modifications. The elder shows where to place an isomagnetic collector (a piece of Ikaaran technology the younger T'Pol was unfamiliar with) to reduce any residual particles, and gives T'Pol the schematics for it. While looking for the schematics, the elder T'Pol inquires whether she is feeling better after the effects of her Trellium withdrawal, warning that she will never fully recover from the effects and that the emotions she accessed will be with her the rest of her life. Young T'Pol looks stricken and wanders across the room to her tea. The elder advises her that there is someone on board Enterprise who can assist her. In a dazed manner, the young T'Pol responds that Phlox has already given her a neural suppressant. The elder shakes her head that she must reach out to Trip. Young T'Pol is at once revolted, fearful and relieved to hear confirmation of what she has suspected about her emotions for Tucker. The elder assures her that she cannot imagine what life would have been like without Tucker and that she should follow her heart.

Enterprise approaches the nebula. Upon entering, Reed detects three Kovaalan ships on an intercept course that immediately begin firing. The nebula interferes with targeting scanners and Reed is unable to return fire. After achieving a lock, Archer hails Lorian. Lorian's ship that had been hiding under Enterprise emerges from what appeared to the Kovaalan's to be a sensor reflection.

Both Enterprises attack and disable the lead ship. The other two retreat. But Enterprise cannot move having lost one of her primary drive coils in the attack. Before the Kovaalan's can regroup, Lorian uses his tractor beams to take Archer's Enterprise in tow. But the Kovaalans return with four ships and target the towed Enterprise's aft plating. Aft plating fails and weapons go offline. Lorian releases the damaged Enterprise to coast into the corridor while he turns his ship to protect Archer's. He promises to follow shortly. As Archer's Enterprise reaches the safety of the corridor, Lorian's ship suffers multiple hits as its phase cannons and torpedoes blaze against the attacking ships.

Enterprise emerges from the corridor in the correct location in the correct century with no sign of pursuit. They wait five hours for Lorian, but his ship never emerges. T'Pol states that it is unlikely they survived. Archer theorizes that perhaps by going through the corridor they fixed the mistake of the original Enterprise going back in time, therefore causing it to cease from existence. T'Pol points out that if that were true, then they would not remember the other Enterprise.

A ship drops out of warp near Enterprise and interrupts further consideration of the fate of the other Enterprise. It's Degra's ship, ready to escort Archer to meet with the Xindi Council. Degra remarks that Archer is early.

The Council

Season 3

Episode Number: 74

Season Episode: 22

Originally aired:	Wednesday May 12, 2004
Writer:	Manny Coto
Director:	David Livingston
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Randy Oglesby (Degra), Scott MacDonald (Commander Dolim), Rick Worthy (Xindi-Arboreal), Tucker Smallwood (Xindi-Humanoid)
Guest Stars:	Josette DiCarlo (Sphere-Builder Woman), Sean McGowan (Corporal Hawkins), Andrew Borba (Reptilian Lieutenant), Mary Mara (Sphere-Builder Presage), Ruth Williamson (Sphere-Builder Primary), Bruce Thomas (Reptilian Soldier), Eric Lemler (Helm Crewman)
Production Code:	40358-074
Summary:	While T'Pol leads a mission to retrieve the memory core from a Sphere, Archer appears before the Xindi Council to attempt to convince them that humanity is not their enemy. As his evidence begins to sway some of the Council members, the Sphere Builders continue to manipulate the Reptilians, in order to ensure the deployment of the weapon.



The Sphere-Builders convene and discuss the timelines. The woman is confident that the Xindi weapon will be deployed soon, but the others see a diminished number of timelines which favor that. They decide to take more effort.

The Enterprise and Degra's ship are still on their way to the Xindi Council planet. Sub-Commander T'Pol visits Doctor Phlox for another check-up on the trellium. Phlox doesn't find a trace, though T'Pol still is having trouble and meditation isn't helping.

Commander Charles Tucker interrupts them with a physical ailment, having worked especially hard in engineering. T'Pol feigns a headache and slips out, not wanting to attract attention.

Degra views the data on the Delphic Expanse spheres with T'Pol and Captain Jonathan Archer in the command center. T'Pol finds there is a network of artificial intelligence controlling the spheres, and believes they can access the redundant memory core to acquire some data on the Sphere-Builders. Degra notes that would be helpful with the Council. They plan to download the data, and ask Degra's help with information on the outer shell of the spheres.

While an away team of T'Pol, Lieutenant Malcolm Reed, Ensign Travis Mayweather, and Corporal F. Hawkins prepare, Degra goes to gather his information when the Woman Sphere-Builder appears to him, pleading to stop what he's doing. She appeals to Degra's legacy in history, but Degra says he knows what he's doing, and history will judge him, not her. She leaves, and Degra then finds Archer.

Degra briefs Archer on what they're facing: the Builders are practically worshiped, including by Degra's own children, having helped them when their homeworld was destroyed. He's worried

the evidence may not be enough, but it could be. He promises to be on Archer's side the whole time, and, as Archer gets word that the other Xindi have arrived, briefs him on the various members of the Xindi Council he will soon meet.

While a shuttlepod containing the Enterprise away team heads off to investigate the sphere, a fleet of Primate and Arboreal vessels escorts Enterprise into the security zone surrounding the Council planet. When they meet Commander Dolim's flagship, Dolim hails them and refuses to let Enterprise into a security zone, but Degra orders him to power down his weapons, firing warning shots at him to make it clear. Due to being outnumbered, Dolim relents.

Archer brings Ensign Hoshi Sato to translate. On the way, Degra notes more about the Council members, like the fact that the Aquatics respect boldness and the Insectoids view loudness as hostile. Soon, Archer and Sato see the location of the Council chamber, a hidden mountain which was the former dwelling of the extinct Xindi-Avian race. When they get to the Council chamber, Dolim speaks first, threatening the Humans.

The introductory session does not go well. Archer starts off by acknowledging that the Earth attack was done under a certain belief, which is a lie. The Insectoid immediately objects, saying that they've never lied to them. Archer states that the Sphere Builders are actually preparing the Expanse for colonization for themselves. Dolim attempts to end it immediately, claiming Archer's just desperate, the data is manufactured, and that Degra's judgement is clouded. Kiaphet Amman'sor calls to end the irrelevant bickering.

Archer admits he's trying to save his world, and further states that they are in danger, too. Archer promises an attack against the Sphere-Builders, and they know this, giving them the motivation for manipulating the Xindi. Dolim objects again, and states that the Council isn't necessary if it won't defend themselves. Degra tries to prevent him from leaving, but is struck by Dolim. This prompts Archer to defend him, receiving a blow by the Insectoid councilor.

Meanwhile, the away team finds an opening into the Sphere through T'Pol's identification of a holographic camouflaged exhaust port.

They make their way through several corridors and eventually reach the center of the sphere.

Degra's colleague sees failure immediately, as the Reptilians will never be convinced, but Degra expected a tough beginning. They must convince the Aquatics, who notoriously weigh every argument with excruciating detail. Degra explains they were reluctant to believe the Guardians as well at first, when visual evidence was shown of Humans destroying their civilization in the future. He then gets an idea, and heads to sickbay where Phlox shows him the data on the test subject they encountered a few weeks ago. He says that the Aquatics respond to visual stimuli very strongly. Tucker is called to sickbay, and is forced to help Degra again modify the pod the test subject was in. Sensing Tucker's anger again, Degra stops him on the way and directly says he can't change what happened, but he is now risking his life to prevent further tragedies. Tucker doesn't respond.

Mayweather monitors the environment as the team walks to the memory core in environmental suits. Reed leads the way and, without any trouble, find the core, "practically gift-wrapped." However, Mayweather detects a subtle movement as a gigantic claw emerges from the walls of the sphere. He can't pinpoint the location, so Reed orders them to move fast.

Degra comes to Archer in his ready room to report completion of the modifications. He compliments Tucker on working efficiently despite the discomfort of working with him. When he goes to leave, Archer tells him he knows there are Humans and Xindi working together on the future ship; they're destined to work together.

Back in the Council, Archer is allowed to present more evidence. He restates that the being they found was in a pod of the same material as the Spheres. However, now Archer wants to prove the pilot was a Guardian. An apparatus is transported to the chamber, showing what looks to be a Guardian. Despite the real one being disintegrated, using Degra's technology they built a biometric hologram, a training tool for Xindi surgeons, of the being from the medical data they collected. To the Insectoid's objection that the data is falsified, Degra insists the Humans don't have the technology to do so. Jannar cannot deny the physical resemblance, and Kiaphet Amman'sor believes it is a Guardian. Amazingly, even though the Insectoid demands Archer be expelled, Dolim agrees to hear more.

In the Sphere, T'Pol starts working on the memory core while Hawkins and Reed stay sharp, but they don't see anything. Mayweather soon is able to pinpoint the movement when it makes a rapid beeline for the team, and at 15 meters Hawkins spots it approaching first, a large mechan-

ical arm with a grasping claw on the end. He takes a higher position and fires at the claw, but his particle rifle is largely ineffective, and Reed's plasma rifle only marginally more so. To Reed's alarm, the armature painfully grabs Hawkins, his rifle falling from his grasp. Reed repeatedly fires at the arm section in hopes of freeing the struggling MACO but it doesn't even react and, with another protrusion, uses an electrical-like attack to vaporize the soldier. Reed and T'Pol dart back toward the shuttle, making their way on the catwalk with Reed covering, only keeping the armature back by firing at the center of the claw. The armature comes around another way, but Mayweather pilots the shuttle over and blows off the claw after several hits from the more powerful plasma cannons. With five more armatures quickly bearing down on them, they have to move fast.

In engineering, Tucker is disappointed to inform Archer they are far from 100% as it's difficult to pinpoint a certain energy drain.

They're interrupted by Degra and the Primate councilor, who are excited to inform him that Dolim has joined the majority in postponing the launch of the Xindi weapon. It's a significant step toward the future Archer described. Tucker then asks for Degra's help with their power cells, and Degra agrees. Before they get to it, Tucker admits he knows Degra went out on a limb. Degra responds he would feel the same way in Tucker's position.

Dolim visits Degra, who is surprised to see him. He starts by expressing his dislike for the Council chambers, as he prefers to be near the ground and dislikes the failure to survive that the Avians represent. His real purpose for being there is revealed when he says he found a sensor with proof that Degra destroyed the Reptilian ship. Degra exclaims they gave him no choice, but Dolim quickly stabs him, accusing him of being a traitor and promising to kill all the Humans and his own family.

Tucker goes to get Phlox for a snack in the mess hall. He admits he's held onto his anger for a long time, and finds it odd to let it go. Phlox says he has friends to help. He also notices Phlox has lost weight, which Phlox is happy to hear. His secret — a Danaxian tapeworm.

Archer gets a communication from the Primate councilor. He learns Degra was killed, and that the Reptilians have called an emergency session. The councilor warns Archer his ship is in danger. After the call, Archer orders a tactical alert.

Meanwhile, the away team has trouble and needs to slow down to make repairs. During, Reed expresses frustration at losing yet another crewmember, tired of feeling "all right" continually while people die. T'Pol offers the Vulcan saying: "the needs of the many outweigh the needs of the few," but it's a cold comfort to him.

Dolim freely admits killing Degra for his betrayal, but the Council is furious at him for acting alone. Dolim and the Insectoids reveal they have secured the weapon and intend to use it. The others can either join or be against them, despite the unification the Council represented for decades. The Primate councilor states they only have two of the necessary three codes to arm it, but Dolim says he knows that, and isn't concerned.

The Enterprise detects the launch of the weapon with five Insectoid ships surrounding it. A firefight ensues as Enterprise, the Arboreals, and the Primates try to stop the weapon, but they are not fast enough; it and its escorts enter a subspace vortex. Just before the Reptilians leave, they transport Sato onto their ship.

Countdown

Season 3

Episode Number: 75

Season Episode: 23

Originally aired:	Wednesday May 19, 2004
Writer:	Andre Bormanis, Chris Black
Director:	Robert Duncan McNeill
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Rick Worthy (Xindi-Arboreal), Tucker Smallwood (Xindi-Humanoid), Steven Culp (Major Hayes), Scott MacDonald (Commander Dolim)
Guest Stars:	Bruce Thomas (Reptilian Soldier), Paul Dean (Reptilian Technician), Andrew Borba (Reptilian Lieutenant), Josette DiCarlo (Sphere-Builder Woman), Mary Mara (Sphere-Builder Presage), Ruth Williamson (Sphere-Builder Primary)
Production Code:	40358-075
Summary:	With time running out and the Reptilians about to arm the weapon, Archer has to convince the Aquatics to help the Humanoids, Arboreals and Enterprise intercept it.



Ensign Hoshi Sato awakes on the Xindi-Reptilian warship after having been beamed off the Enterprise NX-01 while it was engaging the Xindi-Reptilian and Xindi-Insectoid ships guarding the Xindi weapon. She realizes she is in the clutches of Commander Dolim, who compliments her linguistic abilities in translating the Xindi-Aquatic language. He wants her to translate the encoded Aquatic launch codes, having her forced into a chair for some procedure.

The shuttlepod with the away team returns to the Enterprise with data from the Delphic Expanse sphere and are met by Trip Tucker and Major Hayes. Sub-commander T'Pol immediately orders Tucker to incorporate the data into the ship and meet her in the command center.

Ensign Travis Mayweather asks what happened in their absence, and the team learns the bad news. When the others leave the launch bay, Hayes learns from Lieutenant Malcolm Reed what happened to Corporal Hawkins. Reed agrees to make a full report for Hayes later.

On the planet, Captain Jonathan Archer meets with Jannar and the Xindi-Primate councilor, who inform him they are trying to locate the weapon. With three sets of codes needed for activation, and the Aquatics apparently not taking sides, the Reptilians and Insectoids are likely going to try bypassing the command sequences, which will take time. Archer now sees why they abducted Sato.

While T'Pol and Tucker work on the sphere data, T'Pol needs to remind Tucker to focus on the task at hand, rather than letting Sato's fate be a distraction. Archer arrives, and the two report that they believe four of the spheres are control spheres for a common energy grid to all spheres. It's so far unclear if they are a single point of failure, which, if so, they can disrupt the entire grid with a single strike.

Dolim has Sato injected with neural parasites to ensure her cooperation, while "thanking" her for it. Meanwhile, Archer, Jannar, and the Primate councilor have located the weapon, but also find more ships have joined them and, despite equal numbers, they are armed better than their force, so they are no match. Archer proposes to convince Kiaphet Amman'sor that the Aquatics should help. They agree to meet and, after a bit of waiting on their ship, Amman'sor and her assistant councilor arrive to hear Archer. He asks them to intervene, as his officer was abducted to help translate their launch code. The Primate councilor reinforces that they could succeed. Amman'sor responds that they will not act rashly just because the Reptilians decide to, but Archer points out the decision will be made for them. He asks if the Guardians have told them where their new homeworld, the one supposedly destined to be destroyed by Humanity, will be: if it is in the Delphic Expanse, the spheres will eventually make it a trans-dimensional wasteland, uninhabitable for anyone. The Aquatics end the conversation and begin to leave, but Archer makes a final plea, revealing that he knows of a way to disable the spheres, something he points out that the Guardians have never attempted to do. This stops the Aquatics from leaving.

Sato, working under the influence of the parasites in the core of the weapon, is supervised. Dolim arrives for a progress report, and the guard says she's been working toward her goal. Dolim takes her head and asks to confirm if she understands what she is to do. She replies that she understands, but Dolim doesn't believe her. When he orders her prepared for another injection, she runs and tries to jump over the railing in order to sacrifice herself, but she is caught by a Reptilian. As she's taken away, the guard sits down and realizes she hasn't actually made progress, rather, she's added another layer of encryption. After the injection, Sato succumbs to the influence of the parasites and eventually unlocks the third code, giving the Reptilians full access to the weapon.

With Archer's promise to disable the spheres, the pressure is on Tucker and T'Pol. It's taken its toll, though, as Tucker dismisses each of T'Pol's suggestions, as they present too much risk to the ship. T'Pol, uncharacteristically, exhibits frustration and takes it out on him. He confronts her about it and decides to leave to engineering to work, but T'Pol stops him, admitting she's been emotional and has had difficulty keeping a lid on it on her own. Tucker understands and promises to be there to talk to her when it's all over.

The female Sphere-Builder contacts Dolim on his ship, and is happy to hear they have the weapon, but disappointed to hear the difficulties in activating it. Dolim subtly confronts her by asking if she could get the activation codes herself, due to her apparent ability to look back in time. She says it's impossible, as they only see large changes in the timeline. Dolim is skeptical of her abilities, but relents when she is emphatic about hurrying up, as many timelines favor the other Xindi species and Humans.

T'Pol and Tucker inform Archer on their initial plan to use the deflector dish to disrupt part of the control sphere, but they don't have the details worked out. Archer leaves them to it, and invites the Primate councilor on board. He relates that the Aquatics' excessive deliberateness usually kept the Council together, and is part of the reason why Degra had them build the weapon. Archer brings up the topic of a future weapon, even in their current success, but the councilor promises that there's a future where they cooperate together. Soon, Archer learns the Aquatics have sent six ships, to the Primate councilor's pleasant surprise, remarking on the relative speediness of their response. Amman'sor hails them, promising help in exchange for Archer's.

The crew continues in high gear to prepare for the assault en route. Hayes prepares a rescue mission for Sato in the armory when Reed arrives to give his report on Hawkins' death. During the discussion, Reed asks if they have a problem, as Hayes seems to dismiss him. Hayes admits he doesn't like putting his people in someone else's command, but Reed insists he felt his responsibility for Hawkins. Hayes also notes they no longer feel like outsiders on the ship, and this puts the two in agreement. At dinner, T'Pol, Tucker and Archer talk about what they'll do after the mission is over. Archer wants to get back to their mission while T'Pol, surprisingly, considers formalizing her service with Starfleet. Tucker chuckles and wants to be there to see Soval's expression at seeing her in a Starfleet uniform as Archer is informed they've arrived at the coordinates of the weapon and its force.

Xindi-Arboreal ships emerge from a subspace vortex to engage the weapon. As the weapon begins to arm, Dolim is informed of a massive fleet consisting of Enterprise, the Aquatics, Arboreals, and Primates that has arrived to intercept them. Dolim orders Kolo to stay there while

sending a patrol to engage them. When the Aquatic ship releases the Enterprise, Dolim orders them to target it, but the Aquatics protect it. Reed happily targets the weapon's primary generators, getting several shots off. Soon, T'Pol finds Sato on one of the Reptilian ships and Archer orders Hayes' team to be beamed there. They arrive and, with Kelly, Money, and Richards, Hayes leads the way with a scanner to pinpoint Sato's location. They quietly stun one Reptilian and blow open the door to Sato's cell. Sato is unconscious, and they can't get a hold of Enterprise, so Hayes carries her back to the beam-in point.

The Sphere-Builders, meanwhile, see that the weapon is about to be destroyed and decide to act: they instruct at least onesphere to emit intense bursts of gravimetric energy, causing massive spatial anomalies to form near the weapon, forming a barrier and destroying several Aquatic and Arboreal ships. Enterprise, inside the barrier, gets a little leeway but the ship is rocked, disabling the transporter. Possibly alerted when the cell was blown, Hayes' team is discovered en route but forced to hold their ground in a hallway as Tucker works on it. He gets it back up soon, but can only transport two at a time before resetting the pattern buffer. Hayes has Sato and the others transported back first, Money getting hit in the shoulder, but while he's being beamed out, he is shot through the torso. He painfully collapses on the transporter pad and Tucker rushes over to him.

The arming sequence soon completes, forcing Archer to order the ship closer, despite the anomalies. However, it departs into a subspace vortex with one Reptilian and one Insectoid ship, heading for Earth.

Hayes speaks to Reed, succumbing to his wounds Reed goes to see Hayes in sickbay to thank him for bringing Sato home. Hayes, seeing his eventual death, tells Reed to use McKenzie for the MACO team's lead. Reed doesn't want him to give up, but he then starts convulsing: despite Phlox's attempt to stabilize his heart, he flatlines moments later.

Jannar and the Primate councilor inform Archer that the weapon will reach Earth in ten hours and they can't reach the weapon in time. The Aquatic ships have powerful weapons but are too slow, and conversely, though Degra's ship is the fastest it's not well-armed. Archer intends to use its speed to board the weapon and destroy it from the inside, but the councilors emphasize the Aquatics decided to help them on the condition of dealing with the spheres. Archer orders T'Pol to execute their plan with Enterprise to disable the control sphere while he and the MACOs go for the weapon.

Taking a moment to steel himself with the bad news, Reed enters the armory to meet with the MACOs on duty and regretfully informs them Hayes didn't survive, giving his condolences. He goes on to explain the situation with the weapon and the captain's intent to board and destroy it. The Reptilians will not make it easy, but that's why they're present as Hayes handpicked each of them for Enterprise's mission as he knew they "could get the job done." He then asks for three volunteers to join the captain: they all step forward. Giving a nod of approval, Reed picks Woods, Romero and Forbes. He orders them to assemble their gear and meet him at the starboard airlock in ten minutes.

Archer gets Sato's status. Phlox says she's stable but has undergone severe neural trauma. Archer needs her with him on Degra's ship for information, but Phlox points out the potential harm to her. Archer has no choice, and orders her there in 20 minutes and for him to teach Reed how to perform her next cortical treatment to be done in Degra's medical bay. Phlox protests that Reed is not a doctor and asks that he be allowed to go instead, but Archer gently points out that he's needed on Enterprise.

While in the vortex, the Insectoid captain contacts Dolim, angry as he realizes that the anomalies appearing just when they needed them was more than good luck, and starts to realize that Captain Archer may have been correct about the Guardians building the spheres. The Insectoid captain is startled when Dolim points out that it's good for him then that the Insectoids already provided their launch codes and cuts communication. Dolim has the Insectoid ship immediately fired upon; disabled, the ship falters, falls into the path of one of the weapon's relentlessly rotating arms and is destroyed.

As Reed makes his way to join the captain at the airlock, Tucker catches up to him with a request: bring him back a piece of the weapon as a souvenir, which Reed says would be a pleasure. The MACOs take Sato through the airlock on a stretcher. Confirming that Enterprise will rendezvous with them at prearranged coordinates afterwards, Archer boards Degra's ship last as T'Pol and Tucker look on, wishing him good luck.

Zero Hour

Season 3

Episode Number: 76

Season Episode: 24

Originally aired:	Wednesday May 26, 2004
Writer:	Rick Berman, Brannon Braga
Director:	Allan Kroeker
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Jeffrey Combs (Shran), Matt Winston (Daniels), Scott MacDonald (Commander Dolim), Rick Worthy (Xindi-Arboreal), Tucker Smallwood (Xindi-Humanoid)
Guest Stars:	Amy Ulen (Guest Star), Bob Rivers (Guest Star), Josette DiCarlo (Sphere-Builder Woman), Bruce Thomas (Reptilian Soldier), Andrew Borba (Reptilian Lieutenant), Mary Mara (Sphere-Builder Presage), Ruth Williamson (Sphere-Builder Primary), Gunter Ziegler (Doctor), J. Paul Boehmer (Officer), Zachary Krebs (Andorian)
Production Code:	40358-076
Summary:	Archer leads a team to stop the Xindi weapon before it reaches Earth. Meanwhile, Enterprise attempts to destroy a key Sphere, despite deadly interference from the Sphere Builders.



The Xindi weapon is inside a vortex with a Xindi-Reptilian starship. Aboard the vessel, Commander Dolim stands with two other Xindi-Reptilian officers, one of whom joins Dolim in imagining how the Guardians had made the Reptilians the dominant Xindi species before their civil wars. Dolim remarks that, thanks to the fact that the Guardians have finally come to their senses, the Reptilians will take their place at the head of a new Xindi empire once Earth is destroyed. They toast

to their success by devouring live mice whole.

Aboard Degra's ship, the Xindi-Primate councilor informs Captain Archer that the weapon is almost three hours ahead of them but notes that they are closing the gap. Malcolm Reed states that their vessel may be faster but is not well-armed and asks how many ships are escorting the weapon, something they do not know. Archer concludes that the only way to destroy the weapon is from the inside, but all of Degra's schematics are encrypted, making it impossible to destroy the weapon. Archer decides that they need Hoshi Sato to help them and, despite Reed's initial objections that she is too weak, he eventually agrees.

In the Guardians' realm, they discuss the fact that their favorable timelines continue to diminish, even though the weapon has almost reached Earth. They note that Enterprise is on course for a primary Sphere and decide to increase the transformation of space around it.

In engineering aboard the Enterprise, Trip Tucker reports to T'Pol that the main power grid has been realigned to increase the deflector pulse but it will fry almost every system on board.

T'Pol orders him to be prepared to initiate the pulse in two hours but Tucker repeats that, if they do, it will almost certainly destroy the ship. T'Pol gives the order again but Tucker states that the captain told the Xindi they would try to destroy the Spheres and did not say anything about destroying the ship in the process.

T'Pol asks Tucker if he realizes what will happen if Earth is destroyed and states that, without Humanity, no one will combat the Sphere-Builders and the Delphic Expanse will continue to grow and will encompass many systems, including Vulcan. She states that Earth is no longer the only world in jeopardy.

On the bridge, Travis Mayweather discovers a problem with the Sphere's cloaking barrier; nothing should be on the sensors, yet they can see spatial anomalies clustered much tighter than ever before.

In sickbay, Phlox tells T'Pol that the space around the Sphere is being transformed, not unlike the disturbance where the ship found the trans-dimensional being. T'Pol notes that, if they are to disable the Spheres, they will need to get within one kilometer of the surface of Sphere 41, but Phlox points out that if they enter the disturbance, the crew will be dead within minutes. He says that he can synthesize a neuroleptic compound which could keep the crew conscious for about twelve minutes, but suggests that they find a way to shorten the plan to destroy the spheres.

Aboard Degra's ship, Archer asks Sato if she's had any luck decrypting the schematics. She responds that she isn't feeling very well. She asks for Phlox to come and see her but the Captain reminds her that Phlox isn't there and tells her that she has a job to do. Sato becomes emotional and starts to blame herself for giving the Reptilians the third launch code for the weapon. When Archer says that she had no choice, she blurts out that she should have fought harder to jump off a platform while she was in the weapon.

Archer tells her that everything hinges on her decrypting the schematics for the weapon and she returns to work.

On board the weapon, Dolim is told that when they exit the vortex, they will need to be two million kilometers from Earth to allow the firing sequence to start.

In engineering, Tucker tells Mayweather that he has found a way to destroy the sphere without tearing the ship apart but they will need to take power from the impulse engines and travel on thrusters when they reach the anomaly. Mayweather notes that it would be hard with the time limit but Tucker encourages him.

Reed tells Archer that they will not be able to transport directly onto the weapon's control platform due to deflector shielding.

Despite Reed's objections, Archer decides to take Sato with him to the weapon because she has been on the weapon before. When asked what will happen if they cannot escape in time, Archer announces that he will give everyone plenty of time to get to the beam out point. Reed asks what Archer intends to do and receives the reply that Archer has no intention of dying on the weapon.

As he exits the room, Archer finds himself on a balcony overlooking a large hall. Daniels is there and tells him that it is a very important day. Daniels points out a man in a blue jacket, saying that it is Archer a little more than seven years in the future. He reveals that the elder Archer is about to make history, and that he must not risk his life or the United Federation of Planets may never come to be.

Enterprise drops out of warp as it arrives at Sphere 41. Mayweather states that the anomaly is growing and it is one hundred thousand kilometers larger than the first time they encountered it. Phlox informs the bridge crew that he has enhanced the neuroleptic compound as much as he can and that they should stay in the disturbance no more than fifteen minutes. The compound is released and the Enterprise makes its final approach toward Sphere 41.

Back on Degra's ship, Archer tells Sato that they need to disable the reactor at a specific point during the inversion sequence but he does not know the sequence and if this is not done correctly, the internal safeguards will kick in and it will be impossible to overload. Sato tells him that she has the sequence but decrypting it is another problem.

One of the Xindi tells Archer that they have gotten close enough to isolate the weapon's signature. Archer is informed that the Insectoid ship is no longer with Dolim's fleet and that the weapon is being escorted by a single craft, Dolim's ship.

On that vessel, one of Dolim's crew informs him that Degra's ship is less than twenty minutes behind them. Dolim instructs the weapon crew to prepare to initiate the firing sequence as soon

as they exit the vortex. It is then reported that there are no Earth vessels in the vicinity and only one orbital station nearby. Much to the Reptilian's delight, the station is unarmed. When Earth is shown on the viewscreen, Dolim comments that the Aquatics would feel at home here, due to the large amount of water present.

Enterprise enters the disturbance surrounding Sphere 41.

Meanwhile, Enterprise has entered the disturbance and Phlox starts the countdown. Mayweather states that he has the sphere on sensors and that it is only twenty thousand kilometers away. T'Pol instructs the crew to use thrusters as soon as they are in visual range. Tucker informs T'Pol that the deflector is standing by and, as he places his hand on the console, he notices that his skin is slowly starting to show the effects of being in the disturbance.

Back by the Weapon, Dolim's vessel exits the portal only 800,000 kilometers ahead, on a direct course for Earth. Just as Archer instructs Reed's team to prepare to beam to the weapon, one of the Xindi at the bridge console notes that Dolim's ship is changing course for a space station. When it comes on screen, Archer identifies it as Yosemite 3, a research station having at least thirty to forty civilians on board. Archer instructs the crew to hail them on the frequency provided, only to be told that they can't get anything through due to the weapon's disruption wave.

Enterprise reaches the sphere and T'Pol instructs them to drop to two thousand meters. Tucker tells Phlox that something is happening to his skin and Mayweather also admits to seeing the same on his own. Phlox responds and informs them that it was expected, that they shouldn't scratch it and that there is only eleven minutes remaining.

Meanwhile, Dolim quotes the Guardian's orders that, once Earth is destroyed, they are to destroy all remaining Human colonies. The ship begins to fire their weapon, and Yosemite 3 is destroyed.

T'Pol gives Tucker the firing coordinates and the deflector pulse is fired at the sphere. Phlox informs them that there is less than ten minutes to go. In engineering, as the crew continue to check the systems, three Sphere-Builders appear out of thin air and begin to attack with balls of charged particles launched from their palms.

The Sphere-Builders begin to use their trans-dimensional abilities to disrupt Enterprise's power systems in hopes of shutting down the deflector pulse. The power drain is immediately felt on the bridge. In response, T'Pol hails engineering and Tucker states he is losing power for the pulse. Phlox points out that there are nine alien lifeforms, likely the trans-dimensional beings. The environment has been altered enough to sustain their presence.

As Dolim prepares to intercept Degra's ship, calling them pathetic due to their weaker weapons, the Arboreal informs Archer that the intercepting vessel is arming their torpedoes and that there is another vessel approaching at high warp asking for Archer; it is the Andorian, Commander Shran. Shran tells them that their ship is no match for the Reptilian vessel and that he anticipated that they would need assistance.

On Enterprise, the deflector pulse is disappearing and the MACO weapons are not affecting the Sphere-Builders as the pulses pass right through them. Tucker reports that the Sphere-Builders have to be stopped or the process will take additional time, which they no longer have. Corporal Kelly orders his men to reset their weapons to a modulating frequency, as per Phlox' instructions. This has an effect and forces the Sphere-Builders to retreat, as they use their abilities to pass through walls to find a new console, where they continue to disrupt the power systems.

Shran's vessel, the Kumari, proceeds to escort Degra's ship and takes weapons fire from the enemy vessels while they approach the weapon. Deciding to fight back to buy Archer time, Shran fires back, and then declares that he no longer owes Archer — now Archer owes him. Archer and his boarding party then beam over to the weapon, surprising the Reptilians and killing them all. Archer switches some power cells to begin the overload process. At this time, Dolim discovers that the boarding party has left the ship and that the Kumari is attempting to distract him. Aboard the weapon, more Reptilians engage the MACOs, one forcing Sato to lose her data pad. Archer attacks the creature, and Reed forces the Reptilian off the platform into a shaft, to the depths of the vessel.

On Enterprise, Phlox informs the crew that their time is up, and T'Pol orders an evacuation. Tucker intervenes by letting them know that he needs a minute to finish his task. Seconds later, when Phlox repeats that they have no time, he concurs and presses a button. The pulse

intensifies and the Sphere begins to collapse. A pulse-like signal is emitted and the next Sphere in the network also starts collapsing. The Sphere-Builders aboard Enterprise scream as they dematerialize back to their home realm, allowing the ship's power to return. The crew then discover that the entire Sphere network has been destroyed.

Meanwhile, Shran discovers that a Reptilian, Dolim, has transported to the weapon. Shran orders all weapons targeted on Dolim's ship's starboard engines, destroying the ship in the process as the shields in that area were knocked out in the battle leaving that particular spot vulnerable.

On board the weapon, Archer orders Reed to hand him the charges and return to Degra's ship. Reed argues but Archer overrules him, assuring him that he will be right behind him. Archer set the charges on the reactor and detonates them. He climbs back down the shaft to reset the final switch and start an overload. At this time, he is attacked by Dolim. Losing the fight, Archer attaches a final charge to Dolim's back and sets it off, killing Dolim. Archer runs across the platform as explosions go off around him. High above Earth, the Superweapon explodes in a shower of flames and debris with seconds to spare.

Enterprise is holding position to rendezvous with Degra's ship. T'Pol notes that the long-range sensors are detecting no Spheres, that all spatial anomalies within their scanning range have vanished and that the thermobaric clouds they detected earlier are starting to dissipate. While the crew tries to establish communication with Archer, T'Pol shares her age (65) with Tucker, informing him that some Vulcans believe that this information is intimate.

When the ships finally meet, Reed tells the crew that the weapon has been destroyed, but explains that Archer was not able to beam out in time. Enterprise docks with the Xindi-Aquatic cruiser shortly thereafter and T'Pol is told by the Primate that they will be returned to Earth within a day.

He also notes that the Xindi-Insectoids have been unable to ignore recent events and that the Reptilians will soon also be forced to accept that the Sphere-Builders were just using them for their own end. Finally, he tells her that Archer's sacrifice will not be forgotten and wishes them a safe journey.

In sickbay, Phlox mentions that the animals can sense that they are traveling within another ship and are upset by it. Phlox asks T'Pol how is crew morale holding up. T'Pol tells him that losing a captain is not easy for any crew. Phlox agrees and states that they are all going to need time to heal. When T'Pol inquires about the well being of Porthos, Archer's dog, Phlox said he will be fine in time. In an uncharacteristic gesture, T'Pol then comforts and pets Porthos for the loss of his best friend.

When the ships near Earth, Enterprise leaves the Xindi vessel and sets a course for home. Hoshi — despite Phlox's medical objections, insists on taking her station as they head home. Earth is soon within visual range, and the entire bridge crew stares in awe at the planet that they fought so hard for and that some of their shipmates gave their lives to save. Reed states that the captain would have been proud at this moment, as Tucker notes that Earth is the prettiest sight he has ever seen, and more importantly, it's in one piece. However things begin to take a strange turn when Hoshi is unable to raise Starfleet Command despite everyone expecting them to be waiting anxiously for news. Scans show that all the orbital platforms are missing and there is no communication with the Lunar One Colony either, despite all of their attempts. T'Pol sends Tucker and Mayweather in a shuttlepod to San Francisco to find out what is going on and at first everything looks fine. However, Mayweather detects three vessels approaching but, as they try to hail them, they hear metallic noises coming from their hull. Three World War II era airplanes, P-51 Mustangs, are flying toward them and firing at them.

Meanwhile, in a Nazi medical camp, a Nazi officer requests to see a patient. A doctor takes the officer to the patient, a man that turns out to be Archer, badly burned. When the doctor asks if they recognize his uniform, an alien in Nazi uniform steps out of the shadows.

Season Four

Storm Front (1)

Season 4

Episode Number: 77

Season Episode: 1

Originally aired:	Friday October 8, 2004
Writer:	Manny Coto
Director:	Allan Kroeker
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Matt Winston (Daniels), John Fleck (Silik)
Guest Stars:	Jack Gwaltney (Vosk), Christopher Neame (German General), Golden Brooks (Alicia), Steve Schirripa (Carmine), Joe Maruzzo (Sal), Tom Wright (Ghrath), John Harnagel (Joe Prazki), Sonny Surowiec (Nazi Soldier #1), J. Paul Boehmer (SS Officer), Duncan K. Fraser (Ensign Walsh)
Production Code:	40358-077
Summary:	Archer and the crew of Enterprise find themselves in 1944 and discover the outcome of World War II was altered by the Temporal Cold War.



Commander Trip Tucker and Ensign Travis Mayweather are piloting a shuttlepod toward Starfleet Headquarters in San Francisco to discover why they have lost all communication with Earth since the destruction of the Xindi weapon. Their "first contact" comes in the form of an attack from a small formation of aircraft. Tucker attempts to contact the planes, but they refuse to answer and continue shooting. Mayweather recognizes the aircraft as P-51 Mustangs, World War II-era aircraft. He explains to Tucker that he

has seen the same design of plane before at air shows. The aircraft seem to be breaking off, so Tucker looks for a landing area on the ground. However, the planes were simply making sure they wouldn't get hit by heavy anti-aircraft artillery being fired at the shuttlepod. When the shuttlepod's starboard engine is damaged, Tucker and Mayweather flee back to the orbiting Enterprise.

Captain Jonathan Archer, having recovered from his wounds in a German field hospital, is being transported by the SS as a prisoner-of-war in the back of a Ford Model 51 truck, escorted by a BMW R75 motorcycle and a Wehrmacht army Volkswagen Kübelwagen (though driven by an SS soldier nevertheless).

A Nazi officer belittles the American war effort, causing Archer to suspect that he is in Earth's past.

However, the officer's swagger and manner of discussion lead Archer to suspect that he may be in an alternate timeline. Suddenly, American Resistance fighters surround and ambush the small prisoner convoy, killing the drivers and several Nazi guards. Archer escapes from the truck, only to be shot in the arm and held at gunpoint by an insurgent — an American freedom fighter, in the form of a 1940s gangster.

While Enterprise continues its orbit of Earth, communications officer Hoshi Sato is monitoring radio transmissions from the planet below. When the crew listens to a speech by Winston Churchill, Sato comments that the broadcast was made only thirty minutes ago.

Malcolm Reed realizes they have traveled back in time two centuries. While T'Pol calmly suggests a check of the sensors, Tucker becomes aggravated. He argues that three .50 caliber bullets were just removed from the hull of Enterprise's shuttlepod. He has no doubt that the starship has traveled to the past, as bullets are no longer used on Earth in the 2150s. T'Pol explains that she is not disputing the fact that Enterprise has traveled in time. She is simply trying to find a way back to 2154. She repeats that a diagnostic on the ship's systems should be completed and instructs Reed to then check for anomalies. Mayweather suggests there may be a reason why Enterprise is in the past, a possibility which T'Pol will not rule out.

Secretly, the Suliban leader Silik lurks stealthily through the corridors of Enterprise, camouflaged and undetected.

On Earth, a Na'kuhl officer, Ghrath, wearing the uniform of an SS obersturmführer reports to Vosk, his leader, that the Germans believe there are now more than five thousand resistance fighters. Ghrath attempts to explain Archer's escape by stating that the resistance is becoming better organized and more determined. Vosk is disappointed in the Na'kuhl officer and suggests that Ghrath should have ensured that the Starfleet captain was securely imprisoned. Vosk indicates that Archer was more than just another American prisoner and explains that he was carrying a communications device from the future. Ghrath suspects that Archer is a temporal agent, and promises that the captain will be recaptured soon.

In the captain's ready room, Tucker arrives and apologizes to T'Pol for his earlier outburst. He believes the Vulcan was too busy for his outrage on the bridge, although T'Pol understands his reaction. Like her, Tucker had expectations of finally returning to Earth after Enterprise's perilous search for the Xindi weapon. T'Pol reveals that she had been looking forward to returning to Vulcan. When Tucker remembers that captain Archer always looked for positive aspects in a dour situation, T'Pol thinks the captain would have difficulty doing so in Enterprise's present circumstances... but would try anyway. Reed enters and reports that the military dispatches picked up have told of battles being fought in Virginia and Ohio, which shouldn't be the case as the Nazis never made it to North America. The officers slowly grasp that they are in an alternate timeline, one in which events have digressed significantly from recorded history as they knew it.

In sickbay, Phlox is trying to tempt Porthos into eating chicken liver with grated cheese, the dog's favorite meal. When he accepts that Porthos won't eat the food, he wonders if the dog would like to hear a Denobulan lullaby, then decides it is more likely that Porthos would prefer to enjoy a steak and heads toward sickbay's doors, with the intention of visiting Chef. Suddenly, Phlox is surprised when a strange, grotesque figure barges through the doors and falls into the doctor's arms. Although Phlox doesn't realize it, the figure is a severely deformed Daniels, the temporal agent from the 31st century.

Meanwhile, Archer wakes up in the apartment of Alicia Travers, who is tending his wounds. Seeing the Enterprise patch on Archer's uniform, she assumes he is a survivor from the WWII-era aircraft carrier of the same name, which has sunk in this timeline. Archer looks out of a window and sees Nazi soldiers as they patrol the barricaded, burning streets outside. When Travers informs Archer that he is in Brooklyn, New York, in 1944, the captain is certain that there is something terribly wrong with the timeline.

Later, in the US White House, which is draped with swastikas and guarded by German Jagdtiger tank destroyers, Vosk shows the German generalmajor a film of a Na'kuhl weapon, which uses a modulating plasma pulse to destroy a tank. The weapon, which Vosk refers to as a plasma rifle, requires a considerable amount of energy. Vosk implies that the weapon is from the future, where power is much more easily obtainable. The Na'kuhl submits requisition forms of materials which he needs. The lists include great quantities of aluminum and carbon steel. The German general worries that the American military (as most of the country is still unoccupied) may be planning a counterattack against the Nazis. He notifies Vosk that the Germans have suffered difficulties in Africa and in Moscow, Russia.

Vosk replies that the Na'kuhl weapon will ensure the Nazis are safe from any further insurrections and suggests the possibility of creating a water-based pathogen to wipe out all non-Aryans, supplanting the need for Nazi extermination camps. Vosk warns the German general to deliver the supplies which the Na'kuhl need, or their alliance will be dissolved.

Aboard *Enterprise*, Phlox reports the findings of his analysis of Daniels to T'Pol. Portions of the time traveler's body have aged at extremely differing rates. The doctor cannot tell why, except that it is not an infection. He is surprised that his patient is still alive and doubts that Daniels will survive for longer than a day. T'Pol raises the possibility that Daniels is the reason for *Enterprise's* time displacement and that he may hold the answer to the crew's return to 2154. The Vulcan states that she must speak to the time traveler, who is currently unconscious.

As several gangsters try to hide their identities from a group of nearby Nazi soldiers, they wander past a man whom the Nazis kill.

The Germans force several other civilians into a large truck, as the gangsters enter a building.

When Alicia Travers hears a heavy knock on the door of her apartment, she takes a gun to the door to ensure her safety. She realizes that the visitors are Sal and Carmine, two of the gangsters who watched the Nazis outside. Sal notifies Travers that their friend, Vic, was arrested a few hours ago and is probably being tortured. The Gestapo are clearing out entire buildings and shooting people on the street in their search for Archer. Sal demands to know why the Nazis' search is so important and why they are being so ruthless. Archer refuses to divulge his identity, citing the confidentiality of his assignment. Sal assumes that Archer is a member of the American military, an organization which didn't defend their own country. Sal worries that Vic might succumb to the Nazis' interrogation and fears for Travers' life, if she stays in her apartment. However, Travers refuses to leave her home. The gangsters exit, attempting to find more information about Vic.

As T'Pol enters sickbay, Phlox tells her that Daniels has regained consciousness. When the time traveler asks where Archer is, T'Pol tells him that he died destroying the Xindi weapon (as the *Enterprise* crew are still unaware that he was not aboard when it exploded). Daniels informs them that the Temporal Cold War is no longer a "cold" war — it has become an all-out conflict, with temporal agents trying to alter history to their own side's advantage, leading to paradoxes and turbulence in the time stream.

Daniels admits that *Enterprise* can't return to its own time, as it didn't exist in the same way that the crew knew it before they left. Before passing out, the time traveler insists that the crew "Stop him", but T'Pol doesn't know to whom Daniels is referring.

On Earth, Ghrath informs Vosk that the Nazis are searching for Archer within a fifteen-mile radius of the area where he escaped.

They haven't found the captain yet, although they did arrest several resistance fighters, who are now being interrogated. Ghrath suspects a particular member of the resistance of assisting with the ambush that resulted in Archer's freedom. Vosk tells the Na'kuhl officer that the Nazis have detected *Enterprise* and orders Ghrath to bring the suspected resistance fighter before the Na'kuhl leader.

Meanwhile, Archer has changed from his Starfleet uniform into typical attire for the time period, which are Travers' husband's clothes. He and Travers sit down to eat a meal. Travers informs Archer that her husband, whom they were talking about previously, is aboard a destroyer in the Pacific Ocean (where the war against the Japanese is going just as badly). Travers stands up again, stating that the Nazis take all the good food. She recalls seeing a German tank when the Nazis first arrived in New York. She also recalls hearing a speech on the radio by the President, vowing to persevere, shortly before the American government evacuated Washington. Archer recognizes music in the background as a recording by Billie Holiday of "My Old Flame".

Outside Travers' apartment, she tells Archer that the Nazis outlawed "colored music", which includes songs by Billie Holiday.

However, some of Travers' neighbors pass around a phonograph between the houses every night, so that the Germans won't find it. When Archer asks Travers about the alien Nazi, a creature with gray skin and red eyes, he learns that Travers has heard similar stories about the alien from Sal. Archer thinks that these stories may actually be factual and asks Travers if she could contact Sal.

In *Enterprise's* launch bay, Tucker discovers that the damaged shuttlepod's EPS conduit is "fried" and asks an engineering officer, Walsh, to retrieve a replacement EPS conduit from the injector assembly in engineering. As Tucker lies alone, attempting to repair the shuttlepod, a shadow crosses over his body. Alarmed, the engineer stands up and scans the launch bay. With a disruptor aimed at Tucker, Silik alerts the engineer to the presence of the Suliban leader. Although Silik explains that he didn't bring *Enterprise* back in time, he claims that the reason

for the starship's travel through time is beyond Tucker's understanding. When he orders Tucker to get into the shuttlepod, the engineer is reluctant to do so. Eventually, Tucker acts as if he is about to climb aboard, then slams the shuttlepod's door onto Silik's hand. The two wrestle, with Tucker eventually attaining a hold around the Suliban's neck. However, Silik shape-shifts out of Tucker's grasp and stuns the engineer with the Suliban disruptor.

On the bridge, Mayweather notices that a shuttlepod is being launched from the depressurized launch bay. When T'Pol orders Hoshi Sato to hail the craft, Reed detects a Suliban life sign aboard — the only occupant of the shuttlepod. T'Pol, who is extremely alarmed at this news, orders Reed to fire Enterprise's phase cannons.

In space, the shuttlepod avoids any serious damage from the starship's phase cannons and slowly descends into Earth's upper atmosphere.

On a stairway leading down from the street to the closed Sixth Avenue subway line, Archer, Travers, and Carmine secretly meet to discuss the alien Nazi. Carmine agrees to let Sal know that Archer wants to talk with him. Carmine then offers Travers a hamburger, explaining that the Nazis are cutting the meat ration again, increasing the rarity — and thus also the value — of meat.

Carmine tells Travers to be careful and walks away. As Archer and Travers leave after him, they pass a store called T. Purser Hardware and Plumbing. Travers explains to Archer that the Nazis have slowly decreased the amount of meat that they give to the American citizens. The Germans blame the members of the resistance for disrupting the food shipment, which makes the Nazis look like heroes, fighting to feed the American public. When Archer and Travers notice that two Nazis have spotted them, Travers tells Archer not to make eye contact. She quickly discards the hamburger as they approach. When the Germans taunt Archer and Travers with racist remarks, the Starfleet captain responds with more assertiveness than Travers does. Eventually, the two Germans leave them alone, Travers remarking that the neighborhood has worsened with the Nazi occupation.

On the bridge of Enterprise in the situation room, T'Pol remembers Daniels' words — "stop him". Tucker believes that the temporal agent was referring to Silik, who has escaped by disabling a transponder. However, Enterprise is detecting trace plasma signatures, probably from the minor damage that the starship's phase cannons caused. Reed believes he will be able to beam an away team to within three kilometers of where the shuttlepod landed. Tucker can't understand why Silik saved the engineer, when the Suliban could have depressurized the launch bay without removing Tucker from the room.

Archer, Travers, Carmine, and Sal hide as an American automobile rushes through a nearby street. Sal notifies Archer that curfew starts in an hour. However, Travers adds that the Nazis don't always wait for curfew, as nearby gunshots resound. Carmine and Sal don't appreciate the fact that the Nazis now dominate areas which the gangsters used to own. When Travers hints that Sal and Carmine used to be loan sharks, Sal is reluctant to tell Archer. Sal claims that he and Carmine were delegates for the Construction Workers Union before the war. When Travers informs Archer of Sal and Carmine's criminal activities, Sal is eager to continue with Archer and the other resistance fighters.

Later, Sal advises Archer not to believe too much of Joe Prazki's claims, as Prazki is a drunk and a welsher. Prazki informs Archer that a member of the Na'kuhl regularly seeks information from him, concerning both the resistance and the Gestapo. Because Prazki is not well-informed, he invents the stories he tells the Na'kuhl man, who always wears a hat to remain hidden. Prazki adds that he caught a glimpse of the man once, and saw that the man is an alien. The drunk is not willing to arrange a meeting with Archer and the alien until Sal offers him more money. When Prazki is still reluctant to set up the meeting, Sal threatens him.

Using the transporter, Tucker and Mayweather beam into a forest near the location of the stolen shuttlepod, just outside New York City. Searching the area, they find artillery which the Nazis have been using. Tucker comments that the wooded area they have beamed into is very different from the Earth he and Mayweather are used to. When Commander Tucker detects a plasma signature, he and Mayweather start to head towards it.

In a dark alley, Sal tells Archer he is certain that the resistance effort is succeeding. The gangster remarks at the diversity of people who have joined the effort and seems particularly impressed with the aiming accuracy of some of the women resistance fighters. Archer and Sal watch a Nazi dressed in a black fedora and trenchcoat round a corner and come into full view

of the Americans. Sal hands Archer a loaded gun shortly before the captain heads towards the Nazi. Because Archer is wearing a cap, the Nazi, who can only see Archer's silhouette in the dark, assumes that the captain is Joe Prazki. When the alien realizes that the silhouette actually belongs to Archer, the Nazi raises his gun. Alicia, Sal, and Carmine intervene and force the alien to surrender.

When they push the Nazi into a lit section of the alley, they found out that the Nazi is actually an alien in a black fedora and trenchcoat, Carmine is shocked at the Nazi's alien appearance. The "alien" is Ghrath.

Meanwhile, Tucker and Mayweather have found the crashed shuttlepod, damaged and deserted. The Starfleet officers enter the craft and Tucker contacts Enterprise, unsure of how badly the shuttlepod is damaged.

Elsewhere, Sal and Carmine discuss their shock at seeing the alien Nazi's appearance. While Archer searches Ghrath, he finds an alien communications device. He attempts to interrogate the alien, but Ghrath refuses to talk. Eventually, Ghrath informs Archer that the Na'kuhl know Archer is from the future and have detected Enterprise in Earth orbit. Ghrath claims that the Na'kuhl are trapped in 1944 and are using the help of the Nazis to construct a time conduit to get back. When a siren begins blaring and the shuffle of soldiers' boots approaches, Sal shoots the alien three times in the midsection, killing him, as Alicia and the men flee the scene.

Satisfied that Tucker has adequately assessed the damage to the shuttlepod, he and Mayweather walk away from the craft. Tucker contacts Enterprise and notifies T'Pol that the shuttlepod won't be able to fly for some hours. On the bridge of the starship, Reed informs T'Pol that several vehicles are approaching Mayweather and Tucker. Tucker overhears Reed and reports that "Plan B" is in progress. The engineer is frustrated that Silik has not been found, but T'Pol assures Tucker that the Suliban leader will be caught.

When Sal and Carmine begin to question if Archer is from the future, the captain tells them that he was born in upstate New York.

Then Archer, Travers, Sal, and Carmine grow suspicious as they realize that many people are watching them in the dark. Suddenly, the Americans are ambushed by Nazi soldiers. Carmine escapes, but Sal is gunned down in the street by machine gun fire. Archer and Travers flee in a running gun battle down an alley. There, Archer frantically tries to contact Enterprise with Ghrath's communication device, while Travers tries to shoot the pursuing Nazis, screaming at Archer that the help he's calling for will never reach them in time.

Meanwhile, Tucker has set up explosive charges in the shuttlepod, so that the Nazis won't be able to use the technology aboard the craft. A deployment of Nazi soldiers with Alsatian dogs approach, so Tucker and Mayweather hide. When the Nazis find and enter the shuttlepod, Tucker detonates the charges, destroying the craft. Mayweather and Tucker are chased down a hill by a Nazi vehicle and are soon surrounded.

On the bridge of Enterprise, Malcolm reports that the damaged shuttlepod has been destroyed. Sato adds that the explosion of the shuttlepod has interrupted the starship's communication with the away team. However, she also picks up another signal — although the transmission is weak. Intrigued, T'Pol orders it put on speakers — and to the utter astonishment of everyone on the bridge, the voice on the other end is Captain Archer, having finally gotten through to the ship.

However, Archer is pinned down in the alley as Vosk approaches, ordering the two Americans to surrender, which at which point they emerge from the shadows with their hands up. Vosk informs Archer that they have much to discuss, but the captain replies that there will be another time, as he and Alicia are transported safely to the ship. Vosk furiously fires a machine gun at their previous location, realizing that Archer has escaped again.

Materializing aboard Enterprise, Alicia is amazed at the capability of the transporter. When she wonders how the device works, Archer says that the transporter is complicated. She asks Archer to promise her they won't have to go through it again. Together, they step off the transporter platform and head for the bridge.

There, the crew welcomes back their captain, who asks a speechless T'Pol to brief him on Enterprise's situation.

As T'Pol and the captain walk through a corridor, the Vulcan informs Archer that the away team destroyed the shuttlepod shortly before they went missing. The captain orders the continuation of the search for Tucker and Mayweather and shows T'Pol the Na'kuhl communication

device. He wants her to disassemble the device and find out how to monitor the Nazis' transmissions.

In sickbay, Daniels informs Archer that his main nemesis is Vosk, who must be destroyed, along with his time conduit, a massive device being built with 20th century technology. The Na'kuhl used a one-way stealth time travel device to travel to 1944 just before Daniels and his fellow agents could capture him and are now constructing the temporal conduit to return to their own time. Archer has been sent back to this point in time because it is here (now) that Vosk can be stopped, in order to restore the proper timeline and erase the Temporal War from history. Uttering his final words — "stop him", which the crew now understands refers to Vosk — Daniels dies.

On Earth, Vosk informs Tucker and Mayweather that the Nazis haven't managed to detain Captain Archer. The Na'kuhl leader prepares to question the Starfleet officers as potential temporal agents. Mayweather and Tucker are led out of the room, as Vosk tells their Nazi guards that he will be "supervising another test".

Vosk walks through a long hall, which overlooks the massive time conduit, as production on the conduit continues posthaste.

To be continued...

Storm Front (2)

Season 4

Episode Number: 78

Season Episode: 2

Originally aired: Friday October 15, 2004
Writer: Manny Coto
Director: David Straiton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: John Fleck (Silik), Matt Winston (Daniels)
Guest Stars: Jack Gwaltney (Vosk), Golden Brooks (Alicia), Steve Schirripa (Carmine), Christopher Neame (German General), Mark Elliott Silverberg (Kraul), David Pease (Alien Technician), Burr Middleton (Newsreel Narrator)
Production Code: 40358-078
Summary: With Silik's help, Archer searches for the temporal operative who altered Earth's past and threatens to destroy all of time.



A newsreel segment from 1944 shows Adolf Hitler as he visits a conquered New York City, getting a hero's parade through Times Square, touring the Statue of Liberty and the Empire State Building, and receiving the keys to the city. The newsreel's commentator reports Hitler has pledged to eradicate the "financial profiteers" that have plagued America's economy since the 1920s. It may be Earth, 1944, but the timeline has been drastically changed in favor of the Nazis that were destined to lose the planet's Second

World War.

In the swastika-draped US White House, a German general continues to discuss the Nazis' occupation of America with Vosk, a 29th century Na'kuhl time traveler responsible for the corruption of the timeline. The general fears an imminent counter-offensive from the American resistance, a rumor that he argues is now fact. The Na'kuhl officer notices the general is holding an intelligence report in his hands. Vosk is offended when he learns that the Nazis have been spying on his people, including recent field tests of his squadron. In retaliation, he tells the general the Nazis will receive his squadron when he decides it is ready. Although the general retorts that Vosk's squadron is already prepared for deployment, the Na'kuhl leader replies that the Nazis' intelligence is mistaken. The general raises his voice in anger and throws the intelligence report on his desk, arguing that the Na'kuhl have promised to defend Germany yet they continually work to stall progress. Questioning Vosk's loyalty, the general tells the Na'kuhl officer that his people will not receive additional supplies until they have fulfilled their part in the alliance. Vosk imagines the devastation that the Na'kuhl's weapons, such as plasma cannons, could cause if the American resistance managed to steal them. When the Nazi general argues that Vosk's statements are treasonous, the Na'kuhl officer grows tired of the Human and threatens the general's very existence in history.

Above Earth, *Enterprise* orbits the planet. Aboard the starship, Alicia Travers, an inhabitant of 1940s Earth, stands alone in Ensign Patricia O'Malley's quarters. As Captain Jonathan Archer enters the room, Travers looks at a picture of Ensign O'Malley with her friends. Archer tells Travers that the Ensign died at age 26 in a battle with a hostile species. Travers is upset when she learns that war still exists in the 22nd century, but the captain adds that the Humans who reside on Earth in the future live there in peace — unfortunately, the same cannot be said about all of many species Humanity has encountered. Travers implies that she finds it hard to accept a reality that includes starships, aliens and time travelers. Archer realizes that she would more readily return to her homeworld than stay aboard *Enterprise* when it travels to the 22nd century. He offers to leave her anywhere on Earth and suggests that she may want to choose a place that the Germans have not invaded. However, Travers decides that she wants to remain in her neighborhood, where she can assist the resistance movement and help provide aid to the many people there who suffer every day under Nazi rule. The captain asks her to help him locate two of his missing crew members, Commander Tucker and Ensign Mayweather, and she promises to get the word out on the street. She appeals to Archer to destroy Berlin with *Enterprise's* weaponry, but the captain responds that he will use another way to stop the Nazi/Na'kuhl alliance. He informs Travers that the starship's shuttlepods are damaged, so she will have to use the vessel's transporter to return to Earth. Travers, with some reluctance, agrees. She wonders how the transporter works, but when Archer merely shrugs, she replies she has lost interest.

On Earth, Vosk supervises a test of his temporal conduit. He agrees with one of his officers, Kraul, that the Na'kuhl's prisoners, Tucker and Mayweather, are not temporal agents. Although Vosk has arrived at that conclusion due to the level of the prisoners' technology, he believes that their presence in 1944 is not accidental. When the temporal conduit powers up, Vosk turns his attention to the device. The test fails when there is a surge in one of the conduit's power modules. Vosk instructs a technician to determine the problem and orders Kraul to ensure that the prisoners receive medical attention. At first, Kraul is puzzled but he soon leaves to carry out his duties.

Later, two SS agents carry Tucker and Mayweather into a small holding cell. After undergoing demanding interrogation, the Humans are exhausted. Kraul enters and tells one of the SS agents to immediately bring a doctor to the holding cell. The agent exits the room, soon followed by Kraul and the remaining SS agent. As Tucker lies on the ground alongside an unconscious Mayweather, his blurred vision clears, although he is puzzled when he sees a strange silhouette of a humanoid figure stealthily creep on the ceiling above him. Soon, Tucker recognizes the figure is a Suliban agent as it falls directly onto him.

Analyzing the radio transmissions of the time, Lieutenant Reed has assembled a "working history" for their current timeline. In the captain's ready room, Reed informs Archer and T'Pol that Vladimir Lenin was assassinated in 1916, preventing the Communist revolution in Russia. Without a strong Soviet Union, Hitler concentrated his attacks on the West, conquering Belgium, France, the United Kingdom, and the Eastern USA in conquest after successive conquest. T'Pol reminds Archer the Na'kuhl only arrived a few years ago, leading the captain to conclude that they were not responsible for Lenin's assassination. She speculates the assassin may have been working for a different faction in the Temporal Cold War, as suggested by Daniels, a temporal agent who had helped the crew of *Enterprise* on several occasions. Archer speculates that this might still be indirectly related to the Na'kuhl's being there (the chicken and the egg problem). From the bridge, communications officer Hoshi Sato contacts Archer and tells him Vosk is hailing the Starfleet vessel.

Once the captain, T'Pol and Reed make their way to the bridge, Archer talks with the Na'kuhl leader. Vosk tells the Human that he wishes to discuss the condition of his prisoners in a neutral location. He urges Archer to meet him in a remote area outside New York City. Vosk notifies the captain he will have five men with him — the two prisoners and three of his own officers. Archer makes his objections clear, fearing for the safety of the prisoners and recalling that Vosk attempted to kill him two hours ago. The Na'kuhl leader replies, "the situation has changed," and sends *Enterprise* the coordinates of his suggested meeting place. Vosk asks Archer to be there in one hour if the captain is interested and ends his transmission. Sato's console signals that the ship has received Vosk's coordinates.

Later, Archer beams down to a wooded embankment on Earth with two MACOs. The captain is puzzled that Vosk is nowhere to be seen, but a Nazi Dodge WC63 truck soon arrives on a road

above the embankment. Vosk steps out of the truck with two armed SS officers and claims he is pleased to see Archer again.

Upon Archer's request, Vosk orders an SS officer to bring Tucker and Mayweather out of the Nazi truck. The prisoners seem puzzled to find their captain alive; the crew of Enterprise believed Archer died due to the fact he was aboard the Xindi weapon when it was destroyed. When Tucker indicates that he and Mayweather have been treated harshly by their Nazi captors, Vosk apologizes. He explains his troops' perception of Tucker and Mayweather was mistaken. Archer sends the two officers back to Enterprise, using a communicator to contact the ship. Once they beam up to the vessel, Vosk comments he is slightly confused. The primitive technology Archer and his officers use suggests they have not developed time travel yet, although they obviously traveled to the past because their technology is more advanced than that of the 20th century. In response, Archer reveals his crew had assistance from the future. Vosk claims he expected as much and asks what Archer knows about him. The captain is aware that Vosk is stranded in 1944, has made a deal with the Nazis and is attempting to build a time machine with German supplies to return to the 29th century. Although Vosk's belief that Archer is a time traveler was mistaken, the Na'kuhl leader has now learned that the Human is working for temporal agents. Archer explains his motive for helping them — he fears that Vosk will initiate a war that will destroy the timeline if he manages to return to the 29th century. The Na'kuhl leader argues that Archer's view is biased, as he has only heard the temporal agents' version and not the Na'kuhl's. Vosk claims that the temporal agents are an oppressive faction in the Temporal Cold War that dictate their own rules to many cultures throughout history. Although Archer believes they enforce the Temporal Accords and work to protect the timeline from alterations, Vosk disputes this, stating that they manipulate and interfere with the timeline to suit their own needs. When Vosk remarks the temporal agents have an agenda, Archer retorts that the Na'kuhl also have a plan that they adhere to. However, Vosk answers that, unlike the temporal agents, the Na'kuhl do not attempt to hide their intentions. He admits he does not agree with the concept of the Temporal Accords, believing that time travel is a technology that can be used to improve the cultures and societies of all species. Archer wonders about the identity of the person or people who would decide the extent of the "improvements", but Vosk refuses to enter a philosophical debate with the captain. The Na'kuhl leader attempts to persuade Archer by offering to send Enterprise back to the 22nd century, but the Captain thinks that the changes in the timeline will severely alter his own time period. However, Vosk promises to restore the timeline after the Na'kuhl defeat the temporal agents. He adds that his people are extremely limited by the undeveloped technology on Earth and comments that the resources aboard Enterprise will greatly aid the Na'kuhl in their victory against the temporal agents. Vosk urges Archer to return to his ship, reunite with Tucker and Mayweather and consider Vosk's offer.

In Enterprise's sickbay, Doctor Phlox informs Archer that Commander Tucker and Ensign Mayweather are not seriously injured. As the Denobulan doctor scans Tucker, the Commander asks Archer whether he made a deal with Vosk. The captain responds that Vosk believes the crew are considering his offer. Phlox seems slightly startled as he shows the result of the scan to Archer. The captain realizes that Tucker is not who he appears to be; a shapeshifting alien intruder has switched places with Tucker and taken the commander's identity. When Archer asks about what the intruder saw on Earth, the alien responds that he and Mayweather were in a large building, possibly a factory, and that the Na'kuhl are building a large construction with help from the Germans. Phlox quietly activates a companel on a bulkhead. Mayweather tells Archer that he overheard a group of Na'kuhl speaking about a "temporal conduit", a device the ensign correctly suspects is a time machine. Archer notifies the two officers that Daniels transported the crew of Enterprise back to 1944 in an attempt to stop the Na'kuhl from building their time machine and using it to return to their own period. Archer notices that Phlox is no longer using the companel. The captain confronts Tucker, stating that a protective energy shield around the temporal conduit is proving to be problematic. Realizing that Archer is aware of his real identity, the alien intruder struggles with the captain while still using the disguise of Commander Tucker. Mayweather seems extremely puzzled when the fight breaks out. Eventually, Archer holds the intruder tightly around the waist, but the alien uses its shapeshifting ability to slide out of Archer's grasp and kicks the captain against a shelving cabinet. The alien runs to a door and escapes from the confines of sickbay.

However, the intruder doesn't manage to run far through a corridor outside before it is shot by

two MACOs. Shortly after it falls face-down on the ground, Archer exits from sickbay and turns the body over. The facial features of Commander Tucker morphs into the alien's true identity — the Suliban agent Silik. Ensign Mayweather runs out of sickbay and is shocked to see the Suliban aboard *Enterprise* once again.

In a darkened room on Earth, Alicia Travers tends to an American resistance fighter's injured leg. The resistance fighter, Carmine, is a gangster and Travers' friend. His leg is in a bandage that Travers is carefully attempting to remove. When she asks who dressed the bandage, she is disappointed to hear the answer is Nicky Giorgo, a mechanic who she believes should only stick to repairing cars. Travers remarks that the injury doesn't look infected and Carmine adds that he could have been as badly injured as their friend, Sal. Like Carmine, Sal is also a resistance fighter and gangster. They were fleeing from Nazis when Sal was shot in the back. Travers indicates her amazement that Carmine managed to escape. Although she and Archer were with Sal and Carmine at first, they separated when the Nazis came. While Sal was injured, Archer and Travers ran into a nearby alley and Carmine stayed behind to shoot some of the Nazis. Carmine gasps in pain as Travers continues to tend to his wound. He informs her of a rumor he has heard — when the soldiers cornered Archer and Travers in the alley, they disappeared into thin air, like ghosts. In reality, they were beamed aboard *Enterprise* by the starship's transporter, but Travers claims that there is no truth to the rumor. Carmine reveals he didn't believe the rumor, but he also did not believe in "Nazi Martians", the term he uses for the Na'kuhl, until he saw Ghrath, a Na'kuhl officer. Carmine removes a communicator from one of his pockets and asks Travers what the device does. Travers is angry when she learns Carmine must have searched through her jacket to retrieve the communicator. Carmine answers that he was looking for a cigarette. When he repeats his question, Travers tells him that the device is a radio, but Carmine responds that the communicator does not look like any radio he has ever seen. Instead, he opines that it resembles a device Archer took from Ghrath in their meeting before fleeing from the Nazis. Travers grabs the communicator from Carmine and reveals that Archer gave her the device to contact him. Although Carmine inquires about Archer's location, Travers does not answer, even considering her long and close relationship with Carmine and the other members of the American resistance. As Carmine persists, however, Travers learns that she may have to disclose the truth about Archer and his ship that is capable of traveling to different worlds.

In *Enterprise*'s brig, Silik paces around his cell. Archer enters and questions the Suliban about Tucker's whereabouts, and about a disc Silik had that contains technical schematics of Vosk's facility, including the temporal conduit. Archer theorizes that Silik came to 1944 to retrieve the disc. When the Suliban refuses to answer Archer's questions, the captain enters Silik's cell. The captain knows about a man from the 28th century who the Cabal are in contact with and who occasionally lends assistance to the Cabal, such as giving them genetic improvements. However, the Suliban's benefactor can only project his image to the 22nd century and cannot travel there himself. Archer thinks the man requires the disk to enable him to travel into the past. The captain believes the man discovered his enemy, Daniels, was sending *Enterprise* to 1944. According to Archer's theory, the man ordered Silik, a senior officer in the Cabal, to sneak aboard the starship, infiltrate Vosk's compound and send the disk to the future. Silik laughs at the captain's theory, and asks how Archer thinks the Suliban would be able to send the disk to the future. Archer suggests that Silik's return to *Enterprise* indicates that the Suliban needs the starship in order to complete his mission. Silik comments that he is impressed by Archer's theorizing, but does not reveal whether any of the Captain's assumptions are correct. Although Archer did not expect the Suliban to reveal the answers, Silik reminds the captain that he still does not know where Tucker is. Archer grabs Silik around the throat and forces the Suliban against a bulkhead. Archer guesses Silik abandoned Tucker inside Vosk's compound, and that Tucker is still there. The captain threatens Silik that he will pay the consequences if Tucker is dead. Silik judges that Archer has changed during *Enterprise*'s intense search for the Xindi weapon in the Delphic Expanse. Releasing Silik, Archer states that those changes are not necessarily improvements. The captain leaves the cell while Silik stares after him.

In a small, darkened service conduit in Vosk's compound, Tucker regains consciousness. He lies on the floor in a room that has a single door with a small window that lets in a little amount of light. A glass lamp shines from a wall near one of the many vertical pipes that line the walls. Tucker's hands are bound together, as are his feet. Occasionally, he hears German voices as Nazis pass the other side of the door. Using his hands, he unties the bonds at his ankles. He

stands and continues to look around the room.

Meanwhile, Na'kuhl technicians work in a computer control room, preparing the temporal conduit for operation. Vosk is in contact with Enterprise, telling Archer that the disk contains a large amount of data from the Na'kuhl's computer system. Vosk mentions that the Na'kuhl found trace amounts of bioresidue, indicating that the thief is from the 22nd century. Archer informs Vosk the thief is Suliban and is a stowaway aboard Enterprise. Vosk admits that the Na'kuhl have previously encountered the Suliban and asks to speak with the thief. Archer refuses and also reveals that his crew is analyzing the disc. Vosk demands the disc be returned and threatens the captain that a Na'kuhl plasma cannon is currently being focused on Enterprise. In response, Archer announces his starship has phase cannons aimed at Vosk's facility. When Vosk asks Archer to accept his offer, the captain refuses. The Na'kuhl leader ends his transmission, angrily turns to a Na'kuhl technician and nods. The technician interprets the gesture as an order to activate the plasma cannon.

On the roof of Vosk's facility, the weapon, decorated with several swastikas, is raised out of the ground on a platform. It fires green bolts of plasma into the atmosphere.

Aboard Enterprise, the bridge shudders violently and sparks fly from the tactical station. Archer orders Reed to fire back at the compound, but the shields protecting the facility remains in place. Taking heavy damage from the continual attacks, the captain instructs Mayweather to maneuver the vessel up to a higher orbit, out of range of the plasma cannon.

On Earth, a Na'kuhl technician reports this new development to Vosk. The Na'kuhl leader turns to see Kraul, who cautions his superior that they required resources from Enterprise. However, Vosk answers that they will use the technology on Earth to complete their task. The Na'kuhl leader directs Kraul to resume his duties. Vosk turns his back to the Na'kuhl officer as Kraul walks away.

On board Enterprise, Reed notifies Captain Archer the ship's engines are seriously damaged and the weapons systems are not functioning. Archer orders Reed to begin repairs and walks over to the science station. He tells T'Pol to examine the disc and to determine a means of disabling the shields that surround Vosk's facility.

In the brig, Silik continues to pace to and fro. Archer enters the Suliban's cell, admitting he has realized that he and Silik are pursuing the same goal. Archer intends to join forces with the Suliban to kill Vosk and destroy the temporal conduit. Although Silik informs the captain that he doesn't care what happens to Commander Tucker, he agrees to help Archer because he wants Vosk to fail. However, Silik raises one concern he has — to enter Vosk's compound the first time, Silik used his genetic enhancements. Obviously, Archer does not have Silik's ability to alter his appearance and the captain's presence will mean that Silik will not be able to properly disguise himself. The captain assures the Suliban that they will find another means of entering the facility. Together, they exit Silik's cell.

As they walk through a corridor, Silik and the captain are dressed in clothing that is typical of the time period of the 1940s. T'Pol shows Archer a procedure of using a console to deactivate the energy shields surrounding the Na'kuhl facility. She notes that the data disc was extremely helpful in devising a strategy to shut down the shields, to which Silik sarcastically replies "You're welcome." The captain instructs T'Pol to destroy the facility ten minutes after the shields come off-line, to allow Archer and Silik ample time to escape. Although T'Pol mentions that the starship's targeting array is not responding and opines that Tucker would be able to assist Enterprise, Archer responds that the crew will have to try their best with the resources available to them. In case the need arises, the captain gives T'Pol permission to maneuver the ship extremely close to the compound and fire directly at the temporal conduit. She indicates that she understands her orders, as Archer and Silik step onto the transporter platform. T'Pol wishes them good luck before she activates the transporter and beams Archer and Silik down to the surface of Earth.

Meanwhile, in Vosk's office, the Na'kuhl leader sits at his desk and analyzes several papers as Kraul stands at his side. The German general approaches the desk and reports three divisions of American forces have crossed the Ohio River and two American divisions are advancing from the south towards Washington — the American forces have initiated their counter-offensive. Hitler has ordered Vosk's squadron to immediately be transferred to Luftwaffe regional command. The general seems pleased to announce that he has been given responsibility of the squadron's deployment. As he stands, Vosk argues that his squadron consists of weapons too complex to be operated by untrained officers. Pressed by the general to transfer the squadron, Vosk demands

six hours to prepare the airplanes that will transport the weapons. The German general leaves, frustrated at the delay. After the general has exited the room, Vosk notifies Kraul that he plans to activate the temporal conduit before six hours have passed, returning to the 29th century and leaving the timeline corrupted forever. Kraul reminds Vosk that the Na'kuhl have experienced trouble in their attempts to open a stable conduit, but Vosk replies it is their destiny to return to their own time period.

In the dark service conduit where Tucker is imprisoned, he has managed to loop his bound arms around an exposed pipe in the room and is busy climbing up it. Near the top, he kicks and breaks a small lamp, plunging the room into an even deeper darkness. Tucker clammers back to the ground and starts to use a shard of glass from the broken lamp to slice through the bonds around his wrists.

Silik, who now appears Human, follows Archer through the darkened streets of New York City at night. When they hear gunfire from somewhere nearby, they quietly hurry away from the noise. As they walk, the Suliban indicates he was surprised at the aggressive behavior of 20th century Humans when he arrived on Earth. He explains that he believed every Human was as peaceful as the crew of *Enterprise*, the only Humans he had encountered before coming to Earth of 1944. Still, even in the 22nd century, Silik believes that Humans are capable of taking action when it is required of them. He believes Archer's handling of the Xindi threat is an example and the reason that Daniels chose the captain to stop Vosk. Archer and Silik hide in a doorway as a Nazi truck passes. Waiting until the truck has disappeared from sight, Archer wonders why Vosk and Silik have never formed an alliance to defeat Daniels. However, Silik replies the Na'kuhl leader only cares about his own people and would never join forces with another species, as he considers them inferior. Silik tells Archer the Na'kuhl once traveled to the past and attempted to prevent the Suliban from becoming sentient, but the temporal agents allied with Daniels prevented the eradication of Silik's people. Silik and Archer continue on their way. Although Archer is surprised that the Suliban owe Daniels and his allies for saving them, Silik states the two factions will always be enemies. Archer and the Suliban stop when they see several men in the dark. As Silik and the captain approach the men, Archer tells them that they are looking for Alicia Travers. From behind the men, Travers and Carmine walk towards their visitors. Alicia comments that Archer "just missed Billie Holiday" and Carmine asks if the Captain is still hunting Martians or if he is now searching for the Loch Ness monster.

Aboard *Enterprise*, the crew learn of the American counter-attack. Hoshi Sato tells T'Pol that she is detecting many orders being issued over radio, in both English and German voices. From his station, Lieutenant Reed reports heavy bombing, primarily focused on Eastern Pennsylvania and Southern Virginia. He suspects the fighting may be an allied attack and tells T'Pol that the bombs are being dropped too far from New York City to harm Captain Archer. Left in command of the ship, the Vulcan plans to join the battle. However, *Enterprise* is heavily damaged and the targeting array is useless, meaning that Reed will not be able to aim at anything.

On Earth, Archer is telling Carmine he intends to destroy Vosk's compound. He explains that the Nazis are using the facility to build weapons of mass destruction. Carmine relates to Archer that Travers informed him of the captain's true identity and told him that *Enterprise* is also equipped with powerful armaments. He adds that he found the information hard to believe. Giving Archer his complete attention, Silik wonders why he and the captain need the 20th century Humans when he can't understand how they will help to destroy Vosk. Insulted by Silik's remarks, Carmine threatens to punch him, but Archer and Travers are able to break up the argument. Carmine is reluctant to assist Archer after seeing how Sal was so badly injured helping him. Travers confirms she will help Archer and tells Carmine the only decision he has to make now is whether to help her.

Facing the temporal conduit, Na'kuhl scientists and officers observe Vosk as he makes a speech. He quotes the greatest Na'kuhl scientist to ever live and promises that his people will soon make their journey back to the 29th century.

Meanwhile, an American automobile rams through the front security gate of Vosk's compound. As the car comes to a halt, Nazi officers take their positions. They start to fire their weapons as Carmine and another gangster step out of the vehicle.

As the battle continues, Archer and Silik make their way down a nearby alley. Using a phase-pistol, Archer shoots the guards they encounter on their way. When they reach the end of the alley, they come to a door that can only be opened from the other side. Silik uses his biological

enhancements to slip through a narrow grating next to the door. When the Suliban is completely on the other side, Archer moves to peer through the grating.

Elsewhere, the battle between the gangsters and the Nazis is going badly. Carmine orders a retreat, outnumbered by the Nazi soldiers, but the gangster is relieved when a second car arrives, providing valuable reinforcements. When Travers exits the vehicle, Carmine mentions he is pleased to see her. Travers acknowledges Carmine's remark and joins the fight against the Nazis.

Outside the entrance to Vosk's compound, Archer regains his breath. The door opens and Silik motions the captain to enter the building. Archer moves quickly inside and quietly closes the door.

Meanwhile, Kraul reports the battle to Vosk, commenting that the Nazis are unsure of how many Americans are attacking the compound. Vosk remarks the incident is fortunate for the Na'kuhl. He instructs Kraul to ignore the American insurgents, as the Germans will deal with the threat, and to continue preparing the temporal conduit.

In a corridor inside the building, Archer contacts Enterprise, notifying T'Pol that he and Silik have gained access to the facility. He adds that they are moving towards the console that will bring down the shields surrounding the compound. The captain hears T'Pol state that Enterprise's targeting array is still not functional, making it necessary for the starship to move further into Earth's atmosphere. When she asks Archer if he and Silik have managed to find Tucker, the captain replies negatively but assures her that they mean to locate him after they deactivate the shields. Archer ends the transmission as he and Silik reach the console. The Suliban moves to a corner to watch for approaching guards as Archer begins his work. Soon, however, Silik runs back to the captain and tells him to hide. Na'kuhl technicians walk past without detecting their presence, but as he stands, Silik hears the temporal conduit being activated. He turns his attention to Archer and tells the captain to work quickly. Reading from a scanner, the captain types a sequence of keys on the console. When he has finished his work, he deactivates the scanner. However, he and Silik are shocked when they hear alarms sound overhead.

Aboard Enterprise, Reed informs T'Pol that Archer was successful. The Vulcan orders Ensign Mayweather to break orbit of Earth and maneuver the ship closer to the planet's surface.

In Vosk's facility, two Nazi guards have been alerted to the presence of intruders. They fire machine-guns at Archer and Silik, who hide behind barrels. The captain waits for the right time before he peers around the barrels and shoots one of the guards with his phase-pistol. The Nazi officer falls to the ground, but the remaining guard continues his attack.

Aboard Enterprise, the senior officers wait as the bridge shudders around them.

Above a layer of cloud, the spacecraft heads towards the light of Earth's sun, Sol, slowly descending through the atmosphere of the Minshara class planet.

As Archer continues to defend himself and Silik behind a group of barrels in Vosk's compound, the Suliban asks for a weapon. The captain responds that he only has one weapon — the phase-pistol he is already using. Paying close attention to the two Nazi officers shooting at him, Archer loses track of Silik. However, the Suliban soon jumps from the top of the barrels and expertly attacks the Nazis. Believing that the two soldiers are dead, Silik walks back to Archer, but another Nazi enters from an open door directly behind Silik and shoots him twice in the back. The Suliban falls to the ground, experiencing intense agony. Although Archer shoots the Nazi in return, Silik is seriously wounded and lies on the ground, breathing heavily as he resumes his Suliban appearance.

In another room of the compound, Kraul informs his leader that Enterprise has entered Earth's atmosphere. Vosk permits the officer to use the plasma cannon, but the weapon would need too much power to be operated. Vosk then gives the order to send his squadron of airplanes to destroy the starship, but the German general immediately enters with two Nazi guards. The general refuses to allow the squadron to be deployed, arguing that the planes are to be transferred to the front line. Although Vosk instructs the General to follow his commands, the German officer still ignores his orders. When the general relieves Vosk of command of the facility, the Na'kuhl leader shoots the Nazi. The general's two guards attempt to fire their own weapons, but they are killed by a Na'kuhl officer before they succeed. On the ground in front of Vosk, the general groans in pain. The Na'kuhl leader apologizes for having to end their alliance and kills the German general.

Meanwhile, Archer desperately struggles to contact Enterprise. Silik, who remains on the

ground, believes the starship can't receive the captain's signal due to the ionization in the atmosphere. Archer ensures the Suliban they will find a way out of Vosk's facility together, but Silik doubts the captain's sentiment is likely. The Suliban chokes and states that Archer has been "a worthy opponent". As he continues to suffer in pain, Silik tells the captain he would have preferred to have died in battle with Archer, but as he must concede to the reality of his actual death, fighting at Archer's side was an acceptable alternative. Silik's entire body then freezes. For a moment, Archer rests a hand on the Suliban's shoulder before he hurries to escape Vosk's compound. He stops running when he sees Commander Tucker, who promptly points a gun in his face. At first, Archer is mystified, but when an enraged Tucker threatens Silik with dire consequences should he keep up this disguise, the captain responds that this is not a good idea, and upon looking over and seeing the Suliban's dead body, the commander's anger turns to amazement as it dawns on him that Archer truly is alive. In disbelief, Tucker stumbles forward to embrace Archer, who tells the commander that the building is about to explode and leads him out of Vosk's facility.

On Enterprise's bridge, Lieutenant Reed notifies T'Pol that the vessel is 100 kilometers from the Na'kuhl compound. With the targeting scanners continuing to malfunction, Reed activates his station's visual scanners. T'Pol instructs Mayweather to decrease the craft's velocity to 200 kph. When a console at Reed's station begins to signal, the lieutenant informs T'Pol that a group of aircraft are approaching from a base north of New York City.

Outside Vosk's compound, the American resistance fighters are still shooting at Nazis. When Carmine notices Archer and Tucker attempting to escape from the building, he tells a gangster called Nicky to shield the Starfleet officers from harm until they are safe. Nicky runs forward and shoots at the Nazis until Archer and Tucker can get past. With Archer safely behind one of the automobiles, the captain advises Carmine to order a retreat, but the gangster claims he is "having too much fun" — however, when Archer informs Carmine that the building is about to be heavily "bombed", Carmine pays attention to the captain's words and directs the gangsters to withdraw from the battle. Together with Carmine and the resistance fighters, Archer runs to the back of the car farthest away from the Nazis. There, the Starfleet captain says goodbye to Alicia Travers for the second time. He promises he will try to reset the timeline to the way things were for Alicia, living in her old neighborhood with her husband. When Archer thanks Travers, Carmine attracts the captain's attention and indicates he is happy to help. The captain gazes up at Carmine and smiles. Suddenly, a squadron of planes passes high in the sky directly above them.

Aboard Enterprise, Reed identifies the planes as German Stukas. The lieutenant recalls that the planes don't pose much of a threat and are fitted with sirens intended to frighten the enemy during an assault. When Reed seems to become too engrossed in the fact that the planes fire 7.92-millimeter rounds, T'Pol draws the lieutenant's attention back to reality. Reed tells the Vulcan that Vosk's facility is still too far away from Enterprise for him to target it.

However, in the skies above Manhattan, the German dive-bombers begin to attack Enterprise using Na'kuhl technology.

Following several explosions on the bridge of the Starfleet ship, T'Pol concludes that the planes seem to be equipped with more highly-advanced weaponry than simple bullets and sirens. Captain Archer enters from a turbolift and gives Reed a command to ready photonic torpedoes.

On Earth, the temporal conduit's internal machinery pulses like a warp core.

In the control room, Vosk watches his time machine stabilize. Kraul notes that the temporal conduit is holding.

At the science station on Enterprise's bridge, T'Pol detects a massive power surge emanating from the interior of Vosk's compound. Archer grows impatient, interpreting the surge as an indication that the temporal conduit is active, but Reed reports that Enterprise is still one kilometer away from the facility.

Meanwhile, the battle rages between the starship and German Stukas.

On Earth, Vosk approaches the temporal conduit, uttering a single word — "Destiny".

Aboard Enterprise, Reed targets the facility and Archer orders him to destroy it.

Above the New York skyline, the starship swoops down and fires three torpedoes at Vosk's compound, causing the building to explode.

The Na'kuhl shouts as his face becomes distorted in the temporal conduit.

On an ethereal plane of intangible existence, Archer finds himself next to Daniels. They witness the timeline untangling and righting itself. Daniels, who is obviously very pleased with the captain's accomplishments, tells him that Vosk is dead. Archer has prevented the Temporal Cold War from turning hot, thereby restoring the timeline, even reversing the recent death of Daniels himself and ending the war for good.

At Archer's request, the temporal agent agrees that he will never visit Enterprise again. Daniels thanks Archer. He tells him it has been a privilege to know him and says goodbye to the Starfleet captain, who suddenly finds himself on the bridge of his starship.

Communications officer Hoshi Sato picks up signals from the Lunar One Colony and multiple orbital platforms, indicating that Enterprise is indeed in the right time, as well as in the right place. A makeshift armada of vessels (Earth Vessels, and Vulcans) rushes out to greet Enterprise, swooping protectively around her, surrounding the battered but unbeaten ship in a victory formation as they head home to an ever-grateful Earth.

Home

Season 4

Episode Number: 79

Season Episode: 3

Originally aired:	Friday October 22, 2004
Writer:	Mike Sussman
Director:	Allan Kroeker
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest), Gary Graham (Soval)
Guest Stars:	Ada Maris (Captain Erika Hernandez), Joanna Cassidy (T'Les), Michael Reilly Burke (Koss), Jim Fitzpatrick (Commander Williams), Joe Chrest (Bar Patron #1), Jack Donner (Vulcan Priest)
Production Code:	40358-079
Summary:	Enterprise returns to Earth to a hero's welcome, Archer is haunted by his experiences and actions in the Expanse. Meanwhile, realising that his home has been destroyed, Trip travels to Vulcan with T'Pol, where she faces a difficult situation.



Carrying the senior officers of the Enterprise NX-01, a shuttlepod swoops down from orbit to the Bay Stadium, overlooking the Golden Gate Bridge. A ceremony celebrating Enterprise's success in the Delphic Expanse pays tribute to the heroic crew, although Captain Jonathan Archer says in a speech that it's important to remember the heroes who didn't make it back, the 27 crewmates who died on the mission without whom none of them would have made it home alive. A crowd of thousands gratefully applauds

their efforts which saved Earth from the Xindi weapon.

Archer, dressed in civilian clothes, walks into a bar and meets up with Hernandez. She is not only Archer's former love interest, she is also a Starfleet captain, preparing to command the upcoming Columbia NX-02. The two discuss the upcoming debriefing and how the people of Earth have been waiting at knife-point for the last year, not knowing if the Xindi would return and succeed in destroying the planet.

On Enterprise, which is undergoing an extensive repair and refit, Commander Trip Tucker enters T'Pol's quarters and mulls his options for shore leave — with his hometown in Florida destroyed, he has nowhere to go. T'Pol invites him to join her on a trip to Vulcan, which she hasn't visited in many years; Tucker accepts, leaving to pack his bags.

Archer visits Hernandez aboard Columbia, still being prepared for its maiden voyage. He recommends she make several changes to the ship before leaving, based on his starship experience. Archer notes the ship's new weapons upgrades, recalling how he once naively opposed weapons on Enterprise to the designer of the NX-class, Captain Jefferies, as they might deter from any first contact missions.

As Archer is debriefed by Starfleet Command and the Vulcan High Command, the topic drifts to the trellium-infected Vulcan ship Seleya encountered by Enterprise in the Expanse. When

Ambassador Soval insinuates that Archer destroyed the vessel without doing enough to help the delusional crew. Archer becomes outraged, blaming the High Command for not providing enough assistance in their mission, saying that he received more help from the Andorians than from the Vulcans. Admiral Forrest later chews Archer out for his behavior, and the captain refuses to apologize. Forrest suspends the debriefing and forcefully orders Archer to take some time off to clear his mind.

Back on Enterprise, Doctor Phlox, toting a large array of travel bags for his vacation on Earth, is warned by Lieutenant Malcolm Reed about the heightened level of xenophobia on Earth in the aftermath of the Xindi attack; Phlox dismisses the warnings and continues to the surface.

In a beautiful wilderness retreat, as Archer prepares to go rock climbing, Captain Hernandez suddenly appears, offering to join him, to Archer's chagrin.

Arriving on Vulcan, T'Pol leads Tucker into the house where she grew up. Her mother T'Les greets them, surprised to see that T'Pol has brought a guest — a Human guest, moreover. She informs T'Pol that she has "retired" from her teaching position at the Science Academy. She also shows T'Pol a letter from Koss, T'Pol's fiancée since childhood; however, much to her mother's chagrin, T'Pol expresses no interest in seeing Koss.

High up in the hills, Archer and Hernandez discuss his new hero status, Starfleet politics, personnel issues, and encounters made by Enterprise in the past three years. Herself eager to explore the galaxy, Hernandez finds Archer a significantly changed man, not as "gung ho" about space exploration as he once was.

Early the next morning, T'Pol awakens Tucker at four o'clock so that they, as guests in the household, can prepare the morning meal (another Vulcan tradition). While eating, T'Les is unhappy with many of the changes she notices in her daughter, such as T'Pol's unwillingness to marry Koss as well as her plans to join Starfleet.

In a bar on Earth, crewmates Reed, Ensign Travis Mayweather and Phlox enjoy their new-found celebrity, until they are confronted by a nasty bar patron exhibiting the very xenophobia they had heard of. When the man strongly urges Phlox to leave the establishment, Reed and Mayweather come to their friend's defense; a brawl ensues. About to be attacked himself, Phlox expands his face to three times its normal size, an instinctive defensive posture (much like a puffer fish in Earth's seas), scaring away the troublemakers.

Afterward, the unsettled Phlox munches on a pretzel to calm his nerves.

T'Les confronts Tucker about being in love with her daughter, a point he reluctantly concedes. As he adjusts a field generator to fix T'Les' stasis unit, Tucker answers a knock on the front door; it is Koss, asking to speak to T'Pol. When alone with T'Pol, Koss expresses his interest in going forward with the marriage, for traditional reasons more than anything else. T'Pol tries desperately to dissuade him, hinting at her "sickness" (either Pa'nar Syndrome or trellium poisoning), even suggesting the kal-if-fee, a fight to the death — to no avail. Koss tells T'Pol that if she goes forward with their marriage, he will have T'Les reinstated at the Science Academy, hinting that her retirement wasn't voluntary.

When T'Pol asks her mother about the circumstances of her retirement, T'Les reveals that she retired to halt an inquiry into her alleged criminal behavior; the trumped up charges were retribution for T'Pol's actions which partially led to P'Jem's destruction.

Since T'Pol was aboard Enterprise and untouchable, the Vulcan High Command punished her mother instead.

Back in the mountains, Archer has a frightening dream, in which he is attacked on the mountainside by Xindi-Reptilians and is thrown off the mountain by them. Awakening with a start, he admits his guilt over some of his actions while in the Expanse and feels like he lost something, no longer feeling like the explorer he was three years ago when Enterprise first launched. Hernandez offers to help, kissing Archer, and rekindling their romance.

T'Pol gives Tucker a tour of a Vulcan lava field, which resembles Earth's Grand Canyon, yet with giant statues ringing the valley.

Tucker offers to show her sights of Earth to return the favor. Afterwards, she tells him of her plans to go forward with the marriage to Koss in order to restore her mother's position; Tucker angrily storms off.

Back on Enterprise, Phlox informs Hoshi Sato that the Xindi neural parasites that Dolim injected her with are almost completely gone from her brain. To celebrate, she invites him to Madame Chang's for their famous egg drop soup, but he pretends to be too busy caring for an

ailing osmotic eel. Having spoken to Mayweather about the bar fight, she knows the true cause of his reluctance to return to the planet's surface. She urges him to stand up to the prejudice; when he sadly declines to join her, she promises to bring him take-out.

Once Archer and Hernandez return from their climbing trip, Archer continues the debriefing at Starfleet Headquarters. After it is concluded, he apologizes to Soval for his prior outburst. Soval, who opposed Archer's appointment to *Enterprise*, now acknowledges that he himself was in error; while some of the captain's actions were morally questionable, he says, they were necessary to save Earth, as well as Vulcan. Remarkably out of character (for a Vulcan), Soval thanks Archer, shaking his hand in friendship.

Tucker has donned T'Pol's father's Vulcan attire for the wedding ceremony. At the last minute, T'Les urges Tucker to divulge his true feelings to her daughter; Tucker declines, reasoning that T'Pol already has enough pressure on her as it is. Stunned at his selflessness (which reveals the depth of his love), T'Les walks away, wondering herself if T'Pol is really doing the right thing or not. Arriving at the ceremony, Tucker compliments T'Pol on her beautiful purple wedding gown; kissing her delicately on the cheek, she proceeds to the ceremony, as Tucker stands near, quietly and regretfully watching the wedding.

Borderland (1)

Season 4

Episode Number: 80

Season Episode: 4

Originally aired:	Friday October 29, 2004
Writer:	Ken LaZebnik
Director:	David Livingston
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Brent Spiner (Dr. Arik Soong), Bobbi Sue Luther (Orion Slave Woman), Dayo Ade (Klingon Tactical Officer), Gary Kasper (Orion Slaver #2), J.G. Hertzler (Klingon Captain), Abby Brammell (Persis), Dave Power (Pierce), Joel West (Raakin), Alec Newman (Malik), Paul Wight (Orion Slaver #1), Thom Williams (Klingon Soldier #1)
Production Code:	40358-080
Summary:	Criminal Arik Soong is brought aboard Enterprise to assist in finding some genetically enhanced humans he created after stealing altered DNA left over from the Eugenics Wars.



Two Augments, Malik and Saul, attack the crew of a Klingon Bird-of-Prey while on patrol in the Borderland, an area of space between the Klingon Empire and the Orion Syndicate, a Klingon Bird-of-Prey discovers a transport shuttle containing two Human bio-signs. While the two Humans are being escorted to the brig, they attack and murder the entire crew.

Back on Earth, Dr. Arik Soong sits in his prison cell, working on plans for improvements of the Human genome. At

that time, Jonathan Archer visits. After Soong reveals his sarcastic and pretentious personality, Archer tells Soong about the Bird-of-Prey. According to Archer, it was attacked by Augments whose DNA matched ones that Soong stole from a medical facility when they were embryos twenty years before. He raised the children as his own, and never revealed their location. They have been left alone since they were 10.

Soong is removed from prison and is to work on board Enterprise, which is fully repaired from its mission in the Delphic Expanse, to help locate the Augments. He is fitted with a transponder so he won't be able to escape without being tracked. Soong tells Archer to search the Borderland for the Bird-of-Prey. As Enterprise prepares to launch, Archer takes a moment to regard his reassembled crew and tells them he wouldn't have it any other way as the ship leaves spacedock and warps towards the Borderland.

On the Bird-of-Prey, a power struggle ensues when the Augment leader Raakin scolds Malik for stealing the vessel. Malik takes great offense to this action and contemplates Raakin's future as their leader.

In Enterprise's sickbay, Phlox and Soong have a discussion about genetic engineering and the Augments, as well as the disastrous Eugenics Wars of the 20th century. Phlox says his

people have used genetic engineering to help cure disease for over two centuries, but that is very different from what Soong does. He is not pleased about Soong's work and behavior.

Upon entering the Borderland on May 17, 2154, *Enterprise* is almost immediately attacked by two Orion Interceptors.

The Orions abduct nine of *Enterprise*'s crewmembers, including Commander T'Pol and Ensign Jeffrey Pierce. The crewmembers are taken to Verex III to an Orion processing station, where they are auctioned off as slaves. Soong guides Archer to this planet as he used to acquire supplies he used to survive while on the run. All of the slaves are fitted with a neurolytic restraint. If they try to escape, they will die.

On the Bird-of-Prey, Malik is able to earn the respect of many of the Augments and spearheads a mutiny against Raakin, which he confides to Persis, a female Augment. He says he should be the Augments' leader because he is the smartest and the strongest and it is what their "father" would have wanted.

Arriving at Verex III, the *Enterprise* is able to enter the auction due to an old identification code used by Soong. All prisoners are wearing neurolytic restraints, so *Enterprise* is not able to beam the crew back. T'Pol is found to be a high demand individual and is sold for a high price to a Tellarite.

Archer and Soong beam down to Verex III. Archer is able to locate most of his crew in cells. After Soong and Archer view an Orion slave girl up for auction, Ensign Pierce is up next. Archer buys him using his scanner and bribes an Orion to deactivate his restraint but to leave it on Pierce's neck.

On the Klingon Bird-of-Prey in the Klingon captain's quarters, Persis tells Raakin of Malik's upcoming plan to overthrow him and take his place as leader. She tells Raakin that Malik believes he is weak and is making all of the Augments weak. Persis further tells Raakin that Malik believes that if their "father" were with them he would choose Malik to lead them. Raakin announces that he will betray their father's principles — by killing Malik.

Back in orbit of Verex III, Ensign Pierce is beamed back to *Enterprise* where, upon removal from his neck by Dr. Phlox, the restraint is analyzed by Tucker.

In a corridor on the Bird-of-Prey, Raakin attempts to kill Malik but, unfortunately for him, all of the Augments on the Klingon vessel have turned on him, choosing Malik as their new leader. This eventually leads to Raakin's death at Malik's hands and command of the ship is officially handed to Malik. Persis also now becomes Malik's partner after Raakin is killed.

A code to deactivate all the restraints is discovered and Archer returns to the auction, along with Soong. Archer is able to deactivate all restraints for the slaves and a riot ensues. The *Enterprise* crew is beamed back to the ship five at a time, but Soong stuns the captain and escapes. Soong deactivates his transponder so he can't be tracked. Archer climbs one of the slave cages and spots Soong, then activates his arm restraints. Soong uses this to climb a wall, but Archer catches up with him and deactivates the restraints, causing Soong to fall back to the ground. They return to *Enterprise*.

Archer accuses Soong, now locked in *Enterprise*'s brig, of having planned the whole thing, knowing the Orions would attack the ship.

He says two of the captured crew may suffer permanent injury. Soong pleads with Archer to just leave the Augments alone; they are the future of mankind. They're stronger, faster, and live longer than the average Human. Archer tells him they are dangerous and have to be stopped and proceeds to leave. Soong tries to insist that genetic engineering could have saved Archer's father, who was suffering from Clarke's Disease; those who had banned genetic engineering had condemned him to death. Yet the captain refuses to listen.

Tucker and T'Pol speak briefly in sickbay. He asks how her honeymoon was, and she says that although she was on Vulcan for two weeks after Tucker left, she spent the time alone in meditation. Tucker says it isn't really his business anyway.

Resuming their search for the Bird-of-Prey, the *Enterprise* is, again, attacked by two Orion Interceptors claiming they stole Orion property. *Enterprise* is suffering damage until a Bird-of-Prey appears and chases off the Interceptors. Docking with *Enterprise*, they find out it is the Augments.

Malik meets with Archer and tells him that Soong has contacted him and they have come to rescue him. Archer says his orders to take the Augments back to Earth. Malik says Earth despises the whole idea of his kind, and besides they are superior to Humans. He warns Archer

that he is going to hurt him, then a moment later, he grabs Archer's neck threatening to kill him if Malcolm Reed or anybody else interferes. He says that even with a warning the Humans are helpless compared to the Augments. They are five times as strong, twice as smart. Reed lowers his weapon. Then Malik, with Archer as a hostage, exits the ready room onto the bridge and then to the turbolift.

At the docking port, the other Augments led by Persis hack into the door controls and storm the Enterprise's dock, stunning all guarding MACOs. They proceed to the brig and release Soong. Persis hugs him and Soong smiles. At the docking port, Malik arrives with Archer in front of the rest of the Augments and Soong. Soong says he is proud of all of them. Soong tells Archer to go home and start learning to speak Klingon. Malik leaves Archer and returns to the Bird-of-Prey with the others. The ship warps out with Enterprise unable to pursue due to damaged engines.

On the Bird-of-Prey, Soong takes command and tells the Augments that they are going to retrieve thousands of their "brothers and sisters" who are waiting to be born. "Let's go get them", Soong states to his "children".

To be continued...

Cold Station 12 (2)

Season 4
Episode Number: 81
Season Episode: 5

Originally aired: Friday November 5, 2004
Writer: Alan Brennert
Director: Mike Vejar
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Amy Wiecek (Denobulan Female Pilot), Kaj-Erik Eriksen (Smike / Udar), Brent Spiner (Dr. Arik Soong), Alec Newman (Malik), Abby Brammell (Persis), Richard Riehle (Dr. Jeremy Lucas), Kris Iyer (Deputy Director), Adam Grimes (Lokesh), Jordan Orr (Young Malik), Kevin Foster (Security Guard #1)
Production Code: 40358-081
Summary: Soong returns to Cold Station 12 with the Augments, a medical facility where he once worked, where there are hundreds of genetically engineered human embryos stored.



In 2144, Arik Soong gives a lecture to his young children, remarking on how genetically-engineered people like them have been feared by Humans since the Eugenics Wars of the 20th century. Young Malik asks if there are any others like them. Soong remarks that there are — and one day, it will be their duty to free them.

Eleven years later, Dr. Soong and his grown Augment children head to Cold Station 12 aboard a Klingon Bird-of-Prey to free other embryos following his escape from the custody of the starship Enterprise. As they plan their mission to steal the remaining embryos, Malik notices they can take out the life support system easily. Soong dismisses it, as it would kill the staff. He makes it clear no one is to be killed, even if they put up a fight. Malik accepts it, for now.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. Dr. Soong and his Augments have escaped on a Klingon Bird-of-Prey. Without any other leads, we've proceeded to the coordinates Soong gave us when we began this mission."

Enterprise arrives at the planet Trialas IV, the settlement where Soong raised his children. Upon entering the structure, Commander Tucker finds that some medical equipment from the settlement has been taken. Captain Jonathan Archer orders him to find out what exactly was removed. Meanwhile, Lieutenant Reed and a detachment of MACOs search the settlement, they discover there is only one person: Udar. After he tries to escape with a knife in his hand, Captain Archer punches Udar, knocking him out.

Aboard the Bird-of-Prey, Soong is looking at a PADD that was kept by Raakin. He remembers him as a bright young man, very interested in astronomy. He asks Malik where Raakin is noting

that none of the other augments is willing or able to provide any information, and Malik tells Soong that Raakin is dead. Malik admits to killing him, in what he claims was self-defense, in a confrontation in a corridor. He begins to get emotional and Soong, enraged by this news, grabs Malik and pushes him against the wall. Malik tearfully apologizes to his father for the killing and Soong forgives him, telling Malik that maybe, if he had been there for his "children", things would have been different.

Captain Archer talks to Udar in sickbay. Udar, who had been left behind because for some reason did not have the same physical or intellectual gifts as his "siblings", refuses to tell the captain where his "brothers" and "sisters" are headed; only that Enterprise will not be able to stop them. Just then, Tucker contacts Archer and tells him that the medical equipment that was missing from the settlement were incubators — artificial wombs. Archer then receives new orders from Starfleet. He learns that there were over 1,800 other embryos kept at Cold Station 12 and, since Soong is probably headed that way, Archer is given orders by Admiral Forrest to stop him, using whatever force is necessary.

After formulating a plan to get the embryos, the Augments then hijack a Denobulan medical ship, the Barzai.

Archer arrives at sickbay to learn that Udar can be discharged. He informs Phlox that a colleague of his, Jeremy Lucas, is the station's senior medical director. Phlox then asks to be part of the boarding party. Archer accepts and then asks Udar to the captain's dining room to talk. There, Archer intends to get through to him. He says he should go to school when he gets back to Earth, though Udar was under the impression he would be jailed. When calling Soong his father, Archer then takes out a PADD which has his biological parents' information on it. Confused, he picks up the PADD to read it.

Meanwhile, the augments easily infiltrate the station using the Denobulan ship, and Persis takes out the two security officers without killing them (as Soong wished). Lucas, working in the lab, is informed that the station's communications is down. Then, everyone in the room is knocked out by an anesthesia gas.

Archer finds Phlox in the mess hall trying to gain a bit of weight, but he's not hungry, dwelling on the fate of his friend Lucas.

Archer assured him they're getting there as fast as they can. He also relates his father's struggle with Clarke's Disease, noting that perhaps Soong has a point, that genetic engineering doesn't have to be strictly illegal, but can do some good. Phlox chalks it up to instinct being behind intellect. Archer notes Denobulans never came close to destroying themselves, perhaps because they did not have that failing.

Upon breaking into Cold Station 12, things get a little uglier when Lucas says he doesn't have access to the embryo chamber, as he did earlier. Malik thinks he's lying, but Soong believes him and has the whole team locked up in a separate room. Lokesh then gets to work on cracking the access himself. Just then, they detect the Enterprise arriving. Soong hails Archer and forces him to turn around and, despite Archer believing Soong isn't a killer, when he threatens to kill Lucas Archer turns the ship around.

Lokesh realizes there's another layer of encryption on the quantum level, so he needs more time. Malik, however, obtains proof that Lucas was lying about being able to access the embryo chamber, so Soong orders him out of the locked up room. Soong realizes that Lucas will not give up the code that unlocks the embryo chamber, even at the expense of his people or his own life. Malik takes Soong aside and suggests shoving the station's deputy director into a tube and has him exposed to Symbalene blood burn to give Lucas an incentive. Soong initially says it isn't necessary, but Malik convinces him. The deputy director dies a horrible death, while Lucas and his colleagues stand by, helplessly watching.

The Enterprise, however, is able to transport a team to the station before backing off and moving out of transporter range, by matching the frequency of the transporter to the station's containment field. Archer leads a team of Reed, MACOs, Phlox and Udar.

They take out one of them, but it takes a few hits with a phase-pistol to stun him, bringing the question of what it takes to kill them. Phlox then directs the team to a point where life support can be accessed and starts working on controlling it.

Soong was almost desperate at Lucas for his continued lack of cooperation, clearly uncomfortable with the use of torture to achieve his goals. He pleads with him, and, when Lucas tells him to go to hell, he sees there's no point and decides to release the anti- pathogen. Malik,

however, openly defies him and refuses, continuing to raise tension between himself and Soong. Soong pushes him away and releases it himself, but it's too late. During this, Lokesh detected the anomaly caused by Archer's team and one of them goes to check it out. Udar says he actually has good hearing and hears them coming, but actually the MACO look-outs were already captured.

By this time, the Enterprise has figured out the team has been captured and they re-approach the station and hail it. Soong answers, and Archer quickly yells for T'Pol to execute her orders. She cuts the communication and has Sato activate the station's auto- destruct sequence.

Sato finds that her transmission was sent back to her amplified enough to overload the comm. T'Pol turns to the weapons to destroy the station, but, on approach, the Klingon ship comes from behind and attacks. It fires on them and moves away, trying to draw them away from the station. T'Pol tries to push on.

Realizing the friendship between Dr. Phlox and Lucas, Malik decides to take things into his hands as he openly defies his father and proceeds to expose the Denobulan doctor to a pathogen. Understanding now that the Augments are not bluffing, Lucas reveals the code and the Augments are finally able to steal the embryos and get away. Soong wants Udar to come with them, but he prefers to stay.

Soong wishes him well and leaves to get the embryos. After he's gone, Malik decides to take some of the pathogens for himself as "insurance." As Saul puts Archer into the locked room with his team and the station staff, Archer knocks him down with the door. Malik is right there to fight him, and now has a "reason" to kill him. He fights him hand-to-hand for awhile, but then decides he doesn't have time and instead shows sadistic tendencies (and little regard for his father's wishes). He sets the containment breach that will release all the pathogens stored on the station — killing everyone there. He doesn't want Udar to die that way, so he kills him instead.

The Enterprise sees the shuttle leave toward the Klingon Bird-of-Prey, but it is too slow to disable the Barzai. It is able to dock with the Bird-of-Prey extremely quickly and it immediately jumps to warp.

After Lucas tells Archer how he can stop the breach, he then runs to the primary junction at Cold Station 12 where it can be averted but he has less than four minutes left...

To be continued...

The Augments (3)

Season 4
Episode Number: 82
Season Episode: 6

Originally aired:	Friday November 12, 2004
Writer:	Mike Sussman
Director:	LeVar Burton
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars:	Brent Spiner (Dr. Arik Soong), Alec Newman (Malik), Abby Brammell (Persis), Adam Grimes (Lokesh), Richard Riehle (Dr. Jeremy Lucas), Mark Rolston (Captain Magh), Kristen Ariza (Augment #1), Dayna Devon (Engineer), J.D. Hall (Klingon Comm (voice))
Production Code:	40358-082
Summary:	After turning on their creator, the Augments attempt to start a war between Humans and Klingons.



Captain Jonathan Archer has just reached the primary junction in the central core of Cold Station 12. The captain has forty seconds to divert the power to the secondary relays in order to isolate the central lab and keep "hundreds" of lethal pathogens from reaching the lab personnel as well as the Enterprise away team inside the lab. Unfortunately, the captain can't completely stop the pathogens from being released; as the clock reaches zero, he's informed by Dr. Jeremy Lucas that the ventilation grid will carry the

pathogens throughout the rest of the station, including the central core. At that point he has less than a minute before he becomes contaminated.

Because Enterprise, situated nearby, is unable to obtain a transporter lock on Archer due to interference within the central core, Archer orders Commander T'Pol to fire the starship's phase cannons at exterior hatch J-9 to decompress the station's central core.

As the pathogens begin to be released, Enterprise destroys the top of the shaft where Archer is located. The captain is blown out of the central core due to decompression. As he clears the top of the central core into space, Archer is quickly beamed back aboard Enterprise by Commander Tucker.

The augments' stolen Klingon Bird-of-Prey just crosses into Klingon space. Doctor Arik Soong goes to the bridge and Malik informs him. With a glare, resulting from the conflict between them, he takes the captain's chair and asks about the Enterprise. Malik informs him that the ship is holding its position. Soong notes that "Archer's not foolish enough to follow us." Malik responds that they won't see Archer again, as Malik believes Archer is dead. This triggers an angry confrontation between Dr. Soong and Malik. Dr.

Soong becomes furious, shouting "No one was to be killed without my express order!" When Malik tries to excuse his actions, Soong interrupts and tells Malik that if Malik disobeys him again that he'll lock Malik in the Bird-of-Prey's targ pit where Malik "won't see the light of day for

a month." Still in a state of anger and unsatisfied with the ship's lack of speed, Soong attempts to reassert authority over Malik by ordering him to engineering to repair the port inducer assembly, which Enterprise damaged previously. Malik balks, saying he's not an engineer. Soong tells Malik to go back anyway; "You're a bright boy, Malik, I'm sure you'll figure it out." Malik then leaves the bridge in a sulk.

Meanwhile, still in temporary command of Enterprise, T'Pol records a log entry.

"First officer's log, supplemental. We've evacuated the away team and all personnel from the station. The captain shows no sign of infection. He's recovering in sickbay."

Archer, T'Pol, Doctor Phlox, Lieutenant Malcolm Reed, and Commander Charles Tucker discuss plans to stop Soong and his Augments in Enterprise's sickbay. Reed notes there are a half dozen Klingon patrols that will intercept Enterprise if it follows the Augments' stolen Bird-of-Prey into Klingon space. To better the odds in Enterprise's favor, the Starfleet officers decide to emulate a Klingon warp signature in order to slip past the Klingon patrols. T'Pol reports that the Dr. Lucas and his team are anticipating their return to Cold Station 12 to begin decontamination of the station. Commander Tucker notes "that's quite a mess they gotta clean up." T'Pol says that Lucas estimates it will take more than a year to fully decontaminate the facility.

On the Bird-of-Prey, Soong talks of taking the Augments to an area flooded with radiation from supernova remnant. He refers to it by its Klingon name of "Klach D'kel Brakt", or more colloquially as the "Briar Patch". Soong knows that there are signs of at least two habitable planets and it would be difficult to find them within the clouds of radiation. Malik impatiently interrupts Soong with "This is your plan? To hide, again." Soong tries to explain the need for a safe haven for the embryos to develop. Malik tries to reason with Soong that Starfleet won't give up, that they'll send other ships to pursue them, that the "gas cloud" won't protect them. Soong asks Malik what he would do, but Malik is uncertain, only that running away is not the answer. Malik then asks if Soong is familiar with Botany Bay, a "pre-warp vessel launched at the end of the Great Wars." Malik goes on to recount how the vessel left with many of "their brethren", including their leader Khan Noonien Singh. Soong states that the Botany Bay is a myth and that there is no evidence it ever existed. Malik believes that it does, but his point is that Khan made the fatal mistake of running away from his enemies on Earth rather than facing them. Malik does not want to make that same mistake but instead wants to face Starfleet rather than constantly running and hiding. Soong ends the argument by stating that "the matter is not open to debate." He orders the ship to head to the Briar Patch.

As the Augments head towards the Briar Patch, Enterprise positions itself on the border to Klingon space. Commander Tucker reports that the warp coils have been realigned to look like a Klingon battle cruiser, but Commander Tucker warns the captain "this trick's not gonna work if we get within 80,000 kilometers." The captain puts the Enterprise on tactical alert and orders a course into Klingon territory at warp 4.

Meanwhile, back on the Bird-of-Prey, Malik enters Soong's temporary laboratory. Soong tells Malik "you have to stop challenging my authority in front of the others." Malik responds with "Can't a son disagree with his father? I thought we were family." Soong tells Malik he's willing to overlook what he's done up to that point, but that Malik has to trust that Soong knows what is best for the group. Soong says "You used to have faith in me!", and Malik replies "I was a child then, I didn't know any better." Soong begins to talk about how it wasn't easy after he left, but Malik interrupts by asking about the embryos. Malik realizes Soong is manipulating the embryos' DNA, to remove aggression and violent behavior. Malik says "You're changing its personality.", to which Soong replies "I'm correcting a defect in its genome." Soong goes on to tell Malik that genetic engineering was in its infancy when he was conceived, and that they weren't able to correct "all the mistakes." Malik takes exception to that analysis. He says "What right do you have to tamper with their genome?" Soong replies "Trust me... I know what I'm doing!" Malik retors "You don't know that this is a defect. Maybe this is the way our creators wanted us to be." The discussion is interrupted by a signal from the bridge: a ship is approaching at high warp.

The ship is quickly identified as Enterprise. Soong orders an increase in speed as Enterprise arms torpedoes and Captain Archer orders Soong to drop out of warp or face the consequences. Malik is in shock as Soong remarks Archer "sounds pretty confident for a dead man." The Augments shoot first with little effect; Enterprise returns fire, causing aft damage to the Bird-of-Prey.

Malik wants to engage Enterprise, while Soong does not, noting Enterprise out-guns them "three-to-one." In desperation, Soong orders that the Denobulan pilot be placed on board the shuttle. The Bird-of-Prey makes a detour to a star system with a gas giant, where Soong ejects the shuttle into the gas giant's atmosphere between two thermal layers. Enterprise, following, sees everything. Soong hails the Enterprise, telling Archer that the shuttle pilot is fine and will stay that way for "the four or five hours" it will take Archer to mount a rescue. Archer acknowledges the situation he's in, allowing Soong to escape, though he warns the doctor that this isn't over.

While the Enterprise works to rescue the Denobulan, Soong and the Augments are working on repairs to the Bird-of-Prey. Malik has worked to cloak the warp trail so that Enterprise cannot easily reacquire their position. Malik quickly tells Soong of the two dozen canisters of biogenic agents he beamed aboard the ship from Cold Station 12. Soong is immediately horrified by the act. Malik tells Soong the biogenic agents can be placed aboard a torpedo to create a bio-weapon, and Soong assumes Malik means to fire it at Enterprise. Malik quickly fills Soong in on his idea to fire it at a nearby Klingon colony named Qu'Vat. Malik quickly outlines how hitting the colony with the agents would kill every living thing. Malik's reasoning is that once the Klingons learn it was Humans who decimated their colony, they would declare war on Earth and keep them "busy for years." Soong immediately recognizes it as mass murder, but Malik will not be dissuaded. Soong tries to order Malik back to the bridge, but Malik no longer has any fear or respect for Soong. Malik says "What happened to you in prison? You're not the man who raised us. The man who was willing to do whatever was necessary."

The Enterprise rescues the Denobulan and turns to finding the augments' ship through enhancing the sensors. T'Pol takes the opportunity to try to talk to Tucker, since it seemed like he had been avoiding her since her marriage. He admits as much, and says it will take time for him to adjust. He also says he was proud of her for what she did. He also says they wouldn't have made a good couple anyway — Vulcan and Human. Just then, a beep alerts the two to a subspace distortion 0.4 light-years away, and Tucker calls Archer to say they may have found the ship.

Later, in his quarters, Malik tells Persis in bed that he is ready to take command away from Soong. Persis is reluctant to go along, but Malik tells Persis that while Soong may have raised them, "he'll never be one of us." Malik is angry that Soong will not go along with Malik's play to use the biogenic agents as a weapon to launch the Klingons and the Humans at each others' throats, protecting the Augments from both. Malik tells Persis that Soong is altering the embryos' genome, "making them weak and docile like ordinary Humans." This is a change that Malik can't abide. In the end Malik convinces Persis to go along with Malik's plans of mutiny. Not long after, Malik, Persis, and two other Augments take Soong prisoner in his lab and lock him in his quarters.

Enterprise is in Klingon space and is detected by another Klingon ship (with a Klingon crew this time) just 0.3 light-years away.

With the universal translator updated to more dialects of Klingon and the ship 2 minutes away from exposing them, Archer decides to try to fake his way out. He pretends to have Chancellor M'Rek on board for a classified mission negotiating with the Orions. The Klingon wasn't notified of this and asks why they don't have the official transponder turned on. Archer responds they need to keep a low profile and demands the Klingon not mention this to his superiors, threatening garbage scow duty. The Klingon appears to accept it and the ship moves off. Reed is very surprised that worked.

While confined to quarters, Persis visits Soong and explains why she went along with Malik; Malik would have killed her if she hadn't. Soong understands, then tells Persis that if Malik deploys the weapon he will confirm what Earth has always feared about the Augments, in the process destroying them all. Soong tries to plan some way to disable some key ship system, but in the end both Soong and Persis realize Soong needs to get off the Bird-of-Prey. Persis takes the internal systems off-line and helps Soong to leave in an escape pod.

The Enterprise eventually picks up the pod's automated distress beacon, pulling the pod and Soong back aboard the Enterprise. He's taken to the brig, where Soong soon finds it difficult to explain to Archer why he came back, and to try to get Archer to stop Malik and his plans. In the end Soong tells Archer about the three hundred kilograms of biotoxins that are missing from Cold Station 12's inventory, and that Malik intends to use them on the Klingon colony. Archer already knew about the loss. Soong tells Archer about Malik: "You saw what he did on

the station; you know what he's capable of." Archer replies "You didn't know. You had to see him murder someone in front of you." Soong tries to tell Archer that if Soong had been there for them none of that would have happened, but Archer tells Soong that in the end "none of that would have mattered. It's in their nature... superior ability breeds superior ambition. One of their creators wrote that. He was murdered by an Augment."

Archer decides to believe Soong for the time being, and Soong is soon helping the Enterprise crew to track the Augments in their Bird-of-Prey. T'Pol is concerned that Soong is leading them into a trap, but Archer believes Soong. To get to the colony, the ship has to travel at a high warp speed that might compromise the phony warp signature.

Back on the Bird-of-Prey Malik confronts Persis in private, determining that Soong escaped with Persis' help. In the end Malik and Persis have a fight, and Malik kills Persis with a d'k tahg knife.

As Soong works with T'Pol and Tucker, T'Pol detects a ship, a Klingon D5-class battle cruiser. Because of Enterprise's high warp, the ship has picked up Enterprise's warp signature and, listening to their hail, obviously recognizes them as an Earth vessel. They demand they prepare to be boarded.

Archer tries to warn the Klingon captain, Magh, but he suspects it's a trick and that Enterprise is the real attacker. Soong address him in Klingonese, saying Archer and crew are honorable people. Magh dismisses it and ends the hail. Archer decides to power down weapons and, when the ship tries to board Enterprise, Archer, orders the ship's grapples to target its port nacelle. The Enterprise goes to full impulse and eventually tears open a piece of the nacelle, disabling the ship. They continue on to the colony.

Meanwhile, Malik's scans of the colony reveal three population centers, two in the southern hemisphere and one in the northern.

Malik plans to detonate over the southern in order to maximize the number of casualties. Problems with the torpedoes guidance systems and the appearance of Enterprise on their long range sensors complicated Malik's plans. Problems with Enterprise's engines make an intercept with the Bird-of-Prey over the target colony problematic. The ship is able to launch the bioweapon, but Enterprise manages to fire a trio of torpedoes, one of which manages to destroy the bioweapon.

The Bird-of-Prey fires back, critically damaging most weapons. With only the aft cannon, Archer wants to target the bridge, but Soong helps him, and explains the bridge is protected, but the primary power grid is vulnerable. Archer trusts him and orders it, disabling the ship. Surprisingly, Malik prefers to die rather than be captured and proceeds to overload the dilithium matrix. Soong pleads with him to stop, but Malik argues it's better to die there than be in prison. Soon, the Bird-of-Prey explodes.

Soong, stunned at the loss, is escorted in handcuffs to crew quarters this time for the trip back to Earth. As Archer tells him he will speak for him on his behalf, Malik drops from the ceiling. Richards immediately fires, but it does not stun him, Malik knocks him down and Archer, proceeding to kill Soong for betraying the Augments. As he holds him by the throat, Archer manages to kill Malik by blasting a hole in his stomach with Richard's particle rifle.

Back on Earth, Soong is taken back to his very clean cell. Soong remarks "You'd at least let me finish my work before you take it away and destroy it." Archer replies that none of his prior work during his time in prison has been destroyed and is stored in a secure location for potential future use. Soong doubts that will ever happen. Soong, now believing that Humanity cannot be perfected, instead turns his attention to creating an artificial lifeform, though he doubts he'll "finish the work myself. Might take a generation or two."

The Forge (1)

Season 4
Episode Number: 83
Season Episode: 7

Originally aired: Friday November 19, 2004
Writer: Judith Reeves-Stevens, Garfield Reeves-Stevens
Director: Michael Grossman
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Vaughn Armstrong (Admiral Forrest), Gary Graham (Ambassador Soval)
Guest Stars: Michael Nouri (Arev), Robert Foxworth (V'Las), Larc Spies (Stel), Michael Reilly Burke (Koss)
Production Code: 40358-083
Summary: Earth's embassy on Vulcan is bombed and the evidence points to a religious faction known as "Syrrannites", a group following a revolutionary interpretation of the teachings of Surak, the father of Vulcan logic. After T'Pol receives a clandestine lead, she and Archer embark upon a treacherous journey through the Vulcan desert looking for them.



In 2137, a young Vulcan male wanders alone through a subterranean tunnel on the planet Vulcan. He finds a sculptured casing that is completely covered in dust. Using a brush, the young Vulcan wipes away the dust from the casing to reveal a symbol. He mutters a single word: "Surak".

"Admiral Maxwell Forrest's personal log. I've arrived on Vulcan hopeful that the High Command is finally ready to conduct joint missions with Starfleet."

Seventeen years later, in 2154, Admiral Forrest has traveled to Vulcan to learn of the Vulcan High Command's decision on whether to start conducting joint missions with Starfleet. At the embassy, Forrest discusses the matter with Ambassador Soval and is surprised to learn that Soval was not consulted by the council. Regarding the Vulcan reluctance to share technologies, Soval explains that Humans are confusing to them and that the fast progress of Human development in recent years greatly concerns the Vulcans. Suddenly an explosion is heard by the two men and Forrest quickly pushes Soval to the ground as the embassy is engulfed in flames.

On the Enterprise, the senior officers are enjoying a spirited game of basketball in launch bay two. Phlox, who is exceptionally good and has to keep switching teams, likens the game to Octran fertility contests but with more clothing. T'Pol then summons Archer away from the game to give him the bad news.

"Captain's starlog: supplemental. Enterprise has arrived at Vulcan as ordered. Three days after the bombing of Earth's embassy, the death toll stands at 43 and I have lost my friend, Admiral Forrest. Vulcan authorities still have no lead on who's responsible."

Archer is met by Administrator V'Las at Enterprise's airlock. V'Las is the head of the Vulcan High Command. He is joined by Ambassador Soval and Stel, chief investigator of the Security Directorate. After Archer rejects the suggestion that the bomb was planted by Andorians, Stel reluctantly reveals that Syrrannites are also under suspicion. Archer mistakes this as the name of another species but T'Pol corrects him, explaining that they are a small group of Vulcans who follow a "corrupted" form of Surak's teachings. The Syrrannites' logical and peaceful nature make them unlikely candidates. When Archer asks if there is any evidence, Soval points out that the embassy is officially considered to be on Earth soil therefore placing any investigation of the crime scene under Starfleet jurisdiction.

Archer sends Lieutenant Reed and Ensign Mayweather transport down to investigate the blast site where Mayweather uncovers an undetonated bomb. Reed scans the device and discovers Vulcan DNA on the controls. A closer scan triggers the device but the two officers manage to transport back to Enterprise, seconds before it explodes.

Phlox's investigation matches the recovered DNA to T'Pau, a well known Syrrannite. The Captain asks if she has a previous criminal record, but T'Pol explains that the DNA of every Vulcan is recorded at birth. When Archer attempts to pursue the leads further, however, Stel says that since T'Pau is Vulcan, the overall investigation consequently now falls under Vulcan jurisdiction and that Starfleet assistance is not required. He will have Soval inform them of anything they need to know, much to Archer's chagrin.

Archer enters Enterprise's cargo bay, where the bodies of the Humans lost in the bombing are being held for transport back to Earth.

While quietly reflecting over the coffin of Admiral Forrest, the captain is joined by Soval who notes that the Admiral died saving his life when he could have saved his own instead. Soval makes clear there is no reason or evidence to suggest the Syrrannites are responsible for the bombing, and does not understand why they are being accused. He urges Archer not to leave the investigation in the hands of the Vulcan High Command but to question everything and go down to Vulcan, while also promising the captain his full support.

Meanwhile, Koss visits his wife T'Pol in her quarters. T'Pol is not particularly pleased to see her husband but he insists that a face-to-face meeting was necessary. He gives T'Pol an IDIC that T'Les, her mother, wanted passed along claiming it was a family heirloom. Koss explains that the new security conditions on Vulcan, following the bombing, have forced T'Les into hiding because she is actually a Syrrannite.

T'Pol (having never seen the supposed heirloom before) presents the IDIC to Archer, explaining that it has been modified, and activates it. The IDIC displays a holographic topographical map of Vulcan's Forge.

Against Tucker's warnings that the Forge is a "hell hole" with electrical sandstorms and geo-magnetic instabilities that prevent the use of any technology, Archer decides to transport down to Vulcan with T'Pol in search of the Syrrannites. Soval provides data on the gaps in Vulcan satellite surveillance, so that Archer and T'Pol's beam-in won't be monitored, but he remains aboard to assist Tucker with the investigation from orbit.

Archer and T'Pol beam down to Gateway. T'Pol explains to the captain that it was here that Surak supposedly began his journey into the Forge. Archer questions T'Pol about her apparent lack of belief in some of the stories of Surak. She answers by telling him that Surak's writings from that period were lost and that the current copies of his teaching are open to interpretation — a fact Archer finds familiarly amusing. Later, at night, their conversation is abruptly interrupted by a Sehlat screech. Fortunately, they are able to get to high ground before the creature reaches them. T'Pol tells him about the domesticated sehlat Vulcan children keep as pets, and says that the wild one may keep them trapped there for several days.

On Enterprise, Phlox is examining the bomb to find other DNA traces. He discovers that the telomeres from T'Pau's DNA are too long to belong to the thirty-two year-old Vulcan, and concludes that someone has falsified the evidence. They must have been taken from her infant DNA in the Vulcan database. From a recording Reed recovered from the embassy, they are able to pinpoint the moment at which T'Pau's DNA signature was recorded. They are not able to identify the suspect, but the guard on the recording seems to recognize the person. Coincidentally, that same guard, Corporal Askwith, is currently in the Enterprise's sickbay — in a coma.

On Vulcan, the Sehlat is driven away by a person named Arev, who claims to be on a pilgrimage. Archer pretends that he is also on a pilgrimage and asks if the three of them can walk

together. Arev agrees, but not without saying that the Forge will be hard on the Human. As they walk through the desert, Arev asks some questions of the captain and comes to the conclusion that Archer and T'Pol are not really on a pilgrimage. Their discussion is interrupted by a sandfire storm.

Aboard Enterprise, Tucker and Phlox speak to Soval, hoping he could find someone capable of melding with Askwith, the comatose guard. Given the taboo nature of the practice, Soval won't even consider their request — but as he turns to leave, Tucker reveals that the DNA evidence implicating T'Pol had been planted on the bomb. Assured by Phlox that the forgery could be proven, Soval, realizing that the tampering with the DNA records suggests a high-level conspiracy, offers to meld with the guard himself.

Arev, a Vulcan philosopher who guides Archer and T'Pol across Vulcan's Forge In the Forge, the three "pilgrims" find a shelter from the sandfire storm in a cave. After seeing T'Pol's IDIC, he realizes who she is. Arev says that he has respect for the captain's actions (regarding the P'Jem sanctuary, in particular) and agrees to bring them to the T'Karath Sanctuary when the storm is over. T'Pol's mother is hiding there with the other Syrrannites.

Archer then tells him the real reason they are there. Archer explains that the High Command claim the Syrrannites believe in a corrupted version of Surak's teachings. To that, Arev answers that some say Surak's katra was found and is now carried by a Syrrannite. According to the rumor, all who mind meld with him may touch Surak's mind. Looking at T'Pol, Arev says that Surak said the mind meld was the heritage of all Vulcans, whether they believe in it or not.

On Enterprise, Soval, Phlox and Trip meet with V'Las and Stel. When they ask who the real culprit is, Soval reveals the truth — it is Stel. They claim to have an eyewitness who identified him as the one who planted the bomb in the embassy. When Stel and V'Las ask to speak with the witness, Phlox says that his patient is in a coma. After Soval admits to performing a mind meld, Stel protests, noting that telepathic evidence is inadmissible. V'Las informs the ambassador that he will be summoned to appear before the High Command to account for his actions.

In the Forge, the storm is gaining in strength. T'Pol is hit by an electric discharge while trying to reseal the cavern entrance.

Another discharge hits Arev, deadly this time. Just before dying, Arev mind melds with the captain saying that he must carry "it" to the sanctuary.

On Enterprise, Soval is going to turn himself in to the Vulcan High Command. When Tucker protests and accuses the ambassador of not trusting Humans, Soval responds "Peace and Long Life", suggesting that he has more respect for Tucker than the engineer realizes.

Archer is awakened by T'Pol. He says Arev said something to him, which turns out to be the Vulcan word for "Remember," but neither Archer nor T'Pol understand what it means. They agree to continue searching for the sanctuary, which is supposed to be nearby, after burying Arev. Archer has strange intuitions and finds the sanctuary easily. As they enter through a disguised portal, Archer tells T'Pol not to resist. Inside, they are seized by a group of armed Vulcans.

To be continued...

Awakening (2)

Season 4
Episode Number: 84
Season Episode: 8

Originally aired:	Friday November 26, 2004
Writer:	Andre Bormanis
Director:	Roxann Dawson
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Gary Graham (Ambassador Soval), Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Joanna Cassidy (T'Les), Kara Zediker (T'Pau), Bruce Gray (Surak), John Rubinstein (Kuvak), Robert Foxworth (Administrator V'Las)
Production Code:	40358-084
Summary:	Archer and T'Pol locate the Syrrannites. However, unbeknownst to Archer and T'Pol, more is going on than just a simple act of terrorism.



Soval appears before the Vulcan High Command to answer for his use of a mind meld on Corporal Askwith in sickbay on Enterprise NX-01. Soval states that he needed to conceal his abilities for the best interests of Vulcan. He felt that the service he performed outweighed his crime. V'Las states that although Soval's record is impressive, there is no excuse for deception. Soval states that deception is no stranger to the High Command. V'Las dismisses Soval from service and orders him to return all confidential material.

In addition, V'Las reminds Soval that his oath of loyalty is still in effect.

On Vulcan, the mysterious people who have captured Archer and T'Pol in the T'Karath Sanctuary are revealed to be Syrrannites under the de facto command of T'Pau. Archer, who still believes that T'Pau bombed the Embassy, angrily confronts her over the death of his friend, Admiral Forrest and 42 others. T'Pau denies involvement in the bombing and chides Archer for crossing the Forge with false information. Afterward, as T'Pol and Archer explain they befriended the late Arev while crossing the desert, they are welcomed with sorrow. As T'Pau explains, Arev was in fact Syrran, their leader.

Locked in a room at the sanctuary, Archer slumps over near a window. T'Pol goes to his side and asks if he is all right. Archer recalls that before Arev died, he put his hand on his forehead and now he feels something inside his head. Archer confides to T'Pol that since the incident, he has not felt like himself. Meanwhile, T'Pau confronts T'Les, T'Pol's mother, over her decision to lead her daughter and Archer to their hiding place with a modified IDIC pendant. She explains that she only wanted to assure her daughter that she was fine. T'Pau regretfully remarks that if Syrran is indeed dead, all they have worked for is lost.

In the captain's ready room, Commander Tucker expresses his disbelief on Soval's expulsion from the High Command. Soval notes that he can file a protest but V'Las is not one to change his mind. Soval remarks that his lost position and future career plans are the last thing they should be concerned with now and asks the commander if they have been able to contact Archer

or T'Pol. "We can't reach them and they can't reach us." Soval reveals that V'Las is planning on bombarding the Syrrannite's sanctuary in the Forge — which is where Archer and T'Pol were headed. Soval remarks that they are in grave danger.

After some time, T'Pol is brought to her mother. Their discussion goes nowhere as the daughter can't understand her mother's choice to join people she considers as extremists. Even after she hears T'Les' explanation, the High Council's propaganda still holds.

In his cell, Captain Archer has a vision. He sees explosions in the far distance. "The war is taking its toll. Vulcan is tearing itself apart", an elderly appearing Vulcan man says. The man stands at a distance from Archer. "Who are you?", Archer asks. "You know who I am, captain". Archer quickly deduces that the Vulcan man is Surak himself, the father of Vulcan philosophy. Archer tells Surak that this does not feel like a dream. Surak tells Archer that he is viewing the past through his eyes. From what he tells Archer, Syrran transferred Surak's katra to Archer's mind before he died. Surak tells Archer that he must return his people to the right path and that, to use a Earth expression, they are stuck with each other now.

Just then, T'Pol snaps him out of it. Stunned, he sits down.

V'Las informs the Council that the Syrrannite camp has been located. V'Las intends to order its eradication, which prompts objection from another council member, Kuvak. He proposes simply arresting them when they inevitably need to leave the camp. V'Las dismisses this through a goal of maintaining order most of all, which could be obtained by destroying them. V'Las ends the meeting with his decision, leaving Kuvak disturbed.

With the strange vision, Archer informs T'Pau and the group about what he saw. He says he thinks it was Surak, and this stuns the others, though, Syrran would certainly have tried to transfer the katra if he sensed he was about to die. T'Pol states kattras are a myth, but T'Pau ignores that and offers to mind meld with the captain to be sure, despite her misgivings about doing that with a Human. T'Pau sees the desert and the refuge that Archer took earlier, but then also senses Surak. She steps back, now sure.

Soval, now determined to prevent the tragedy, helps Tucker with a plan, starting with disrupting one of the satellites near the Forge. During, Tucker asks Soval why's he's helping them when he seemed so against Humans. Soval reminds him he lived on Earth for 30 years and did develop a fondness for Humans. Tucker says he did a good job hiding it, to which Soval thanks him. Meanwhile, Travis Mayweather rigs together a shuttlepod to get to the surface. Later, Tucker gets a hail from V'Las, who informs him the investigation is complete and that they can go back to Earth. Tucker wants to stay, but V'Las is insistent, having even called Admiral Gardner.

Even with the new facts about T'Pau sensing Surak's katra, T'Pol is still skeptical. She tells Archer about the katric arks that were discovered near P'Jem, allegedly used to preserve kattras, and, upon study, it was concluded they did nothing of the sort. T'Pol says it's more likely Archer is has Syrran's memories, transferred before death, since Archer's vision included the Sanctuary, where Syrran spent a great deal of time. Archer feels like it's more than that, but also wants it taken out of him. T'Pau then plans a dangerous ritual to transfer the katra from Archer. T'Les objects to her, since she's never performed it before, and it may not be what Surak or Syrran would have wanted. T'Pau says Syrran didn't choose Archer for the katra — he was dying and needed to save it, and T'Pol was not able. T'Les asks her one last time to reconsider, as Archer could die, but she doesn't, unwilling to follow Archer or sacrifice the katra.

Back in the cell, T'Pol is still dwelling on her mother's choice to join the Syrrannites. Archer talks to her, noting she is all right, and that he doesn't think these people are responsible for the bombing anymore. Before they can continue, T'Pau enters the cell, announcing she's decided to take the katra from Archer. Archer agrees, as he is eager to get Surak's katra out of his mind, but T'Pol objects when they note the danger to him. T'Pau says they will use force, which prompts further objection from T'Pol, throwing a glare at T'Les.

In the meantime, V'Las finds that Enterprise is still in orbit despite orders from Gardner. Kuvak is further alarmed at V'Las' behavior, as he is obviously monitoring their communications and using Gardner to get rid of witnesses to his plan. V'Las ignores it and deduces that Tucker has a plan, and goes to find out what it is.

Archer kneels down for T'Pau to perform the ritual, holding his head from behind. Archer goes back to the place with Surak, who, now suffering from radiation poisoning from the fallout of Vulcan's war, recalls his time and his people's conflict. Surak, interestingly, decides to stay with Archer, saying Syrran wasn't able to help him, in fact, no Vulcan can. Archer, being Human,

isn't burdened by his people's history. He falls, insisting that the captain must find the long lost Kir'Shara, so the Vulcan people can find a new path of enlightenment. T'Pol senses that Surak wants to stay inside Archer and, stunned, releases him.

Soval, from Enterprise, disables the satellite, giving Mayweather six minutes to get to the surface. Malcolm Reed and Woods ride out the very bumpy ride. Soon, unfortunately, two Vulcan patrol craft fire on them. Reed is able to fire back, but the shuttle loses part of its wing and is forced to return to Enterprise. Soval surmises that they must have been monitored, and, sure enough, V'Las hails them and demands to know why they're sending a shuttle. Tucker, forced to admit Archer is on the surface, receives a direct order from V'Las to leave, or be fired upon.

Archer is unconscious for three hours, under T'Pol's care. T'Les comes to check on her, but she coldly says she wants nothing to do with her, noting her hypocrisy with forcing Archer under the procedure yet condemning the High Command. She accepts that, and then Archer wakes. He soon heads for where he thinks the Kir'Shara is, but then the Syrrannites realize they're in danger and begin to evacuate. T'Les goes with them, but Archer, T'Pol, and T'Pol remain behind to attempt to locate the Kir'Shara. T'Les holds a look on T'Pol and then goes.

V'Las sends three Vulcan ships to intercept Enterprise and they begin firing. No match for them, the Enterprise becoming damaged and Tucker finally withdraws under Soval's advice to retreat. As soon as the Humans are away, V'Las orders bombardment of the sanctuary.

In the Forge, Archer leads them down a corridor. He finds the mummified corpse of T'Klaas, one of Surak's students and one of the first kolinahr masters. T'Pol expresses surprise at Archer's identification of the master, as there is no inscription or nothing to indicate his bloodline to be found. They continue on as the bombardment starts. Archer opens a door to the room where the Kir'Shara is kept. T'Pol is stunned to see it, as she almost believe it didn't exist. A stronger blast prompts them to leave immediately.

Archer then leads them out of the sanctuary, which they see has been reduced to rubble. At the Vulcan council, V'Las is pleased to hear the destruction and orders troops to search and kill survivors. Kuvak, with Vulcan distaste, notes V'Las is ordering a massacre, but V'Las insists they are eliminating a threat.

In the remains of the sanctuary, T'Pol finds her mother T'Les gravely injured and holds her in her arms. T'Les remained behind as she was afraid T'Pol was still inside. T'Les admits she came to the sanctuary for her, as T'Pol has always struggled with her emotions. While Archer and T'Pol look on, T'Les apparently dies just after she tells T'Pol she has always been so proud of her.

T'Pol cradles her mother's lifeless body in her arms and sheds a tear.

Commander Tucker is in command of the Enterprise, still moving away from Vulcan. Privately, Soval (who is still on board) informs Tucker in Archer's ready room of another threat: that Vulcan is planning to attack Andoria, believing they are developing a weapon based on the Xindi weapon. V'Las is advancing an agenda, and wanted the Syrrannites eliminated due to their pacifist views. Tucker knows what he must do, immediately leaving and ordering that Ensign Mayweather set a course to Andoria at maximum warp, to the surprise of the bridge crew.

To be continued...

Kir'Shara (3)

Season 4
Episode Number: 85
Season Episode: 9

Originally aired:	Friday December 3, 2004
Writer:	Mike Sussman
Director:	David Livingston
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Jeffrey Combs (Shran)
Guest Stars:	Gary Graham (Soval), Kara Zediker (T'Pol), Robert Foxworth (V'Las), John Rubinstein (Kuvak), Todd Stashwick (Talok), Michael Reilly Burke (Koss), Jack Donner (Vulcan Priest), Melodee Spevack (Andorian Comm (voice))
Production Code:	40358-085
Summary:	Archer, T'Pol and T'Pol attempt to take a sacred, but controversial artifact back to the Vulcan High Council, in hopes of settling an internal struggle going on among the Vulcan people. Meanwhile, Trip and Soval take Enterprise to Andoria to convince Shran to help them stop a war.



In the chambers of the Vulcan High Command on Vulcan, Administrator V'Las shows the assembled Vulcans the Andorian ship movements around Paan Mokar. Kuvak points out that the Vulcans themselves gave the Andorians that planet when they signed a treaty. He wonders why the Andorians would mount a defensive position around it. V'Las tells him the Andorians believe that the Vulcans are intending to retake it because probes have been generating false warp signatures. Kuvak questions why

the council was not informed of this but V'Las says that it is possible that Andorian agents have penetrated the High Command and that it was necessary to limit the information. V'Las then shows Kuvak the actual location of Vulcan forces preparing an invasion of Andoria. V'Las is preparing this as he believes that the Andorians are in possession of Xindi technology, namely a prototype of the Xindi weapon taken from the Calindra system. V'Las is convinced that the Andorians will make use of this weapon against his species someday.

Elsewhere on Vulcan, Archer, T'Pol, and T'Pol continue on towards the Vulcan High Command, Archer safely carrying the recently discovered Kir'Shara. Archer is intent on getting the artifact back to the High Command but it is two days away. T'Pol underlines the importance on getting the sacred object to the High Command, as it is the only surviving record of Surak's teachings and it would have an enormous impact on not only the High Command but Vulcan society itself.

On Enterprise, in Archer's ready room, Lieutenant Reed is informing Commander Tucker on the status of the ship's torpedo launchers.

The lieutenant asks for permission to speak freely. When he is granted this, he asks the commander why they are heading for Andoria when Admiral Gardner has ordered Enterprise

back to Earth. Tucker informs him they are going back; they are just taking a small detour first. When Reed asks him what Gardner will do when he finds out what Tucker is doing, the commander sarcastically promises Reed a seat at his court martial. Reed believes the Vulcans have legitimate reasons for launching the strike and if they alert the Andorians, they will be betraying their closest ally. Tucker tells the armory officer he is just trying to prevent a war. When Reed plans to go on how they should not get involved, Ambassador Soval enters and Reed is dismissed by Tucker. Soval asks Tucker why he had asked for him and he says he knows the Andorian Imperial Guard will likely not believe them about the imminent Vulcan invasion... but there may be one Andorian who will trust them — Shran. Tucker has no idea where the Andorian commander is but Soval reveals he may be able to help.

In the High Command's chambers, Kuvak tells V'Las that their patrol has returned with eight Syrrannites from the destroyed sanctuary. The Syrrannites have revealed their leader Syrran is dead but there were three more survivors from the bombardment, two other Vulcans and a Human, Archer. Kuvak reveals that the Syrrannites have disclosed that Archer is carrying the Kir'Shara but V'Las dismisses this, saying the Kir'Shara never existed. He dismisses Kuvak and orders a sublieutenant to inform Talok to find and eradicate the remaining Syrrannites.

Enterprise arrives in Andorian territory, it stops near a nebula. Soval and Tucker telecommunicate with Shran, who has apparently concealed his own presence inside the nebula. Later, Soval, Tucker, and Shran meet aboard Enterprise. Soval and Tucker inform Shran that a Vulcan fleet is planning to attack Andorian space near Regulus. However, Shran is not totally convinced.

In the Vulcan desert, T'Pol and T'Pau observe a Vulcan patrol craft flying in the red sky — it is the fourth one they have seen just today. When T'Pol angrily informs T'Pau of the urgent need to get Archer (who is nearby, sleeping) to a doctor, she quickly apologizes, saying the death of her mother T'Les has affected her deeply. T'Pau sympathizes, telling T'Pol she valued her mother's counsel. She reveals to T'Pol that they also melded. When T'Pau offers to share the thoughts she experienced with T'Pol's mother, T'Pol informs her she has Pa'nar Syndrome, a result of when a Vulcan man improperly mind melded with her and that it is incurable. T'Pau tells her this is yet another lie perpetrated by the High Command. T'Pau tells T'Pol that Pa'nar Syndrome was known in Surak's time and is caused by an improperly performed mind meld. It can be cured by an accomplished melder. T'Pau melds with T'Pol, and presumably cures her Pa'nar Syndrome.

In the nebula, Shran orders the abduction of Soval. He's beamed into a restraint under guard.

Shran, suspicious of the information Soval has given him about the impending invasion, demands that Soval reveal the truth. Soval reminds him he was truthful through their previous negotiations, but Shran still proceeds to torture him. He's using a device that affects the Vulcan nervous system, causing Soval to soon lose control of his emotional barrier. Soon, Enterprise sees that Soval is missing and that he's on Shran's ship. Tucker hails, but gets no response. The Andorian ships head for the nebula and Enterprise follows, firing on Shran's ship, but they lose them in the nebula.

Archer, T'Pau, and T'Pol continue on, and, concerned for Archer's health, T'Pol suggests they stop. Archer does so under the guise that T'Pol really wanted a breather herself. While T'Pau scouts the area, Archer tries to talk to T'Pol to get her to take another look at the Syrrannite philosophy. He notes her previous disagreements with the High Command and that it was important to her mother, but T'Pol says there are a lot of groups who make similar claims with no evidence this group is different. She exclaims that the Syrrannites' beliefs have little to do with science as T'Pau comes back, and T'Pol breaks off the conversation.

Soval, even under this severe emotional stress and torture, insists that he has told the truth. Shran says he would never betray his people, to which Soval exclaims he's trying to save them. Soval gains temporary control and tells Shran about Nirak, someone who made a fatal mistake which led to the destruction of his village, who's name came to mean "fool" in the Vulcan language. He compares Shran to him, angering him and he orders the torture turned up. Soval screams.

Archer, T'Pau, and T'Pol encounter sudden resistance by members of the High Command, causing Archer and T'Pau to separate from T'Pol. T'Pol pretends to be a Syrrannite to convince the High Command officials to go to Mount Seleya.

While the officials continue on, T'Pol is sent to the High Command. Talok is one of them, and he reminds her he used to work under her and asks her why she betrayed them. She doesn't respond, but denies that Syrrannites are responsible for the embassy bombing.

Shran gets a communication from higher up for an update on the interrogation. He waves it off, and Soval starts laughing, thinking himself a fool for thinking Shran would believe him. Shran threatens to raise the setting even more, which would cause permanent damage, but Soval retorts that Shran is concerned for him, and he should keep that to himself. Just then, Enterprise fires on Shran's ship, and Shran finally relents, accepting Soval's information as true and returning him to the Human ship. The torture leaves Soval in a coma in Enterprise's sickbay, where Shran visits him to examine his condition. He reveals that the Imperial Guard is re-deploying their forces to Regulus and believe it would be helpful if Enterprise joined them.

On the way to Mount Seleya, Archer and T'Pol track their attackers. They're heading away from the capital, and T'Pol is with them.

Archer decides to rescue her, despite T'Pol's concern for the Kir'Shara. They find a group and attack them, but learn that T'Pol is already at the High Command. Archer then performs a Vulcan nerve pinch on one of them; T'Pol says he's improving.

Enterprise and the Andorian fleet mobilize outside of the Andorian system, and encounter the Vulcan attack fleet. Unfortunately, the rest of the Andorian fleet won't get there in time — they're on their own.

Archer and T'Pol reach the outskirts of the city. They need to find a discrete way in, and Archer knows someone who can provide access codes for transport inside. Meanwhile, in the council chamber, Minister Kuvak continues to dislike the situation as he acknowledges to V'Las that the Andorian fleet is equipped with only particle weapons and there is no evidence of Xindi technology — they should call off the attack. V'Las says that their forces are committed and they must destroy Andoria.

Soon, Commander Tucker orders Enterprise to move between the two fleets, and Tucker hails the Vulcan fleet to buy time, since the Vulcans outnumber the Andorians two to one. V'Las receives the hail, and orders them to leave, but Tucker is insistent and has already talked to Admiral Gardner, making him aware of the situation. V'Las ends the call and orders the fleet to engage. Kuvak has had enough, and wants to call off the attack. V'Las has one of the guards on attention and promises Kuvak will be arrested if he tries to interfere again.

The Enterprise is quickly caught in the crossfire. Eventually, when the Enterprise fires on a Vahklas-type cruiser to aid a wounded Andorian ship, the Vulcans are ordered to destroy them by V'Las. During the firefight, the Kumari takes a hit for Enterprise, causing Shran to inform Tucker that Archer now owes him two favors.

Back on Vulcan, Archer and T'Pol enter the High Command chamber. V'Las attempts to contact security, allowing Kuvak to quickly pinch the sublieutenant guarding him and grab his weapon, stopping that order. Archer reveals to the council that V'Las bombed the Earth embassy as part of his plan to round up the Syrrannites so they wouldn't find the Kir'Shara. Despite V'Las' insistence that the Kir'Shara is a myth, Archer activates it, showing the holographic teachings of Surak. Kuvak says they must study the artifact, and T'Pol reinforces that quantum dating will prove to the assembled Council that it was from Surak's time. V'Las angrily exclaims it's all lies and tries to destroy the Kir'Shara only to be stunned by Kuvak, who then contacts the assault fleet to call off the attack.

Aboard Enterprise, Koss goes to see T'Pol. It was his access codes that allowed Archer and T'Pol to transport. He also releases T'Pol from her marriage, as she only did it for her mother and she is gone, now. At the Vulcan High Command, a Vulcan priest removes Surak's katra from Archer. Soval informs him that the High Command will be disbanded and T'Pol says that "it's time for Earth to stand on its own."

In a cave, V'Las meets clandestinely with Talok who is actually a Romulan. V'Las is angry that they didn't kill Archer. The Romulan tells him to wait, that forcibly freeing him will cause his disappearance to be noticed. He says that the "re-unification" is only a matter of time.

Daedalus

Season 4

Episode Number: 86

Season Episode: 10

Originally aired:	Friday January 14, 2005
Writer:	Alan Brennert, Ken LaZebnik
Director:	David Straiton
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Bill Cobbs (Emory Erickson), Leslie Silva (Danica Erickson), Noel Manzano (Ensign Burrows), Donovan Knowles (Quinn Erickson)
Production Code:	40358-086
Summary:	The inventor of the transporter, Emory Erickson, comes aboard Enterprise for a risky experiment.



Enterprise NX-01 is in orbit of Earth. Captain Archer and Commander Tucker walk down a corridor towards the ship's transporter.

Tucker admits to the captain that he has more than a few butterflies in his stomach, as Emory Erickson, the inventor of the transporter, is coming aboard. Tucker tells the captain that as a seven year old, his mother bought him Emory Erickson: Father of the Transporter and he had her read it to him every night for a month and the book is the reason why

he became an engineer. Upon handling the transporter console, Tucker makes some last minute adjustments to his Starfleet uniform much to Archer's amusement before beaming up the legendary inventor, along with his daughter, Danica. "Nothing seems to be missing", the elder Erickson quips upon materializing, sitting in his wheelchair. Archer warmly greets the two Ericksons, his old friends, and introduces Tucker to the both of them. While being wheeled down the corridor by his daughter, Emory hopes that Archer won't mind his "borrowing" the ship for a test that may make Enterprise and indeed all of Starfleet obsolete. "Sounds like you're trying to put me out of a job", Archer says while Emory laughs.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. In preparation for Dr. Erickson's experiment, we've reduced power in all but essential areas of the ship."

In Enterprise's mess hall, Commander T'Pol is reading a PADD. Tucker asks if she wants some company. She gestures for him to sit and he notes that they have not talked to each other too much since she returned from Vulcan. He notes that she has spent much time alone and she tells him she has been reading the Kir'Shara, which she finds "Interesting... extremely". Tucker tries to get T'Pol to open up to him about the recent death of her mother, T'Les. T'Pol would rather not and Tucker brings up the loss of his sister Elizabeth as well, telling her that losing a family member is the worst thing that can happen to a person. T'Pol sees no point in discussing her situation further and Tucker decides to leave her to her reading.

Later, in the captain's dining room, Archer, T'Pol, and Tucker have dinner with the Ericksons. Emory discusses his new invention: sub-quantum teleportation. He explains the process as stepping onto a transporter pad on Earth, a few seconds later, the person materializes on Vulcan. Tucker remarks that that is over sixteen light years. Emory states that, theoretically, there is no limits to the distance, which is one of the things he is on the ship to test. After Emory repeats that starships may soon be a thing of the past, Archer suggests he really does want to put him out of a job, to which Danica slightly admonishes her father. Emory believes Starfleet will look quite different after his invention reaches widespread use. Archer recalls Emory and his father having discussions over the future being in either warp drive or the transporter pad. Emory admits he misses having those talks as well as Henry Archer himself. He raises a toast to his late friend.

When Tucker admits that it is hard to imagine beaming anyone that far, Erickson reminds him that all breakthroughs seem hard to imagine before they actually happen. Emory recalls when he developed the first transporter, most people could not grasp it and some still cannot. He remembers when the transporter was first approved for use on bio-matter, people gave off a litany of unsafe terms about the device and how he had to fight all "that nonsense", as he puts it but notes that he eventually won out. Tucker then raises his glass and toasts to a successful experiment.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. We're entering an area known as the Barrens. There's not a star system within a hundred light years. Perfect conditions for Emory's test."

As Tucker makes the necessary modifications to Enterprise's transporter for the test, Emory recalls the early days of the transporter and how he was the first person to go through it. He remembers it taking a full minute and a half to cycle through and that he could actually feel himself being taken apart and put back together again. He lost his lunch the first time he materialized, then promptly got stone drunk, something he learned from Zefram Cochrane. Tucker notes that the experiment is going to require more power than he thought. Tucker asks Emory if he can take a look at his power converter so the test will not require as much energy.

Emory evades giving Tucker the converter and insists he can handle a simple power upgrade himself.

Meanwhile, in engineering, Archer gives Danica a tour. He is surprised that she seems to know as much about his ship as a member of her crew. Danica admits she has read everything she could about Enterprise and could describe all of her missions. When he wonders why she has not yet signed on to the vessel, she admits she cannot leave her father alone, especially as he still has not gotten over the loss of his son, Quinn Erickson, even after losing him fifteen years prior.

Later, in the Erickson's quarters, Danica arrives to inject a needle into Emory's deformed back. He asks if she liked her tour and she says she did. He notices that she is upset. She admits she is at having to lie to the crew and tells her father that they could talk to Archer and he might be able to help them, since he is a longtime family friend. Emory insists they cannot, as Archer's first duty is to his ship and he would not understand.

Meanwhile, in Enterprise's armory, the lights flicker and go out. Lieutenant Malcolm Reed and Ensign Burrows notice something in the room with them. Reed takes the upstairs part of the armory and orders Burrows to take downstairs. Burrows looks around and does not see a deformed shapeless matter head toward him until it is too late. He screams and Reed contacts sickbay through his communicator for medical assistance. Reed turns Burrows' body over and sees his face has been completely deformed.

Near the transporter, T'Pol and Archer ask Emory if he had ever encountered anything like the anomaly that killed Ensign Burrows out here in the Barrens. Emory replies that he did not and wishes he had an explanation for Captain Archer. He shifts in his wheelchair in discomfort and notes that it is time for his treatment. Danica wheels him away to their quarters.

Alone together in their quarters, Danica yells at her father, telling him that they are responsible for Burrows' death. Emory tries to make her calm down but she says that they must come forward with the truth. Emory tells her he only needs a couple of days to complete his work and bring Quinn back.

Later, Tucker and Emory begin work on the "test" by beaming a probe to the target coordinates, under the supervision of the bridge.

The probe was beamed 40,000 kilometers away from Enterprise. According to Tucker, nothing has ever been beamed that far before. To celebrate, he offers to take Emory to the mess hall to eat. Emory refuses, opting instead to view the data as it comes in. Tucker offers to bring something back but again Emory turns him down and asks him politely to stop distracting him.

In Archer's quarters, Tucker enters, now suspicious of Emory's true motives. He tells Archer that all the things Emory had him do — such as tapping into the warp core and re-routing the plasma flow was not necessary for the test. His sub-quantum version of the transporter should use less energy, which is one of the reasons why it is so brilliant. Tucker suspects that Emory's sub-quantum transporter may be a smokescreen for something else. Archer admits that he now too has suspicions about his old friend. Emory's earlier claim that he never encountered the anomaly earlier in the Barrens was not the truth. Five years prior, a crewmember on his research vessel had seen something similar to the form that appeared on Enterprise. Just then, T'Pol calls Archer and tells him they are picking up another anomaly on the ship.

Archer meets up with T'Pol on C deck with two MACOs. The MACOs split up and Archer warns them to not let the anomaly touch them.

Archer and T'Pol go into the decontamination chamber and are cornered by the anomaly. It passes through a door through T'Pol who yells in agony. Later, T'Pol is being treated in sickbay. Dr. Phlox notes that she is fortunate she did not sustain prolonged contact. T'Pol tells Archer that she managed to take visual readings of the anomaly with her Vulcan scanner. Upon being projected onto the main sickbay monitor and visually enhanced, Archer recognizes the anomaly as being Quinn — Emory's son.

Archer confronts Emory with this new information in his assigned quarters. Emory admits to lying to Starfleet and the captain. He has not come aboard to test a new transporter, he is on Enterprise to bring his son back. He explains that he was conducting first trials fifteen years ago and Quinn wanted to be the first one to go through the transporter. Emory admits that the sub-quantum transporter is a fundamentally flawed concept. It will not work in the 22nd century nor even a thousand years from 2154. Archer is incredulous that Emory would let Quinn go through with the test but Emory said that after inventing the first transporter, there was nowhere to go but down and he saw his new invention as a way to try to recapture past glory. Archer tells Emory he should have trusted him. Emory says all he needs is one more scan and he can bring Quinn home. He begs Archer to let him try.

In Archer's ready room, he orders Tucker and T'Pol to help Emory with whatever he needs. Tucker angrily chastises Archer, telling him that had Emory alerted them to the dangerous anomaly in the Barrens, Burrows might still be alive. Archer says all they need is one more day to get Quinn back. If they do not attempt it now, Quinn's signal will be irretrievable, as it has been decaying for the past fifteen years. Archer orders Tucker to get started.

Back in the transporter, Tucker is grudgingly helping Emory to complete the modifications. Emory tells Tucker that he liked it better when he worshipped his shadow, like he did when Emory came aboard. Tucker looks back at him and Emory tells him "It's an honest answer." When Tucker suggests he may be out of practice with the "honest" part, Emory asks him to reserve judgment on his actions when the engineer loses a son. Tucker tells him forcefully that he has indeed lost someone close to him, his sister, and he would do almost anything to get her back, but he would not put others in danger. He eventually heads to engineering, leaving Emory alone.

In the captain's quarters, Danica asks Archer if she can come in. After meeting Porthos, Danica apologizes to Archer for lying and inadvertently causing an Enterprise crewman's death. Archer accepts it and states that while they can't get Burrows back, some good may still come out of this with Quinn's rescue. Danica tells Archer that getting Quinn back is all her father has thought about for the last fifteen years. Archer hopes that with Quinn coming back to his father and sister, Emory and Danica can finally think about something else.

In engineering, T'Pol hands Tucker some power conversion tables to help with the transporter modifications. Tucker tells her he is trying to decide what to show on movie night, either a horror film or a musical. T'Pol tells him she doesn't think she'll have time for either. Tucker tells her she can't stay in her quarters all the time reading the Kir'Shara and that she joined Starfleet to be able to interact more with Humans. She tells him she may have found some new priorities and leaves for the bridge.

In launch bay 1, Archer is pushing Emory around in his wheelchair, looking for Quinn with a

scanner. T'Pol tells the captain that she had picked up something his area but it had disappeared. Suddenly, the lights in the bay flicker and Quinn appears. His father tries to speak to him, but the anomaly goes into a wall and causes a massive explosion in front of Emory. Archer pushes him out of the way, saving his life.

Tucker tells the captain that the anomaly knocked out an EPS junction and he cannot believe Archer is still going through with the plan. Archer angrily tells him that they will not be arguing about this subject again. Tucker tells the captain that Quinn just barely missed a stack of torpedoes which would have destroyed the ship. Archer maintains that when they retrieve Quinn, these distortions will stop. Tucker suggests that Archer is putting his personal feelings before the safety of Enterprise to which Archer tells his chief engineer he is very close to insubordination and angrily orders him to do his job.

In Emory's quarters, he tells the captain he got what he needed of Quinn on his scanner, so they should be able to get a solid transporter lock on him when he reappears. Emory apologizes for putting so much onto Archer and that he does not deserve it. Archer tells him to make this worthwhile, they need to get Quinn back. Emory admits he is very scared about bringing his son back, as he has waited so many years for this moment and worries about something going wrong. Archer recalls a piece of advice his father gave him the day he entered flight training when Archer asked him basically the same questions. "Don't fail" was his response.

Standing at the transporter console, Archer, Danica, Emory, Tucker, and Dr. Phlox are standing by, waiting for Quinn to turn up somewhere on Enterprise. T'Pol reports nothing initially, then finds a distortion on B deck. Locking on, Emory and Tucker beam the shapeless mass into the transporter chamber. Something goes wrong, however. Tucker does not have a strong enough signal so Emory has him recalibrate the confinement beam. Phlox is reading massive cellular deterioration in Quinn. He is losing cohesion and if he is materialized, he will die within seconds. Emory tries a few technical solutions but Archer, Phlox, and Danica try to persuade him to let his son go, as there is nothing he can do to save him. Emory cannot bring himself to do it but finally beams him aboard, apologizing to his son. Quinn materializes and promptly collapses. Emory goes to his son's side and begs him to forgive his father.

Quinn asks "What is it? What..." and dies. Emory closes his son's eyes with his hand and breaks down in tears.

Afterward, Archer visits Emory in his quarters. Emory has come to terms with the loss of his son, stating that he could not leave Quinn in between life and death. He supposes he accomplished his goal of bringing his son home. However, Emory will have to answer to Starfleet for his actions. Archer believes, with all of Emory's accomplishments, Starfleet will take that into consideration when determining his punishment. Emory also realizes that, as he let go of Quinn, he will have to let go of Danica, as well. He considers becoming a teacher, something Archer thinks he'd be good at.

In sickbay, Dr. Phlox can find absolutely no traces of Pa'nar Syndrome, which was cured by T'Pol on Vulcan by the use of a mind meld. Dr. Phlox notes that she was diagnosed with an incurable disease and now it is gone. Vulcans all over their homeworld with Pa'nar Syndrome are coming forward because of the Kir'Shara, no longer afraid of the stigma that was attached with it. Phlox notes that T'Pol and her people are reexamining their core beliefs, which is something most individuals never do.

T'Pol comes to engineering to speak to Tucker. She tells him that she is going through some very complicated issues and that she is learning, for the first time, what it truly means to be a Vulcan. With this profound realization, she tells him they will not have time to pursue a relationship. Tucker tells her he understands. "At least my warp engines still need me."

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. We've rendezvoused with the Sarajevo, which will be returning Emory and Danica to Earth."

Emory and Danica bid Archer and the Enterprise crew farewell. Before beaming to the Sarajevo, Emory hands Tucker a PADD containing information about boosting the transporter's range a few hundred kilometers. Archer wishes the Ericksons good luck and Tucker beams them away. Archer, Tucker, T'Pol, and Phlox walk away from the transporter and down the corridor.

Observer Effect

Season 4

Episode Number: 87

Season Episode: 11

Originally aired: Friday January 21, 2005
Writer: Judith Reeves-Stevens, Garfield Reeves-Stevens
Director: Mike Vejar
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Solomon Burke Jr. (Billy)
Production Code: 40358-087
Summary: Non-corporeal aliens study the Enterprise crew as they respond to a fatal viral infection brought on board from an away mission.



As Enterprise orbits a nearby planet, it seems that Travis Mayweather and Malcolm Reed are rapidly playing chess on board the ship in the mess hall. In reality, however, they are under the control of two non-physical lifeforms. They talk about the game in technical terms and discuss the Humans they are observing on Enterprise. When "Mayweather" asks "Reed" how the Humans will react to what they find on the planet's surface, "Reed" answers that, in his experience, at least one member of every species that has come

here has died as a result. He also mentions that some species have lost an entire crew.

In a shuttlepod, Commander Trip Tucker and Ensign Hoshi Sato are returning to Enterprise from the M-class planet, where they were excavating a Klingon garbage site. Tucker hails the starship and speaks with Captain Archer. He tells the captain that their search was unsuccessful. All they found was an old power cell, some empty ration packs and a latrine. Suddenly, Tucker starts coughing uncontrollably and eventually collapses. Sato informs the senior officers of Tucker's condition. "Mayweather" and "Reed" watch as Archer asks Sato to pilot the shuttlepod into the launch bay and requests that T'Pol notifies Doctor Phlox to be ready.

Archer and Phlox watch Tucker and Sato from outside the decontamination chamber. Archer says that the shuttlepod will have to be inspected to check whether any of its environmental systems were the cause of Tucker's condition. Phlox tells Sato that three landing parties have returned to Enterprise with no ill effects and passes medkits to them through an opening in the bulkhead. He requires samples of their blood which he can then begin to analyze. Sato starts to cough and recalls that Tucker started coughing shortly before he lost consciousness. Phlox tells his two patients to get him their blood samples as soon as possible and leaves with Archer. As he and the captain walk through a corridor that leads away from decon, he informs Archer that he's having difficulty determining the cause of their infection using standard scans.

In another corridor, "Mayweather" mentions that he studied "Reed"'s report on how the Klingons dealt with the infection, to which "Reed" answers that they responded typically for a species at their level of development. When "Mayweather" comments that he believes Archer and the Klingon commander acted differently, "Reed" disagrees. "Mayweather" argues that the Klingon

commander didn't allow his landing party to beam back on to their ship, although Archer did. In response, "Reed" explains that both courses of action were extremely similar — the areas of the ship that Tucker and Sato have visited since their return, the launch bay and the decon chamber, are completely isolated from the rest of the starship. He claims that it doesn't matter if a member of the landing party returns to their vessel and that the aliens learned everything they can from humans. "Mayweather" remembers that, like the humans, the Cardassians were also concerned for each other. However, "Reed"'s response is that the Cardassians eventually killed the infected members of their crew, as did the Klingons, if not quite so rapidly. Although "Mayweather" seems hopeful that the Humans may overcome the virus, "Reed" answers that he's been observing aliens for eight hundred years and hasn't been surprised yet. Their protocol dictates that they should question the infected crew, which "Reed" tells "Mayweather" to do, and says that he will go to sickbay to speak to Phlox.

In decon, Tucker looks over the temporary medication which the doctor has provided, to be used for muscle pain and nausea. There is also a cough suppressant but Sato comments that they aren't coughing any more. She thinks that could be because they're slowly recovering. Trip reminds her that Phlox issued the medication, which he feels is an adequate reason to take them. "Mayweather" arrives at decontamination and asks what's in the hypospray. Trip explains that Phlox has been unable to make a diagnosis.

"Mayweather" continues to question them, asking if they've ever faced serious illness before and how their present condition compares with any other illness they may have experienced. Trip gradually gets annoyed by the entity's questions and eventually closes the hatch that allowed "Mayweather" to observe.

In sickbay, Phlox is analyzing Sato's and Tucker's blood samples when "Reed" enters. He claims he has a headache, so the doctor tries to find some relevant medication. "Reed" is interested in the computer displays of Sato and Tucker's blood. Phlox returns and scans "Reed", determining that the headache is not serious. "Reed" explains that it could get worse, though, so Phlox administers him with a mild analgesic. "Reed" asks the doctor how he plans to create an effective antidote but when Phlox begins to believe that "Reed" is afraid that the virus is contagious, he shows him the door.

In decon, Tucker asks Sato if she has ever seen a movie from the 20th century entitled, *The Andromeda Strain*. Unaware of the film's premise, the semi-delirious Sato guesses that it is about a Doctor Andromeda who builds a monster which eventually kills him. When Tucker tells her that the film actually involves an alien virus, she replies that she finds it hard to differentiate between the plots of the many films that Tucker likes, due to their extreme similarities. Tucker recalls that he "got into a lot of trouble" at Starfleet Training Command and Sato confesses that she was dismissed from Starfleet. She recalls that when she was trying to run a poker game for some of the new recruits and several members of the training staff stationed there, a company commander attempted to terminate the game by sweeping the chips off the table. As a result, Sato, an experienced student of aikido, broke the commander's arm. Tucker wonders how she managed to be assigned to Enterprise following the incident, to which Sato replies that Starfleet was desperate for language specialists and that she was reassigned on probation.

Phlox shows Archer a representation of the virus. In sickbay, Phlox tells Archer that Sato and Tucker are suffering from a silicon-based virus. Archer wonders how the virus could have evolved on an M-class planet, where only carbon-based life is known to exist. Phlox theorizes that it may have traveled to the planet on the surface of a meteorite, which could explain why only one of the four landing parties sent by Enterprise contracted it.

He informs Archer that there is no record of the virus in the Denobulan medical database, so he'll have to work without prior research. He says that the pathogen is reproducing at an incredibly fast rate and that if he cannot find an antidote, Sato and Tucker may only have five hours to live.

As Enterprise continues its orbit of the planet, "Mayweather" and "Reed" discuss their observations of the crew in the mess hall.

"Mayweather" tells "Reed" that Phlox has managed to make a diagnosis and that no one on board has made the decision to abandon the infected members of the crew. "Reed" believes that everyone aboard the ship will die as a result.

Archer arrives outside the decon chamber and tries to open the observation hatch. Trip thinks that "Mayweather" has returned but is relieved to find instead that his visitor is Archer. He tells

the captain that Sato is asleep and that the medication which Phlox gave them seems to be working. Archer informs him that the doctor has identified the pathogen but has so far been unsuccessful in creating an antidote. When Tucker begins to speak pessimistically about the amount of time he has left to live, Archer tells him that his immune system could still reject the virus. Trip recalls that, due to their carbon-based nature, Human bodies don't repel silicon, which he learned from Exobiology 101. When Archer advises him not to give up, Tucker seems optimistic about exploring new worlds. Deeply saddened by the engineer's ill health, the captain asks him to rest.

As they walk through a corridor, "Mayweather" and "Reed" agree that they are searching for indications of advanced rational intelligence within the species which they observe. However, "Reed" remarks that Captain Archer hasn't shown signs of rational intellect. By allowing Sato and Tucker to remain on board, he has increased the possibility that their quarantine may fail. However, "Mayweather" is certain that Archer knows the risk that the virus represents and that perhaps it is not as important to him as being committed to his crew. "Reed" thinks that "Mayweather"'s suggestion is as probable as the chance that Archer is unaware of how unfortunate the situation has become. So, in order to learn whether Archer realizes the risk of contamination, "Mayweather" suggests that he and "Reed" transfer to new hosts. He elects the bodies of Phlox and T'Pol to be used, since Archer's decisions are based on their findings. "Reed" responds by reminding "Mayweather" that the non-physical beings have a strict non-interference policy and claims that the more hosts they occupy, the greater the chance of accidentally influencing the crew. On the other hand, "Mayweather" states that the more crew members they inhabit, the more they will be able to observe.

In decon, Tucker and Sato discuss Sato's linguistic capabilities. Tucker reveals that he's always been jealous of her ability to learn new languages, while Sato claims that she wishes she had Tucker's skill to repair warp engines with "duct tape and a pocket knife", as she puts it. He tells her that he hasn't always been good at construction and gives a humorous example of how he once enjoyed taking things apart. Once he has finished recounting the story, Sato stands up and sees Phlox and T'Pol at the observation window. Unknown to Sato, they are now occupied by the non-physical aliens, although both she and Tucker seem surprised at the sight of them. When Tucker asks how their research is progressing, "T'Pol" replies that they are waiting on some new test results and "Phlox" adds that they came to check the condition of their patients. When Tucker asks them to return to sickbay and continue their work, "T'Pol" claims that they intend to immediately do exactly that. "Phlox" is more reluctant to leave than "T'Pol" but eventually does so, too. Sato realizes that "Phlox" and "T'Pol"'s joint visit could be an indication that they're almost finished their work in sickbay, though Tucker isn't as optimistic.

While "Phlox" and "T'Pol" wander through a corridor, "Phlox" comments that Sato and Tucker are very brave in the way they are facing death. "T'Pol" replies that their intelligence is in question, not their courage. When "Phlox" judges that "T'Pol" wants the Humans to fail, she answers that it isn't a contest. She explains that it is more a question of whether the Humans are sufficiently intelligent for the non-physical aliens to initiate first contact with them. "Phlox" suggests that the aliens also consider other qualities in that decision but "T'Pol" clarifies that they have used that characteristic for ten thousand years. She maintains that they aren't responsible for changing the factor which is used as an indicator but "Phlox" asks who is.

On the bridge, Archer and Reed look over sensor data from the planet below. They have detected a crater, which could prove Phlox's theory that the virus traveled to the planet on a meteorite. The captain thinks that the crater could be the source of the pathogen.

If so, the Klingons who set up the campsite which Tucker and Sato explored would also have been infected. Archer orders Reed to contact Starfleet to find out whether the crew of the Klingon ship which visited this world were able to develop a cure.

In sickbay, the new test results which Phlox is waiting for are ready. "T'Pol" states that the aliens should transfer into new hosts to allow Phlox and T'Pol to continue their work. They agree to re-inhabit the bodies of Reed and Mayweather, who are on the bridge, and soon leave Phlox and T'Pol. With no indication of the alien's presence, Phlox observes a viewscreen which shows the results of the blood test he performed earlier. He comments that the alterations they made to the blood's immune receptors weren't effective.

Indicating an area of the viewscreen, T'Pol mentions that it may show evidence that the virus is sensitive to ionizing radiation, however the amount needed to kill the virus would also be lethal

to Tucker and Sato. The doctor agrees and, with his encouragement, she begins to prepare new blood samples for testing.

In decon, Sato wakes from a nightmare. She dreamed that she was in Brazil, where, in reality, she taught as a university professor of languages, shortly before her assignment as Enterprise's communications officer. In the nightmare, which seemed very real to her, a shuttle was on its way to take her to the ship. Tucker reminds her that she is aboard Enterprise, which seems to calm the ensign.

She tells Tucker that she didn't have enough time to say goodbye to her students but the engineer promises that she will see them again.

Archer shows "Mayweather" and "Reed" the location of the Klingon alloy. On the bridge, Archer informs "Mayweather" and "Reed" that he's spoken to the members of Starfleet Command, who are working through diplomatic channels to contact the Klingons. However, their communication may be unnecessary, as Archer has found evidence of a Klingon alloy in orbit of the planet. The alloy is used as the Klingons' standard hull plating and comprises the remains of a Klingon shuttlecraft. Archer has realized that the vessel's crew, infected with the silicon-based virus, were killed by their commanding officer. "Reed" remembers that the crew "didn't even plead for mercy" but, when he notices that Archer is watching him, he disguises the recollection as an observation on Klingon honor. When "Mayweather" asks if learning about what happened to the Klingons helps the crew of Enterprise in any way, Archer replies that it would be pointless to ask the Klingons for the cure, since they now know that the Klingons didn't develop one. He says that he would do anything it took to acquire the antidote if the Klingons had developed it.

In the decon chamber, Sato is desperately trying to escape. She frantically speaks several different languages, including a diverse range of Terran as well as Klingonese. When Tucker tells her that she won't be able to break the security lock-out code, she answers that "math is just another language". An alarm klaxon blares, signaling that there is a quarantine breach in their area — Sato has broken the code.

On the bridge, "Reed" reports the breach to Archer and looks at "Mayweather", surprised by Sato's actions.

Meanwhile, Sato walks through a corridor outside decon in an extremely delirious state.

Sato opens a door at the other end of the corridor and walks through.

On the bridge, "Reed" informs Archer that the ensign is overriding the safety interlocks on D Deck. The captain orders him to shut down all power on that deck in an attempt to seal every door there.

As Sato tries to break through another door, sections of the corridor behind her darken. Eventually, the entire deck is plunged into darkness and a red emergency light is automatically activated. Tucker appears behind her and tries to persuade her to stop what she's doing. He tells her that the door which she is attempting to open is actually an airlock. If she succeeds, she and Tucker will die of exposure to space. She replies in Russian, insisting that she must say goodbye to her students before she leaves for Enterprise. When Tucker attempts to hold her back from the airlock, Sato wrestles with him. She is weakened by the virus, however, and doesn't have enough energy to fight against him for long. Tucker misunderstands her when she says, "I need to tell them... while there's still time." He thinks she is speaking about the senior officers when she says "they", and that she believes she and Tucker will die because of the virus. He reminds her of Archer's determination and leads her back to the decon chamber, where the alarm ceases to sound. As she rests on one of the bunks there, Tucker contacts sickbay and tells Archer and Phlox that they have returned to quarantine. The doctor instructs Tucker to use a hypospray and inject Sato with three units of sonambutril, an extremely high dosage. The captain adds that the sonambutril will ensure that Sato remains in the decon chamber. Complying with the doctor's orders, Tucker remarks on Sato's ability to escape. Once he has injected Sato, Archer tells him to do the same to himself. When he argues with that decision, Phlox explains that the virus is incompatible with carbon-based life and that the Denobulan hasn't found a method to predict its attack. After some debate, Phlox and Captain Archer persuade Tucker to comply. After injecting the sonambutril, the engineer collapses down onto the other bunk.

In sickbay, Phlox reports that he and T'Pol have managed to isolate a specific frequency of radiation which disrupts the silicon matrix of the virus. However, the dosage of radiation which the potential patient would have to be subjected to would be lethal.

Archer thinks that there must be a way to cure the patient without killing them. Phlox agrees

and notifies the captain that he is currently working on that. Archer advises him to quicken his research.

On the bridge, "Mayweather" walks to the tactical station and whispers to "Reed" that they should stop the effects of the virus.

"Mayweather" recalls that they came to observe the crew's reaction to the unexpected, not to watch the crew suffer. "Reed" doesn't recommend their discussion take place on the bridge, so "Mayweather" advises that they speak elsewhere.

In the decon chamber, Sato and Tucker sit straight up as they are occupied by the two nonphysical-physical aliens. "Tucker" is surprised by how the sensations of his host differ from those of the other crew members. Uncomfortably, the alien comments that he, like "Sato", is also experiencing physical pain. He wonders why Humans should endure pain, which he regards as a weakness. "Sato" claims that the desire to overcome pain will eventually drive Humans to evolve beyond the limitations of the physical world.

"Tucker" hypothesizes that "Sato"'s argument might not be applicable to every species which they encounter but "Sato" answers that it can at least be applied to their own species.

In sickbay, Phlox is shocked when he sees "Sato" and "Tucker" standing in the decon chamber, talking to each other. He doesn't suspect their alien influence and is puzzled that they are even awake. For a brief moment, he watches as the aliens discuss the Human and Klingon crews which they have observed. Soon, "Sato" senses that they, too, are being observed and the aliens leave their hosts' bodies.

When Phlox sees "Archer" and "T'Pol" walk through the doors to sickbay, he expects that they are also their usual selves. He hands "T'Pol" a PADD which shows the brain wave patterns of "Tucker" and "Sato", surprised that the patterns aren't Human. When he eventually discovers that Archer and T'Pol are occupied by aliens, Phlox asks whether they are responsible for what happened to Tucker and Sato. "Archer" responds that they are not, and "T'Pol" explains that they are only interested in studying how physical species respond to the unknown. She adds that Phlox could assist the aliens by explaining how he noticed their presence. The doctor tells them that Sato and Tucker were sedated and, therefore, should not have been able to stand or talk. "Archer" tells Phlox that they were unable to distinguish between sleep and sedation, as it had been so long since they had inhabited physical beings. When Phlox asks the aliens if they could help Sato and Tucker, "T'Pol" reminds him of their non-interference protocol. The doctor argues that they are interfering with him, which contradicts their protocol, but "T'Pol" replies that they are observing Humans, not Denobulans. When the alien informs him that they recently occupied his body, Phlox is surprised that he can't remember that happening but "Archer" tells him of the simplicity of memory adjustment. The doctor believes that since the aliens have the ability to alter Human and Denobulan memories, they must also be able to help Sato and Tucker. "T'Pol" refuses to assist the doctor's patients and thanks Phlox for his help. He, however, is appalled at the aliens' actions and isn't surprised that they erase memories.

Later, "Archer" and "T'Pol" walk through a corridor outside sickbay. "Archer" thinks the Humans may have developed a cure for the virus, but "T'Pol" informs him that she has watched several other species develop the same treatment — although after their patients had died. She tells him that they didn't initiate first contact procedures with any of those species and that it would be illogical to have done so. Reminding "Archer" that their current hosts are busy members of the crew, she insists that the aliens return to Mayweather and Reed.

As Enterprise continues its orbit of the planet, Phlox and T'Pol report to Captain Archer. Phlox says that if the radiation is to be precise enough as to destroy the virus without killing Sato or Tucker, the bio-scanner in sickbay will have to be used. T'Pol suggests that the quarantined area is expanded in order to accommodate the infected crew members. Determined to help his crew, Archer replies that implementing Phlox and T'Pol's plan won't be a problem.

Some time later, Phlox notices Sato's bio-readings deteriorate. Dressed in environmental suits, he and Archer enter the quarantined area of the ship, as "Mayweather" and "Reed" watch them on a monitor. When they arrive at the decon chamber, the doctor notes that Sato is entering oligemic shock and may soon be dead. Phlox and the captain carry her and Tucker into sickbay, where Archer calls out that Sato isn't breathing.

Meanwhile, "Reed" repeats several words he said earlier — "someone always dies".

In sickbay, Phlox and Archer attempt to revive Sato. Just before Phlox removes one of his EV gloves, the captain stops him and asks what he's doing. The doctor replies that he needs a better

grip to operate the medical equipment, so Archer removes his own gloves, saying that a doctor is more urgently required on *Enterprise* than a captain is. The captain exposes himself to the virus — likely sacrificing his own life — in the hope that the doctor will find the antidote. They prepare the equipment for a cardiopulmonary resuscitation technique.

Meanwhile, "Reed" comments that their behavior is highly unusual. In 800 years, no one else that the aliens have observed have exposed themselves in an attempt to resuscitate their infected crew.

In sickbay, Phlox instructs Archer to inject forty units of trinephedrine into Sato's heart. Phlox also tries to revive her using electrostimulus, but to no effect. Sato dies on the medical bed. Next, Archer and the doctor try using the radiation treatment to save Tucker.

Outside the quarantine area, "Mayweather" wonders why so many Humans have to die before "Reed" will acknowledge that they are different. "Reed" answers that he will not ignore the aliens' protocol. He says that the incident which they have been directed to observe isn't over, and, now that the first death has occurred on the ship, there is a higher chance that the other crew members will become infected. He reminds "Mayweather" that the aliens are not responsible for the virus and that members of the crew would have become infected even if the aliens had not observed the situation. "Mayweather" asks what more can be learned from the Humans and suggests that the aliens should perhaps start to take responsibility for the effects of the virus.

In sickbay, Archer completely covers Sato with a blanket, signifying her passing. The captain then helps Phlox move Tucker into sickbay's imaging chamber, where they irradiate his body. When they remove him from the chamber, Phlox murmurs that the procedure was ultimately unsuccessful. The doctor says that he did all that he could have done for Tucker, but Archer could still be cured in the few hours he has left to live. The captain orders Phlox to go to the bridge instead, saying that the doctor could be infected if he remains in sickbay. Once Phlox has left, Archer contacts the bridge. He makes sure that T'Pol knows she is now in command of *Enterprise* and tells her not to let Admiral Gardner place anyone else in command. He also says that if Tucker regains consciousness, he will immediately inform T'Pol and closes the communication channel to the bridge. Placing a hand on Tucker's chest, he watches a monitor as the engineer's low bio-signs fall to zero. Like Sato, Tucker also dies of the alien virus.

Archer is startled when the engineer's body is inhabited by one of the non-aliens, who tells the captain of the respect the alien has for Archer. When the captain becomes confused at Tucker's regaining health, the alien tells Archer that the engineer has been inhabited by an Organian, a "non-physical lifeform". The Organian explains why the aliens come here and repeats information regarding their non-interference protocol. He tells Archer that he wanted to warn the captain of the silicon-based virus, but that decision was not his to make. When "Sato" sits up and debates with "Tucker" on the subject of the Organians' directives, Archer interrupts that he doesn't care about their rules. When he questions them, "Sato" responds that the Organians are instructed to leave their hosts' bodies as they found them — they will have to leave their current hosts dead. The captain agrees that the decision of whether to become involved with a species' natural development is a difficult choice but suggests that the aliens could communicate verbally with their subjects, in order to learn more about them. Sato argues that talking is a "limited form of communication" for the Organians, who are much more advanced than that. Archer disagrees, replying that the aliens don't seem more highly evolved than Humans, due to the fact that they have lost empathy and compassion — characteristics which give life meaning. When "Sato" tells the captain, who is now beginning to exhibit the symptoms of the virus himself, that the Organians will soon leave, erasing his memory of their presence, she informs him that he himself will die in just three hours. However, "Tucker" refuses. When a stunned "Sato" accuses him of insubordination, "Tucker" responds that he's defying 10,000 years of protocol on alien interaction. He insists that they save the Humans and gives Archer's compassion as a reason. When "Sato" promises that the aliens will eventually study other Humans, Archer suggests to her that the Organians experience compassion for themselves, in an effort to learn more about what it means to be Human.

On the bridge, Phlox and T'Pol are contacted by Archer. Recalling his promise to let T'Pol know if Tucker ever came to, he tells her to come down to sickbay, where he's not only awake, but quite talkative — as well as Sato. When Phlox grimly interjects that she's dead, Archer insists that the doctor come as well, since he might have a better shot at figuring out what just happened.

Later, a baffled Phlox reports that he has detected no sign of the virus in Sato, Tucker, or

Archer. He thinks their rejuvenation must have been a delayed result of Tucker's radiation treatment, although that wouldn't explain why Archer and Sato are well again.

T'Pol suggests that the pathogen's behavior is more unpredictable than she and the doctor had assumed, which could account for Sato and the captain's health. Smiling, Archer comments that the virus will later be studied by Starfleet Medical and notifies the crew that he plans to leave a warning beacon in orbit of the planet, to warn visitors of the harmful effects of the virus.

In a turbolift, "Mayweather" is pleased that the Organians will never be able to observe another species encounter the virus and that, after 10,000 years, the aliens' rules will finally be changing. He informs "Reed" that he plans on advising the other Organians to begin preparations for first contact with Humans, which "Reed" suspects will occur in five thousand years. "Mayweather" tells him that they had better get started.

Finally, Enterprise leaves the planet's orbit.

Babel One (1)

Season 4
Episode Number: 88
Season Episode: 12

Originally aired: Friday January 28, 2005
Writer: Mike Sussman, Andre Bormanis
Director: David Straiton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Jeffrey Combs (Shran)
Guest Stars: Kevin Brief (Naarg), Molly Brink (Talas), J. Michael Flynn (Nijil), Brian Thompson (Valdore), Lee Arenberg (Gral (Tellarite)), Jermaine Soto (MACO Crewman)
Production Code: 40358-088
Summary: Enterprise journeys to Babel with a Tellarite ambassador on board for peace talks with the Andorians, when a distress call from Shran is received.



On the bridge of the Andorian warship Kumari, Commander Shran crawls out from under the wreckage of his damaged ship which has been attacked by a Tellarite vessel. He attempts to contact Imperial Command, but communications are down. The computer announces a warp containment breach in two minutes, leaving Shran no other choice but to order the crew to abandon ship, vowing to make the Tellarites pay for the loss of Kumari.

In Captain Archer's ready room aboard Enterprise, Archer and Hoshi

Sato roleplay that Sato is a Tellarite ambassador, in preparation for the real ambassador's arrival. They discuss the Tellarites' frequent arguing and Sato tells the captain to keep Porthos out of sight during their stay, as they consider canine a delicacy.

"Captain's starlog, November 12, 2154. We've arrived in orbit of Tellar Prime. Starfleet's ordered us to transport their ambassador to a neutral planet, designated as Babel, where Earth's mediators will try to settle a long standing trade dispute between the Tellarites and the Andorians."

While Archer and Trip Tucker walk through a corridor, Tucker tells the captain that the engineering staff are busy trying to finish a mud bath which the Tellarites requested. He also asks why Enterprise is transporting the Tellarites to Babel, since they also have warp capability. Archer responds by explaining that Babel is on the far side of Andorian space, and that the Andorians won't allow Tellarite ships to pass through their territory. Archer reminds Tucker that the conference is urgent — if it fails, it may ultimately mean war between Andor and Tellar.

Meanwhile, a shuttlepod docks with Enterprise, carrying the Tellarite delegation. Archer, T'Pol, Tucker, Hoshi Sato and a group of MACOs arrive to greet the Tellarite delegation.

In Enterprise's mess hall, Archer and Ambassador Gral talk. Archer tells him that the starship has just entered Andorian space. Gral recalls the last time he was in the Andorian territory, on the command deck of a Tellarite cruiser. He asks why his race should trust Starfleet to settle the dispute between the Andorians and Tellarites, when the Andorians helped save Earth from the Xindi.

Archer reassures Gral that Starfleet's intention is to establish peaceful relations between the two species, which won't happen if they choose sides. When Gral argues that Humans have no experience in interstellar affairs, Archer reminds Gral that the Tellarites' options are limited.

On the bridge, Sato reports that Enterprise has received an Andorian distress call. At the helm, Travis Mayweather notifies him that there are no other Andorian ships within range of the vessel that sent the distress call and that it would take Enterprise two hours to intercept the Andorian ship. Archer orders Mayweather to change course.

Enterprise arrives at the source of the distress call. Judging by the debris pattern left by the Andorian vessel, Malcolm Reed determines that the vessel's reactor breached. T'Pol detects large amounts of duranium alloy and concludes that the ship was probably an Andorian combat vessel. When Reed reports that he's found multiple bio-signs aboard escape pods launched from the ship, Archer orders that they are brought into Enterprise's launch bay.

In sickbay, Phlox is attending to Lieutenant Talas' injuries when Archer and T'Pol enter. When Archer tells Shran that nineteen of his crew were brought aboard, the Andorian commander informs Archer that the complement of the Kumari was eighty-six. Shran also tells Archer that he believes they were attacked by Tellarites. The Kumari was escorting the Andorian ambassador's ship to Babel when they were both attacked. The ambassador's vessel was instantly destroyed and the Kumari shortly after that. Shran was surprised at the attacking vessel's maneuverability. He suspects that the Tellarites have been improving their warships and suggests that Enterprise scan for the Kumari's data recorder. When he tells Shran that a Tellarite delegation is aboard Enterprise, the Andorian immediately becomes agitated. Archer reminds Shran that he's on board Archer's ship. The Andorian commander warns that if the two groups' proximities are significantly reduced, it will result in bloodshed.

In Enterprise's armory, Malcolm Reed reports that he's analyzed hull fragments and that the damage seems to have been caused by Tellarite particle cannons. T'Pol tells Archer that the memory core of the Andorian data recorder was damaged, but that she was able to reconstruct the last few seconds of sensory data that it recorded. She plays back a visual record of a Tellarite vessel firing.

Archer orders Enterprise to proceed to Andoria at maximum warp speed.

In Gral's quarters, the ambassador denies that the Tellarites attacked the Andorian ships. Archer offers the Kumari's sensor logs as proof, but Gral replies that they could have been fabricated. When Archer tells Gral that his intention is to transport the Andorians back to their homeworld, the Tellarite responds that his delegation will be arrested by the Andorians and held responsible for the incident.

Shran makes a toast to his ship in the captain's dining room while he and Archer share a bottle of Andorian ale. Archer and Shran talk about the Tellarites. Shran is convinced that they attacked the Kumari and the Andorian ambassador's vessel. T'Pol hails Archer and informs him that Enterprise has detected an Andorian ship on an intercept course. On the bridge, Sato fails to contact the Andorian vessel, which soon attacks Enterprise.

Mayweather reports that they have lost warp velocity and are now traveling at impulse speed. Shran attempts to command the attacking vessel to cease hostilities, but with no success. Archer asks Shran to provide Reed with the location of the vessel's shield generator. Reluctantly, Shran provides Reed with the target. Reed fires on the attacking ship's shield generator but this strangely does nothing. With a fluctuating power grid, the vessel retreats, but Reed is confused. He claims he didn't target its power grid and can find no explanation for the damage which it apparently took.

In the briefing room, Archer asks Shran why the Andorians are attacking Enterprise when their government requested Starfleet's assistance. Ambassador Gral is convinced that the Kumari sent out a distress call to lure Enterprise into a trap, but Shran assures Archer that the Andorians do not wish to begin hostilities with Starfleet. Gral suspects that the Andorian Imperial Guard may have taken action without consulting their government first. Shran theorizes that the vessel which attacked Enterprise may not have been Andorian in design. He noticed

that its shield matrix had a completely different configuration to any of the other ships in the Andorian fleet. He argues that there have been several reports of missing Andorian ships, and that the Tellarites could have commandeered such a vessel, enhancing its systems. Gral claims that the Andorian is suffering from paranoia. Eventually, their verbal arguing becomes physical and Archer and two MACOs have to restrain them. The captain threatens that if they continue to fight, he'll have them arrested and held in the brig where they can both "tear each other to pieces" themselves, Archer states.

In the Tellarites' quarters, Gral tells the other members of his delegation that Archer claims to be impartial, but Gral believes the captain is more inclined to trust the Andorians. One of the other Tellarites comments that a MACO has been posted outside their quarters and that it is evidence to believe that they are being held prisoner. He offers the possibility that Archer is conspiring with the Andorians.

When Shran arrives on the bridge, Archer and T'Pol show him that the energy signatures of the ship which destroyed the Kumari and the vessel which attacked Enterprise are identical. Shran finds it hard to believe and still thinks that the Tellarites are behind the attacks. Tucker contacts the bridge from engineering with the news that warp power is almost ready to go back online in ten minutes and that hull plating will be ready to use within an hour. Archer informs Shran that Enterprise has detected the attacking vessel's warp trail and his intention is to follow it. Shran argues that some of the Kumari's crew require urgent medical attention from Andorian physicians, but Archer replies that if they continue to Andoria, the vessel will have disappeared again.

In the captain's mess, Archer and T'Pol eat alone. Archer thinks it may have been a mistake for Starfleet to involve itself in the continual feuding between Andoria and Tellar, a dispute which has lasted for more than a century. Perhaps Starfleet should have allowed the Vulcans to mediate the conference. T'Pol informs him that the Andorians still do not trust the Vulcans, even though relations have improved between them. Archer struggles to find much that the Andorians and Tellarites have in common, but T'Pol answers that similar statements have been made concerning Humans and Vulcans. She tells Archer that she received a personal message from Koss on Vulcan. Their marriage has been officially dissolved. Archer says that he's sorry to hear that, but T'Pol replies that his apology is unnecessary. Malcolm Reed contacts Archer and tells the captain that the Andorian ship has been detected.

In space, an alien vessel continues on its course.

In a large, darkened room, two Romulan officers detect a vessel approaching. One, Admiral Valdore, orders the other, Nijil, to display the approaching ship on a viewscreen. It is the Enterprise, on an intercept course.

On the bridge of the Starfleet vessel, Archer and Reed are puzzled. Enterprise has followed the warp trail to its present location.

There is a ship on the main viewscreen, but it looks nothing like the Andorian ship that attacked earlier. Sato hails the vessel, but there is no response. When Archer asks what the spikes on the vessel are, T'Pol replies that they appear to be subspace transceivers. She determines that its hull is also lined with multispectral emitters, but she doesn't wish to guess their function.

Archer orders Reed to take a team of MACOs aboard the alien ship. The security officer reports that the vessel's life support is not functioning, so Archer orders him to take Tucker, thinking the engineer will be able to fix it.

The away team beams on board the alien ship and begins their work.

Nijil reports that the propulsion matrix is still not operating on the alien ship. Valdore seems impatient when he asks how much longer it will take to be fixed, but all Nijil says is that it is being repaired. Valdore orders Nijil to prepare a core overload, as he isn't prepared to allow Starfleet to gain possession of the ship.

Tucker contacts Enterprise from the alien vessel. He reports that the away team hasn't met with any resistance, yet, and that he's found a computer interface. The only problem is that there's no power on the ship. The away team requires T'Pol's assistance to bring it online. She tells Tucker to uplink his scanner.

Suddenly, the away team are thrown to the deck as the alien ship lunges forward and fires on Enterprise.

Archer calls for evasive maneuvers on the bridge of his ship as his crew attempts to retrieve the away team. T'Pol reports that the hull plating of the alien vessel has been reinforced. As a

result, Enterprise is able to transport only one member of the away team at a time. Both of the MACOs, Carender and Myers, are beamed off the ship before the primary phase coil is fused and the transporter goes off-line. It will take several hours to repair and Enterprise is beginning to suffer extensive damage. Archer contacts the away team and explains the situation to Tucker before Enterprise withdraws from the engagement at maximum warp.

The alien ship pursues Enterprise, as Malcolm Reed begins to run out of oxygen. Tucker shares his supply of air with Reed, but Reed comments that Tucker's supply won't last forever. The engineer tries to get life support on-line.

On the bridge of Enterprise, Mayweather struggles to outrun the alien vessel, and with the help of new injectors, he eventually manages it.

In the Andorian's quarters, Shran is still slightly suspicious of Gral. He wonders how Archer could have been fooled by the Tellarite's deception. He tells Talas that he won't entrust the security of Andoria to Starfleet, even though Talas believes Shran has little choice but to allow Archer to deal with the situation. Shran promises never to trust the Tellarites again. He wants Talas to bypass the security protocols so that he can interrogate Gral.

On the alien vessel, Tucker is struggling with the environmental controls when Reed asks if life support is operational yet. Tucker wonders if the ship has life support at all but Reed is sure that the bridge must have an environment, so both officers head to the bridge.

Nijil reports that Enterprise has moved out of sensor range of the Romulan ship. Valdore insists that it must not be allowed to escape, as too much has been revealed to its mostly Human crew. Nijil argues that the Romulan ship is only a prototype which wasn't ready for combat. Valdore orders that the Romulans begin a search for the Starfleet vessel.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. Our battle damage has been repaired, and we've resumed our search for the alien vessel."

In Archer's ready room, T'Pol has determined that the alien ship is neither Andorian or Tellarite in origin, but there's an extreme possibility that it is Romulan in design. She reports that the vessel's power matrix uses boridium cells, a similar technology to what the Romulan minefield used in 2152. When Archer asks why the Romulans would be in this area of space, T'Pol replies that they have been known to retaliate against species which they view as a threat. The captain responds that he doesn't know anything about Humans, Andorians or Tellarites having threatened the Romulans. Rather, he notes that the species in that region have a history of not getting along, and that the Tellarite-Andorian conference could've been the first step in changing that. When T'Pol asks whether Archer believes the Romulans fear an alliance, he says that given that the conference has been postponed indefinitely, it doesn't sound like there's going to be an alliance any time soon. T'Pol reports that Enterprise is too far away from the alien ship to contact Tucker.

On the Romulan vessel, Tucker and Reed are having difficulty locating the bridge. Tucker suggests following data conduits that run throughout the ship. He tells Reed that they probably lead to the bridge. They find a chemically-fueled maneuvering thruster, powered by oxygen and liquid hydrogen. Reed suggests that they refill their air tanks.

Outside the Andorian's quarters, Talas tries to seduce the MACO on duty there. When the officer tells her to return to her quarters, she and the MACO fight each other. The Andorian eventually knocks the MACO to the ground. She and Shran escape from their quarters.

Nijil detects a problem with one of the fuel tanks on board the Romulan ship. He's certain that it is not the result of another malfunction, but that the starboard transfer valve has manually been opened. Valdore orders Nijil to activate the ship's internal sensors. While Tucker and Reed work on restoring their air supplies, they are detected by Valdore. He asks if the inertial stabilizers are off-line, to which Nijil replies affirmatively. Valdore orders the pilot to initiate evasive maneuvers, throwing Tucker and Reed to the deck of the Romulan ship.

Talas and Shran make their way through Enterprise's corridors. After firing at a pair of MACOs, they enter the Tellarites' quarters.

Talas assaults Gral's aide, Naarg, while Shran points a particle rifle at maximum setting at the Tellarite ambassador.

On Enterprise's bridge, T'Pol and Hoshi Sato have determined that the function of the emitters on the Romulan vessel's hull is to act as holographic projectors. The vessel is designed to use

the emitters to mimic a wide variety of different ships. The vessel's disruptor uses tri-phasic emitters which can simulate the effects of different kinds of weapons. The ship is unable to mask its power signature, however. An officer hails the bridge, reporting weapons fire outside the Tellarites' quarters on G Deck. Archer rushes off the bridge, calling for a team of MACOs to go to the Tellarites' quarters and for that deck to be sealed off.

In Gral's quarters, Shran insists that the Tellarites were the reason for the disappearance of several Andorian ships, but Gral argues otherwise.

Fighting Andorians on the way, Archer and several armed MACOs run towards the Tellarites' quarters. The captain enters and convinces Shran to give his weapon to Archer. Just as Shran does, though, Gral's aide fires at Talas. Archer returns fire at the Tellarite, who falls to the deck. The captain sends for Doctor Phlox. Shran says that Talas' injuries are only superficial, but he's just trying to put a good face on things.

On the Romulan ship, Reed and Tucker arrive at the bridge, only to find it deserted.

Nijil reports that the away team has entered the bridge of the drone ship, as Valdore gazes out a window on Romulus.

To be continued...

United (2)

Season 4
Episode Number: 89
Season Episode: 13

Originally aired:	Friday February 4, 2005
Writer:	Judith Reeves-Stevens, Garfield Reeves-Stevens
Director:	David Livingston
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Jeffrey Combs (Shran)
Guest Stars:	Brian Thompson (Valdore), Lee Arenberg (Gral), Molly Brink (Talas / Lieutenant Talas), J. Michael Flynn (Nijil), Kevin Brief (Naarg), Geno Silva (Vrax / Senator Vrax), Scott Allen Rinker (Pilot)
Production Code:	40358-089
Summary:	Archer tries to unify the Andorians, Tellarites and Vulcans in a plan to capture a marauder ship threatening to destabilize the region.



Aboard the prototype Romulan drone ship, Commander Trip Tucker and Lieutenant Malcolm Reed struggle to regain their footing as the ship is violently shaken.

On Romulus, the drone ship's pilot works on erratically maneuvering the vessel. When Nijil announces that Reed and Trip won't last long, Admiral Valdore informs him that the drone ship is approaching its next target; Nijil's attempts to eliminate Trip and Reed will have to wait. Ordering the pilot to stabilize the

ship, in preparation for its imminent attack, Nijil reports that he is activating the vessel's multispectral emitters — its holographic "skin". Valdore orders him to use a particular holographic design to annihilate its target.

On board the drone ship, Tucker asks Reed if he has recovered from the effects of the vessel's instability but the lieutenant answers that he is still dizzy. Tucker comments to Reed that he can feel the ship's warp drive being deactivated.

Disguised as Enterprise, the prototype drone ship attacks a Rigellian scoutship. Meanwhile, Nijil tells Valdore that the drone ship is aiming at its next target, a Rigellian scoutship. When he announces that the Rigellian crew are hailing the drone ship, Valdore orders Nijil to respond.

On the bridge of the Romulan ship, Tucker hears the vessel fire at an unknown adversary. Reed advises him to prepare for the target to defend itself, moments before the drone ship comes under heavy fire.

Nijil notifies Valdore that the Rigellian ship is causing damage to the drone ship, although Valdore instructs Nijil to allow the Rigellians sufficient time to transmit a distress call. Once Valdore realizes the distress call has been sent, he directs Nijil to destroy the Rigellian vessel.

In the dark vacuum of space, the drone ship swoops down on its prey, disguised as Enterprise.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. For now, the truce between the Andorians and Tellarites on Enterprise is holding. But Starfleet has informed me of a new diplomatic crisis."

Gathered around the situation table on the bridge of Enterprise, Captain Archer tells Ensign Travis Mayweather and Commander T'Pol that the Rigellian vessel was a heavily-armed scoutship with a crew of seventeen, none of whom survived. Archer shows his officers a visual record which was sent by the Rigellian ship — it shows Enterprise, firing at the vessel. The Rigellian Trade Commission is demanding compensation from Starfleet and Archer's arrest to which the captain slams the monitor off. Archer encourages Mayweather and T'Pol to search for the Romulan drone ship. T'Pol tells him that she has discovered a method to detect the stealth vessel's warp signature, while Mayweather has designed a sensor grid which will extend Enterprise's range. Although the grid will require 128 vessels, it should prove to be an effective way to find the drone ship.

In sickbay, Shran jokes that Phlox must be in love with Talas, as the doctor is treating her for more than a superficial wound, which he claimed was all she suffered. Although Talas was only grazed, the phase-pistol that Naarg shot her with was set to kill.

Talas is outraged at the Tellarite, and is worried about the severity of her wound. Shran tries to reassure her that she will be well again and that they will soon be back on their homeworld, Andoria. When Talas asks, Shran promises not to let her die unavenged. Phlox enters and apologetically asks Shran to leave. Before he does so, however, Archer enters and offers him a proposal.

Shran doesn't listen to the captain's suggestion but answers that he will take part if the plan includes killing Tellarites. As he leaves, Archer realizes that uniting the Andorians, Tellarites, Vulcans and Humans to provide the ships needed for the sensor grid will prove much more difficult than he thought.

On Romulus, Senator Vrax complains to Valdore that the drone ship is damaged, defenseless and adrift in enemy space, following its battle with the Rigellian scoutship. Valdore reminds him that the Romulan vessel has automated repair systems, but Vrax fears the consequences of the vessel's potential discovery. Valdore replies that because the drone ships have no crew, the Romulans will never be blamed for their actions. Vrax's reply is that the prototype drone ship, is simply a modified Romulan warbird, a fact that the Vulcans would discover if they scanned the ship's propulsion matrix. He orders Valdore to have the drone ship return to Romulus, where he plans to tell the Romulan Senate that Valdore's test was a success. If the admiral doesn't carry out Vrax's orders, Valdore will be held responsible for the loss of the prototype drone ship. Uttering jolan tru, a Romulan farewell, Senator Vrax strides out of the command center with his Reman Commandos.

Aboard Enterprise, T'Pol enters Captain Archer's ready room. Archer tells her that he was just contacted by Admiral Gardner, who told him that Starfleet is sending every available starship to Enterprise's location. Even at their maximum velocity, most of the ships will arrive in three weeks. When T'Pol asks about Columbia NX-02, Archer tells her that the vessel is undergoing repairs at Earth's orbital drydock facility. T'Pol reports that Minister T'Polu dispatched only 23 vessels, as the Vulcan High Command has recently experienced a period of political upheaval and many Vulcan ships are currently not fully manned. Archer sarcastically notes that T'Polu could not have picked a better time to clean house. T'Pol seems surprised when she notices Andorian and Tellarite fleet deployments on a monitor on the captain's desk but Archer explains that more ships will be necessary if the sensor grid is to be successful. T'Pol suggests that a command hierarchy be organized, due to the difficult relations between most of the members of the alliance. Archer comments that Humans are the only species that are allies of the Andorians and Tellarites and that Enterprise could relay all orders to the armada of vessels. T'Pol isn't convinced, however, due to the fact that Humans, Andorians, Vulcans and Tellarites have never cooperated on a mutual endeavor before. Archer believes that if action against the Romulans isn't taken now, they may later return in greater force.

Aboard the drone ship, Lieutenant Reed and Commander Tucker are inspecting the systems on the bridge. Tucker tells Reed that he thinks he's found an environmental system, which he operates. Tucker hears a rush of air as oxygen is released into the room. Reed wonders if the ship could be deserted — perhaps it is a prototype, which would explain the design of its bridge. The vessel may have been an existing ship, modified with the latest technological advancements available to its designers. If Reed is correct, and the ship is run by computers, all that he and Tucker will have to do is to find a control which will deactivate the vessel's propulsion system. They set to work, searching for such a control.

Archer tries to mediate talks between Shran and Gral On Enterprise, Shran and Ambassador Gral argue. When it seems as though their quarreling is about to erupt into physical violence, Archer refuses to intervene. He asks them to put aside their differences and try to cooperate. To do otherwise would be to allow the Romulans what they want to achieve — the destabilizing of relations between political powers in the Alpha and Beta Quadrants.

Aboard the drone ship, Reed senses that the vessel has resumed warp speed, a perception that is substantiated when Trip remarks that he detected a power spike from one of the conduits on the bridge. When Reed asks if the engineer believes warp is controlled from there, Tucker answers that all of the ship's controls should connect to the bridge, if it was originally built for a crew. Trip asks Reed to observe the bridge consoles, which the armory officer does. Working together, Reed and Tucker find the propulsion controls.

On Romulus, Nijil tells Valdore that he isn't certain what Reed and Tucker are doing aboard the drone ship, as the vessel's visual surveillance system is off-line. He exclaims that the drone ship is no longer traveling at warp speed.

Meanwhile, Reed hears the Romulan vessel drop out of warp as he stands on the deck of the bridge. Modestly, Tucker tells the lieutenant that he simply interrupted the power to the warp controls. He expects a backup system will come on-line soon. Reed draws his attention to a computer monitor which displays a map of their location. Together, they find their bearings. Reed believes that an area of the map could represent the power coupling for the entire warp control system but the area is separated from the bridge.

Touching the section of the map that corresponds to the dividing wall, a door opens, leading to the area that Reed and Tucker want to reach.

On Romulus, Nijil reports that one of the intruders has left the bridge of the drone ship and is in the service junction, having located the main coupling for the warp matrix. The Romulan scientist tells Valdore that they have what they need to kill him in the service junction.

On board the drone ship, Tucker tells Reed to monitor a diagram as the engineer flips through some alien equipment as if they were circuit breakers. After Tucker calls that he's cut the first one, Reed comments that a section of the map dimmed.

Meanwhile, Nijil reports to Valdore that the intruder they are monitoring is disabling the warp system and that the ship's automated self-repair systems will take more than a day to restore its warp capability, more time than Nijil and Valdore have. When the Romulan scientist announces that the vandalizing intruder is still in the service junction, Valdore orders Nijil to seal him in there.

Tucker is about to look for a communications circuit when the door to the service junction closes. He contacts Reed using his communicator and asks if Reed touched anything that might explain why Tucker is locked on the other side of the door. Reed tells Tucker that he didn't and that the hatch controls on his side aren't responding. On both sides of the door, the officers try to force the hatch open but stop when they hear the transmitted voice of Admiral Valdore. The Romulan reveals that he is in command of the vessel. When reactor coolant begins to fill the service junction, Tucker lets Reed know, mentioning that the radiation level is at one hundred roentgens and increasing. Valdore warns Tucker that if he doesn't reestablish the drone ship's warp matrix, he will ultimately die within seven minutes.

On Enterprise, Shran hands Captain Archer an Andorian PADD. It displays the communication codes that the Andorian fleet will use in the sensor grid. Archer informs him that the Tellarites have also agreed to participate and that they, too, will require the communication codes. Distracted by the pictures of craft named Enterprise on Archer's ready room wall, Shran asks the captain if he has served on all those ships. Archer explains that although he wasn't even born when some of them were on active duty, every craft on the wall was called Enterprise. He tells Shran that one of the vessels sailed Earth's oceans almost four hundred years ago. Shran reveals that the ship he recently captained, the Kumari, was named after the first ice-cutter to circle Andoria. He speculates that perhaps future ships will be named after his and Archer's ships, if they achieve something historic together. Seeing no reason why Andorians and Humans can't become allies, he shakes Archer's hand.

On the drone ship, Tucker plans to deactivate the reactor which will stop the release of reactor coolant but Reed tells Tucker that he has thought of a better plan. The lieutenant tells Tucker to stand back from the door. Valdore tries to convince them that their attempts to save Commander Tucker are futile — he'll be dead in three minutes. Reed shoots the door but the phase-pistol

has no effect. Tucker deactivates the reactor but the backup sequencer comes on-line. While reactor coolant continues to flow into the service junction, Valdore attempts to persuade Reed and Tucker to follow his instructions.

On the bridge of Enterprise, T'Pol moves towards Archer in the situation room and reports that all 128 ships that are needed for the sensor grid have moved into position. Phlox contacts Archer and urgently asks him to come to sickbay.

Later, Shran storms into sickbay, where he finds Archer and Phlox. The doctor apologizes to Shran and says he did everything that he could have. The Andorian is furious — his beloved, Talas, is dead. Archer convinces Shran that this is the wrong time for anger and, over her dead body, Shran breaks down and mourns Talas.

On a diagram of the sensor grid, Gral shows Archer the position of his ships Aboard the drone ship, Tucker notifies Reed that the radiation level is at 180 roentgens and continuing to increase and that his attempts to shut down the backup reactor sequencer have been unsuccessful. Reed tells Valdore that he will reestablish the warp matrix to save Commander Tucker but Tucker orders him not to, before passing out. Reed sets to work to try to save Tucker's life.

On Enterprise, Ambassador Gral indicates that all the Tellarite ships have joined the sensor grid. All that will be required now is patience, which Archer and Naarg agree will be hard for the Tellarites. Shran interrupts proceedings outside the conference room when two MACOs stop him from entering. Archer orders them to let him in, once Shran convinces the captain and the MACOs that his intentions are peaceful. Inside, he talks about Talas and shows Naarg a leather pouch full of her blood. He explains that when a guardsman dies far from Andoria, his, or her, companions carry a part of him, or her, back to the ice of their homeworld. In a furious rage, he empties Talas' blue blood onto Naarg. Archer hauls him off the Tellarite, where Shran warns that if Naarg doesn't face him in combat, the Andorian Imperial Guard will withdraw its ships from the sensor grid.

Tucker is still unconscious aboard the drone ship. Reed demands that Valdore stops the release of reactor coolant now that the lieutenant has reconnected the warp matrix. The Romulan opens the hatch to the service junction and Reed enters the area, as the hatch closes behind him. He reveals that he and Tucker are in a better location than on the bridge, where he has set a phase-pistol to overload.

Meanwhile, Valdore instructs Nijil to take the drone ship back to Romulus at warp speed.

Aboard the ship, Tucker senses that the vessel has resumed warp propulsion and reminds Reed that he disobeyed a direct order. Reed sarcastically retorts that he's sorry for saving Tucker's life and promises that he won't do it again. Grateful to still be alive, the engineer apologizes. Reed works on opening an access panel which leads away from the bridge and, aware that the Romulans may be monitoring his and Tucker's conversation, indicates his plan to Tucker. He and the engineer have only a minute before the phase- pistol explodes, so they work together to escape the service junction.

When questioned about the access panel, Nijil responds that it opens onto a "superstructure" and leads away from any critical equipment. Valdore intends to deal with the Humans when the drone ship returns to Romulan space.

On board the vessel, Reed and Tucker climb through the access panel. Tucker believes they are a safe distance away from the overloading phase-pistol, but Reed replies that he wired the weapon directly into the power conduit on the bridge. Valdore hears this and discovers Reed's plan, seconds before the phase-pistol explodes, disrupting the Romulans' control of the drone ship.

On board Enterprise, Hoshi Sato and T'Pol tell Captain Archer about the Ushaan — a fight to the death using a weapon called a ushaan-tor, an ice-miner's tool. Citing the fact that Andorians play with the ushaan-tor as children, Hoshi is certain that Naarg wouldn't stand a chance using one against Shran. Archer tells Sato and T'Pol that Ambassador Gral is refusing to let Naarg fight, although T'Pol remarks that the Andorians will consider that a further insult.

In his quarters, Shran sharpens the blade of his ushaan-tor. Archer enters and recalls that he and the Andorian spoke about an alliance between their species two hours ago. He finds it hard to believe that Shran would risk severing that alliance for his own personal vengeance. Shran explains that he has lost more than Talas; he has also lost his ship and most of his crew. Now, he fears that he would lose his crew's loyalty and the respect of the Imperial Guard if he doesn't confront the Tellarite delegation. In Shran's opinion, Archer should be supporting him — the

Andorian commander represents the Humans at the Imperial Guard. Archer notifies him that, in accordance with the rules of the Ushaan, the captain will act as substitute for Naarg. Shran doesn't want to fight his friend but, after a long pause, he refuses to call off the match.

Aboard the drone ship, Tucker is surprised at the extent of the damage which Reed caused with only one phase-pistol. They decide to head for the vessel's outer hull, where Commander Tucker may be able to link their communicators to the subspace transceivers on the hull, in order to contact Enterprise.

In the Romulan Command Center, Nijil reports that they have restored contact with the drone ship and that the vessel's repair systems are starting to function again. Valdore asks to be notified when the ship has reestablished its self-destruct capability.

Aboard Enterprise, T'Pol enters Archer's quarters with the belief that the captain will lose the fight against Shran. She states that the Andorian has much more combat experience and won't yield to the captain. Archer is the only one who can be killed in the fight, since Starfleet insists on locating and destroying the Romulan drone ship, which won't happen if an Andorian or a Tellarite is killed in the Ushaan. T'Pol reveals that she is worried about what might happen to Archer in the fight.

On the bridge, Sato tells Mayweather that she is studying the Code of the Ushaan. T'Pol hopes that Sato will be able to uncover a loophole in the code — some way to forfeit the match without insulting the Andorians. Mayweather offers to help her with the research.

In the briefing room, Sato and Mayweather discuss several possible loopholes, without success. Eventually, Mayweather suggests that perhaps they should be looking for a way for the captain to win, not a way out of the fight. Sato reminds him that the Andorians will withdraw their vessels if Shran dies. When Mayweather tells her that his father was challenged to a duel on Neubilia Prime for looking at the native tribal elders in the wrong way, Sato asks him how his father withdrew from the fight. Cued by Sato's question, he searches for the combat rules.

Later, in launch bay two, Sato, Gral and Phlox advise Archer on how to fight Shran. T'Pol calls the two combatants to take their positions where they briefly talk, each one certain that the other will lose. Soon, they begin their duel and, midway through the fight, Archer claims that he is trying to help Shran impress the Andorian soldiers. Eventually, the captain grips around Shran's neck and asks him to yield. The Andorian refuses to give up, so Archer swings the blade of his ushaan-tor towards Shran.

Later, Shran lies in sickbay with an amputated left antenna. He tells Archer that he deserved to be decapitated by the captain, and, walking unsteadily to a monitor, reacts to the severity of his injury. Phlox says Shran would compensate in a day or two. He states that Andorian antennae can take up to nine months to regrow untreated, although Phlox answers that with electrical stimulation and cranial massage therapy, Shran's antenna will be fully regenerated in around half that time. When Archer recalls being told that Andorian antennae aren't vital, Shran retorts that his loss was a humiliating experience. Archer points out that the Ushaan is called off when a combatant is defenceless (Shran losing his sense of balance as a result of losing his antenna fits the criterion).

Shran acknowledges that the captain honored Andorian custom and complied with the Code of the Ushaan, and promises that the Andorians will continue to assist with the sensor grid.

On the bridge, T'Pol reports that the drone ship's power signature has been detected by four of the allied vessels. Enterprise is too far from the suspected ship to scan for bio-signs, so Archer orders an intercept course. Although even at maximum warp, the starship will still take 47 minutes to intercept the craft. Archer orders Sato to inform the allied fleet of Enterprise's situation and anxiously settles into his chair.

Meanwhile, the Romulans realize that Enterprise is closing on the drone ship. Valdore commands Nijil to activate the vessel's holographic skin.

In space, the Romulan ship seems to be changing form, an illusion created by its multispectral emitters. On board, several lights fail, shortly before Tucker explains that all the ship's systems that were damaged in the explosion are restoring power, draining the vessel's other systems. Power hasn't been restored yet to the drone ship's warp matrix, although Tucker suggests that they hurry if they wish to contact their starship.

As Enterprise nears its target, T'Pol announces that the starship is approaching visual range of the supposed drone ship. When Archer directs T'Pol to display the vessel on the main viewscreen, it appears that the craft is a Vulcan starship. Checking the vessel's power signature, T'Pol clar-

ifies that the ship is not of Vulcan design. Archer gives the order to raise tactical alert, charge weapons and prepare to engage the enemy.

Startled by his unexpected visit, Valdore and Nijil greet Senator Vrax In the Romulan Command Center, Nijil is annoyed that Enterprise will intercept the drone ship before the vessel restores its warp matrix. Senator Vrax enters with his Reman bodyguards, startling Valdore. When Vrax disapproves of the admiral's inability to stop intruders aboard the drone ship from boarding and disabling the vessel, Valdore realizes that the senator must have a spy in the command center. Vrax reveals that he has come to witness Enterprise's destruction.

On the bridge of Enterprise, T'Pol identifies two Human bio-signs on board the Romulan vessel. However, the Starfleet ship will still need to narrow its proximity to the drone ship to engage a transporter lock on Tucker and Reed. Archer attempts to hail his officers and is relieved when they eventually answer.

Soon, Enterprise and the drone ship engage in combat. The Romulan craft is causing severe damage to the Starfleet vessel when Enterprise finally manages to eliminate the drone ship's disguise.

Aboard the Romulan craft, Reed wonders why the crew of Enterprise are firing at the drone ship when they know that he and Tucker are aboard, although Tucker assumes that they are only aiming at the drone ship's weapon systems. Contacting Enterprise, the engineer asks Archer if the starship is able to establish a transporter lock on his and Malcolm's positions. The captain replies negatively and instructs them to move closer to the drone ship's hull.

Meanwhile, Nijil reports that the Romulan ship has lost its holographic ability and will reestablish its warp capacity in two minutes. He calls that more enemy vessels are nearing the drone ship and worries that the ship will lose its self-repair systems again. Vrax is certain, however, that the ship will escape the allied fleet.

As Enterprise continues to fight the enemy vessel, Tucker shouts that he and Reed have reached the vessel's hull.

T'Pol still fails to get a transporter lock on Tucker and Reed, as the Romulan ship's maneuvers are too erratic. The drone ship targets Enterprise's warp core so Archer orders T'Pol to take the weapons off-line and boost power to the hull plating. Telling Mayweather to turn the ship around, he contacts Tucker and Reed and demands that they leave the drone ship.

Meanwhile, Vrax sees that the Starfleet vessel doesn't have weapons — a vulnerability which the Romulans can take advantage of.

Tucker and Reed jump out of the drone ship and hurtle through open space at an incredible rate of acceleration.

Just when T'Pol is about to engage a transporter lock on them, Enterprise is hit again, this time taking damage to its sensor assembly — she still can't get a lock.

The Romulans discover six more enemy vessels heading toward the drone ship, which will be able to engage warp in twenty seconds.

When Sato reports their arrival, Archer tells her to ask the allied vessels to hold their fire — he doesn't want his officers to be injured.

Meanwhile, Tucker and Reed swim through space, watching as the allied ships approach and the drone ship, which has regained its warp capacity, darts past them.

On Romulus, Vrax orders the pilot, wearing the synaptic interface helmet which covers most of his features, to withdraw the drone ship from the battle.

In the vacuum of space, the six allied ships race after the Romulan craft. Alone, Reed pessimistically believes that he and Tucker are doomed to spend the rest of eternity spinning endlessly through space when, above their heads, the massive Enterprise appears and beams them aboard.

Later, Tucker and Reed remove their environmental suits, which they have been wearing for three days. Tucker thanks Reed for saving his life aboard the drone ship but says that he is putting the lieutenant on report. Eventually though, Reed determines that Tucker is only joking.

In the briefing room, Archer notifies T'Pol, Shran, and Gral that the drone ship escaped. He also tells them that the crew of an attacked Tellarite vessel was rescued by an Andorian warship. Shran and Gral agree that the drone ship is a menace to both their species and sit down to discuss a potential alliance between Andoria and Tellar.

Meanwhile, Nijil states that the drone ship has returned to Romulan space. Valdore orders the pilot to be disconnected from the equipment that surrounds him. As Romulan officers remove

the helmet from his head, they reveal that the pilot is a blind white- skinned Andorian.
To be continued...

The Aenar (3)

Season 4
Episode Number: 90
Season Episode: 14

Originally aired:	Friday February 11, 2005
Writer:	Andre Bormanis
Director:	Mike Vejar
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Jeffrey Combs (Shran)
Guest Stars:	Brian Thompson (Valdore), Alexandra Lydon (Jhamel), Alicia Adams (Lissan), J. Michael Flynn (Nijil), Geno Silva (Vrax), Scott Allen Rinker (Gareb)
Production Code:	40358-090
Summary:	Archer visits Shran's icy homeworld to find an Andorian subspecies called the Aenar, to determine their connection to the marauder destroying ships in the region.



Vrax is concerned about the mission, while Valdore gazes over Romulus. As Admiral Valdore gazes out a window on Romulus, Senator Vrax, with two Remans standing near him, complains that the mission they were assigned to has become a disaster. The Romulan Senate expected them to cause political discord throughout the Alpha and Beta Quadrants but, for the first time ever, the Andorian and Tellarite governments have now formed an alliance. Vrax tells Valdore that a group of Romulans in the senate

doesn't share the admiral's opinion that the alliance won't last. The senators are presenting a motion to cancel the mission and Vrax, who regrets supporting the mission, blames Valdore for weakening his position in the senate.

Claiming that Vrax will eventually become First Consul when the mission is completed, Valdore reveals that the second Romulan drone ship is now ready to be launched. Since it was the crew of Enterprise that brought Andorian and Tellarite delegations together, his plan is to use both drone ships to track and destroy the Starfleet vessel.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. A transport ship is returning the Tellarite ambassador to his homeworld, but Shran has offered to stay and help us track down the marauder."

In a briefing room aboard Enterprise, Commander T'Pol informs Captain Archer, Lieutenant Reed, Tucker, Phlox and Shran that the drone ship is being navigated using telepresence — a process which allows remote operation of a vessel. Shran comments that in the past, the Andorians experimented with telepresence for a short period of time. When T'Pol adds that the drone ship's pilot is able to operate the vessel from light years away, Reed and Tucker accept that as an explanation for the ship being devoid of crewmembers. T'Pol suggests that the crew of Enterprise build their own telepresence unit to interfere with the Romulans' navigation of

the drone ship. She also states that the data which Enterprise gained from the Romulan vessel included a brain wave pattern of a highly telepathic individual — the pilot. T'Pol explains that telepathy is apparently required to operate the drone ship but Doctor Phlox mentions that the pilot is seemingly related to the Andorian species.

On Romulus, Nijil reports that Tucker and Reed caused considerable damage to the drone ship while they were on board. Valdore orders him to assign every Romulan supernumerary to replace the prototype vessel's receiver array. Nijil is concerned about the pilot, who is currently mentally fatigued, operating the vessel alone. The Romulan scientist doesn't dare to imagine what might happen if Valdore orders the deployment of another drone ship. The admiral replies that the pilot will be allocated at least three days to rest and advises Nijil to increase the pilot's stimulants, even though they are already at a dangerously high level. If the stimulants are increased, Nijil worries that the pilot may die, resulting in the end of their mission. Valdore shows little concern for the pilot's well-being, however, but tells Nijil to be certain that the pilot survives until Enterprise is destroyed.

Meanwhile, Shran enters the captain's ready room, where he tells Archer about a transmission he just received. Andorian scientists have analyzed the brain wave pattern and concluded that the pilot is Aenar — a blind Andorian subspecies of ice-dwellers.

Prior to their discovery fifty years ago in Andoria's northern hemisphere, they were considered to be simply a myth, due to their highly secretive nature. Shran thinks it is unlikely that they built the drone ship and even more unlikely that they deployed the vessel, due to their pacifistic beliefs. Obviously, the ethics of one Aenar differ from the majority, so Archer and Shran agree to find out whose. Contacting the bridge, the captain instructs Ensign Travis Mayweather through the intercom to set course for the Andorian homeworld at maximum warp.

In sickbay, Tucker and T'Pol have begun to construct Enterprise's telepresence unit. When Commander Tucker exhibits signs of fatigue, T'Pol advises him to rest and recalls that Phlox believes he shouldn't return to duty yet. Surprised that T'Pol and the doctor spoke about him, the engineer argues that the Vulcan doesn't have the same level of engineering expertise as he has, which will be useful in the construction of the telepresence unit. When Trip asks her if she has ever faced death like he did aboard the drone ship, she replies that she doubted her survival when Enterprise attempted to destroy Sphere 41 in the Delphic Expanse. When Tucker asks what she thought about in that instant, T'Pol answers that she wondered whether to transfer auxiliary power to the starship's deflector array, leaving Tucker disappointed at her reply.

Enterprise arrives in the Andorian system, which includes the ringed gas giant of which the the Andorian homeworld is a moon.

As Archer and Shran walk through a corridor to the transporter, Reed is reluctant to let them leave without a contingent of MACOs.

There is a dampening field surrounding the Aenar compound which will inhibit communications between the surface and Enterprise.

However, Archer insists the MACOs stay behind — the Aenar might interpret their presence as a threat and refuse to cooperate.

Stepping onto the transporter platform, the captain and Shran beam down to the frozen Northern Wastes of Andoria.

When Archer remarks at how cold it is, Shran informs him that Andoria is midway through its hottest season, despite the fact that it is -28 degrees below. The captain and Shran begin to search for the entrance to the Aenar compound, twenty meters from where they beamed in. Shran tells Archer that Andorian cities are subterranean and are designed to use geothermal energy. He adds that he didn't see the Andorian sun until he was fifteen years old. Nearing the entrance to the compound, Shran falls to his knees, experiencing balance problems due to his cut antenna. He refuses Archer's help and rises to his feet unaided. Notifying the captain that the tunnels ahead of them reach out for thousands of kilometers, he and Archer enter the Aenar compound.

On Romulus, Nijil reports that the pilot of the drone ship is resting, in preparation for the vessel's launch in twelve hours. When Nijil promises to ensure the pilot will be ready, Valdore comments that the scientist sounds like the soldier he really is. When Nijil maintains that he is simply a scientist, Valdore claims that mistakes occur when a Romulan forgets that he is a soldier from birth. The Romulan admiral recalls that he served as a senator early in his career, when he once considered Vrax a friend. However, he made the unforgivable mistake of challenging

the precept of unlimited expansion and was expelled from the Senate. Nijil apologizes, although Valdore states that his intention is to teach the Romulan scientist a lesson, not to seek pity. After Valdore lost his position as senator, he vowed never to repeat his error and never to forget his birthright as a soldier of the Romulan Empire. Satisfied that Nijil has learnt the moral of Valdore's tale, the admiral orders the Romulan scientist to continue with his preparations.

On Andoria, Shran notices holes in an ice tunnel roof that were left by burrowing ice-bores — worms that generate warmth through a chemical reaction. Archer thinks that Phlox would like to acquire some, although Shran tells the captain that would be a bad idea — any physical contact with an ice-bore results in third-degree burns. When Archer and the Andorian reach a steep incline, the captain suggests that they look for another way to the bottom of the slope. Shran disagrees and foolhardily starts his descent. Suddenly, the ice gives way beneath him and he falls to the base of the slope. Seeing an icicle jutting through the Andorian's leg, Archer hurries down the slope. In agonizing pain, Shran insists on freeing his own leg from the ice. Bleeding and moaning, he lies on his back after hauling his leg free. As inquisitive Aenar observe Archer and the Andorian, the captain provides Shran with emergency medical aid, unaware that they are being watched.

As Archer tends to Shran's injured leg, they see the Aenar for the first time Archer tells Shran that the Andorian's leg has stopped bleeding. However, if Shran moves, he may lose more blood. If he and Archer stay where they are, he fears that they will freeze to death. Archer attempts to contact Enterprise with his communicator, although Shran reminds him of the dampening field. The captain claims that he remembered the field, but attempted to signal the starship anyway. When Archer asks how far they are from the Aenar compound, Shran indicates that they are not as far as they thought (having just caught sight of an Aenar female). She, and other members of her Andorian subspecies, step out of the shadows toward Shran and Archer. The captain informs the Aenar that Shran requires their assistance. The young female who Shran saw agrees to provide the Andorian medical aid.

On board Enterprise, Phlox comments that he wishes he, T'Pol and Tucker had more information on the neural interface which connects the pilot to the telepresence unit. Due to this, he states that connecting someone to the unit will be dangerous — if the neural interface malfunctions, the wearer may suffer extreme neurolytic shock, which could possibly result in brain damage. Trip seems certain that there must be some way to make the interface safer, although the doctor responds that they have learned everything they can from the diagnostics of the Romulan drone ship. When Phlox tells T'Pol that the unit will be ready in a day, Trip voices his wish to be the first crew member to try the unit. The Vulcan reminds Trip that he is not telepathic and that the trial wouldn't be a true test of the unit's effectiveness but the engineer argues that the experiment would at least give an indication of whether the neural interface is dangerous. When T'Pol coldly states that she will test the unit, Tucker maintains that she is the highest-ranking officer on board the starship and is not expendable due to this. The engineer asks her to wait until the captain returns but T'Pol is intent on having the unit ready by the time of his arrival. To accomplish this, the preparations will have to include a thorough series of tests. T'Pol declares that their discussion is concluded and walks away.

Deep under the icy surface of Andoria, a subterranean city, built by the Aenar, clings onto large icicles which have formed in a massive underground cavern.

An Aenar female enters as a physician provides Shran with medical aid. In one of the city's rooms, Archer watches as an Aenar female enters and walks to where a physician stands, attending Shran's wounds. Nodding to the physician, she tells Shran that he will soon be fully recovered. The Andorian thanks the physician shortly before the doctor leaves. When the Aenar female tells Archer his name, the captain believes it is proof of her telepathic ability.

However, she explains that the Aenar strictly prohibit telepathy without permission. She learned the captain's name when the Andorian chancellor contacted her species. When Archer asks to speak with an Aenar leader, the female replies that she has been chosen as "Speaker" in this particular case. The captain wonders if she understands why he and Shran require her species' assistance. She answers that the Andorians have told the Aenar that Starfleet believes her species is involved with anonymous attacks on the alliance ships. When the captain informs her that she wasn't told the whole story, she asks permission to read Archer's thoughts. He accepts and the Aenar female soon comments that his mind is an interesting one with many facets, some of which are conflicting. She believes that the evidence which has been gathered to prove

that an Aenar was in control of the Romulan drone ship appears irrefutable. However, she is extremely disturbed by the thought that a member of her race could cause so much death.

She postulates that Gareb, an Aenar citizen who disappeared the year before while collecting ice-bores, may have been abducted and forced to control the drone ship, which would explain why his body was never found. She reminds Archer and Shran that they need someone to control the telepresence unit on Enterprise and leaves the room, telling them that she will consult with the other Aenar.

As Enterprise continues its orbit in the Andorian system, Tucker enters the mess hall and orders a strong coffee.

Walking through a corridor with a mug of the coffee, he wanders past T'Pol. When the Vulcan calls his name, he eventually stops walking. T'Pol informs him that his concern for her is appreciated. He claims that he is only trying to make sure Enterprise doesn't lose a good officer, although T'Pol believes that his emotions are interfering with his duties. Trip disagrees and retorts that his feelings are completely professional. He walks away as the Vulcan looks on.

As Shran lies in his quarters within the underground city, a young Aenar female stands over his body. She is surprised when she realizes he is awake and, fascinated by Shran, explains that she has never met a blue-skinned Andorian before. She adds that she can't explain how she can tell he has blue skin when she is blind and asks about the Andorian's home. Shran tells her that, every few years, the temperature rises above freezing for several weeks. He reveals that he has visited planets which had temperatures that were only slightly below the boiling point of water. The young female laughs in wonderment when the Andorian comments that, in a couple of days on a planet such as the ones he was describing, he lost ten percent of his body weight. She regains a serious expression when she remembers the reason for her visit — she wanted to apologize to Shran for unintentionally sensing his thoughts when she first saw him. She relates to how he must feel to lose Talas when she divulges that she is Gareb's sister. She seems certain that her brother would never intentionally harm anyone, which correlates with what the Speaker told Shran earlier. The young Aenar female confesses to having experienced recurrent nightmares concerning her brother.

Meanwhile, two Romulan officers lead Gareb to the telepresence unit on Romulus. Nijil asks for his forgiveness shortly before the Romulan scientist injects the pilot with stimulants.

Wearing the neural interface helmet, T'Pol gasps as Phlox activates the telepresence unit in Enterprise's sickbay. Her condition stabilizes and she seems to be doing well. Phlox reports that her synaptic response has become erratic but T'Pol insists that she will recover. However, her condition deteriorates and Trip orders Phlox to power down the unit. Trip removes the interface helmet from T'Pol's head and, scanning her, Phlox makes a positive diagnosis — T'Pol is relatively unharmed. The engineer confirms that, for a brief period of time, she did manage to operate the telepresence unit. T'Pol informs Tucker and Phlox that she will rest for a few minutes before testing the unit again.

In a room within the Aenar city, Archer attempts to convince the Speaker to help bring an end to the Romulan drone ship's violence.

When she tells them that the Aenar won't participate in the use of violence against the drone ship, Shran believes that he and the captain are wasting their time and leaves. Archer reluctantly follows.

The two drone ships depart With their systems ready, Valdore gives the order to launch two Romulan drone ships. They depart Romulus at warp speed to intercept Enterprise.

On Andoria, Gareb's sister advises Shran to recuperate, as they walk with Archer through an ice tunnel. The Andorian replies that he has had enough rest and Archer, following Shran and the young Aenar, informs them that they will soon be out of range of the dampening field which surrounds the Aenar compound. When the young female urges Shran to wait, telepathically sensing a swarm of ice-bores, the Andorian commander looks up to see the ice-bores falling through the roof of the tunnel. Shran stands back to make sure that none of the ice-bores, which generate immense heat, touch him. As they burrow through the ground, Gareb's sister recalls that she and her brother once chased a swarm of ice-bores near the planet's surface for two hours. When she and her brother returned to the Aenar city, she learned that their family was extremely worried about them. She fears her family will be worried again. When Shran asks if she is sure that she wants to leave Andoria, she replies that she wants to help save her brother and wonders what Enterprise is like. Captain Archer describes the starship as warm, which

makes her smile.

In Enterprise's sickbay, Tucker asks Phlox if the doctor thinks it is wise for T'Pol to test the vessel's telepresence unit again.

Phlox replies that T'Pol knows the risks of using the unit and is simply doing her job. When he advises Tucker not to interfere with T'Pol's duties, Tucker suspects that perhaps the crew of Enterprise have lost their sanity. Phlox believes Tucker is crazy to attempt to have both a romantic and professional relationship with a member of the crew, a feat which no species in the galaxy has managed to achieve. Tucker blames the doctor for the Vulcan neuro-pressure which initiated the engineer's relationship with T'Pol.

However, Phlox reminds him that the Denobulan recommended neuro-pressure simply because Tucker was experiencing problems sleeping.

When Tucker asks Phlox how he should deal with his feelings for T'Pol, the doctor states that he will just have to suffer the effects of the universally untreatable ailment.

On Andoria, Archer looks up at the roof of an ice tunnel which he, Shran and Gareb's sister are traveling through. There, the captain sees holes left by the ice-bores the group observed earlier. Gareb's sister exclaims, "They're trying to stop us! They're not letting us see the path to the surface!" A holographic projection of the Aenar Speaker appears in a tunnel opening before the group and tries to persuade Gareb's sister, Jhamel, to return to the underground city. Archer protests that Jhamel is acting of her own conscience. Using her telepathic ability, the Speaker discovers that Jhamel is doing what she believes to be right — leaving Andoria to save her brother. Accepting Jhamel's choice, the Speaker's projection disappears, revealing the tunnel behind her to also be a projection. Following Jhamel, Archer and Shran walk through an opening to the surface of the planet which replaced the tunnel entrance.

Later, as Enterprise travels through space at warp speed, Archer notates a log entry.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. We've returned to Enterprise, where we received word that the cargo ship Ticonderoga is missing."

As they walk through a corridor, T'Pol informs the captain that Enterprise is too far from the Ticonderoga to detect the freighter on long-range sensors. She adds that Enterprise will arrive at the cargo ship's last known coordinates in approximately six hours.

Archer tells T'Pol that he wants Lieutenant Reed to finish upgrading the targeting scanners so that Enterprise will make more effective shots if they encounter the drone ship again. T'Pol leaves the captain, heading for the armory.

As Archer enters sickbay, Tucker reports that Jhamel is ready to test Enterprise's telepresence unit. Jhamel confirms Tucker's report and the engineer places the neural interface helmet around the Aenar's head. At first, Shran thinks Jhamel is uncomfortable using the unit. However, she describes the experience as "strangely enjoyable" and rises the unit's power to maximum. Archer and Trip exchange glances before the captain tells her that she is doing incredibly well. Tucker suggests simulating a course correction and the captain agrees. Suddenly, Jhamel's breathing becomes erratic. Phlox reports that Jhamel is having synaptic trouble. As the Aenar's whole body starts to shake, Shran demands that the unit be shut down. Tucker removes the interface helmet from around Jhamel's head and Phlox administers the Aenar with a mild sedative.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. We've arrived at the last known coordinates of the Ticonderoga."

On the bridge, T'Pol reports that the starship's sensors are detecting debris, consisting of hull fragments, nacelle casings and several Human bodies. Archer orders her to search for the drone ship's warp signature. When T'Pol asks the captain about Jhamel's condition, Archer replies that the Aenar will recover. However, Phlox has advised the captain that it would be too dangerous for her to use the telepresence unit again. Archer comments that his visit with Shran to Andoria may have been a wasted journey.

In sickbay, Jhamel regains consciousness and asks Shran, who is standing over her, what happened. The Andorian replies that she had a convulsion earlier and is now recovering. Jhamel reveals that she had a dream about her brother and appears to be annoyed with herself when she recalls that she failed the telepresence experiment. Shran answers that she should be proud

of her courage. He adds that even though he is a commander of the Andorian Imperial Guard, he wouldn't be brave enough to test Enterprise's telepresence unit. Jhamel smiles and comments that Talas must have been a fortunate woman to have had a relationship with Shran, although the Andorian boasts that he was the fortunate one. When the Aenar claims to think her brother will die, Shran refuses to let her believe that.

On the bridge, T'Pol notifies the captain that a ship which appears to be a Tellarite freighter is dropping out of warp near Enterprise. Archer orders Ensign Sato to hail the ship and Lieutenant Reed to target the vessel's engines. T'Pol suggests that the ship may simply be a freighter, although there is no response to Sato's communications. The vessel is at 100 kilometers distance from Enterprise when Archer gives the order to open fire.

After receiving the first impact from Enterprise's phase cannons, the unidentified vessel returns fire. As the third bolt of energy from Enterprise hits the vessel, it loses its form, revealing that it is the drone ship.

The bridge of Enterprise shakes as the enemy craft fires at the starship. Archer orders Reed to target the drone ship's weapons but the vessel is moving too fast and the lieutenant can't get a lock.

In sickbay, Shran tells Jhamel that Enterprise is under attack and starts to head for the bridge. However, the Aenar sits up, stops Shran and insists that she use the telepresence unit. Jhamel claims that she can sense her brother and is certain she will be able to make Gareb stop his attack. Shran advises the doctor to allow her to use the unit again, although Phlox is not too keen on the idea.

On Romulus, Nijil informs Valdore that Enterprise is suffering extreme damage. The admiral orders Nijil to use the second drone ship to target the Starfleet vessel but the Romulan scientist believes that more force may not be required. Valdore demands that Nijil follows his orders and the scientist eventually complies.

On Enterprise's bridge, Reed detects the arrival of the second drone ship, which appears as an Andorian battle cruiser. Scanning the craft's power signature, T'Pol confirms it is not an Andorian vessel and Archer demands that Reed target the ship. When T'Pol recognizes the telepresence unit in sickbay has been activated, the captain contacts Phlox. The doctor informs him that Jhamel is insisting on an attempt to use the unit again.

Enterprise trembles as the second drone ship sheds its holographic skin and joins its counterpart to exchange blows with the starship.

In sickbay, Phlox reports a cortical fluctuation, which could cause Jhamel to have another seizure. However, the Aenar maintains her belief that she will be able to save her brother and stop the attack against Enterprise. When Phlox's equipment signals an emergency, the doctor instructs Shran to disconnect Jhamel from the telepresence unit. However, the Andorian has faith in Jhamel and refuses to comply with the doctor's orders.

In the Romulan command center, Nijil notes that Enterprise has lost warp power. Valdore directs him to continue targeting the starship's engines, although the scientist exclaims that someone is hacking into the telemetric array.

Sensing Jhamel's presence, Gareb is confused that she is still alive. When he asks her where she is, he learns that Jhamel is aboard the ship which he is targeting. The pilot instantly stops his attack, which Valdore notices.

On Enterprise, the crew also realize that the drone ships, which are now defenseless, have halted their assault.

Meanwhile, Gareb telepathically communicates that the Romulans had told him he was the last living member of his species. He feels guilty that the Romulans lied to him and forced him to destroy so many ships, thus killing so many people. Jhamel appeals to him to end the violence now.

Nijil is alarmed when the Romulan drone ships attack each other. When Valdore directs the scientist to disengage the ships' weapons, Nijil states that he has lost control of the vessels.

When Reed notifies Archer that the drone ships have become suicidal, the captain instructs him to fire a full spread of photonic torpedoes at the ships.

On Romulus, Valdore threatens Gareb that if the drone ships don't target Enterprise again, the Aenar pilot will be killed. Nijil tries to stop Valdore, but two Romulan officers hold the scientist back. Gareb asks his sister to remember him after his death, as one of the drone ships explodes. In his frustration, Valdore kills the Aenar pilot.

Meanwhile, Phlox and Shran disconnect Jhamel from the telepresence unit in Enterprise's sickbay.

Firing photonic torpedoes, the Starfleet vessel destroys the remaining drone ship.

On Romulus, Valdore realizes that the mission is over. He stands as Gareb's head falls to one side and Nijil removes the interface helmet.

In Enterprise's sickbay, Jhamel is relieved that the drone ships have been destroyed and that they won't be able to do any more damage. However, she is also saddened by her brother's death and embraces Shran in both despair and relief.

"Captain's starlog, supplemental. There's been no sign of any other marauder ships. We're returning Shran and Jhamel to Andoria."

As they near the transporter, Archer thanks Jhamel for lending her assistance to the crew of Enterprise. Jhamel concludes that if she hadn't accompanied Shran and Archer to the starship, her brother would have died alone. They say goodbye to each other and Jhamel steps onto the transporter platform. Shran, following the Aenar female, mentions that he regrets much of what has occurred between Archer and himself, a feeling which the captain shares. Shran reveals that the Andorian Imperial Guard rarely rewards a commander who has lost his ship with another one and suspects it may be a long time until he sees Archer again. As a member of Enterprise's crew, T'Pol offers to provide assistance to the Andorian in any way the crew can, an offer which Shran appreciates.

Stepping onto the transporter platform, he advises Archer to stay out of trouble before T'Pol beams Shran and Jhamel back to their homeworld.

As Enterprise continues its journey, Tucker enters Archer's quarters. With the engineer's report displayed on a PADD in his hand, the captain says that he feels Trip is being too negative about his own behavior. Tucker blames himself for missing a ten degree variance in the telepresence emitter but Archer tells the engineer that he spoke with Phlox, who doesn't believe the variance is related to Jhamel's near fatal seizure. However, Tucker argues that the doctor can't be certain about that and that he should have been paying more attention to his duties. He informs Archer that he is interested in a transfer to Columbia NX-02, the second NX- class starship to be built. Although Archer finds Tucker's decision difficult to accept, the captain eventually does and dismisses the engineer. Tucker exits Archer's quarters, leaving the captain alone in quiet reflection.

Affliction (1)

Season 4
Episode Number: 91
Season Episode: 15

Originally aired:	Friday February 18, 2005
Writer:	Mike Sussman
Director:	Michael Grossman
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Eric Pierpoint (Harris)
Guest Stars:	Derek Magyar (Kelby), James Avery (I) (General K'Vagh), John Schuck (Antaak), Brad Greenquist (Alien #1), Marc Worden (Klingon Prisoner), Seth MacFarlane (Ensign Rivers), Kate McNeil (Lt. Collins), Terrell Tilford (Marab), Ada Maris (Captain Erika Hernandez)
Production Code:	40358-091
Summary:	While Enterprise visits Earth for the launch of Columbia, Phlox is kidnapped and forced to help the Klingons deal with a grave threat to their species.



A Klingon scientist works in a laboratory, watched by a Klingon general and a guard. A representation of a DNA helix is displayed behind the scientist. A door opens and a Klingon prisoner is led into the laboratory by two soldiers of the Klingon Empire. In Klingonese, the prisoner claims that his death sentence was commuted and demands to speak with the magistrate who presided over his trial. The Klingon soldiers strap him to a chair and hang a vial of green liquid above his head, which the scientist injects him

with. Confused, the prisoner wails as his cranial ridges ripple and begin to dissolve.

"Captain's starlog, November 27, 2154. We've returned home for the official launch of our sister ship, Columbia. On a personal note, I'll also be saying goodbye to one helluva chief engineer."

Returning to Earth, Enterprise finds the NX-class starship Columbia in the orbital drydock facility, undergoing final preparations for her maiden voyage.

Meanwhile, Commander Tucker is packing a technical manual for Enterprise into a bag. He stops to look through a window in his quarters as the construction work to Columbia is being completed. When T'Pol enters his quarters, Trip remarks that the new starship is beautiful. The Vulcan states that Enterprise and Columbia are virtually identical, although Trip claims that an experienced engineer can see the differences between the two. Tucker notifies T'Pol of a "going away party" in the mess hall later and asks if she will be there. T'Pol says she doesn't understand the logic behind the engineer's departure and Trip eventually explains that he will find serving aboard Columbia more challenging. He believes he can fine tune Columbia in half the time it took him to do for Enterprise. He claims that T'Pol is not the reason for his transfer and that there

are other considerations in his life, apart from her. Upon hearing this, she departs the engineer's quarters.

In San Francisco, Doctor Phlox and Ensign Hoshi Sato exit a restaurant called "Madame Chang's". Phlox is surprised that the place was so busy, although Sato explains that she told a few of her Starfleet friends about the restaurant. Phlox tells her that, earlier in the day, the organizers of the Interspecies Medical Exchange asked the doctor if he would like to serve as their Director of Xenobiology. Phlox states that he is considering the offer, although he would find it difficult to leave his shipmates on Enterprise. Suddenly, two shadowy figures step out of an alleyway and order Phlox to accompany them. When the Denobulan voices his confusion, one of the men aims a disruptor at the doctor. Sato uses her knowledge of Aikido against the men but another hooded assailant appears behind her and knocks her to the ground. Phlox is struggling with one of the men when a disruptor blast hits him, rendering him unconscious. The doctor is restrained and carried away as Hoshi lies on the ground, barely conscious. As her eyes flutter, the linguist hears one of the men say something in an alien language.

Later, when Captain Archer and Lieutenant Reed arrive at the scene of the crime, they meet Commander Collins of Starfleet Security.

Sato tells Archer and Reed that she is fine and recounts that there were three men who came out of the shadows. Collins recalls that the ensign had told her the men spoke in a foreign, or alien, language. Collins tells Archer and Reed that the only DNA which Starfleet Security found belonged to Sato and Phlox. However, the security officers also detected some ionization traces nearby.

Reed believes that the men were beamed away, although Collins explains that very few individuals have obtained transporter technology which would leave ionization traces. Collins presents the possibility that the men may have been organized by the same Human who attacked Phlox several months ago. (ENT: "Home") Reed, however, doubts that — having taken part in the brawl along with Ensign Mayweather, he feels quite confident that said drunken loudmouth would not be capable of such a well-executed plan.

Collins informs Archer that Starfleet Security will continue to thoroughly investigate the crime and leaves the captain and Reed.

Archer orders the lieutenant to check whether Starfleet Operations satellites picked up any transporter activity at the approximate time that Phlox was captured. Reed acknowledges and walks away.

Trip Tucker issues orders to Columbia's engineering staff Aboard Columbia, Tucker informs the engineering staff that they will have to align the dilithium matrix to within 0.3 microns. When Ensign Rivers replies that Tucker's order doesn't correlate with the 0.5 written in one of the tech manuals, Tucker answers that he probably has more practical experience than the warp field specialist who wrote the manual does. He orders Biggs and Pierce to recalibrate the warp field stabilizers and asks Rivers and Strong to start work on the injector assembly. As the engineers begin their duties, Tucker notices that Captain Hernandez has entered engineering. The captain reminds him that it is Starfleet protocol for a transferred officer to report to the captain when they come on board and asks Trip to come to the captain's mess for a meal later the next day. Before she leaves, Hernandez advises him to report to the quartermaster and update his uniform patch.

In the captain's ready room aboard Enterprise, T'Pol enters and informs Archer that the Denobulan ambassador has notified Phlox's wives of the doctor's kidnapping. Archer tells the Vulcan that although Sato was barely conscious, the linguist thought she heard Phlox's kidnappers say something in an alien language. Archer asks T'Pol to conduct a mind meld with Sato. When the Vulcan worries that she has never initiated a meld before, Archer replies that he will advise her with the knowledge he gained from carrying Surak's katra.

Meanwhile, in Enterprise's armory, Lieutenant Reed is puzzled when he discovers that Starfleet satellite grid 137 was off-line for maintenance at the time that Phlox was kidnapped. When he contacts Starfleet Operations, there is no reply. A Human male dressed in dark clothing appears on the viewscreen which Reed was using to check the satellites. The man, Harris, claims he will tell Reed why the satellite grid was down if the lieutenant meets him at a specific address in San Francisco.

In a darkened room, T'Pol tries to meld with Sato. When the ensign senses the meld isn't working, Archer suggests that the Vulcan try to slightly relax her emotional suppression. Even-

tually, their minds merge. T'Pol helps Sato remember the time just after she and Phlox had left Madame Chang's. The Vulcan appears in Sato's mind and the ensign indicates to the shadowy figures before they were assaulted. When they begin their assault, Sato struggles to focus. The ensign manages to focus long enough, however, to remember the men's words. She realizes that the aliens spoke in the Rigelian language.

On the bridge, T'Pol reports to the captain that a Rigelian freighter left Earth approximately two hours after Phlox was captured.

The freighter was scheduled to travel to Proxima colony, although the vessel's trajectory would suggest it was heading elsewhere.

Canceling shore leave for the crew on Earth, the captain orders T'Pol to make sure that all officers are returned to Enterprise. He exits the bridge to contact Admiral Gardner in his ready room.

At night in a foggy San Francisco, Reed meets up with the man he spoke to earlier. The lieutenant soon discovers that Harris was involved in shutting down the satellite grid. When Reed asks him if he knows Phlox's location, Harris answers that the section he is working for requires Reed's help. The lieutenant implies that he used to be employed by the same section, although he believed his tenure to be over. Harris claims that if Reed doesn't provide the assistance which is required, Phlox may die.

In the same laboratory where experiments were conducted earlier, the Klingon general, K'Vagh, watches the scientist prepare another vial of green liquid to be tested. Restrained by two Klingon soldiers, Phlox is led into the lab. K'Vagh welcomes the Denobulan to the Qu'Vat Colony and warns him he will die unless he cooperates with Doctor Antaak, the Klingon scientist. When Phlox assumes he will be assisting Antaak, the general corrects him that he will be in charge. Antaak recognizes Phlox from an IME Conference on Tiburon in 2149. When Phlox fails to recall Antaak, the scientist claims he was disguised as a member of the Mazarite delegation because Klingon medics weren't invited to the meeting. As K'Vagh leaves, he states that he expects Phlox to prepare a progress report by sunrise on the following day. Antaak apologizes for the general's impolite behavior, a characteristic of the warrior caste. The scientist reveals that the Klingons are facing their greatest threat since the Hur'q attacked the Empire — an infection which has claimed millions already. Antaak fears the Klingons may become extinct if the infection isn't stopped. Phlox wonders why the Klingons didn't just ask Starfleet for help, and Antaak replies that would have made the Klingons look weak and dishonorable. The scientist recalls how Phlox's paper on viral propagation impressed him and tells the Denobulan he is interested in metagenic research. Antaak encourages Phlox to begin mapping the virus's nucleotides, and repeats that the virus is a great threat to the Klingon people — while he didn't like resorting to abduction any more than Phlox, it has occurred, and the need for his medical skill is very real.

On the bridge of Enterprise, T'Pol reports that she is no longer detecting the Rigelian freighter's warp trail. Reed suggests that the freighter could have resumed its course on impulse power and Travis Mayweather mentions that Enterprise will intercept the vessel in 8.2 hours. When Archer hails engineering, no-one responds. The captain eventually speaks to his new chief engineer Commander Kelby and tells the engineer that Enterprise needs more acceleration. Kelby says he'll try to increase the starship's velocity.

On board Columbia, Trip Tucker and Captain Hernandez are enjoying a meal. Tucker remarks that the food tastes good, and Hernandez recalls that when she left her last assignment, Republic, she stole Captain Jennings' chef. Tucker laughs, although his expression turns serious again when the captain makes him aware of two crew transfer requests since his transfer to Columbia. Not willing to reveal any names, Hernandez adds that she denied them their requested transfers, stating that engineering is already short-handed as it is. She comments on the impression Trip seems to have made with the engineering staff. Tucker doesn't care about his impression as much as he does about his staff's work. He notifies the captain that Columbia is almost ready for warp trials. Hernandez remembers that in an interview she saw with Tucker after Enterprise returned from the Xindi mission, the commander said he couldn't imagine serving on any other vessel. She wonders what changed his mind. Trip explains the crew of Enterprise were becoming too familiar and that he sometimes prefers working with colleagues rather than friends.

In T'Pol's quarters, the Vulcan is meditating. In her mind, she and Tucker are in a completely white place. She asks him why he is with her, as he isn't usually in her meditations. Tucker replies that the same question puzzles him and T'Pol explains that they are in her meditation.

Tucker comments that he doesn't find the white place as interesting as a beach or the Fire Plains she showed him on Vulcan. When T'Pol asks Tucker to leave her meditation, the engineer retorts that she should leave and reveals that the white space is his daydream. Rivers disturbs Tucker's reverie and the commander returns to the real world. Rivers hands him a diagnostic on a PADD and walks away.

In her quarters, T'Pol is puzzled by her meditation. Archer contacts her from the bridge and informs her that Enterprise is nearing the coordinates of the Rigelian freighter. Rising to her feet, the Vulcan tells Archer that she is heading to the bridge.

Later, the bridge's viewscreen displays the wreckage of the Rigelian craft. T'Pol determines that all of the vessel's Rigelian complement are dead and that there are no Denobulans on board. When Archer questions Reed if he can identify the vessel's destroyer, the lieutenant checks the sensors which state that the weapon signatures are have been successfully identified. However, Reed erases the alert from his screen and lies to the captain that he can't verify an identification. Believing the lieutenant's deception, Archer orders him to scan for the ship's data recorder.

On Qu'Vat Colony, Phlox believes that the Klingon virus is a mutated form of the Levodian flu. Antaak remarks that the virus is highly immune. Phlox suggests contacting the IME, who may have experience of dealing with the virus. The Denobulan adds that no-one at the IME would have to know specific details. However, Antaak sees no reason for the IME to become involved, as the Klingons stole their entire medical database. Phlox and Antaak discuss the morals of stealing medical research. Soon, General K'Vagh returns with another prisoner and a guard. Phlox examines the prisoner and concludes that the Klingon has been infected. The Denobulan worries that he and the uninfected Klingons are being exposed to the virus but Antaak reassures him that the infection only becomes contagious at stage three — the prisoner is currently only at stage one.

When Antaak draws a weapon and aims it at the prisoner, Phlox stops him before he fires it. The Klingon scientist and Denobulan doctor argue about the ethics of euthanasia. Suddenly, K'Vagh removes a disruptor from his belt and kills the patient himself, leaving Antaak and Phlox shocked.

In his quarters, Reed opens a secure channel to Harris. The lieutenant communicates his frustration that the section of Starfleet which Harris works for destroyed the Rigelian freighter. When Reed asks what the complement of the Rigelian ship was, Harris refuses to reply. Reed discloses that he has completed an analysis of the weapons signatures and that he hasn't told Archer the identity of the destroyer vessel yet, although he doesn't know how long he'll be able to keep that information secret. Harris implies that Reed could say Orion raiders destroyed the Rigelian vessel since they operate in the area but the lieutenant suggests divulging his secret to Captain Archer. Harris reminds Reed of Archer's duty as a captain and advises the lieutenant to become comfortable with Harris' orders. He recalls that Reed agreed to serve Harris' section long before he was assigned to Enterprise. As an explosion rocks the ship, Hoshi hails the crew and orders the crew to man the battle stations. Shortly before Reed closes the channel to Harris, he explains that Enterprise is under attack.

As a Klingon ship fires its disruptor cannons at Enterprise, Reed falls out of a turbolift onto the bridge. T'Pol announces that the Starfleet ship's hull plating is holding, although the Klingons are not responding to Ensign Sato's hails. Archer orders Reed, now at his post, to target the warship's weapons.

Meanwhile, a Klingon boarding party transports into a corridor on Enterprise and shoots an officer who tried to call for help.

Unlike usual Klingons, the members of the away team are missing their cranial ridges. They race through the corridor and enter an access tube.

On the bridge, Sato confirms the presence of the intruders. Archer instructs Reed to seal the access tube where the Klingons are and deploy a team of MACOs.

When one of the Klingon attackers races to a computer panel, another Klingon, Marab, issues the officer an instruction in Klingonese. The MACOs arrive and fire phase rifles at the Klingons. Marab shoots back but the MACOs hide from view and none are injured by the Klingon's disruptor fire. Using a communicator to contact his ship, Marab orders the warship to target the MACOs' location.

In space, Enterprise fires its phase cannons at the Klingon craft. However, the warship thrashes the Starfleet vessel, pounding the starship with its disruptor cannons as it swoops

downward before it slowly recedes.

On board *Enterprise*, Marab watches as the section where the MACOs are located explodes, forcing them to retreat.

On the bridge, Archer authorizes Reed to disable the Klingon ship to prevent it from escaping.

Meanwhile, the *Enterprise* computer terminal that a member of the invading boarding party is working on displays Klingon text and graphics, which the Klingon soon disguises and returns to Starfleet characters. Satisfied that their work is completed, the Klingons head to the area of the ship where they beamed aboard. On the way there, however, Marab is shot by a MACO and lands beside a bulkhead. Another of the Klingons fires back and the MACO is thrown to *Enterprise*'s deck by his disruptor blast. The boarding party is forced to flee when they become aware of armed security officers running towards the Klingons' position. When they depart, they leave Marab behind, who the security officers find.

On the bridge, T'Pol and Travis detect that the boarding party has transported aboard the warship, which has activated its warp drive. At Archer's command, Travis attempts to pursue the Klingons but the helm station doesn't respond.

When Archer later enters sickbay and questions Marab, the captain, T'Pol and Hoshi Sato are surprised to discover that their prisoner is Klingon, as Marab is missing the cranial ridges which are a usual feature of his species.

Later, Archer, T'Pol, Sato, Mayweather and Reed gather on the bridge. Reed theorizes that Marab may have been surgically altered to appear Human. T'Pol states that because the boarding party disabled *Enterprise*'s antimatter flow regulators, the starship's warp drive should take six hours to be repaired. The captain orders Travis to help Chief Engineer Kelby in analyzing the extent of the Klingons' damage. As Reed listens, T'Pol informs Archer that the data which was stored in the Rigelian freighter's data recorder has been erased. T'Pol complies with the captain's request to work with Sato in an attempt to reconstruct the data.

On Qu'Vat Colony, Boshar — Antaak's pet targ — nibbles at Phlox's clothes. Antaak shouts at the animal to return to its domain. The Denobulan doctor is appalled when he finds Augment DNA in the mutagenic virus. General K'Vagh explains that the Klingon Empire could not allow the Human Augments, two of whom boarded and commandeered a Bird-of-Prey, to provide Starfleet with a superior advantage. Phlox argues that the Augments who were genetically engineered by Arik Soong were relics from a time from decades ago before Starfleet banned genetic engineering. K'Vagh tells Phlox that the Vulcans weren't very persuasive when they told the same story to the Klingon High Council. When Phlox remembers that all of the Augments which Soong created were killed, he wonders where the Klingons obtained the Augment DNA. Antaak replies that several embryos were found on board the Bird-of-Prey which the Klingons used to resequence the DNA of some test subjects. However, the subjects exhibited several unexpected side effects — their cranial ridges began to dissolve and they were more aggressive than the other Klingons had anticipated. For a time, it seemed that the experiments had been successful. The Klingon Augments were stronger and more intelligent, though they later suffered an excruciating death when their neural pathways began to degrade. One of the test subjects was suffering from the Levodian flu, which was modified by the Augment genes to become airborne. When Phlox becomes irritated that he wasn't given this information earlier, K'Vagh orders him to return to his work.

Aboard *Enterprise* in the situation room, T'Pol suggests to Sato that using a recursive algorithm may help to reconstruct the directory of the Rigelian data recorder. When Sato asks T'Pol about the side effects of a mind meld, the Vulcan replies that the procedure entails the sharing of subconscious thought. These thoughts can sometimes surface during sleep, causing strange dreams.

Sato continues by admitting that she recently had a bizarre dream — one in which Trip was involved. As T'Pol listens intently, she learns that Sato's dream shared a certain parallel with the meditation she experienced earlier — Trip was in a strange, white place.

Sato reveals that although she has never dreamed about Commander Tucker before, her dream had a romantic quality to it. T'Pol hears a console signal, returning her attention to the computer's analysis of the data recorder.

Later, Archer, T'Pol and Sato are in the captain's ready room. Archer holds a microdyne coupler which was used to erase the data recorder's memory core. The coupler was found in storage locker C-14, which was last accessed by Malcolm Reed.

Archer later calls Reed to the captain's ready room. There, the lieutenant hears the evidence against him. Reed acts as if he is innocent and insists that the Rigelian freighter was attacked with Orion weapons. Archer contends that T'Pol examined Reed's analysis and concluded that Klingon disruptors destroyed the freighter. When Archer asks for an explanation, the lieutenant refuses to answer. The captain opens the door of his ready room, where a MACO corporal, W. Woods, stands. Relieving Reed of his duties, Archer orders the MACO to escort the lieutenant to the brig and confine him there.

In Enterprise's brig, Archer informs Reed that the starship is heading into Klingon territory, a dangerous place to go. The captain asks Reed if he knows where Phlox is, but the lieutenant assures Archer that he doesn't. Archer seems appalled and surprised that Reed would commit treason, although the armory officer insists that he isn't working for the Klingons. When the captain asks who did recruit Reed, the lieutenant doesn't answer. He implies that he has an obligation to withhold certain information and is disgraced by the thought of his father, Stuart Reed, learning that Malcolm is facing court martial.

On Qu'Vat Colony, General K'Vagh has become impatient with Phlox. The doctor notes that Arik Soong would have been able to map the virus more efficiently than the Denobulan. Antaak states that the Klingons tried to abduct Soong but he was under heavy guard.

K'Vagh reveals that the Klingon High Council has launched a fleet of ships which have annihilated N'Vak Colony, one of the first planets to be infected. Phlox is appalled that the victims of the plague are being massacred, although K'Vagh argues that the Council are absolutely determined to contain the outbreak. When the Denobulan notifies K'Vagh that the development and testing of an antiviral agent will take weeks, the general worries that millions of Klingons will have been infected by that time. He tells Antaak that the fleet will reach Qu'Vat Colony in five days, although the scientist claims that the Council wouldn't order the colony's destruction if they learned that Klingon Augments had been created there. Although the experiments haven't been successful yet, Antaak informs K'Vagh that he and Phlox may be able to sustain the Augments' DNA. If successful, K'Vagh could then use the Augments to force the High Council into allowing more time for the research of a cure. When Phlox refuses to cooperate in the creation of the Augments, K'Vagh pulls a disruptor from his belt and orders a Klingon soldier to take the Denobulan away.

On Columbia's bridge, Captain Hernandez contacts the dockmaster, who permits the starship to depart. She then hails Engineering, where Trip is ensuring that final preparations are complete. Ensign Rivers reports that the dilithium matrix is stable and the drive coils are properly configured. Trip notifies the captain that engineering is ready, so Hernandez gives the order to engage aft thrusters as Columbia departs spacedock, before going to warp.

In space, the new starship launches from the orbital dry dock station, before plunging into the depths of space at warp speed.

Aboard Enterprise, a partition within the brig's cell has been added, dividing it into two. Reed watches as a couple of MACOs enter and push Marab into one of the cells. As the MACOs exit, the lieutenant speaks with Marab, who thinks Reed is fortunate to be alive after lying to the captain. He reveals that if a Klingon betrayed their captain, he would be immediately executed. Reed claims that his goal is the same as Marab's — a cure. Suddenly, the starship shudders.

On the bridge, Travis reports a malfunction in the matter/antimatter intermix chamber. The pressure of the warp plasma is increasing and the anti-matter flow regulators are locked open. T'Pol is unable to determine whether the Klingons damaged the regulators.

Travis states that the pressure of the warp plasma is approaching critical levels. If Enterprise dropped to impulse velocity, the warp reactor would breach. However, if the starship's speed increases, the pressure of the warp plasma would fall. Archer instructs Travis to go to maximum warp and orders T'Pol to assist the engineering crew.

In the brig, the captain demands Marab to instruct Archer how to repair the damage which the Klingons did. When the captain explains that Marab will die if Enterprise's reactor breaches, the Klingon states that he is prepared to die. When Reed shouts that he can help, Archer leaves the brig, not listening to the lieutenant's pleas.

In Main Engineering, T'Pol and Kelby learn that the warp matrix has been compromised by a Klingon subroutine, which has also infiltrated the command protocols. Although T'Pol is uncertain whether she will be able to remove the subroutine, she states that she will try her best to help regain control of the ship.

In a turbolift, Archer is contacted by Travis, who tells the captain the warp plasma pressure is rising again. The captain orders Travis to increase Enterprise's velocity to warp 5.2, a speed which the starship won't be able to hold for long. Eventually, the ensign complies and the starship races through space to an uncertain fate.

To be continued...

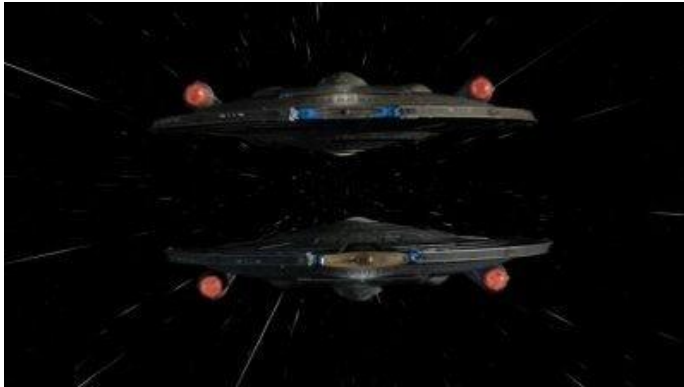
Divergence (2)

Season 4

Episode Number: 92

Season Episode: 16

Originally aired: Friday February 25, 2005
Writer: Judith Reeves-Stevens, Garfield Reeves-Stevens
Director: David M. Barrett
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Eric Pierpoint (Harris)
Guest Stars: Terrell Tilford (Marab), John Schuck (Antaak), James Avery (I) (General K'Vagh), Ada Maris (Captain Erika Hernandez), Kristin Bauer (Laneth), Wayne Grace (Krell), Matt Jenkins (Tactical Officer)
Production Code: 40358-092
Summary: With Columbia's help, Enterprise's crew grapples with sabotage to their ship as they pursue the truth behind the kidnapping of Phlox.



With 47 minutes to a potential reactor breach on Enterprise NX-01, Archer forms a plan which involves freeing Reed from the ship's brig. Thirty minutes from a rendezvous with Columbia NX-02, Archer tells Reed that they have to bring over Tucker while at warp; as the transporter won't operate at warp, Tucker had informed Archer that Reed has had experience doing this. As the Klingon watches, Reed explains that he transferred personnel as training exercises at warp one and after every move was rehearsed for sev-

eral weeks in simulations, but they have little choice. T'Pol is already working on calculations to merge the warp fields of both Enterprise and Columbia, but the ships have to be less than fifty meters apart. Archer says that Ensign Mayweather can handle the flying, so long as Reed can bring Tucker safely aboard. Reed muses that Archer will have to let him out of the brig.

As Tucker says he's ready to go, Captain Hernandez contacts Enterprise, as the ship has matched Enterprise's speed and trajectory.

Reed is in Launch Bay 1 on Enterprise, and tells Archer that Columbia can start their rotation; Columbia spins 180 degrees and increases speed to be belly-to-belly with Enterprise. With the Columbia nearing final position, Archer tells his crew to brace for warp field contact. The two ships shake momentarily, and Reed tells Mayweather to hold the ship steady, or "Chef'll know who to blame for the mess in the galley". T'Pol heads to engineering to prepare everything for Tucker. Reed fires a tether across to the ceiling of Columbia's launch bay, and after clipping his EV suit to the cable Tucker begins his trip over. As T'Pol detects a fluctuation in the warp field, Mayweather begins to have trouble maintaining their distance from Columbia as Enterprise slowly starts to drift away. Tucker asks what is happening, but Reed tells him he's doing fine, before realizing that the tether is reaching its limit and that he has to hurry up. T'Pol is unsuccessful in stabilizing the warp field by diverting power to it, and Tucker is released from the tether just before Reed pulls him clear. Immediately after, the entire tether assembly is ripped out of the ceiling, clears the launch bay doors and is lost to space.

Tucker can think of only one way to fix the warp engines: a cold start. Shutting down the engine will reset the algorithms, and when it restarts, the subroutines will be back to normal. Archer points out the flaw — but Tucker says that Enterprise will have to enter Columbia's warp field. They will only have a minute or two, but Tucker has thought of a shortcut. Instead of decrypting the subroutines — which would take hours — Tucker suggests purging them completely.

Heading for engineering, Tucker notes the two MACOs outside the launch bay. Reed says he has had a slight misunderstanding with the captain, and assures he'll fill in Tucker at a better time before heading back to the brig much to Trip's confusion.

Gathering all the stats on the engines, Tucker notes that someone "hasn't taken very good care of [them]". T'Pol suggests he "speak (s) with the Klingons". Tucker tells the science officer to take note: he is about to perform a manual shutdown and restart in less than two minutes. T'Pol declares that it's not possible. "Watch me", he replies.

Hernandez contacts Enterprise, and informs them that they've routed everything they can to the warp field, but asks Archer for a favor: "Make this quick." Archer gives Tucker the go-ahead and the engineer performs the shutdown procedure. As soon as the nacelles power down, Tucker sets the engineering crew to work. Hernandez tells them they have less than a minute. With mere seconds to go, the warp engines spark into life and the extended warp field collapses, but Enterprise is warp-capable again. Tucker asks that Enterprise drops to impulse, so he can look things over. Archer asks Hernandez and Columbia to stick around for a while.

Back on Qu'Vat Colony, Doctor Antaak finds Phlox in his cell, who has been brutally handled by the general and his men. Phlox tells Antaak to "end it", and contact Starfleet, as he refuses to create Klingon Augments, "living weapons", as he puts it. Antaak however has been looking over Phlox' research, and has found a weakness in the virus. Phlox notes that he's right, but K'Vagh wouldn't get his Augments, and would therefore refuse the doctor's treatment. Antaak thinks they should do it without telling the general, who will eventually find out, but Antaak notes that saving millions of innocent lives would give them both a more honorable death.

"Captain's Starlog, supplemental. I've asked Columbiato join us in our search for Phlox. We'll have a better chance of making it through Klingon territory with twice the firepower."

Reed is taken, rather forcefully, to his quarters where Archer is awaiting him. On his screen is a picture of Harris, and Reed complains that Archer has gone through his personal files. Archer has used the database to identify Harris, who worked in Starfleet Security until 2149. Reed says there is nothing more to add, but Archer replies that that is unacceptable, as Reed has put every member of the crew at risk. Saying he is only following orders, Archer retorts that he'll go to Starfleet and blow open the whole conspiracy if he has to. As Reed doesn't know any more, Archer tells him to contact Harris, so he can find out himself.

Antaak and Phlox are comparing family histories, and Antaak sees that Denobulan mating practices must be "very complex". Phlox asks the Klingon about his family, and the older man replies that his own father disowned him when he became a healer. He then blames himself for the Augment virus, and Phlox is there ultimately because of his failure.

The Bird-of-Prey with the Klingon Augments aboard it arrives back at the colony, and Laneth reports that the Enterprise was destroyed, and Starfleet will believe it to be a catastrophic engine failure. K'Vagh sees that one of them is missing: his son.

Laneth says that he was killed by the Humans, and it was therefore without honor.

K'Vagh checks up on the two doctors, who report excellent progress. Phlox claims to have found the "switch" that will "turn off" the virus; he will have it within the hour. K'Vagh contacts Krell, who tells him that his project has been shut down by the Klingon High Council. K'Vagh argues that all their research will be lost if the colony is destroyed, so Krell gives them three days, or Qu'Vat will be destroyed.

On Enterprise, Tucker says he'll help out a little in engineering — more specifically, help the vessel's new chief engineer, Kelby. He then asks why Reed is in the brig, but Archer says he can't go into it for the moment. Tucker decides to head back to Columbia, and T'Pol offers to walk him down. On the way in a corridor, T'Pol asks him if Tucker is having any problems, specifically with sleep but he says that he's fine. He asks if she is sleeping well and she awkwardly replies that she is and then promptly leaves him.

K'Vagh returns to the lab and tells Phlox they are running out of time and the Denobulan asks how K'Vagh's son contracted the virus.

The Klingon reveals that they tested the virus on prisoners first, and when they had none left, Command chose a unit to be experimented on — the unit in which his son belonged. As his son asked for no special treatment, he was given none by K'Vagh.

Reed is tucking into his small dinner in the brig, but Marab, the Klingon next door to him, refuses to eat his meal, objecting by throwing his tray against the wall. Reed questions the Klingon need to fight, but he replies that anyone questioning that need would be imprisoned, if not killed. As Reed notes that that's not the way things are done in Starfleet, Marab believes that the Klingon Empire will defeat them because of it. Reed however, notes that the Klingon is sharing the same brig as he is.

Laneth and her shipmates are all becoming weak as a result of the virus, and that they'll stay together — as comrades — until they die. K'Vagh tells them that Phlox is working on a cure and they will all be healthy again. Laneth wonders if their appearances will be the same — otherwise they will be outcasts as other Klingons won't accept them for the way they are. She also tells the general that she felt fear in the battle with Enterprise for the first time since she was a child, and thinks they are all becoming weak like the Humans. K'Vagh assures them that he will not let the Empire turn their back on them as long as he is alive.

Archer is sitting in his quarters with Porthos, who is "missing Phlox" as well — and undoubtedly, his "stash of cheese". His line of thought is broken as Harris contacts him through his desktop monitor, telling him that Phlox is on a mission of great importance to Starfleet. As they would never allow the kidnapping of one of its personnel, Harris directs Archer to Article 14, Section 31 of the Starfleet Charter. Archer guesses the Klingons are involved, but Harris insists they talk about Reed, who has done some good work for them over the years. Archer informs Harris that Reed was put into an impossible situation, but Harris replies there's more to it than just one captain and one ship. If Phlox is stopped from completing his mission, the repercussions will affect entire worlds.

Phlox holds four strains, one of which has the genetic trigger to stop the virus before it becomes lethal; unfortunately, he doesn't know which one. He will need a week to check, but as Krell won't extend his deadline, Phlox must infect four healthy Klingons.

K'Vagh, Antaak and two guards are in the room, so the general advises Phlox to infect them instead.

In Archer's ready room, Reed is explaining to the captain why he joined Section 31 as a young ensign. He hasn't done any other work for them since before joining Enterprise. Archer shows him the medical scans of Marab, and thinks that it is a military experiment that went wrong. Harris also claimed that a cure needed to be found in order to create a more stable Empire for Starfleet to deal with. Reed confesses that he wanted to tell Archer anything, so the captain tells him to decide where his loyalties lie. Although Reed doesn't know where Phlox was taken, Starfleet Intelligence knows that there is a genetic research facility on Qu'Vat Colony, and that is a good place to start.

Archer reinstates Reed, who returns to the bridge much to the surprise of the bridge crew. Enterprise is six hours from Qu'Vat Colony, and Reed recommends that Columbia withdraws to a safer distance so that Klingon patrols don't have a single target.

Phlox asks K'Vagh why he chose to pursue the Augment project, when Soong failed. The general replies that Soong's only mistake was making only a few Augments, and that Klingons have discipline — although Phlox points out that Augments don't. Preparing the final strain, Phlox injects K'Vagh with it, and the general asks if bloodwine would affect the results. Phlox doesn't believe so, and the Klingons begin to drink. K'Vagh offers him some but Phlox refuses, saying he never imbibes while on the job.

Archer is interrogating Marab in sickbay, who is becoming ill like his shipmates. Remaining defiant, Archer tells him that if he won't help them, he can at least help his own people. Marab agrees.

Phlox is taking scans of Laneth, who has become bed-ridden when Antaak enters, saying that the guards are displaying the first symptoms of the virus. Phlox also scans Antaak, but the look on his face tells all: K'Vagh has the cure, and Antaak will die. Phlox assures Antaak that if they work quickly enough, he too can be cured.

Krell is enjoying a bowl of gagh when Harris contacts him, saying that the Klingon failed to stop Enterprise or Columbia. Krell orders Harris to withdraw both ships, but as Harris has no authority to do that, Krell would rather destroy them. Harris reminds Krell of the arrangement and that it would benefit both Starfleet and the Empire, but Krell laughs it off, saying that Harris believed him.

As Antaak prepares to extract the cure from K'Vagh, Archer enters the room, phase-pistol at the ready. Marab enters behind him, to the astonished K'Vagh. Archer announces his intentions to retrieve Phlox, to which K'Vagh insists that the Klingons need him — at which point the doctor cuts both of them off, since he can speak for himself, and asks Archer for a few more hours to cure the virus. K'Vagh is furious that he will cure the virus rather than perfect the Augment genome as he'd promised, but with the captain there to back him up, Phlox informs the general that he was lying.

Reed's sensors pick up the three Klingon warships in orbit, but communications to Columbia are jammed. On the surface, an alarm makes the Klingons aware the ships have arrived, and Archer has no luck contacting Enterprise. Krell informs that the colony will be eradicated, against Archer's objections, claiming he has a "more effective solution". Phlox speaks directly to Krell, transmitting details of the anti-virus, but Krell says his orders are clear, claiming both Enterprise and Columbia as property of the Klingon Empire.

Krell gives his tactical officer orders to proceed, and to leave nothing standing. His battle cruiser enters a lower orbit and begins to fire on the colony. Enterprise attempts to disable the enemy ship's disruptors, but is constantly drawn away by the two birds-of-prey. The Columbia arrives on scene, taking up a position behind the birds-of-prey, attempting to distract them while Enterprise disables the battle cruiser. Phlox says he will be able to finish creating the cure quickly if he has a Human host to replicate enough antibodies. Archer notices he is the only Human there, and knows the risks. Sitting down on the chair in the middle of the lab, Phlox straps him in.

Columbia disables the engines on one of the Klingon ships as their shields begin to fail. Phlox informs Archer of the possible side effects he will get from being injected with the virus. On Enterprise, Sato manages to cut through the jamming signal, but as Archer isn't available, Phlox talks to them instead, asking them to protect the colony until his work is complete. T'Pol orders Mayweather to place the ship directly between the battle cruiser and the colony, and orders Reed to increase power to the hull plating. In the lab, K'Vagh looks on as ridges appear on Archer's forehead.

The Klingon battle cruiser attempts to throw off Enterprise by shifting orbit, but the Starfleet ship stays with them. Finally breaking through the interference, T'Pol asks Hernandez for help, only to find that Columbia has lost its weapons. At Qu'Vat, Archer breaks free from his restraints, so K'Vagh holds him down while Phlox extracts the antibodies. During the process, Antaak has prepared a canister containing the virus, and sends it to Krell's ship, infecting its crew. On Enterprise, Reed notes that they can't hold their position for much longer.

Phlox speaks to Krell, telling him the contents of the canister, but Krell believes he's lying. Phlox tells him to either check his internal sensors or wait half an hour — which is when the first symptoms will appear. Krell brands it a cowardly attack, but Phlox says that if the cure is destroyed now, he too will die from the virus, unless he orders his ships to stand down. Reluctantly, Krell agrees.

"Captain's Starlog, supplemental. Admiral Krell has convinced the High Council to call off their sterilization program.

They've promised to distribute Phlox's cure throughout the Empire."

Krell's fleet, the Enterprise and Columbia over Qu'Vat Antaak is in Enterprise's sickbay, having been treated successfully. He complains that his targ won't be able to recognize him now that he has a smooth forehead, which he calls a disfigurement. Phlox tells him he did his best to correct all his mistakes, which is all he could ask of himself. As he realizes his superiors will most likely end his career as a geneticist, he will have to find a new specialty — maybe in cranial reconstruction, something Phlox believes will soon become very popular. As Phlox goes to check on the captain, Antaak stops him for a moment, and thanks him for all that he did.

Archer is recovering, although he feels like having some gagh. Phlox says that his cranial ridges, along with his cravings for Klingon cuisine, will disappear within a few days, but Tucker says he should keep them — as he looks intimidating. Thanking Hernandez for her help, Archer thinks that at least one of them should do some exploring. Tucker says he will be staying around for a little while longer which, T'Pol muses, will make Kelby "delighted". Tucker reminds her it will only be temporary.

Reed is in his quarters, quietly reading, when Harris contacts him, thanking him for his work. As the conversation progresses, Reed tells Harris never to contact him again, but Harris tells him that recruitment policy dictates that no one can just walk away.

Reed's reply is simple, he answers to one man alone: Jonathan Archer. Cutting Harris off mid-sentence, Reed returns to his reading.

Bound

Season 4

Episode Number: 93

Season Episode: 17

Originally aired:	Friday April 15, 2005
Writer:	Manny Coto
Director:	Allan Kroeker
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Mark Correy (Engineer Alex)
Guest Stars:	Cyia Batten (Navaar), Crystal Allen (D'Nesh), Menina Fortunato (Maras), William Lucking (Harrad-Sar), Derek Magyar (Kelby), Christopher Jewett (Crewman #1)
Production Code:	40358-093
Summary:	As a gift for negotiating with the Orion Syndicate, Captain Archer receives three Orion Slave Girls. Soon, their seductive powers begin to affect everyone on board except for Trip and T'Pol.



While en route to the Berengarius system to scout prospective sites for Starfleet's first starbase on the system's seventh planet, Enterprise is intercepted by an Orion Syndicate vessel. Archer goes to tactical alert and hails him, seeing the captain, Harrad-Sar.

He demands Archer power down his weapons immediately, or he'll attack.

Archer suggests they deactivate their weapons together, and Harrad-Sar agrees. He then offers a business proposal, inviting Captain Archer aboard his vessel in

the name of "smoothing relations" between their peoples. Archer decides to accept and, with an away team, heads to the transporter. Along the way, Lieutenant Reed expresses his misgivings, given that their last unfortunate encounter with the Orions nearly turned nine Enterprise crewmembers into slaves. Archer tells him it is worth the risk just for the possibility of establishing diplomatic relations with the Syndicate and Starfleet, "to have one less hostile species out there." In engineering, Commander Tucker is treated brusquely by Kelby, who feels that his promotion to chief engineer may be threatened by Tucker's continued presence. Tucker assures him it's only temporary and he will go back to the Columbia NX-02. T'Pol volunteers her services to help with the engines. During, she asks Tucker if he has been experiencing intense daydreams. He jokes around and says no. He asks her if she is going to tell him what this is all about but she refuses.

On the Orion ship, Harrad-Sar begins with small talk, pouring some Meridor that Harrad-Sar obtained from the Gorn Hegemony. "The less said about them, the better", the Orion man states. He also mentions Archer's reputation. When Archer asks Harrad-Sar what he had wanted to discuss with him, the Orion tells him that is poor custom to discuss business "before entertainment. If the food didn't arouse your hunger, this should." Soon, three Orion slave girls emerge, who dance, scantily-clad, in front of the mesmerized Enterprise crewmates. Afterward, Harrad-Sar offers Archer the coordinates of a planet rich in magnesite; he proposes to broker a deal

between Starfleet and the Syndicate for mining operations. As a token gesture of good will, he gives Archer the three slave girls — Navaar, D’Nesh and Maras.

Meanwhile, Reed shows the Orions to quarters. Taken by them, he has a little trouble answering their questions about the ship and the location of Archer’s quarters. He leads Navaar to quarters, first, and, awkwardly leaves her to see the other two.

As Enterprise travels to the coordinates to examine the planet, T’Pol reports numerous disruptions due to the presence of the women; she also reminds Archer of Starfleet’s official stance on slavery. The crewmembers seem obviously distracted by the three very seductive women: the men begin competing with one another and exhibit aggressive behavior, while female crew-members experience intense headaches. Reed and Ensign Travis Mayweather discuss the recent arrival of the Orion women while working out in the ship’s gymnasium. Mayweather recalls when he was fifteen years old, the ECS Horizon picked up some Deltan women whose ship was having engine trouble. He recalls that they "wereveryopen." The only thing that helped him get through it was weight training with his father, as the pain of working out took the images of the females out of his mind. Reed decides to take his advice, but Mayweather suggests he use bigger weights.

Later, Ensign Hoshi Sato enters sickbay and asks for a treatment for a headache she’s having. Dr. Phlox can detect nothing wrong with her — just as he did for Ensign Keeley, a fellow female officer, a few minutes prior. Oddly, Phlox nearly falls to the floor while preparing a medication for Sato. He notes that he seems to be nearing a new sleep cycle even though he just finished one recently, as Sato points out.

Numerous skirmishes and challenges to authority are also observed. Navaar then works her way closer and closer to the captain, while D’Nesh has chosen Kelby as the object of her affections and manipulations. D’Nesh goes to engineering and gets Kelby to show her around engineering. Kelby initially hesitates, but then does so, and neglects his duties as well. Tucker soon sees this and takes him aside to reprimand him, however, he refuses to comply and defies him, noting his existing concerns with Tucker’s role over him.

Tucker has to order him to quarters or to the brig. He finally backs down, in full view of D’Nesh. Navaar, getting a visit from the captain, is told that she and her sisters are guests, not slaves, but she says she can’t imagine any other life other than slavery.

Calling him an honest man, she says even though Archer doesn’t wish to own her, she still wants to please him. They kiss, but are interrupted by the Enterprise arriving at the planet.

Archer gets to the bridge, having left Navaar reluctantly. T’Pol states that, as promised, they detect significant amounts of magnesite. Archer appears unsteady on the bridge as he orders scans to find out how much. A small ship is soon detected and, with minimal weapons, fires on them. T’Pol says they’re probably a science vessel and Reed says it’s impossible for the small ship to damage Enterprise even if they keep continuously firing on the Starfleet vessel. Archer, shockingly, orders the phase cannons to fire and destroy the vessel, but Reed refuses the order. Archer tries to push him away to do it himself, but just then the ship moves off unharmed.

Meanwhile, D’Nesh has found Kelby’s quarters and visits him.

Kelby and D’Nesh are in bed in the engineer’s quarters talking, Kelby complaining about Tucker and thinking he’s better than him.

D’Nesh provokes his feelings by agreeing with him. When he tries to end the conversation, D’Nesh starts to leave, saying Kelby doesn’t know what he wants. He says he will do anything to keep her there. They lay back in bed and passionately kiss.

Kelby covertly enters engineering and quickly makes his way to an engineering console on the upper level. While Tucker is operating controls on the warp core, an alarm goes off and he finds Kelby above him, sabotaging the EPS system. Tucker and Kelby engage in a fistfight and Tucker eventually subdues him, but the system is severely damaged.

In sickbay, Doctor Phlox reveals that Kelby is suffering from escalated levels of adrenaline, brought on by pheromones from the Orion slave girls. These pheromones are accelerating the crew’s metabolism, causing aggression and delusional behavior among men and headaches and discomfort among women to divert competition; Phlox himself has been affected, he says, forcing him to rely on stimulants to counter his interrupted sleep cycle. Only Tucker and T’Pol appear to be immune. Phlox says for everyone else, the longer they’re exposed, the worse the effects will be.

The slave girls are imprisoned in the decon chamber, and a search of their quarters turns up a communications device, which they have been using to speak with Harrad-Sar. Archer

confronts them, and Navaar nearly convinces him to release them, but T'Pol brings the captain to his senses. The Orion women continue to deny everything.

T'Pol wants to go back to the bridge to keep an eye on Archer, but he orders her to Engineering to help Trip work on the repairs.

T'Pol tells Tucker that there have been altercations throughout the ship, and she is worried about the Captain. Tucker says he can't figure out why he is the only male on the ship to be unaffected by the pheromone. T'Pol says that since Tucker and T'Pol have "mated", he is bound psychically to her, and thus he enjoys the immunity granted by her Vulcan physiology.

With Enterprise's engines disabled, Harrad-Sar returns. Archer hails him and defiantly says their weapons are still functional.

Harrad-Sar isn't concerned, saying the Syndicate has put a reward on Archer's head, dead or alive — and they don't care if it is still attached to his body.

He is ready to claim his reward — the Enterprise and Captain Archer. After a brief battle, the Orion vessel knocks out the Enterprise's weapon systems, including both fore and aft phase cannons. The Orion ship hooks Enterprise and begins towing her away.

He hails again, and Harrad-Sar then reveals that he himself is the slave — a slave to the Orion females on Archer's ship.

Enterprise fires a positron burst at Harrad-Sar's ship, disabling it. T'Pol and Tucker have a plan to release the Enterprise, and Archer tells her to try it. She just has to wait on Tucker's final adjustments. Just then, having convinced their guards to let them escape, the Orion females now emerge from the turbolift onto the bridge. D'Nesh begins fondling Reed while Navaar talks to the Captain. Navaar persuades Captain Archer to have T'Pol arrested, saying she is just jealous; Archer complies and orders Lieutenant Reed to arrest the Vulcan. Hoshi protests but the men ignore her.

Reed draws his phase-pistol and begins to carry out the order, but is stunned unconscious by Commander Tucker, who also stuns Archer and Ensign Mayweather. He signals T'Pol, who uses the ship's deflector to send a positron burst through the grappling line to Harrad-Sar's ship, disabling it and releasing the grappler. The Orion females, after one final (failed) attempt to woo Tucker, are escorted off the bridge by phase-pistol and are later sent back to their ship.

Phlox begins treating the affected crew, who are slowly starting to recover. The after-effects will last for a few days. T'Pol makes a joke, and Archer says she seems to be picking up some of Trip's bad habits. As Enterprise warps away to continue its mission, T'Pol and Tucker walk down the corridor together. He says Captain Hernandez must want her Chief Engineer back on the Columbia, and T'Pol says there are still repairs to make on Enterprise. T'Pol asks him to remain on board as part of their crew to benefit the Enterprise. He asks if she wants him to stay for personal reasons and she says she doesn't understand. Angry, he turns to leave, but T'Pol pursues him, and says she does want him to come back. He says he'll think about it, and starts to walk away again. T'Pol grabs him and kisses him. Tucker agrees to stay, and reveals that he had actually made an official request to transfer back to Enterprise three days earlier.

In a Mirror, Darkly (1)

Season 4

Episode Number: 94

Season Episode: 18

Originally aired: Friday April 22, 2005
Writer: Mike Sussman
Director: James L. Conway
Show Stars: John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Dominic Keating (Major Malcolm Reed), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Sergeant Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Commander Jonathan Archer), Jolene Blalock (Lieutenant Commander T'Pol)
Guest Stars: Vaughn Armstrong (Captain Maxwell Forrest), Franc Ross (Grizzled Human)
Production Code: 40358-094
Summary: In the mirror universe, Commander Archer mutinies against Captain Forrest in order to capture a future Earth ship found in Tholian space.



April 5, 2063 From beyond Earth's atmosphere, a Vulcan ship descends and lands in Bozeman, Montana. Watched by a crowd of onlookers, a member of the Vulcan crew disembarks and approaches Zefram Cochrane. The alien performs a Vulcan salute and recites a Vulcan salutation: "Live long and prosper." Cochrane tries to imitate the newcomer's salute. After an unsuccessful attempt, he lowers his hand and, instead of holding it for a handshake (which is what happened in a similar parallel universe), he reaches into

his coat and pulls out a shotgun with which he shoots the Vulcan, who instantly collapses. A bearded man in the crowd tells the other Human spectators to board the alien ship and take everything they can. Then the crowd storms the Vulcan craft with guns and attack the crew.

"Captain's starlog — January 13, 2155. We've left Gorlan Station and have set a course to rendezvous with our assault fleet. Major Reed and the doctor have asked for a few minutes to show me their latest project."

Aboard the ISS Enterprise, Reed and Dr. Phlox demonstrate their new invention of an agony booth to Captain Maximilian Forrest and First Officer Jonathan Archer, using the booth on a Tellarite officer named Terev. The observers discuss attributes of certain torture methods. Although Reed is unsure why Terev is being punished, the Major believes all Tellarites are guilty of something. Captain Forrest exits, followed out by Archer.

In a corridor, Archer reminds the captain of a proposal he made to venture into Tholian space, as Archer has received news of a technology there that would give the Terran Empire the upper hand against a rebellion. However, Forrest wants to help the Empire's assault fleet annihilate the rebels, as ordered by Starfleet. Although Forrest suspects that Archer wants to use the technology to attain personal glory, the first officer repudiates this. Archer's insistence on his plan influences Forrest to threaten the first officer with a place in the agony booth. Archer finally yields to Forrest's authority.

Forrest is later busily reviewing work in his quarters when Hoshi Sato, the captain's woman, approaches, eager to relax him. They kiss passionately, Forrest conceding to her advances. Hoshi remarks that she is likely the only person aboard who doesn't want to kill him. Relaying rumor that a recent battle with the rebellion at Tau Ceti went well, Hoshi plans that — once the war is over — she will return to teaching students in Brazil while Forrest will accept a desk job at Starfleet Headquarters. He, however, explains that the battle was much worse than she has heard; Forrest implies that he is hiding the truth from the rest of the crew. Hoshi advises him to forget about the war and goes back to passionately kissing him.

As *Enterprise* warps through space, Forrest is making his way through the ship, closely followed by a MACO, when they are ambushed by Archer and MACOs allied with him, including Major Reed in a turbolift and Sergeant Travis Mayweather. Despite Archer ordering Reed to lock Forrest in the brig, the Major is intent on killing the imprisoned captain. Archer threateningly insists that Forrest be kept alive so Reed ultimately relents.

T'Pol is sitting in the bridge's command chair when Archer and his MACOs arrive. Archer seizes control of the bridge and — via a ship-wide communication that is heard by Hoshi Sato, Dr. Phlox and the disfigured Chief Engineer Charles Tucker — he assumes command of the rest of the ship, claiming that Starfleet ordered not only his takeover but also that he direct the ship on a vital, secretive mission into Tholian space. He assures the crew that if their mission is successful, Starfleet will crush the rebellion once and for all. Following the message, Archer tells a suspicious T'Pol that his orders were privately sent to him. He oversees the ship's change of course and orders T'Pol to help with the installation of a stored Suliban cloaking device, as it will be necessary to the mission.

"Enterprise starlog, Captain Jonathan Archer. The crew has accepted the change of command without incident. Chief Engineer Tucker reports we'll have cloaking capability within six hours."

In the captain's ready room, T'Pol reluctantly accepts that Archer is in command. He shows her Zefram Cochrane's shotgun from a century prior, wondering what might have happened if Cochrane had not used it to kill the first Vulcan who set foot on Earth. Reminding T'Pol that she is also Vulcan, Archer asserts his authority. She lets him know that they have likely already entered Tholian-occupied space, as they frequently annex systems outside of their core territory. Archer assigns her to search for a particular warp signature and, just as she is about to leave, he calls her back in with news that he is promoting her to first officer, explaining why he prefers to assign her to that position rather than Reed. Finally dismissed by Archer, T'Pol exits. He meanwhile returns Cochrane's gun to its display.

Later, Archer personally promotes Sergeant Mayweather to acting as the Captain's personal guard. Mayweather starts to congratulate Archer on his successful mutiny but the newly appointed captain cuts him short, followed by snarls from a hungry Porthos. Hoshi arrives and Archer dismisses Mayweather. Hoshi admits that she knows Archer didn't receive orders from Starfleet. He shows a curious Hoshi that Forrest is still alive through an image of the brig on his desktop monitor and says the former captain will remain that way as long as Hoshi cooperates. Although she seduces Archer into accepting her continuance as the Captain's woman, she pulls a knife out while they kiss. He disarms her as T'Pol hails him. The Vulcan reports that *Enterprise* is approaching the sought-after warp signature and Archer warns Hoshi to be "in a better mood" upon his return.

Enterprise drops out of warp, nearing its target: a Tholian ship, manned by a single Tholian. Following a failed plan to tractor onto the enemy craft and a subsequent brief exchange of firepower, *Enterprise* disables the Tholian ship. Its pilot starts an overload in its reactor but is beamed into *Enterprise*'s Decon chamber just as its own ship explodes. Acting on orders from Archer, Dr. Phlox delightedly begins to torture the Tholian by modifying the chamber's atmosphere.

The senior staff gather outside the Decon chamber. Archer is initially startled by the Tholian suddenly appearing. He is interested to know where the Tholians have taken a Terran vessel they captured. Phlox tortures the prisoner until it admits that Archer's quarry is at an orbital facility in the Vintaak system. The Tholian then starts using its own crystalline structure to transmit a distress signal. Archer lets his senior officers know that he would prefer to keep the alien alive but unconscious until its information is confirmed.

Working with T'Pol on installing the cloak in Engineering, Tucker sees to it that she has a radiation meter from engineering officer Biggs, as it will prevent her from absorbing the same kind of delta rays that disfigured him. Discussion turns, much to T'Pol's discomfort, to a past experience wherein Tucker allowed her to relieve pon farr with him. Tucker receives an electric shock from an overload sparking to the cloaking device.

Archer and Reed later inquire into the incident. The captain is insistent that Tucker prioritize the cloak's repair. Reed is suspicious of the overload, while a secretly knowledgeable T'Pol watches, but Tucker objects to Reed's MACOs investigating.

In the brig, Archer demands that Forrest identify the saboteur, believing it was a spy assigned by Admiral Black, but Forrest claims ignorance. Archer orders Mayweather, on brig duty, to search the captain's quarters for telltale messages from Starfleet. Mayweather complies, ignoring a cautioning of execution from Forrest. Now alone with Archer, Forrest criticizes him of having always lacked ambition. Archer brutalizes Forrest, citing his imprisonment as a sign that he is incorrect. Forrest pleads for Archer to release him, claiming consequences of both freeing him and killing him. Archer throws him against a bulkhead and departs.

In the bridge's situation room, Reed explains to Archer that evidence points to Tucker as being the saboteur.

Tucker is later punished in the agony booth. Through severe pain, Tucker claims he is innocent and threatens Reed for having implicated him but Reed merely teases Tucker in return. Archer suspects Tucker is Admiral Black's spy and, despite Tucker insisting to the contrary, a distrusting Archer directs Reed to continue subjecting Tucker to the agony booth.

Later in the captain's quarters, Archer and Hoshi lie together, clearly having had a sexual encounter. The captain ensures that Hoshi transmitted data to the fleet admiral but only refers to it cryptically, as an "insurance policy." Archer then starts to suspect T'Pol of being the saboteur, finding that she cannot be located by the ship's computer as the overload damaged the internal sensors.

T'Pol meanwhile leads a successful rescue effort to free Forrest from the brig, two Vulcan companions of hers having a brief encounter with Archer, who escapes in a turbolift. Forrest and T'Pol then retake command from the bridge but find that the ship is locked on course, which Archer personally confirms before sarcastically relinquishing command to Forrest.

With Archer having spent ten hours in the agony booth, Phlox remarks to Captain Forrest that he is amazed by Archer's pain threshold but the captain is reluctantly forced to release Archer from the booth. Forrest not only wishes to instead use it on Major Reed but also privately informs Archer that Fleet Admiral Gardner has ordered his release, having been intrigued by the data Archer sent via Hoshi; the captain implies that the data pertained to Archer's plan to search for the captured Terran vessel. A seething Forrest lets Archer know that his betrayal is unforgivable and notifies Archer that he is due to brief the senior staff in an hour.

While Enterprise continues at warp speed, the senior staff are gathered in the briefing room. T'Pol cites the findings of the Vulcan Science Directorate as proof that alternate realities do not exist but Archer says Tholians are a little more open-minded than Vulcans. He continues briefing the senior staff, explaining that — after managing to open an interphasic rift into a parallel universe — the Tholians intentionally lured a ship through from the other side. Archer also reveals that he bought his information from a Humanoid laborer working for the Tholians and shows the other officers some images of the captured ship. The assembled crew members muse over the significance of the craft, which Archer says is not only from another universe but also from about a hundred years into the future. T'Pol strongly objects to the information, fearing it is a trap and reminding Forrest of Archer's crimes, but Forrest insultingly interrupts her — adamant that they will investigate the ship — and instructs Tucker to get the cloak working before he exits.

While working on the cloak in Engineering, Tucker becomes distracted by T'Pol's presence and vents his anger at her for having apparently falsified the evidence that incriminated him earlier. She explains that she seduced him away from engineering before motivating him, by way of a mind meld, to sabotage the cloak himself before using another meld to alter his memory of what had happened. She states that she was duty-bound to help Forrest regain command. Tucker warns that she will regret her actions, although T'Pol dismisses his threat. He calls the bridge and reports that the cloak is ready, so Forrest orders for it to be engaged. The ship at first encounters slight energy fluctuations but then cloaks.

Soon thereafter, T'Pol is at the bridge's science station when Enterprise reaches its destination, in proximity of a gas giant in the Vintaak system. The bridge officers spot the captured ship in a drydock built into a moon of the gas giant. The vessel is the Constitution-class Federation starship USS Defiant.

T'Pol briefs Archer, Tucker, Reed and Forrest in the situation room, telling them that Defiant's systems, even that of life support, are powered down. Those alive aboard the Defiant consist of thirteen non-Humans, including one reptilian. Although Tucker is impressed by the vessel's engineering capabilities, Forrest plans for Archer to lead an assault team to salvage as much as possible from the craft's databanks before destroying the ship, as the captain fears that the region of space is too dangerous due to the Tholian presence. Archer objects to this plan but Forrest shouts him down. Moments after the others leave, Forrest instructs T'Pol to join the assault team, conspiratorially implying that he wants her to ensure Archer dies during the mission.

Wearing environmental suits, the team (now including Sergeant Mayweather) beam into a corridor of the Defiant to find that the Tholians have been gutting the vessel. The team also come across a dead Human security officer lying beside a discarded phaser. Reed offers to hold the weapon but Archer takes it instead, holstering it to his EV suit's pants.

On Enterprise, a sedative that Phlox has been using on the Tholian pilot stops working and the alien begins retransmitting its bodily distress signal. After the signal is detected on the bridge, Forrest contacts Phlox, ordering him to kill the Tholian. Doing so takes time and Phlox becomes impatiently frustrated. He eventually succeeds in destroying the Tholian but its communication has attracted the attention of three Tholian vessels that approach Enterprise and start to hail the ship.

The assault team meanwhile arrive on the Defiant's darkened bridge. They find only two deceased officers there, one of whom is a man wearing a command division uniform; Archer assumes he is the captain and T'Pol reports he has a broken neck. With Archer's approval, Tucker begins attempting to repower the vessel.

Four more Tholian ships approach Enterprise and, despite an initial attempt by Forrest to withdraw from the mission, the alien vessels are not only jamming communications between the pair of Starfleet ships but also subsequently create an energy web that surrounds Enterprise. Forrest first tries to fire the ship's weaponry through the web and then maneuver out of it but neither method succeeds; Enterprise is trapped.

Tucker's eventual restoration of power to the Defiant's systems enables T'Pol to monitor Enterprise's situation.

Moments later, Forrest orders the crew to abandon ship but, much to Hoshi's concern, he chooses to stay behind in the hope that he might be able to buy the survivors more time.

Archer orders that the Defiant's weapons and engine systems are brought back on-line and, with the help of Mayweather and Reed, he starts to remove the two dead officers from their positions in front of the command chair.

Enterprise meanwhile launches its complement of escape pods but many are instantly destroyed. Forrest holds on to the helm station of his dying ship, moments before the assault team watch through the Defiant's viewscreen as Enterprise explodes.

To be continued...

In a Mirror, Darkly (2)

Season 4
Episode Number: 95
Season Episode: 19

Originally aired: Friday April 29, 2005
Writer: Mike Sussman, Manny Coto
Director: Marvin V. Rush
Show Stars: John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Anthony Montgomery (Sergeant Travis Mayweather), Linda Park (Lt. Hoshi Sato), Dominic Keating (Major Malcolm Reed), Jolene Blalock (Commander T'Pol), Scott Bakula (Commander Jonathan Archer)
Guest Stars: Gary Graham (Soval), Gregory Itzin (Admiral Black), Derek Magyar (Kelby), Pat Healy (Alien), Majel Barrett (voice of Defiant's computer)
Production Code: 40358-095
Summary: In the mirror universe, Archer commandeers the 23rd-century Defiant from the Tholians and uses it in a nefarious power grab.



On the bridge of the USS Defiant — having just witnessed the destruction of the ISS Enterprise by the Tholians — Commander Archer supervises Chief Engineer Tucker, T'Pol, and Major Reed, as the team desperately try to escape from a Tholian drydock that holds the Defiant. Even though they manage to shake the starship free from the facility's docking clamps with the ship's deflector shields, six Tholian ships approach and speedily construct an energy net over the opening of the dock, effectively barring the Defiant's escape.

With T'Pol's assistance, Tucker manages to restore power to the Defiant's weapon systems from the bridge's engineering station. The ship then blasts its way out of the dock, destroying half of the Tholian ships in the process and continues maneuvering away, firing aft photon torpedoes at the Tholian facility while departing. Reed detects escape pods from Enterprise, so Archer orders that they be brought aboard.

As the Defiant continues on impulse power, Archer confers with his officers, including Doctor Phlox and Hoshi Sato, in the ship's briefing room. He demands that Tucker carry out the difficult task of restoring the advanced ship's warp drive, and T'Pol suggests using the expertise of the alien slave workers aboard to do so. Archer implies an agreement with T'Pol's recommendation. Although he plans that the ship will rendezvous with the Terran Empire's assault fleet, T'Pol argues that they are unprepared for battle. Archer insists on his plan and dismisses the other officers, but ensures T'Pol stays behind. He is furious that she betrayed him while aboard Enterprise. Now that Captain Forrest is dead and T'Pol finds herself threatened by Archer, she pledges allegiance to her new commanding officer, who claims the only reason she is still alive is that he needs her to help run the Defiant. Finally, after threatening her with death if he hears so much as a rumor that she's working behind his back, he angrily dismisses her.

Hoshi Sato later arrives at the captain's quarters and is amused to find Archer proudly adorned in a tunic belonging to the Defiant's former captain. After discussing the uniform, Archer tells Sato about the parallel universe that the Defiant is from, having reviewed the ship's databanks. While she pours him a green drink, he says that the other universe has no Terran Empire

but that Earth instead is a founding member of the United Federation of Planets. Archer and Sato humiliate one another by showing each other the service record of the other's counterpart, Sato finding that Archer's duplicate was a highly successful Starfleet officer. Archer finds difficulty with accepting that his own counterpart was so instrumental in the Federation's founding. Sato tries to distract Archer with thoughts of his own promising future but, when she mentions that Starfleet will have to give him a command of his own, Archer declares he already has that — the *Defiant*.

At a vertical Jefferies tube, Tucker is irritated by Ensign Kelby reporting that a pair of plasma regulators have recently gone missing from the tube's interior. Tucker threatens Kelby to find the regulators, or be made responsible for the *Defiant*'s inability to go to warp. After Tucker hurries away, Kelby climbs into an access tunnel above, hearing strange rattling. He finds one of the regulators lying on the floor but is pulled headfirst into a Jefferies tube directly above him.

On the bridge, Phlox reports to Archer that evidence regarding Kelby's death indicates the killer was a large reptilian. T'Pol, Reed, and Phlox discuss the reptilian. Tucker arrives and irritably comments that, without the plasma regulators, the ship is stuck at impulse, indicating — as T'Pol deduces — that the saboteur was well-acquainted with the ship's systems. Reed enthusiastically approves with Archer ordering him to bring one of the alien slaves to the briefing room.

There, Archer brutally interrogates a blue-skinned alien, who fears the reptilian will kill him and is therefore initially tight-lipped. Archer pressures the slave by pushing a phaser into his neck, threatening to disintegrate him with the weapon. This eventually makes the alien divulge information about the reptilian saboteur — a slave-master named Slar who was responsible for gutting the ship and whose species is Gorn.

On the bridge, Reed shows Archer a schematic of the *Defiant* on the viewscreen and updates him on the search for Slar, who recently escaped from Reed's MACOs. Archer sees a hallucination of his counterpart from the Federation universe, who criticizes the lengthy search effort and boasts about how he handled a similar situation. A frustrated Archer directs Reed to form an assault team that Archer himself will lead. From the communications station, Sato detects Slar but cannot pinpoint his location. Archer contacts the Gorn but is unwilling to negotiate the return of the plasma regulators in exchange for allowing Slar to leave in a shuttlecraft. Eventually, Slar abruptly ends the transmission. Archer reminds Reed to form the assault team and explains to T'Pol, as he heads off the bridge, that he is skeptical of the Gorn's sincerity.

Inside a turbolift, Archer's hallucinatory double reappears, whispering to him that defeating Slar will finally earn Archer the respect he deserves.

Archer later leads the assault team — including Reed and four MACOs — through the ship, first heading up a vertical Jefferies tube and into an access tunnel. Reed and two of the MACOs fall victim to a trap, however, and are downed by a remotely triggered explosion. Contacting T'Pol on the bridge, Archer learns of the Gorn's whereabouts and tells her to standby with that deck's environmental controls.

He and the remaining MACO near the Gorn's location silently search a corridor that is strewn both with exposed internals of the ship and with the bodies of several deceased officers. Without noticing Slar, Archer passes directly beneath the Gorn. He gives the MACO an all-clear signal, moments before Slar plummets down on Archer, causing him to drop his phaser. As he and the MACO assault the Gorn, it scratches Archer's torso before turning its ferocious attention on the MACO, who Slar picks up and slams into a bulkhead. The Gorn approaches Archer as he quickly contacts T'Pol, instructing her to increase a certain section of the gravity plating. Her doing so drags the Gorn to the deck. Joined by two MACOs from a nearby turbolift, Archer repeatedly shoots the Gorn 6 times, killing Slar.

"Defiant starlog, January 18, 2155. We've recovered the missing engine components and I've ordered a course to rendezvous with the assault fleet."

As the *Defiant* proceeds at warp, T'Pol and Phlox sit together in the officers' lounge. Phlox reveals to a curious T'Pol that Reed could just as likely die as survive and that he himself has been researching classical literature of both universes. With the exception of the consistently grim playwright Shakespeare, Phlox has a lowly opinion of the other universe's stories, finding the characters to be weak and compassionate. T'Pol begins to speak of the Federation's equality

but Phlox fears the danger that the crew could learn such discoveries. Their conversation is interrupted by a call to battle stations.

Meanwhile, the NX-class starship *ISS Avenger* rushes out of a debris field, under attack by four rebel vessels in pursuit. The *Avenger* is fighting a losing battle, with Admiral Black assuming command from a dead captain. However, the *Defiant* soon arrives and speedily dispatches three of the rebel ships, despite T'Pol trying to dissuade Archer from destroying a Vulcan cruiser. He leaves an Andorian ship to warn the other rebels of the mass destruction and then contacts Admiral Black, who is puzzled by the absence of *Enterprise*. Archer says the situation will take time to explain and invites the admiral aboard the *Defiant*.

Returning from a tour of the ship, Archer and an impressed Black later enter the briefing room, accompanied by Sergeant Mayweather, the *Avenger's* Vulcan second-in-command (Soval) and a guard of the admiral's. As the admiral refuses to grant Archer a battlefield commission to captain of the *Defiant* and Archer is teased by an illusory reappearance of his own duplicate, he insists that he is already a captain and — immediately after Mayweather kicks the admiral's guard to the deck — Archer disintegrates Black with a phaser.

With *Avenger* and the *Defiant* traveling side-by-side, officers from both ships are gathered in *Avenger's* launch bay and watch Archer make a dramatic spiel, gradually moving from a walkway above the bay to a kneeling position atop a shuttlepod. He lengthily criticizes Starfleet Command for having allowed the recent annihilation of the assault fleet and rallies the officers to his cause against Starfleet Command, proposing that they utilize the *Defiant's* advanced capabilities.

Later, T'Pol and Soval have a conspiratorial meeting in the latter Vulcan's quarters. Soval remarks that T'Pol's use of a Vulcan salute, upon her arrival, is socially hazardous. She confirms that he read about the Federation, from the *Defiant's* historical database. Fearing that Archer will decimate the Vulcan species and their homeworld, T'Pol appeals for Soval to help her betray Archer, suggesting that she acquire the *Defiant's* schematics before giving them to the rebels. Soval at first argues against her and is alarmed by her announcing that she will destroy the *Defiant* but he eventually acquiesces to her intentions.

Meanwhile, Archer and then Sato — the captain's woman — sit up from the bed of the captain's quarters, which are now darkened. Archer worries that his senior officers, particularly T'Pol, doubt that he can succeed. Attempting to reassure him, Sato suggests disposing of T'Pol, now that the *Defiant* is operational. Archer suddenly reveals he is intending to transfer all the non-Humans off the ship but Sato reminds him that Phlox is one of those aliens. As the couple begin to passionately caress each other, Archer accepts that Phlox can remain aboard, as his species are not rebels, and Sato wonders what will be required in the role of the Emperor's consort, to which Archer says she seems to have mastered the basics.

On the bridge, T'Pol secretly downloads *Defiant's* schematics from the science station. After arriving on the bridge with Mayweather and a MACO, however, Archer not only orders that he be put in contact with Fleet Admiral Gardner, but also directs the MACO to escort T'Pol to transporter room two. Just before she leaves, Archer makes it clear to T'Pol that she is no longer needed nor wanted aboard the ship. Gardner appears on the viewscreen and is furiously astounded that Archer has had the gall to demand Starfleet's "unconditional surrender." Explaining that Admiral Black is currently unavailable, Archer exchanges threats with Gardner over the consequences of whether the *Defiant* is permitted access to Earth, though the Fleet Admiral is far more serious in his demeanor. He warns Archer that the *Defiant* will be fired upon if it continues to approach Earth, then cuts the channel.

While walking through a corridor of the *Defiant*, Phlox is signaled by an intercom with a request for his immediate presence aboard the *Avenger*, apparently due to an unspecified medical emergency. Soon after arriving there, however, he finds that neither T'Pol nor Soval are injured.

On the walkway above *Avenger's* launch bay, the Vulcans attempt to convince Phlox to join their mutinous crusade. The doctor is initially astonished that they want him to sabotage the *Defiant*. Although he continues to dispute their ideas, Phlox starts to become convinced to join them, after the Vulcans tempt him by imagining what the Emperor might grant him in return for saving his life from Archer, such as an unlimited number of concubines. Ultimately, Phlox justifies the Vulcans' plan to himself.

T'Pol later hurries through a corridor aboard *Avenger* but is confronted by Hoshi Sato and a MACO, who have phase weapons poised at the ready. Sato demands to know where the down-loaded schematics are, but T'Pol feigns mere confusion. Despite Sato trying to take T'Pol back

into custody, the Vulcan repeatedly attacks the MACO and a fight ensues between T'Pol and Sato, the women exchanging catty insults. T'Pol eventually knocks Sato to the deck, but her attempted escape is thwarted by the MACO, who stuns T'Pol with his own particle rifle. Standing back up, Sato orders the MACO to bring T'Pol with them.

Meanwhile, Phlox sneaks into a Jefferies tube aboard the *Defiant* and Soval oversees the securing of the Avenger's bridge, an Andorian male and an Orion female manning the helm and tactical stations, respectively.

Having learned of T'Pol's most recent mutiny against him, Archer talks with her in the briefing room, having obtained her copy of downloaded *Defiant* schematics, while Sato sits nearby. An uncooperative T'Pol contends that an alliance like the Federation is inevitable in their own universe and that Humanity will eventually pay for its arrogance.

Phlox begins to sabotage the *Defiant* from inside an access tunnel and is, at first, assisted with vocal commands from Soval, who remains on Avenger's bridge. Aboard the *Defiant*, the sabotage results in a power drain developing, which Tucker decides to personally investigate. Aided by the gradual loss of the *Defiant*'s total power, Avenger launches an incessant offensive against the *Defiant*, aboard which Tucker finds and battles Phlox. After managing to floor the saboteur, Tucker re-energizes the *Defiant*, restoring the craft's shields and weapon systems. The *Defiant* retaliates against Avenger, which Archer purposefully destroys.

Later lying down on their bunk while drenched in sweat, Archer tells Sato to delete the historical database on the following morning. As Sato hands him a glass from the floor and takes one for herself, Archer fears that anyone else might become inspired by the Federation. The couple toast their drinks to his plan before Sato changes the subject of discussion, wondering if he thinks Starfleet's commanders will support him. Archer believes they are consistently loyal to whomever holds the title of Emperor and, upon considering the start of his own reign, he pours a celebratory drink into his throat while holding his glass in the air. He continues to plot his reign but his words become thready and he collapses to the floor, clutching his chest in agony. After rushing to the room's door, Sato opens it for Mayweather, who she passionately kisses while a pained Archer watches, realizing she has betrayed him before he loses consciousness.

The *Defiant* orbits Earth as Sato enters the bridge, accompanied by Mayweather and a MACO. At her instruction, Fleet Admiral Gardner appears on the viewscreen. Sato threatens the admiral that the *Defiant* will attack Earth if Starfleet does not immediately surrender. She identifies herself, to a perplexed Gardner, as "Empress Sato" and advises him to await her commands.

Demons (1)

Season 4
Episode Number: 96
Season Episode: 20

Originally aired: Friday May 6, 2005
Writer: Manny Coto
Director: LeVar Burton
Show Stars: Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role: Eric Pierpoint (Harris)
Guest Stars: Peter Weller (John Frederick Paxton), Harry Groener (Nathan Samuels), Johanna Watts (Gannet Brooks), Tom Bergeron (Coridan Ambassador), Steve Rankin (Colonel Green), Peter Mensah (Greaves), Patrick Fischler (Mercer), Christine Romeo (Khouri), Adam Clark (Josiah), Earhart (Vulcan), Alexander Xavier Ponce-Bonano (Alien Miner), Chase Hoyt (Starfleet Commander), Derek Magyar (Commander Kelby)
Production Code: 40358-096
Summary: A xenophobic faction of humanity threatens to undermine talks to form a new coalition of planets.



In a corridor on the Orpheus mining facility on Luna, Earth's moon, Paxton and Mercer confer on the health of a baby girl — a Vulcan-Human hybrid. "She looks so innocent. It's almost possible to forget what she represents", Paxton notes.

"Captain's starlog, January 19, 2155. Enterprise has been called home for what could prove to be a pivotal moment in history."

Meanwhile, on Earth, the Enterprise crew has been called home to appear at a meeting of Human and alien delegates discussing the formation of a "Coalition of Planets". Everyone applauds after a speech by Nathan Samuels, presiding over the convention — everyone except Trip Tucker, whom Jonathan Archer orders to clap louder than he currently is. While Phlox remarks that he enjoyed Samuels' speech, the rest of the crew is dismayed by Samuels' failure to mention their contributions, without which the meeting would not be taking place. As the meeting adjourns and the crew begins to leave, Samuels compliments Hoshi Sato on the recent improvements she made to the universal translator. Travis Mayweather is intercepted by Gannet, a reporter covering the event — an old flame who still expresses romantic interest. Across the room, T'Pol confides to Archer that Tucker had a point — the Enterprise crew was responsible for making the event possible — just before a medical technician, Susan Khouri, approaches and gives her a vial containing a hair follicle. Khouri warns "they're going to kill her", then collapses, fatally wounded from a phase- pistol shot to the abdomen.

Archer, Tucker, T'Pol, and Malcolm Reed join Phlox in the Enterprise sickbay a while later, after Phlox has analyzed the hair follicle. Extensive DNA testing by Dr. Phlox reveals that the hybrid child is Tucker and T'Pol's offspring. Shortly, T'Pol is meditating in her quarters when Tucker arrives to discuss the matter. T'Pol assures him she was never pregnant, yet somehow knows the child is theirs. Archer meets with Samuels elsewhere on the ship; Samuels refuses to let the news of the child out into public, afraid it will stir anti-alien sentiments which have been heightened since the Xindi attack the year before, and fuel such factions as the Terra Prime movement, which could hurt the burgeoning coalition. Samuels urges Archer to let Starfleet conduct the legal investigation. However, at Archer's request, Reed meets in San Francisco at night with Harris, the shadowy Section 31 agent, for information. Harris notes that Reed had asked him not to ever contact him again but Reed says he contacted him. Harris tells Reed that by agreeing to see him, Reed is acknowledging he still works for Section 31. According to Harris, Khouri was a member of Terra Prime, and if the crew can find the child, they'll find the answers to the mystery of its origin.

In Paxton's office on the Moon, Paxton and Mercer discuss Khouri's — and Mercer's — allegiances where the child is concerned. Mercer is conflicted over Paxton's plans for the baby, but denies it. Paxton calls the child "an abomination" and claims "when the time comes, it will be treated as such". Paxton sends for Daniel Greaves after Mercer departs and tells him to put together "a team" and to meet him at the "third junction in one hour".

On Earth, Archer pays Samuels a visit in the delegates' conference hall, where the Coridanite ambassador argues with the Earth statesman. The Tellarites have been pushing for a trade embargo against the Orions, who have supposedly been attacking Tellarite freighters, which the ambassador dismisses as "Tellarite slander", citing that Coridan has traded with the Orions for centuries, and warns that his people will never agree to such sanctions. As Archer joins them, Samuels introduces him to the ambassador, who excuses himself to go discuss diplomatic affairs with his government. The Starfleet chief investigator has rejected Archer's request for a case file; Archer asks Samuels to intervene. After Samuels initially refuses, Archer reveals that he has learned Samuels was once a member of Terra Prime himself, which Samuels calls a mistake of his youth, having blamed a Denobulan pilot for his father's death in a flight accident. Samuels realizes he underestimated Archer and agrees to get him the case file.

Brooks comes to see Mayweather in his quarters; she claims she's doing a story on Enterprise from the crew's perspective. They get into an argument over their past romantic relationship, but Mayweather agrees to give her a tour of the ship. In sickbay, Tucker discusses his doubts over whether T'Pol is telling the truth with Phlox, which Phlox dismisses as foolish. Tucker says his father always wanted a granddaughter, which he bugged Tucker's sister about constantly. Phlox points out that he got his wish.

In his lunar complex office, Paxton watches a video recording of Colonel Phillip Green, made three years after a cease-fire ended World War III. Greaves enters; they discuss the moral implications of Green's genocidal policies, before Greaves hands him a diskette containing a status report on the Vulcan-Human child's condition. After Greaves leaves, Paxton self-administers a hypodermic injection to his neck.

Mayweather and Brooks' tour ends up in launch bay 1. When asked by the reporter which of shuttlepod he used to penetrate a sphere in the Delphic Expanse, he replies that it was Shuttlepod 1. The two open the shuttlepod's hatch and go inside. Mayweather remarks that the crew is using the shuttlepods less and less due to everyone becoming comfortable with the use of the transporter. Mayweather remarks that when he saw Brooks at the conference earlier, he began to rethink some of the decisions he had made in his life. When she makes a joke about him now beginning to open up to her, he chides her for it. She tells him it is one of her bad habits and then suddenly kisses him. She admits another bad habit of hers is being unable to hide her attraction to someone. "You and your bad habits...", Mayweather remarks and then begins to passionately kiss her further.

While Mayweather and Brooks are rekindling their romance, elsewhere the crew discusses Khouri's autopsy from her case file. Phlox has found levels of growth hormone containing traces of myofibrilin, used in the Orpheus mining facility, a hotbed of Terra Prime activity. Reed says Mayweather has "a friend" in the Orpheus facility who may be able to smuggle in an undercover team; T'Pol and Tucker volunteer for the mission.

At the same time, on the Moon, miners remove rocks from what looks like a cave-in, and find

Mercer's body buried beneath.

While Tucker and T'Pol search the mining tunnels on the Moon, T'Pol informs him that she knows of his doubts. Tucker assures her that he completely believes her. In Mayweather's quarters, his relationship with Brooks takes a steamy turn. In bed together, they discuss goals; Mayweather considers settling down, believing that another challenge for him to face may be staying in one place for a change.

On the bridge, Sato informs Reed of a glitch in the universal translator system. Back at Orpheus, Josiah introduces himself to Tucker and invites him to a Terra Prime assembly. T'Pol joins Tucker and tells him of Mercer's death and of his connection to Susan Khouri. On the ship, Brooks is placed under arrest for spying — Archer and Reed reveal to Mayweather that they have reason to believe that she's a member of Terra Prime.

Tucker and T'Pol's identities are discovered and they are taken hostage by members of Terra Prime. Inside, in Paxton's office, he compares Tucker and T'Pol to Romeo and Juliet. He wonders if their "drama" will end happier than the suicide that Romeo and Juliet committed inside a medieval tomb. Tucker demands to know who Paxton is; he reveals that he is in charge of the facility and that he leads the Terra Prime movement. He tells Tucker and T'Pol that his ultimate goal is to return Earth to its "rightful owners". He declares "it is my life's work, it is what I was born to do, and there is no one, not an alien, not a Human, that will stop me from achievingit." Paxton orders Daniel Greaves to take the facility to launch mode. When Tucker asks Paxton where their destination is, he tells the engineer that "this will be like a walk across the street" for him. The enormous mining facility launches off of the Moon's surface.

Back on Enterprise, Brooks is being interrogated by Archer and Reed. Archer notes that her universal translator was reconfigured to record the alien delegates at the conference. Brooks denies doing anything wrong but Archer notes that, during a background check, they discovered that she had made three trips to the lunar colony in just the last month. She claims she was on assignment from her editor but Reed reveals that her editor never sent her there for a story. Archer asks her if she knows if Tucker and T'Pol are in danger; but she demands to speak to legal counsel. Archer angrily orders she be taken to the ship's brig and given whomever she requests. Archer tells a visibly hurt Mayweather that he's sorry. Just then, Archer is paged over the intercom. An officer tells the captain that the Orpheus mining facility has taken off of the surface of the Moon.

Afterwards, when the facility is in open space, Paxton reveals to Tucker and T'Pol that Orpheus is actually a warp-capable vessel.

Tucker says they'll be lucky if the facility does not tear itself apart at warp but Paxton says he plans on luck. With that, the facility proceeds to warp and flies to Mars. Archer orders a pursuit course and tells Sato to inform Starfleet that Enterprise is going after it. The facility lands on the surface of Mars. Terra Prime seizes control of the verteron array on the red planet, normally used to redirect comets, and uses it to fire a blast of verteron energy at Luna as a demonstration. Paxton issues a demand via subspace radio for all non-Humans to leave the Sol system. "As of this moment, mankind casts off the shackles of alien interference and now determines its own fate... its own destiny. Terra Prime forever." Archer stares at the viewscreen, uncertain what to do next.

To be continued...

Terra Prime (2)

Season 4

Episode Number: 97

Season Episode: 21

Originally aired:	Friday May 13, 2005
Writer:	Judith Reeves-Stevens, Garfield Reeves-Stevens, Manny Coto
Director:	Marvin V. Rush
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Eric Pierpoint (Harris)
Guest Stars:	Peter Weller (John Frederick Paxton), Gary Graham (Soval), Harry Groener (Nathan Samuels), Johanna Watts (Gannet Brooks), Peter Mensah (Greaves), Adam Clark (Josiah), Derek Magyar (Kelby), Joel Swetow (Thoris), Josh Holt (Ensign Masaro), Amy Rohren (Tactical Officer)
Production Code:	40358-097
Summary:	A human isolationist leader threatens to destroy Starfleet Command unless all aliens leave Earth immediately.



On the bridge through Enterprise's viewscreen, John Frederick Paxton, the self-proclaimed leader of Terra Prime, is continuing to speak of his threat to use the powerful verteron array. Captain Archer orders his communications officer Ensign Sato to block the transmission, but it is going system-wide. Suddenly, an infant with pointed ears appears on the screen. Over the image, Paxton says "The citizen soldiers of Terra Prime will act to protect you against the most dangerous enemy that humanity has ever faced." At

the meeting hall at Starfleet, Paxton's video of the baby Vulcan plays on a large screen, in front of the gathered alien delegates. Nathan Samuels, through a communicator, orders that the transmission be blocked, but Starfleet cannot break through. He demands the officer he is speaking to find some way to contact Captain Archer on Enterprise.

On the bridge of Enterprise, Paxton, through the viewscreen, states that Terra Prime is devoted to the protection of life in all its diversity, so, for the next 24 hours, they will allow aliens safe passage through the solar system. They must leave as soon as possible before the deadline is up. Archer asks Lieutenant Reed to scan Paxton's ship for Vulcan life signs, so they can obtain a transporter lock on T'Pol, as well as the infant. Just after this, Paxton warns that if any extraterrestrial individual remains on the surface of the Earth, he will fire the verteron array directly at Starfleet Command, the institution he believes is responsible for putting all Humans at risk. He says Terra Prime does not want war, but he makes a solemn promise to the sons and daughters of Earth — their future will be secure because humanity will prevail.

Just then, Reed notes that Paxton's ship has targeted Enterprise. Archer orders the vessel be taken away from Mars, but the ship is hit by the beam. Half of the vessel's relays are completely fried. The beam that was fired at the ship was only at two percent.

Archer considers them fully warned by this action and has the ship put on a course back to Earth. At the conference hall, Ambassador Soval moves to speak with Minister Samuels. Soval notes that spontaneous demonstrations have begun forming around the Vulcan Compound due to Paxton's threat. Samuels believes that this is only an isolated incident, but Andorian Ambassador Thoris walks up and talks of similar demonstrations occurring at the Andorian embassy — they are using words not in the universal translator.

Soval finds it troubling that Paxton has the support of so many Humans. Thoris thinks the proposed Coalition of Planets will be unsuccessful, as this proves that Earth is still deeply divided.

In Archer's ready room, Samuels orders the captain to attack the array but Archer cannot, as two of his people are being held hostage. The Council has been made aware of this, but the decision has been made. Without the use of the verteron array, in the next thirty months, fourteen comets will impact on the surface of Mars and could hit anywhere on the planet, including the populated domed cities. Archer proposes that he take a small team into Paxton's facility to stop them. Samuels notes that Paxton can destroy any ship that approaches but Archer has a solution to that.

Meanwhile on Mars, T'Pol and Tucker are held as hostages by Paxton. Paxton finally shows them their Vulcan-Human hybrid baby. He reveals an agent of Terra Prime on Enterprise obtained their bio-samples to create the child. Now that Paxton has fulfilled his part, he asks Tucker to help refine his targeting system for the array. Tucker at once refuses, but Paxton forces him to after he has Josiah aim a EM pistol at point blank range at T'Pol's head.

On a foggy night in San Francisco, Reed meets up once again with Section 31 agent Harris in a dark alleyway. Reed asks Harris for further information on Mars. He reveals that the planetary sensor grid on Mars has become prone to false signals in the denser terraformed atmosphere, which would allow a small vessel to arrive without being detected. Harris tells Reed that they will still need to reach the surface undetected but the crew of Enterprise has already come up with a solution to that — without Harris' help. Reed tells Harris that if the coalition is formed, Enterprise will be busier than ever and this will likely be the last time they will see each other. Harris wishes the lieutenant good luck and they part ways.

In a briefing with Samuels, Archer, Reed and Mayweather devise a plan to disguise a shuttlepod in the wake of the comet Burke which is currently heading toward Mars' north pole. Samuels doubts this plan will work but Mayweather assures him he has experience with comets. Archer assures Samuels that if the plan is unsuccessful, Enterprise will destroy the facility.

At Orpheus, T'Pol is rocking the baby back and forth when Paxton enters and tells her that what she is doing will not make the child fully Vulcan or Human. She responds that Human and Vulcan genes created the child which proves that both species have more similarities than differences. Paxton nevertheless calls the baby a threat to humankind. During this, T'Pol notices Paxton's hand shaking. As he turns to leave, T'Pol quickly scans him. T'Pol says she will not let Paxton hurt her child but he cryptically says he will not have to before leaving.

On Enterprise, Archer has the ship taken on a course toward the comet Burke and toward Mars.

In Enterprise's brig, Mayweather visits Gannet after she has requested to see him. She tells the ensign she has not spoken to her lawyer to which Mayweather tells her she'll have to speak to Archer but she has been told he's busy. Brooks tells Mayweather that she does not work for Terra Prime — she's an agent for Starfleet Intelligence. After opening the brig's door, he asks why she has not contacted her division head to free her already. She tells him if she had done that, her cover would be blown and the Terra Prime operative would know her true occupation. Mayweather is contacted on his communicator by Reed, informing him they are assembled in the launch bay. Brooks tells Mayweather that she is telling him all of this because he and the assault team are going after Paxton and since there is an operative on board, he could know they are coming. Mayweather sarcastically tells her he's "touched" by her concern and leaves.

In the launch bay, Archer leaves Ensign Sato in command of the ship. He reminds her of when she first came aboard Enterprise and used to jump when the warp engines hiccupped. She says she still does — she is just now better at hiding it.

Tucker is in Orpheus' weapons room, doing what Paxton told him to — fix his targeting array. While Greaves supervises Tucker and his repairs, he goes into a xenophobic rant about Vulcans and how they refused to assist Earth during World War III and sat back while millions of Humans

died. When the Terra Prime operative refers to Tucker and T'Pol's daughter as some "half-Human thing," Tucker punches him in the face. While Greaves falls back in pain, Tucker sabotages the targeting system. Greaves kicks Tucker to the ground and calls the engineer "a traitor to humanity." On Shuttlepod 1, Archer, Reed, Mayweather, and Dr. Phlox are being rocked around inside. The shuttlepod's inertial dampers were taken off-line so it would appear to be a chunk of the comet. Reed becomes nauseous and Phlox hands him a bag to throw up in.

After Tucker has been caught sabotaging the weapons, Paxton arrives. He knows Tucker has been trying all along to sabotage the targeting systems, as Paxton has been monitoring his progress the whole time. Paxton tells Tucker that in only two hours, he will fire the beam at Earth but the way the targeting system currently is, he will take out half of San Francisco, along with Starfleet.

When Tucker refuses to work on the system further, Paxton states "If you are so eager for a bloodbath, a bloodbath is what you'll get." Paxton orders that Tucker be put into the detention center, equipped with a news screen, so Tucker will see the numerous deaths resulting from his actions.

T'Pol holds her child up in her quarters. She tells the baby she is her mother and she will need a name. She scans the child and looks concerned.

Meanwhile, on Shuttlepod 1, Archer reports that the sensors have picked up ionization from the Martian atmosphere. However, there is a sudden, violent jolt. The shuttlepod's engine has suddenly shut down without warning. Also, Mayweather's console has locked up and the hull plating is offline. The shuttlepod is spiraling out of control and coming in hot with the comet.

Mayweather bypasses from auto flight control and has switched to manual, despite the speed the shuttlepod is traveling. Mayweather has no choice, as they are out of options. The shuttlepod levels off with five seconds to spare before the comet impacts on Mars' ice cap. The comet Burke crashes on the surface... and Shuttlepod 1 emerges from the impact, flying away. "Well, that was fun. Can we do it again?", Reed sarcastically asks. Mayweather pilots the shuttlepod over the Carl Sagan Memorial Station to a ridgeline and lands it there. The four Enterprise crewmen exit the shuttlepod in thermal garments and make their way to Orpheus.

When Tucker is thrown into his cell, he creates a makeshift tool using pieces from around the room and items on his miner's belt. He opens a door panel and notes that it is a mark three interlock and starts to bypass it.

In Paxton's office, T'Pol is brought in by Josiah. Paxton has been told that the Vulcan has something she wants to say to him but she wants to talk in private. "I keep no secrets from my men," he says. "You and I both know that's not true," she states. Paxton tells Josiah to leave. T'Pol tells Paxton that he will arrange for her daughter to have medical care at once at the Utopia Colony.

Paxton wonders what makes her think that she can dictate terms to him. "This," she says. T'Pol takes his shaking right hand and reveals that she knows he is suffering from Taggart's Syndrome and is using Rigellian gene therapy to treat it, making him not only a terrorist but a hypocrite. When Paxton asks what is wrong with her child, T'Pol tells him she is suffering from an elevated white blood cell count and low grade fever. Paxton tells her that her child's two halves are at war with each other and that conflict was inevitable. He has T'Pol taken away and tells her that both the Coalition and her child were doomed from the beginning.

On Enterprise's bridge, Samuels emerges from a turbolift and tells Sato that Paxton's deadline is up. He believes that Archer and his team have failed in their mission. Sato tells the minister that the array will need two minutes to fully power up. Samuels is incredulous but Sato insists that she will only order to destroy the array if there is no other choice. Samuels gives her an order to destroy the array now. Sato refuses, stating she is following Captain Archer's orders, not his. Samuels asks to be patched in to Admiral Gardner, but Sato belays that, telling Samuels that they need to maintain radio silence. "You're risking the lives of hundreds of thousands of people." "I know what I'm doing," Sato tells him.

When Archer, Reed, Phlox, and Mayweather finally infiltrate the Orpheus Mining Complex, they find Tucker in a corridor and they team up together to defeat Paxton. They manage to get into the control room. Archer contacts Enterprise and informs a relieved Sato they have made it. Archer orders Tucker to shut down the array. Greaves tries to prevent Tucker from shutting down the array, shooting him. Greaves is also shot and a firefight ensues between Paxton and Archer. A phase-pistol shot from Archer misses and hits the window, causing the viewport to

crack and the room begins to depressurize. Reed is hit by Paxton and is taken out the room by Mayweather and Phlox. While Archer puts his mask on Tucker, Paxton speaks about Henry Archer and tells Captain Archer the reason why he turned his back against Humanity. He says Henry embraced the Vulcan aliens only because he wanted the warp five engine so badly.

Paxton tells Archer they should go to the stars taking worlds and taming their civilizations. "The galaxy's more crowded than we thought," Archer tells him. After telling Paxton it is over, the window at this point breaks and Paxton is able to arm the weapon, since he used to breathing with low oxygen. The beam fires harmlessly into the Pacific Ocean near the Golden Gate Bridge, and not at San Francisco. This is a result of Tucker's intervention.

Later, Mayweather finds T'Pol and her daughter. "She's dying," T'Pol tells the ensign.

"Captain's starlog, January 22, 2155:Enterprise is returning to Earth. Paxton is in custody but the consequences of his actions continue to affect us all."

In sickbay, Dr. Phlox is trying to find a cure for the baby, now named Elizabeth (for Tucker's late sister) by T'Pol. Tucker tells her that his sister would have liked that. Phlox informs Elizabeth's parents that she is dying due to defects in the Terra Prime doctors' attempts to reconcile Human and Vulcan DNA. Phlox is trying to stabilize her nucleotides but there has never been a child like her before. "Her name is Elizabeth," T'Pol tells the Denobulan doctor.

In the launch bay, Reed and Mayweather discover that the Shuttlepod 1 was indeed sabotaged, confirming there is a Terra Prime operative on Enterprise. After the two initially suspect Commander Kelby of wrongdoing, he reveals that the shuttlepod underwent maintenance by Ensign Masaro. After discovering this, the crew scrambles to protect Nathan Samuels from harm. With the whole ship searching for him, Archer is confronted by the operative in a corridor, revealed to be Masaro. In a corridor, he apologizes to his captain, then puts a phase-pistol to his head and pulls the trigger.

In front of the assembled alien delegates, Samuels tells them that in the last week, they have all seen what Humans can be at their worst. However, he insists they cannot and must not use that as an excuse to end a dream that started here in the room. Instead, he wants to properly honor the people who made the conference possible — the crew of Enterprise. Archer steps forward and begins to speak. "Up until about a hundred years ago, there was one question that burned in every Human, that made us study the stars and dream of traveling to them. Are we alone? Our generation is privileged to know the answer to that question. We are all explorers, driven to know what's over the horizon, what's beyond our own shores." Archer believes, however, that the more he's experienced while exploring in space, that the most profound discoveries are not necessarily beyond the next star. They are within everyone, woven into the fabric that binds them all together to each other. "A final frontier begins in this hall. Let's explore it together." Ambassador Soval, who had once opposed Archer's appointment as captain of Enterprise, stands up and begins to applaud. Soon, everyone in the room joins him.

Archer holds a speech at the founding ceremony of the Coalition of Planets In a corridor on Enterprise, Gannet Brooks, now released, walks with Mayweather. She hears the conference is back on track now, though Mayweather says it will take years to iron out all the details. She tells the ensign that because of him, it will now happen.

He tells her he was just doing his job. "So was I," she says. Upon stopping at the transporter alcove, she asks if that is the fast way down to Earth. Mayweather instead offers to take her down the old fashioned way and they head to the launch bay holding hands.

Later, a tearful Tucker arrives in T'Pol's quarters, where she is sitting on her bed holding an IDIC pendant. Tucker informs T'Pol that the delegates want to attend Elizabeth's memorial. Though they are both still mourning their devastating loss, Tucker tells T'Pol that Phlox has determined that Elizabeth's death was caused by the flawed cloning process and that in the future, a Human and a Vulcan could indeed have a natural child. In an ironic turn for the woman who refused to shake his hand when they first met, T'Pol takes the sobbing Tucker's hand in hers as they sit together.

These Are the Voyages...

Season 4

Episode Number: 98

Season Episode: 22

Originally aired:	Friday May 13, 2005
Writer:	Brannon Braga, Rick Berman, Brent Spiner
Director:	Allan Kroeker
Show Stars:	Dominic Keating (Lt. Malcolm Reed), John Billingsley (Dr. Phlox), Jolene Blalock (Sub-Commander T'Pol), Connor Trinneer (Commander Charles "Trip" Tucker III), Linda Park (Ensign Hoshi Sato), Anthony Montgomery (Ensign Travis Mayweather), Scott Bakula (Captain Jonathan Archer)
Recurring Role:	Jeffrey Combs (Shran)
Guest Stars:	Marina Sirtis (Deanna Troi), Jonathan Frakes (William Riker), Jasmine Jessica Anthony (Shran's Daughter), Solomon Burke (Ensign), Jef Ayres (Med Tech), Majel Barrett (Voice of Enterprise-D Computer), Andre Bormanis (Civilian), Solomon Burke Jr. (Starfleet Officer), Manny Coto (N.D. Admiral), Mike Fincke (Starfleet Engineer), Larry Nemecek (Civilian), Garfield Reeves-Stevens (Starfleet Officer), Judith Reeves-Stevens (Civilian), Jonathan Schmock (Alien), William Shatner (Captain James T. Kirk (voice) (archive footage)), Patrick Stewart (Captain Jean-Luc Picard (voice) (archive footage))
Production Code:	40358-098
Summary:	Commander William Riker of the Enterprise-D is torn between his loyalty to Captain Picard and his duty to a former captain. To shed some light on his predicament, Riker visits a holodeck recreation of the final mission of the NX-01 and signing of the Federation Charter.



In 2161, the bridge officers of the NX-class spacecraft Enterprise have a casual discussion on the bridge of their ship, Captain Archer exiting from his ready room midway through the conversation. The officers mention both an upcoming ceremony — the signing of a charter between the members of an interstellar alliance, for which Archer is busy writing a speech — and the similarly imminent decommissioning of Enterprise, which Archer intends to postpone until after the charter has been signed.

Following a vocal command that signals all senior officers to report to the bridge, a bearded William T. Riker — having been quietly sitting at Enterprise's engineering station, dressed as a 22nd century Starfleet ensign of the command division — states a directive for a computer to "freeze program"; the environment of Enterprise's bridge and the other officers therein are actually holograms, and Riker's instruction was to the computer of the real ship he is aboard. After Riker saves and ends the simulation, the resultant change in his surroundings and uniform reveal he is, in fact, serving as a Commander and is in the holodeck of the USS Enterprise-D, which he promptly exits.

"First officer's personal log, stardate 47457.1. With the unexpected arrival of Admiral Pressman, my old CO, I find myself in an awkward position. Counselor Troi has suggested I might get a few insights by calling up an historic holoprogram."

On board the Enterprise-D, Riker is seated with Counselor Deanna Troi in the Ten Forward lounge. He is reluctant to speak about his personal dilemma, as it is highly classified. When Troi asks about the holoprogram she recommended, Riker admits he is unsure how the simulation will help him but the counselor sarcastically replies that that is why he runs a starship and why she is a counselor, to which Riker smiles.

While later walking through a corridor, they continue to discuss the holoprogram, Troi advises Riker to skip ahead to when an Andorian contacts Enterprise and suggesting that he assume the sociable role of the vessel's chef, the only crewmember who came close to being a counselor on the ship back then. Riker agrees to remember Troi's advice. Arranging to have supper together, the pair depart, Riker stepping into a holodeck while Troi proceeds to a turbolift.

On the simulated Enterprise bridge, Archer is shocked when Shran signals the ship, as the Andorian was believed to have died three years earlier. He says certain people, including Archer, had to think he was dead and appeals for Archer to repay a favor. As Riker watches from the engineering station, Archer wordily refuses to aid Shran, due to the closeness of the ceremony date, until the Andorian reveals that former associates of his have abducted his daughter. After Archer agrees to rendezvous with Shran, Riker freezes the program, advances it by an hour and switches it to objective mode. Passing through a door, he heads into the captain's ready room. There, Shran complains to the captain about his predicament, implying that the reason he faked his own death was due to the disreputableness of his former allies, who mistakenly believe he has stolen something of theirs and who have taken his daughter to Rigel X, a trading outpost with which Archer is familiar. Shran appeals for help with his daughter's recovery.

In the captain's quarters, Riker witnesses Commander T'Pol object to the possibility of aiding Shran. Archer retorts to her objections, reminding T'Pol that Shran helped him gain access to the Xindi weapon and that she has never trusted Andorians.

Ultimately, T'Pol relents. Archer asks her to visit the galley as the ship's chef is about to prepare the crew's final meal. After T'Pol exits, Archer assures Porthos that the chef has promised at least six varieties of cheese.

Posing as Enterprise's chef, Riker has a lengthy conversation with T'Pol in the galley, who is unenthusiastic about both selecting a dish — although Riker has already begun to make plomeek broth for her — and the ship's detour. Riker defends Archer's decision to help Shran, assuring T'Pol that the vessel likely won't miss the ceremony. In response to Riker inquiring if she misses "Trip" Tucker, T'Pol is at first unforthcoming, saying that their intimate relationship has been over for six years, but eventually remarks that — as a Vulcan — she does not miss people. She and Riker discuss Trip's loyal relationship with Archer.

T'Pol admits that, during her service aboard Enterprise, she has come to embrace the Human crew's illogical favorance for instincts over automatic compliance with orders, an insight for which Riker is grateful; freezing the program, he kisses T'Pol on the cheek and thanks her.

In the Enterprise-D's observation lounge, Riker is reviewing the crew complement of the USS Pegasus when Troi enters. She soon senses that he is upset about an incident wherein most the vessel's crew died, but he is standoffish until they change the subject, he telling her of his progress on the holodeck. Troi is unfamiliar with the NX-class Enterprise, so Riker invites her to the simulation.

The couple survey Archer's ready room and the bridge, with both areas empty, the duo commenting on the differences between the vessel and their own ship. As they pace through a corridor, Riker — much to Troi's approval — adds crew members to the simulation.

In Engineering, Lieutenant Reed worries, to Trip, about the mission on Rigel X. Although Trip is still conducting maintenance tasks, Reed questions the necessity of doing so since NX-01 is about to be mothballed, but Trip says he wants to, noting that he practically built the engine. He and Reed nostalgically remark on the end of their assignment. Watching them exit, Troi tells Riker she is saddened by Trip's unawareness that he wouldn't return from the mission.

The search effort is then plotted in the ship's situation room. Shran indicates where his daughter, Talla, is reportedly being held and talks with T'Pol, who has created a fabrication of the Tenebian amethyst Shran is accused of stealing. Troi freezes the program, opines that Archer is "cute" and leaves for an appointment with Reginald Barclay. Riker forwards the simulation to when Enterprise reaches Rigel X and has the simulation stay in objective mode. As Archer is about to lead an away mission there, Tucker tries to convince him to stay aboard, worrying for his safety. Archer insists otherwise, however, noting that Rigel X both was the first and will be

the last place visited by Enterprise.

On a shuttlepod en route to the planet's surface, Riker listens — dressed as a MACO — as T'Pol recounts to Trip that the chef spoke about them. She hesitantly broaches the topic of their former relationship, admitting that she hasn't considered it in a long time. She also worries that they may never see each other again but Trip is adamant that they won't lose contact. With the shuttlepod encountering slight turbulence, T'Pol says that, no matter what, she will miss him. Once Archer — in another shuttlepod — reports that Shran has made contact with his daughter's abductors, the shuttlepods begin their final descent to the planet.

Shran and T'Pol later meet with the kidnappers and speak to the group's alien leader, who is highly suspicious of the newcomers.

Disdainful of Shran, the alien leader oversees that Talla is brought out, Shran finding that she is unharmed and merely hungry. He presents the amethyst and the leader surrenders Talla, who is excited to be reunited with Shran but — on his instruction — accompanies T'Pol away. The away team, having been hiding on catwalks high above, use the fabricated amethyst to dazzle the aliens with brilliant flashes, allowing Shran to flee. A battle ensues, despite Reed warning the aliens to stand still. The leader causes the catwalk below Trip to give way but, while Reed stuns the alien, Trip is pulled to safety by Archer, the pair exchanging friendly sentiments pertaining to Trip's recovery.

The team arrives in Enterprise's launch bay, Archer having agreed to escort Shran and Talla away from the alien pirates. Shran mentions that the aliens' ship can barely maintain warp factor two and Talla thanks the captain, referring to him as "pink skin." Alone together, Trip and Archer humorously allude to Trip's near-fall, both officers thankful that the captain went on the mission.

In Troi's quarters, Riker finally tells the counselor about the Pegasus As the Enterprise-D enters an asteroid field, Data contacts Troi's quarters, eager to continue a discussion. He misinterprets her use of the phrase "rain check" but she explains they will talk later. Troi is visited by Riker, who is worried that the ship will soon find the Pegasus but that he is still undecided about his dilemma. Confidentially, he confesses that the Pegasus was equipped with a prototype cloaking device (outlawed by the Treaty of Algeron), that the ship's disaster was due to a test of the cloak and that Pressman, the craft's former captain, intends to continue the experiment. Riker criticizes the project but, sworn to secrecy, he is insecure about alerting Captain Picard to it. Troi is confident Riker will make the right choice but he is less sure of himself.

Again acting as Enterprise's chef, Riker consecutively consults Reed, Ensigns Sato and Mayweather, as well as Dr. Phlox, asking them about Trip while they help knead dough. At one point, Riker accidentally refers to Archer as "Picard" but then corrects himself.

Archer and Tucker are in the captain's mess. They consider the planetary alliance, including its uneasy beginnings, and the upcoming ceremony. With an historically significant bottle of whiskey, given to Archer's father Henry by Zefram Cochrane, the holograms toast to "the next generation." After the vessel shudders, Archer — watched by Riker — learns from T'Pol on the bridge that a small, unidentified craft is attacking Enterprise.

Hearing an intruder alert, Archer and Trip rush to confront the invaders: they are the same aliens who captured Talla but have now come for both her and Shran. Archer and Trip are puzzled, due to Shran having said the aliens' ship was extremely slow. The captain claims that Shran has already left but the alien leader isn't fooled by the attempt at deception. Following an order from the leader for Archer to be killed, Trip steps forward, insisting that he can take the alien horde to Shran but asks that the captain — who struggles to stop Trip interfering — is quietened, so one of the aliens knocks Archer unconscious with a rifle butt.

Trip arranges with the impatient and anxious alien leader that he will bring Shran to them. The engineer then leads the aliens into a small room that he identifies as a comm station. Bluntly announcing that they can go straight to Hell, he connects two plasma relays, sparking an explosion that downs the intruders. Archer regains consciousness and works his way through the debris in search of Trip while Riker watches.

He continues to observe in sickbay, as a badly injured Trip converses with Archer, apologizing for having had him knocked out cold and expressing enthusiasm for the fact that Enterprise will make it to the ceremony on time. Thanks to a hurrying Phlox, Trip, giving Archer a reassuring smile, is moved into the imaging chamber. Phlox looks grimly at the captain.

A somber T'Pol is packing away personal effects from Trip's quarters when Archer arrives,

although she politely refuses help from him. Archer lets her know that Trip's parents will be coming to the ceremony and hands T'Pol a figurine of Frankenstein's monster to pack. T'Pol expresses an eagerness to meet Trip's parents, who Archer describes as eccentric. The holographic duplicate of Archer nears a mirror in which Riker is reflected but the hologram does not see him. T'Pol and Archer agree that T'Pol's mother was also eccentric. Archer tries to explain to T'Pol the often contradictory nature of emotions. He also recounts how, when he took command of Enterprise a decade earlier, he had the mindset of an explorer, whereas now — faced with Trip's death — he has to make a speech about how worthwhile the voyage has been. T'Pol interjects that Trip would be most eager to agree it has been worthwhile.

Riker later visits an event that chronologically took place while the ship was heading to pick up Shran, about an hour before T'Pol's visit to the galley; Trip now arrives there to talk with Riker, who has resumed the role of chef. The pair make small talk about the crew's final meal. Trip details the extremely trusting relationship he has with Archer. Leaving to do some packing, Trip wonders what the chef will do, following the ship's return to Earth. Riker is unsure but Trip is confident that the chef will make the right choice.

A large crowd is gathered in an auditorium wherein Reed, Sato and Mayweather have been assigned seats that Reed complains about. The trio discuss the career plans of Mayweather and Archer, after which Reed says he — like Mayweather — is planning to stay with Archer.

In a waiting area backstage, Archer prepares to present his speech, while both T'Pol and Phlox try to bolster his confidence. Phlox notes that there are visiting dignitaries from eighteen different worlds and is certain it won't be long before the alliance expands. He then gives the captain a wide grin before heading to meet with his three wives, who are in the audience. T'Pol, on the other hand, prefers to remain backstage, influencing Archer to remark that she has never liked crowds. Just before he heads out to greet the masses, T'Pol comments that he looks very heroic and Archer turns back to embrace her in a hug.

As he strides to the central platform, the spectators applaud and Riker walks up to Troi, watching from a balcony above the crowd.

They agree that, although Archer is understandably nervous, he will be fine. Troi considers the historical importance of the event, mentioning that the alliance would lead to the Federation, and Riker finally decides that he is ready to speak with Captain Picard, so the pair subsequently leave the holodeck.

Captains Picard, Kirk and Archer can be heard taking turns paraphrasing Zefram Cochrane as all three Enterprises each captain first commanded continue their journeys.

Actor Appearances

A

Alicia Adams	1
0414 (Lissan)	
Dayo Ade	1
0404 (Klingon Tactical Officer)	
Nikita Ager	1
0304 (Rajiin)	
Keith Allan	1
0201 (Raan)	
Crystal Allen	1
0417 (D'Nesh)	
Steven Allerick	1
0218 (Ensign Cook)	
Jack Alsted	1
0307 (Arboreal #2)	
Nathan Anderson	2
0301 (Sergeant Kemper); 0302 (Sergeant Kemper)	
David Andrews	1
0321 (Lorian)	
Philip Anthony-Rodriguez	1
0220 (Juan)	
Jasmine Jessica Anthony	1
0422 (Shran's Daughter)	
Lee Arenberg	2
0412 (Gral (Tellarite)); 0413 (Gral)	
Kristen Ariza	1
0406 (Augment #1)	
Vaughn Armstrong	19
0101 (Admiral Forrest); 0102 (Admiral Forrest); 0110 (Admiral Forrest); 0114 (Klingon Captain); 0115 (Admiral Forrest); 0117 (Admiral Forrest); 0122 (Kreetassan Captain); 0123 (Admiral Forrest); 0126 (Admiral Forrest); 0201 (Admiral Forrest); 0205 (Kreetassan); 0215 (Admiral Forrest); 0216 (Admiral Forrest); 0223 (Admiral Forrest); 0224 (Admiral Forrest); 0226 (Admiral Forrest); 0403 (Admiral Forrest); 0407 (Admiral Forrest); 0418 (Captain Maxwell Forrest)	
Rene Auberjonois	1
0120 (Ezral)	
Erick Avari	1
0106 (Jamin)	
James Avery (I)	2
0415 (General K'Vagh); 0416 (General K'Vagh)	
Jef Ayres	1
0422 (Med Tech)	

B

Mike Baldrige	1
0105 (Dillard)	
John Balma	1
0215 (Muroc)	
John Baron	1
0309 (Yral)	
Jon Baron	1

0309 (Skagaran Boy)	
Majel Barrett	2
0419 (voice of Defiant's computer); 0422 (Voice of Enterprise-D Computer)	
Cyia Batten	1
0417 (Navaar)	
Kristin Bauer	1
0416 (Laneth)	
Jim Beaver	2
0101 (Admiral Daniel Leonard); 0102 (Admiral Daniel Leonard)	
Tom Bergeron	2
0120 (D'Marr); 0420 (Coridan Ambassador)	
Emily Bergl	1
0309 (Bethany)	
Victor Bevine	1
0224 (Flight Controller)	
Casey Biggs	1
0319 (Illyrian Captain)	
John Harrington Bland	1
0117 (Kov)	
J. Paul Boehmer	3
0202 (Mestral); 0324 (Officer); 0401 (SS Officer)	
Chelsea Bond	2
0101 (Alien Mother); 0102 (Alien Mother)	
Michelle Bonilla	1
0114 (Bu'kaH)	
Andrew Borba	3
0322 (Reptilian Lieutenant); 0323 (Reptilian Lieutenant); 0324 (Reptilian Lieutenant)	
Andre Bormanis	1
0422 (Civilian)	
Phillip Boyd	2
0303 (Comm Officer); 0306 (Comm Officer)	
Abby Brammell	3
0404 (Persis); 0405 (Persis); 0406 (Persis)	
Brigid Brannagh	1
0224 (Ruby)	
Charlie Brewer	1
0109 (Alien / Akaali #1)	
Kevin Brief	2
0412 (Naarg); 0413 (Naarg)	
Molly Brink	3
0313 (Talas); 0412 (Talas); 0413 (Talas / Lieutenant Talas)	
Gary Bristow	1
0309 (Stablehand)	
Golden Brooks	2
0401 (Alicia); 0402 (Alicia)	
Clancy Brown (I)	1
0124 (Zobral)	
Kipleigh Brown	1
0320 (Crewman Taylor)	
Gary Bullock	1
0226 (Klingon Council Member)	
Michael Reilly Burke	3
0403 (Koss); 0407 (Koss); 0409 (Koss)	
Solomon Burke Jr.	3

0411 (Billy); 0422 (Ensign); 0422 (Starfleet Officer)
 Scott Burkholder 1
 0212 (Tagrim)

C

Michael Canavan 1
 0224 (Vulcan Advisor)
 Jane Carr (II) 1
 0112 (Mary Reed)
 Keith Carradine 1
 0224 (A.G. Robinson)
 Mary Carver 1
 0106 (Nadet)
 Joanna Cassidy 2
 0403 (T'Les); 0408 (T'Les)
 Zane Cassidy 1
 0215 (Andorian Soldier)
 Helen Cates 1
 0219 (Klingon First Officer)
 Larry Cedar 1
 0206 (Tessic)
 Mark Chadwick 1
 0223 (Male Tarkalean)
 Mark Chaet 1
 0221 (Yolen)
 Alexander Chance 1
 0218 (Crewman #1)
 Michael Childers 1
 0311 (Strode)
 Joe Chrest 1
 0403 (Bar Patron #1)
 Julianne Christie 1
 0105 (Ah'Len)
 Dennis Christopher 1
 0121 (Danik)
 Adam Clark 2
 0420 (Josiah); 0421 (Josiah)
 Melinda Clarke 2
 0101 (Sarin); 0102 (Sarin)
 Bill Cobbs 1
 0410 (Emory Erickson)
 Dennis Cockrum 2
 0125 (Freebus); 0208 (Alien Barkeep)
 Jason Collins 1
 0317 (MACO)
 Jeffrey Combs 1
 0107 (Shran); 0115 (Shran); 0119 (Krem); 0215
 (Shran); 0313 (Shran); 0324 (Shran); 0409 (Shran);
 0412 (Shran); 0413 (Shran); 0414 (Shran); 0422
 (Shran)
 Mark Correy 29
 0122 (Engineer Alex); 0124 (Engineer Alex); 0126
 (Engineer Alex); 0203 (Engineer Alex); 0204
 (Engineer Alex); 0206 (Engineer Alex); 0209
 (Engineer Alex); 0210 (Engineer Alex); 0212
 (Engineer Alex); 0214 (Engineer Alex); 0217
 (Engineer Alex); 0218 (Engineer Alex); 0219
 (Engineer Alex); 0220 (Engineer Alex); 0222
 (Engineer Alex); 0223 (Engineer Alex); 0302
 (Engineer Alex); 0304 (Engineer Alex); 0306
 (Engineer Alex); 0307 (Engineer Alex); 0312
 (Engineer Alex); 0313 (Engineer Alex); 0314
 (Engineer Alex); 0316 (Engineer Alex); 0319
 (Engineer Alex); 0404 (Engineer Alex); 0408
 (Engineer Alex); 0410 (Engineer Alex); 0417
 (Engineer Alex)
 John Cothran Jr. 1
 0307 (Gralik)
 Manny Coto 1
 0422 (N.D. Admiral)

Brian Cousins 1
 0212 (Alien Lieutenant)
 John Cragen 1
 0105 (Crewman)
 Richard Anthony Crenna 1
 0308 (Guard)
 James Cromwell 2
 0101 (Dr. Zefram Cochrane); 0102 (Dr. Zefram Cochrane)
 Leland Crooke 1
 0211 (Firek Plinn)
 Roger R. Cross 1
 0303 (Tret)
 Josh Cruze 1
 0226 (Captain Ramirez)
 Steven Culp 5
 0301 (Major Hayes); 0307 (Major Hayes); 0315 (Ma-
 jor Hayes); 0317 (Major Hayes); 0323 (Major
 Hayes)
 Erin Cummings 1
 0311 (Prostitute #1)
 Ann Cusack 1
 0202 (Maggie)

D

Ethan Dampf 2
 0101 (Alien Child); 0102 (Alien Child)
 Christopher Darga 1
 0105 (Vorok)
 Marty Davis (II) 2
 0101 (Young Jonathan Archer); 0102 (Young Jonathan
 Archer)
 Regi Davis 1
 0105 (Klingon First Officer)
 Bruce Davison 1
 0207 (Menos)
 Roxann Dawson 1
 0204 (Computer Voice)
 Paul Dean 1
 0323 (Reptilian Technician)
 Robertson Dean 1
 0206 (Korok)
 Charles Dennis 1
 0124 (Trelit)
 Steven Dennis 2
 0107 (Tholos); 0115 (Tholos)
 Kevin Derr 2
 0309 (MACO #2); 0317 (MACO)
 Dan Desmond 1
 0226 (Klingon Chancellor)
 Dayna Devon 1
 0406 (Engineer)
 Josette DiCarlo 4
 0319 (Sphere-Builder); 0322 (Sphere-Builder Woman);
 0323 (Sphere-Builder Woman); 0324 (Sphere-
 Builder Woman)
 Diane DiLascio 1
 0109 (Riann)
 Jack Donner 2
 0403 (Vulcan Priest); 0409 (Vulcan Priest)
 Cullen Douglas 1
 0216 (Suliban Soldier)
 D.C. Douglas 1
 0221 (Zepht)
 Josh Drennen 2
 0313 (Degra's Assistant); 0314 (Thalen)
 Donna DuPlantier 1
 0311 (Prostitute #2)
 Tom Dupont 1
 0309 (Cowboy #3)
 Granville Van Dusen 2

0219 (Magistrate); 0313 (Andorian General)

E

Earhart 1
 0420 (Vulcan)
 John Eddins 1
 0307 (Xindi-Reptilian)
 Jeffrey Eith 1
 0309 (Cowboy #1)
 Paul Eliopoulos 1
 0317 (Crewman #1)
 Michael Ensign 1
 0214 (Dr. Oratt)
 Van Epperson 2
 0101 (Alien Man); 0102 (Alien Man)
 Stephanie Erb 1
 0126 (Receptionist)
 Kaj-Erik Eriksen 1
 0405 (Smike / Udar)

F

Ken Feinberg 1
 0220 (Alien Captain)
 David Figlioli 1
 0226 (Klingon Crewman #1)
 Mike Fincke 1
 0422 (Starfleet Engineer)
 Patrick Fischler 1
 0420 (Mercer)
 Kim Fitzgerald 1
 0312 (Crewman)
 Jim Fitzpatrick 5
 0101 (Commander Williams); 0102 (Commander Williams);
 0201 (Commander Williams); 0223 (Comman-
 der Williams); 0403 (Commander Williams)
 Fionnula Flanagan 1
 0123 (V'Lar)
 John Fleck 8
 0101 (Silik); 0102 (Silik); 0111 (Silik); 0126 (Silik);
 0201 (Silik); 0226 (Silik); 0401 (Silik); 0402
 (Silik)
 J. Michael Flynn 4
 0123 (Mazarite Official); 0412 (Nijil); 0413 (Nijil);
 0414 (Nijil)
 Steven Flynn 1
 0206 (Maklii)
 Nicole Forester 1
 0220 (Nora)
 Menina Fortunato 1
 0417 (Maras)
 Kevin Foster 1
 0405 (Security Guard #1)
 Robert Foxworth 3
 0407 (V'Las); 0408 (Administrator V'Las); 0409 (V'Las)
 Jonathan Frakes 1
 0422 (William Riker)
 Duncan K. Fraser 4
 0304 (Ensign Walsh); 0308 (Ensign Walsh); 0317
 (Ensign Walsh); 0401 (Ensign Walsh)
 Chris Freeman 1
 0301 (Alien Head Guard)
 Bruce French 1
 0107 (Vulcan Elder)
 Bonita Friedericy 1
 0223 (Rooney)

G

Reynaldo Gallegos 1
 0104 (Crewman)
 Michael Garvey 1
 0225 (Captain Goroth)
 Timothy Glenn 1
 0203 (Med. Tech)
 Danny Goldring 2
 0110 (Nausicaan Captain); 0212 (Alien Captain)
 Renée Elise Goldsberry 1
 0122 (Kelly)
 Christopher Goodman 1
 0318 (Thalen)
 Adam Taylor Gordon 2
 0301 (Young Trip); 0310 (Sim-Trip (Age 8))
 Wayne Grace 1
 0416 (Krell)
 Gary Graham 13
 0101 (Ambassador Soval); 0102 (Ambassador So-
 val); 0115 (Ambassador Soval); 0201 (Ambas-
 sador Soval); 0215 (Ambassador Soval); 0226
 (Ambassador Soval); 0308 (Ambassador So-
 val); 0403 (Soval); 0407 (Ambassador Soval);
 0408 (Ambassador Soval); 0409 (Soval); 0419
 (Soval); 0421 (Soval)

Vince Grant 1
 0312 (Yarrick)
 Bruce Gray 1
 0408 (Surak)
 Brad Greenquist 2
 0213 (Khata'n Zshaar); 0415 (Alien #1)
 Zach Grenier 1
 0212 (Renth)
 Adam Grimes 2
 0405 (Lokesh); 0406 (Lokesh)
 Harry Groener 2
 0420 (Nathan Samuels); 0421 (Nathan Samuels)
 Francis Guinan 1
 0208 (Gosis)
 Jack Gwaltney 2
 0401 (Vosk); 0402 (Vosk)

H

J.D. Hall 1
 0406 (Klingon Comm (voice))
 Melinda Page Hamilton 1
 0214 (Feezal)
 Vincent Hammond 1
 0207 (Huge Alien)
 John Hansen 1
 0217 (Prisoner #1)
 John Harnagel 1
 0401 (Joe Prazki)
 Adam Harrington 1
 0223 (Researcher)
 Hank Harris 1
 0202 (Jack)
 Jeffrey Hayenga 1
 0214 (Dr. Yuris)
 Paul Hayes 1
 0202 (Businessman)
 David Lewis Hays 1
 0126 (Tactical Crewman)
 Pat Healy 1
 0419 (Alien)
 Gregg Henry 1
 0213 (Zho'Kaam)
 Daniel Henson 1
 0110 (Boy)
 Greville Henwood 1
 0106 (Akary)

J.G. Hertzler.....	2
0219 (Kolos); 0404 (Klingon Captain)	
Joseph Hindy.....	1
0111 (Prah Mantoos)	
Bari Hochwald.....	1
0206 (E'lis)	
Josh Holt.....	1
0421 (Ensign Masaro)	
Ryan Honey.....	1
0302 (Guard)	
James Horan.....	7
0101 (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy")); 0102 (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy")); 0111 (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy")); 0126 (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy")); 0201 (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy")); 0201 (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy")); 0226 (Humanoid Figure ("Future Guy"))	
Clint Howard.....	1
0119 (Muk)	
Dennis Howard.....	1
0123 (Vulcan Captain)	
Drew Howerton.....	1
0105 (Steward)	
Chase Hoyt.....	1
0420 (Starfleet Commander)	
Matthew Huhn.....	1
0312 (Triannon)	

I

Valarie Ianniello.....	1
0218 (Female Crewman)	
James Ingersoll.....	1
0125 (Risan Man)	
Gregory Itzin.....	2
0115 (Captain Sopek); 0419 (Admiral Black)	
Kris Iyer.....	1
0405 (Deputy Director)	

J

Brian Jacobs.....	1
0106 (Athan)	
Baron Jay.....	2
0209 (Starfleet Crewman); 0212 (Starfleet Crewman)	
Matt Jenkins.....	1
0416 (Tactical Officer)	
Christopher Jewett.....	1
0417 (Crewman #1)	

K

David Kagen.....	1
0121 (Major Klev)	
Brandon Karrer.....	1
0124 (Alien Man)	
Gary Kasper.....	1
0404 (Orion Slaver #2)	
Andreas Katsulas.....	1
0222 (Captain Drennig)	
Danny Kaye.....	1
0316 (Himself (Archive Footage))	
Tim Kelleher.....	1
0208 (Lt. Pell)	
Leonard Kelly-Young.....	1
0111 (Sonsorra)	
BK Kennelly.....	1
0304 (Alien Merchant)	
Maximillian Orion Kesmodel.....	1

0310 (Sim-Trip (Age 4))	
Daniel Dae Kim.....	3
0301 (Corporal Chang); 0303 (Corporal Chang); 0317 (Corporal Chang)	
David A. Kimball.....	1
0113 (Esaak)	
Ron King (VII).....	2
0101 (Farmer Moore); 0102 (Farmer Moore)	
Wayne King.....	1
0206 (Klingon #1)	
Scott Klace.....	1
0211 (Firek Goff)	
Steven Klein.....	1
0309 (Draysik)	
Diane Klimaszewski.....	2
0101 (Butterfly Dancer); 0102 (Butterfly Dancer)	
Elaine Klimaszewski.....	2
0101 (Butterfly Dancer); 0102 (Butterfly Dancer)	
Donovan Knowles.....	1
0410 (Quinn Erickson)	
Jeff Kober.....	1
0115 (Traeg)	
Danny Kolker.....	1
0219 (Guard)	
TL Kolman.....	1
0105 (Alien Man)	
Thomas Kopache.....	3
0101 (Tos); 0102 (Tos); 0315 (The Alien)	
Michael Kosik.....	1
0201 (Suliban Soldier)	
Michael Krawic.....	1
0202 (Stron)	
Zachary Krebs.....	1
0324 (Andorian)	

L

Padma Lakshmi.....	1
0211 (Kaitaama)	
Ken Lally.....	2
0302 (Security Guard); 0304 (Security Guard)	
Steve Larson.....	1
0304 (Zjod)	
Larissa Laskin.....	1
0222 (Calla)	
Jim Lau.....	1
0226 (Maitre'D)	
Eric Lemler.....	1
0322 (Helm Crewman)	
Tess Lina.....	1
0321 (Karyn Archer)	
Richard Lineback.....	1
0301 (Kessick)	
Tommy 'Tiny' Lister Jr.....	2
0101 (Klaang); 0102 (Klaang)	
D.J. Lockhart-Johnson.....	1
0219 (Cell Guard)	
Henri Lubatti.....	1
0104 (Crewman Ethan Novakovich)	
Chip Lucia.....	1
0110 (Captain Keene)	
William Lucking.....	1
0417 (Harrad-Sar)	
Ricky Luna.....	2
0101 (Carlos); 0102 (Carlos)	
Jordan Lund.....	1
0225 (Skalaar)	
Aaron Lustig.....	1
0212 (Guri)	
Bobbi Sue Luther.....	1
0404 (Orion Slave Woman)	

Alexandra Lydon 1
 0414 (Jhamel)

M

Scott MacDonald 8
 0301 (Xindi-Reptilian); 0304 (Xindi-Reptilian); 0313 (Xindi-Reptilian); 0318 (Reptilian Commander); 0319 (Reptilian Commander); 0322 (Commander Dolim); 0323 (Commander Dolim); 0324 (Commander Dolim)

Seth MacFarlane 2
 0320 (Engineer); 0415 (Ensign Rivers)

Elizabeth Magness 2
 0203 (Injured Crewmember); 0212 (Female Crewmember)

Derek Magyar 5
 0415 (Kelby); 0417 (Kelby); 0419 (Kelby); 0420 (Commander Kelby); 0421 (Kelby)

Paula Malcomson 1
 0112 (Madeline Reed)

Matt Malloy 1
 0119 (Grish)

Coleen Maloney 1
 0207 (Vulcan Officer)

Robert Mammana 1
 0112 (Engineer)

Noel Manzano 1
 0410 (Ensign Burrows)

Mary Mara 3
 0322 (Sphere-Builder Presage); 0323 (Sphere-Builder Presage); 0324 (Sphere-Builder Presage)

Ron Marasco 1
 0202 (Vulcan Officer)

Morgan H. Margolis 1
 0210 (Crewman Baird)

Ada Maris 3
 0403 (Captain Erika Hernandez); 0415 (Captain Erika Hernandez); 0416 (Captain Erika Hernandez)

Rudolf Martin 1
 0125 (Ravis)

Joe Maruzzo 1
 0401 (Sal)

Billy Mayo 1
 0311 (Officer #1)

Sean McGowan 4
 0302 (Hawkins); 0305 (Corporal Hawkins); 0317 (Corporal Hawkins); 0322 (Corporal Hawkins)

Michael McGrady 1
 0217 (Nausicaan)

Stephen McHattie 1
 0301 (Alien Foreman)

Cliff McLaughlin 1
 0309 (Cowboy #2)

Kate McNeil 1
 0415 (Lt. Collins)

Jamie McShane 1
 0107 (Tactical Crewman)

Geoff Meed 1
 0125 (Dee'Ahn)

Stephen Mendillo 1
 0207 (Vulcan Captain)

Peter Mensah 2
 0420 (Greaves); 0421 (Greaves)

Burr Middleton 1
 0402 (Newsreel Narrator)

Troy Mittleider 1
 0303 (Palmer)

Lawrence Monoson 1
 0110 (First Officer Matthew Ryan)

John Moody 1
 0224 (Security Officer)

Dorenda Moore 2
 0309 (MACO #1); 0317 (MACO)

Jeffrey Dean Morgan 1
 0311 (Xindi-Reptilian #1)

Brian Morri 1
 0217 (Enolian Guard)

Bob Morrisey 2
 0214 (Dr. Strom); 0320 (Reptilian Captain)

Glenn Morshower 1
 0309 (Sheriff MacReady)

Mark Moses 2
 0101 (Henry Archer); 0102 (Henry Archer)

Kieran Mulroney 1
 0110 (Shaw)

Enrique Murciano 1
 0117 (Tolaris)

N

Christopher Neame 2
 0401 (German General); 0402 (German General)

Larry Nemecek 1
 0422 (Civilian)

Alex Nevil 1
 0113 (Menk Man)

Alec Newman 3
 0404 (Malik); 0405 (Malik); 0406 (Malik)

Stephanie Niznik 1
 0118 (Wraith Woman)

Michael Nouri 1
 0407 (Arev)

O

Conor O'Farrell 2
 0118 (Buzaan); 0312 (D'Jamati)

Michael O'Hagan 1
 0111 (Captain Fraddock)

Robert O'Reilly 1
 0225 (Kago-Darr)

Ed O'Ross 1
 0225 (Gaavrin)

Randy Oglesby 11
 0105 (Trena'L); 0301 (Degra); 0304 (Degra); 0307 (Degra); 0313 (Degra); 0314 (Degra); 0318 (Degra); 0319 (Degra); 0320 (Degra); 0321 (Degra); 0322 (Degra)

Jordan Orr 1
 0405 (Young Malik)

Leland Orser 1
 0311 (Loomis)

Louis Ortiz 1
 0225 (Klingon Warrior)

Holmes Osborne 1
 0217 (Enolian Official)

P

Corey Mendell Parker 1
 0220 (Paul)

James Parks 1
 0309 (Deputy Bennings)

Adam Paul 1
 0220 (Nichols)

David Pease 1
 0402 (Alien Technician)

Ethan Phillips 1
 0119 (Ulis)

Robert Pickering	1
0124 (Guest Star)	
Pee Wee Piemonte	1
0206 (Klingon #2)	
Eric Pierpoint	5
0118 (Shiraht); 0415 (Harris); 0416 (Harris); 0420 (Harris); 0421 (Harris)	
Robert Pine	1
0117 (Tavin)	
Sara Elizabeth Pizzo	1
0124 (Guest Star)	
Suzie Plakson	1
0215 (Tarah)	
Alexander Xavier Ponce-Bonano	1
0420 (Alien Miner)	
Dave Power	1
0404 (Pierce)	
Joan Pringle	1
0220 (Rianna)	
Laura Putney	1
0221 (Trevix)	

R

Paul Rae	1
0309 (Bartender)	
Nicole Randal	1
0223 (Female Tarkalean)	
Steve Rankin	1
0420 (Colonel Green)	
Donna Marie Recco	1
0125 (Dee'ahn Female)	
Brian Reddy	1
0208 (Dr. Temec)	
Garfield Reeves-Stevens	1
0422 (Starfleet Officer)	
Judith Reeves-Stevens	1
0422 (Civilian)	
Stacie Renna	1
0222 (Traistana)	
David Richards	1
0207 (Dockmaster)	
Brett Rickaby	1
0308 (Yedrin Koss)	
Jeff Ricketts	2
0103 (Alien Captain); 0107 (Keval)	
Richard Riehle	2
0405 (Dr. Jeremy Lucas); 0406 (Dr. Jeremy Lucas)	
Efrain Riguerda	1
0103 (Translator Voice)	
Scott Allen Rinker	2
0413 (Pilot); 0414 (Gareb)	
F.J. Rio	1
0222 (Vissian Engineer)	
Daniel Riordan	2
0219 (Duras); 0226 (Duras)	
Gary Riotto	1
0210 (Alien #1)	
Bob Rivers	1
0324 (Guest Star)	
Amy Rohren	1
0421 (Tactical Officer)	
Mark Rolston	2
0217 (Kuroda); 0406 (Captain Magh)	
Christine Romeo	1
0420 (Khouri)	
Julia Rose	1
0302 (McKenzie)	
John Rosenfeld	1
0112 (Mark Latrelle)	
Franc Ross	1

0418 (Grizzled Human)	
John Rubinstein	3
0123 (Mazarite Captain); 0408 (Kuvak); 0409 (Kuvak)	
Joseph Ruskin	2
0101 (Suliban Doctor); 0102 (Suliban Doctor)	
Robert Rusler	1
0302 (Orgoth)	
Jesse James Rutherford	1
0206 (Q'ell)	
Christopher Rydell	1
0113 (Alien Astronaut)	

S

Alexandria M. Salling	1
0309 (Skagaran Girl)	
Marco Sanchez	1
0301 (Corporal Romero)	
Ric Sarabia	1
0210 (Alien #2)	
Tom Schanley	1
0321 (Greer)	
Steve Schirripa	2
0401 (Carmine); 0402 (Carmine)	
Jonathan Schmock	1
0422 (Alien)	
Peter Henry Schroeder	2
0101 (Klingon Chancellor); 0102 (Klingon Chancellor)	
John Schuck	2
0415 (Antaak); 0416 (Antaak)	
Paul Anthony Scott	1
0223 (Foster)	
David Selburg	1
0202 (Vulcan Captain)	
William Shatner	1
0422 (Captain James T. Kirk (voice) (archive footage))	
Christopher Shea	2
0121 (Sajen); 0215 (Telev)	
Taylor Sheridan	1
0312 (Jareb)	
John Short	1
0223 (Drake)	
L. Sidney	1
0226 (Klingon Crewman #2)	
Geno Silva	2
0413 (Vrax / Senator Vrax); 0414 (Vrax)	
Leslie Silva	1
0410 (Danica Erickson)	
Mark Elliott Silverberg	1
0402 (Kraul)	
Guy Siner	1
0112 (Stuart Reed)	
Marina Sirtis	1
0422 (Deanna Troi)	
Tucker Smallwood	9
0301 (Xindi-Humanoid); 0304 (Xindi-Humanoid); 0313 (Xindi-Humanoid); 0318 (Xindi-Humanoid); 0319 (Xindi-Humanoid); 0321 (Xindi-Humanoid); 0322 (Xindi-Humanoid); 0323 (Xindi-Humanoid); 0324 (Xindi-Humanoid)	
Jason Grant Smith	2
0101 (Crewman Fletcher); 0102 (Crewman Fletcher)	
Sean Smith	1
0212 (Alien #1)	
Jermaine Soto	1
0412 (MACO Crewman)	
Lee Spencer	1
0214 (Vulcan Doctor)	
Melodee Spevack	1

0409 (Andorian Comm (voice))	
Larc Spies	1
0407 (Stel)	
Brent Spiner	3
0404 (Dr. Arik Soong); 0405 (Dr. Arik Soong); 0406 (Dr. Arik Soong)	
Todd Stashwick	1
0409 (Talok)	
Laura Stepp	1
0222 (Second Vissian Woman)	
Maury Sterling	1
0306 (Tarquin)	
Dawn Stern	1
0125 (Latia Female)	
Patrick Stewart	1
0422 (Captain Jean-Luc Picard (voice) (archive footage))	
Dean Stockwell	1
0121 (Colonel Grat)	
Lindsey Stoddart	1
0312 (Indava)	
Jessica D. Stone	1
0121 (Narra)	
Henry Stram	1
0221 (Hudak)	
Justin Sundquist	1
0317 (MACO)	
Sonny Surowiec	1
0401 (Nazi Soldier #1)	
Claudette Sutherland	1
0120 (Maya)	
Ted Sutton	1
0313 (Andorian General)	
Shane Sweet	1
0310 (Sim-Trip (Age 17))	
Joel Swetow	1
0421 (Thoris)	
Keith Szarabajka	1
0118 (Damrus)	

T

Victor Talmadge	1
0219 (Asahf)	
Richard Tanner	1
0107 (Vulcan Initiate)	
Barbara Tarbuck	1
0115 (Chancellor Kalev)	
Wilda Taylor	1
0121 (Woman)	
Byron Thames	2
0101 (Crewman); 0102 (Crewman)	
Bruce Thomas	3
0322 (Reptilian Soldier); 0323 (Reptilian Soldier); 0324 (Reptilian Soldier)	
Carly Thomas	1
0210 (Alison)	
Serena Scott Thomas	1
0226 (Rebecca)	
Brian Thompson	3
0412 (Valdore); 0413 (Valdore); 0414 (Valdore)	
Lamont Thompson	1
0111 (N.D. Alien Pilgrim)	
Terrell Tilford	2
0415 (Marab); 0416 (Marab)	
Noa Tishby	1
0315 (Amanda Cole)	
Steve Truitt	1
0321 (Crewman #1)	

U

Amy Ulen	1
0324 (Guest Star)	
William Utay	1
0108 (Vanik)	

V

John Vickery	1
0219 (Orak)	
Elyssa D. Vito	1
0110 (Girl)	

W

Gregory Wagrowski	1
0312 (Ceris)	
Becky Wahlstrom	1
0222 (Cogenitor)	
Dan Warner	1
0311 (Officer #2)	
Jason Waters	1
0208 (Alien Soldier)	
Mike Watson	1
0309 (Skagaran)	
Johanna Watts	2
0420 (Gannet Brooks); 0421 (Gannet Brooks)	
Doug Wax	1
0202 (Train Passenger #2)	
Kellie Waymire	3
0104 (Crewman Elizabeth Cutler); 0113 (Elizabeth Cutler); 0125 (Elizabeth Cutler)	
Peter Weller	2
0420 (John Frederick Paxton); 0421 (John Frederick Paxton)	
Annie Wersching	1
0120 (Liana)	
Joel West	1
0404 (Raakin)	
Sean Whalen	1
0217 (Zoumas)	
Richard Wharton	1
0207 (Jossen)	
Kenneth White	1
0302 (Engineering Crewman)	
Timothy Whittington	1
0124 (Guest Star)	
Amy Wieczorek	1
0405 (Denobulan Female Pilot)	
Karl Wiedergott	1
0113 (Larr)	
Paul Wight	1
0404 (Orion Slaver #1)	
Clay Wilcox	1
0202 (Billy)	
Joseph Will	3
0122 (Rostov); 0125 (Rostov); 0218 (Rostov)	
Jennifer Williams	1
0125 (Alien Woman)	
Thom Williams	1
0404 (Klingon Soldier #1)	
Wade Williams	1
0109 (Garos)	
Matt Williamson	2
0101 (Klingon Council Member); 0102 (Klingon Council Member)	
Ruth Williamson	3
0322 (Sphere-Builder Primary); 0323 (Sphere-Builder Primary); 0324 (Sphere-Builder Primary)	
Rudolph Willrich	1
0120 (Captain Kuulan)	

Matt Winston	8
0111 (Daniels); 0126 (Daniels); 0201 (Daniels); 0311 (Daniels); 0318 (Daniels); 0324 (Daniels); 0401 (Daniels); 0402 (Daniels)	
Sam Witwer	1
0307 (Arboreal #3)	
D. Elliot Woods	1
0110 (Nausicaan Prisoner)	
Marc Worden	1
0415 (Klingon Prisoner)	
Rick Worthy	10
0301 (Xindi-Arboreal); 0304 (Xindi-Sloth); 0313 (Xindi-Sloth); 0318 (Xindi-Sloth); 0319 (Xindi-Arboreal); 0320 (Xindi-Arboreal); 0321 (Xindi-Arboreal); 0322 (Xindi-Arboreal); 0323 (Xindi-Arboreal); 0324 (Xindi-Arboreal)	
Stephen Wozniak	1
0125 (Latia)	
Bruce Wright	1
0226 (Dr. Fer'at)	
Tom Wright	1
0401 (Ghrath)	
Christopher Wynne	1
0223 (Dr. Moninger)	

————— Y —————

Jamison Yang	1
0221 (Crewman)	
Dey Young	1
0125 (Keyla)	
Keone Young	1
0210 (Hoshi's Father)	
Dell Yount	1
0304 (B'Rat Ud)	
David Youse	1
0312 (Nalbis)	

————— Z —————

Kara Zediker	2
0408 (TPau); 0409 (TPau)	
Gunter Ziegler	1
0324 (Doctor)	